



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



3 3433 07588585 9



Sir Robert Shafto Adair.

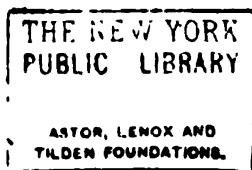
CO
(Ludlow)
Wright

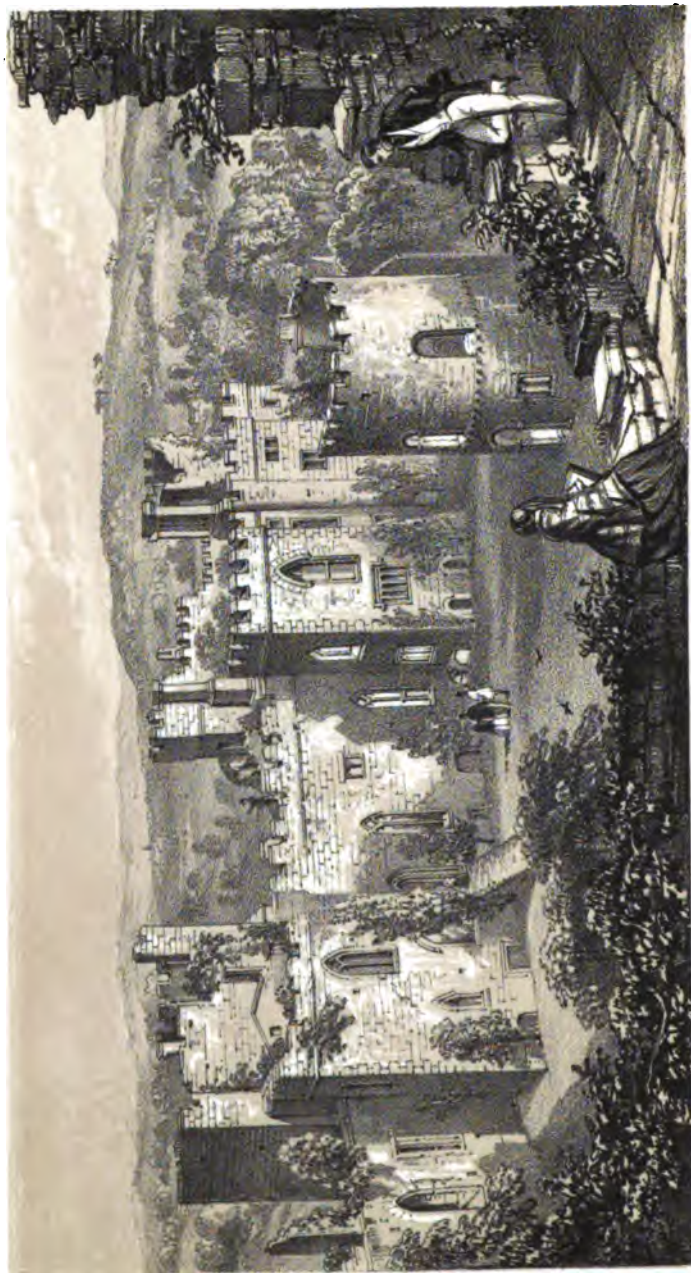


THE
HISTORY OF LUDLOW.



Sir Shaftesbury. with Mr. Hookhouse
Bestow kind regards. June 22nd 1887





C. Maule, Lith. 25, Pall Mall.

INTERIOR OF LUDLOW CASTLE, WITH THE CHAPEL OF ST. MARY MAGDALEN.

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

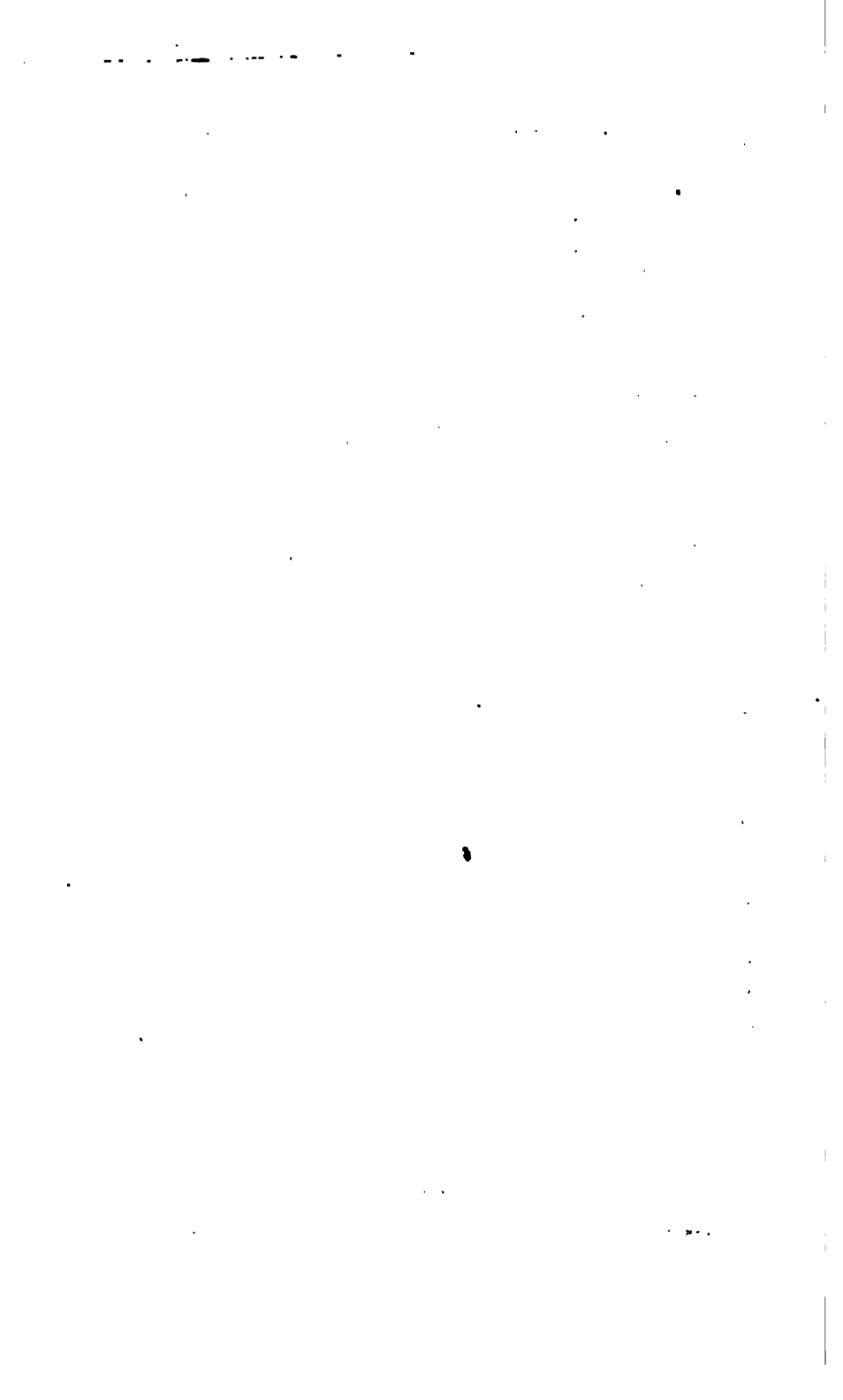
•

•

•

•

•



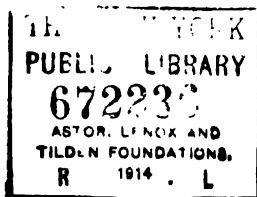
THE
HISTORY OF LUDLOW
AND ITS NEIGHBOURHOOD;
FORMING A POPULAR SKETCH
OF THE
HISTORY OF THE WELSH BORDER.

BY
THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq. M.A., F.S.A., Hon. M.R.S.L.,
Of Trinity College, Cambridge; Correspondent of the Institut of France (Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres); Corresponding Member of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland; Foreign Member of the Société des Antiquaires de France; the Société des Antiquaires de Normandie; the Académie des Sciences, Arts, et Belles-Lettres de Copen; the Société Ethnologique of Paris; the Historical and Geographical Societies of Hesse-Darmstadt; de Svenska Fornskrift-Sällskapet, Stockholm; the Royal Society of Northern Antiquaries of Copenhagen; &c. &c.; and Corresponding Member of the Committees appointed by the French Government for the publication of Historical Monuments.



LUDLOW:
PUBLISHED BY R. JONES, BROAD STREET.
LONDON: LONGMAN AND CO, PATERNOSTER ROW;
AND J. RUSSELL SMITH, SOHO SQUARE.

M.DCCC.LII.



NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

A series of four rows of dots, each row forming a stylized, pixelated version of the text "NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY ASTOR, LENOX AND TILDEN FOUNDATIONS". The dots are arranged in a grid-like pattern, with some dots missing to create the letters.

P R E F A C E.

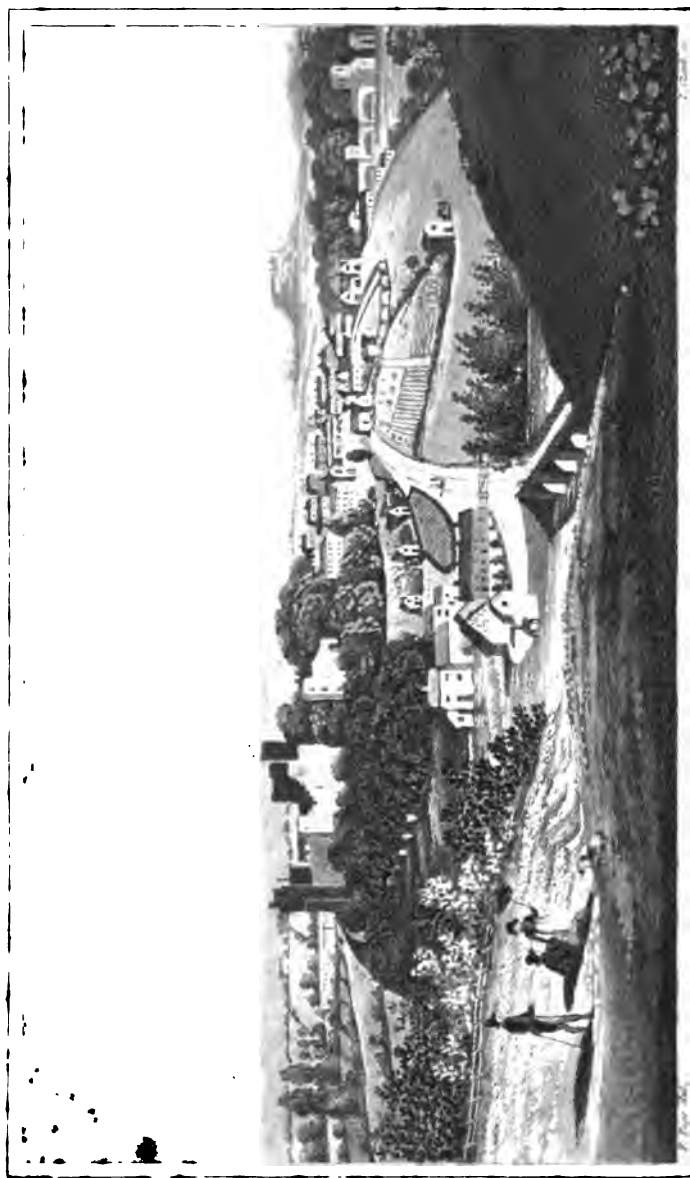
THE historical sketch comprised in the following pages was commenced some years ago, with the desire of giving a popular account of the past condition of a district which is endeared to the writer as that in which he was born, and in which he received his earlier education. Many causes have since combined to retard its completion, and many parts of it have been written under circumstances which renders it necessary to ask for the indulgence of the readers. It was the author's wish, as far as he could, to show that the old dull fashion of compiling local histories might be laid aside, without making them less serious or less accurate, and it must be confessed that it would be difficult to find any district in England which offered a better opportunity of doing so than the borders of Wales. For ages the scene of many of the most important events in English history, and connected in a peculiar degree with the great revolutions in the political and social condition of Englishmen, the border districts present such a combination of beautiful scenery and historical associations as is seldom to be met with. Under the Romans a military road ran through them from north to south, which was lined with flourishing towns and cities; they were afterwards the favourite residence of the Mercian princes; and at a still later period, when the Saxons had given way to the Normans, they were the stronghold of the great baronial houses whose influence contributed so extensively to most of the great events of the middle ages. We find in that dark period poetry and literature establishing themselves here in a very marked manner, and as the age of the refor-

mation approached we trace here also in their earlier development the principles of religious freedom. It has been attempted in the present volume to describe these events more minutely and continuously than in any former work, and a considerable mass of materials have been brought together for that purpose which had not been used before. It was the writer's first intention to conclude with a history of the great civil wars of the seventeenth century, as far as they affected this district; but finding that that subject has occupied for some time the attention of a distinguished border antiquary, the Rev. J. WEBB, of Tretire, who is much better qualified to do it justice, he willingly and gladly resigns it into his hands. With this only omission from his original plan, he now takes leave of a work which, taken up at leisure moments, has always been one of pleasure and love.

Brompton, London,
July, 1852.

**THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY**

**ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS**



Town and Harbor of 'Tudlow' from 'Whitcliffe'.

THE
HISTORY OF LUDLOW,
AND ITS
NEIGHBOURHOOD.

SECTION I.

Border History previous to the Conquest.

AS we ascend the stream of history, the monuments of our forefathers are continually becoming more rare, until we find no other memorial of their existence than the earth on which they lived. The historical monuments, indeed, vary not only in quantity, but in their character, and their variations to a certain degree may be defined by limits. From the beginning of the thirteenth century to the present time, historical events may be verified by the official records which are still preserved in our public offices; and they are detailed in numerous contemporary chronicles. During the Anglo-Norman period, from the conquest to the end of the twelfth century, a very large portion of the official records of the kingdom have perished; but their place is in some measure supplied by an unusual number of interesting historical narratives written by those who witnessed the events which they describe. Under the Anglo-Saxons, the written memorials of history, though much fewer, are still authentic and valuable: but at this period, owing to the divisions of the country and the local

character of the chronicles, we know much more of some parts of the country than of others. Of the Roman period we have a few scattered notices in foreign writers; but we may trace the history of that people by their roads and their camps. The only definite memorials of the earlier Britons are their graves.

We know little of the border history before the times of the Anglo-Saxons. The numerous traces of entrenchments and fortifications of a remote date, prove that this district was frequently the scene of warfare. It is probable that before the Roman invasion, the tribes who inhabited the wilds of what we now call Wales, were accustomed to make predatory excursions against the Britons in the neighbouring plains, whilst the latter, exposed also to piratical invasions from the north and the south, provided for the temporary safety of themselves and as much of their property as they could carry away, by forming strongholds at the tops of the loftiest hills. We have no means of judging how far the spirit of the mountain tribes was tamed by the Roman arms; although the remains of roads and stations show that at least the coasts and the more accessible parts were reduced under the dominion of that extraordinary people.

A Roman road may still be distinctly traced running from Wroxeter near Shrewsbury (the *Uriconium* or *Viriconium* of the Romans) to Kenchester near Hereford (the *Roman Magna*), accompanied, like all such roads, by numerous tumuli, and skirted by a continued line of strong camps. The formidable entrenchments which crown the hills that overlook this route, particularly in the narrow mountain passes like that of Aymestry, and which were doubtlessly intended to protect it from the incursions of the mountaineers to whom its position here exposed it, are convincing proofs of the unquiet state of this portion of the Roman province. The neighbourhood is supposed to have been the scene of the last actions of the war against Caractacus; but it would be difficult or impossible now

to point out the positions which were occupied by the rival armies.

There can be no doubt that the road just mentioned, which, prolonged in its opposite directions, was the line of communication between Deva (Chester) and Blestium (Monmouth), was the one indicated in the Itinerary of Antoninus. From Wroxeter it runs, not south (as the old Antiquaries drew the road), but in a south-westerly direction to Church-Stretton, whence it takes a more southerly direction and crosses the Oney at Stretford Bridge, passing on by Rowton to Leintwardine, and thence by Wigmore to Aymestry and to Street (about three miles south of Aymestry), and thus having made a considerable curve proceeds in a more easterly course by Legion Cross, near Burton, to another Stretford Bridge, and so on towards Kenchester. On this line of road lay an intermediate station, between Uriconium and Magna, twenty-seven Roman miles from the former and twenty-four from the latter place. This town, named by the Romans Bravinium, must have been situated in the immediate neighbourhood of Ludlow, perhaps nearer to the road, at or near Leintwardine; though it may be doubted how far it is necessary to suppose that the smaller Roman towns were situated *on* the roads. The geographer Mannert places Bravinium at Bromfield.*

The little historical information that we possess relating to the invasion of our island by the Saxons, is obscured by much fable; through the mist of tradition we can only discern the indefinite traces of battles and ravages by which their conquests were founded and assured. It is certain, that long before this land had ceased to be a Roman

* "In die Nähe von Ludlow, eigentlich etwas nordwestlicher, wo sich der Ony in den Teme-Fluss ergießt, an die Stelle des Dorfes Bromfield." Mannert, *Britannia*, p. 140. This conjecture of Mannert is rather singular when coupled with another circumstance. I am strongly inclined to believe that the present race-course (adjacent to Bromfield), which bears the name of the Old-Field, and around which there are several tumuli, was the site of a Roman settlement of some kind; and if the tumuli were opened, their contents would probably be found to be pure Roman.

province, its coasts were infested by the Saxon rovers ; and it is probable that their depredations increased as the Roman power declined, until in the middle of the fifth century (A. D. 449) a party who came from Jutland entered the Thames and established themselves in Kent. Eight-and-twenty years later Ælla with his Saxons landed on the southern coast, and founded the kingdom of the South Saxons, or Sussex. Another party of his countrymen under Cerdic formed, in 494, the adjacent kingdom of the West Saxons, or Wessex. The Angles, a kindred race, were at the same time beginning to settle on the eastern coast, so that when Ida founded the powerful kingdom of Northumberland in 547, the maritime districts of England, from Cornwall to the Forth, including much of the lowlands of Scotland, were portioned out into petty Saxon states.

While these states were establishing and strengthening themselves, a number of apparently independent chieftains were gradually taking possession of the territory which lay on their borders towards the interior of the island. The lands which they thus occupied were called the *meorce*, i. e. borders or marches, and the people who held them were *Myrce*, or *Merce*, borderers. As the inland Britons were in this manner by degrees reduced to subjection, the whole of the interior as far as the feet of the Welsh mountains became one extensive Saxon state, and was known by the name of *Myrcna-land* or *Myrcna-rice*, the land or kingdom of the borderers, Latinised into *Mercia*. The name is still preserved in that of the *Marches* of Wales.

It is a commonly received, but very erroneous, notion, that as the Saxon conquerors advanced, the British population quitted the land, and left it open to the invaders, taking refuge themselves in the highlands and parts not yet subdued. In the fifth century the inhabitants of the part of the island we now call England must have become essentially Roman ; it was covered with Roman towns and villages ; a large portion of the landholders were no doubt

Romans by family ; those of the higher caste and the inhabitants of towns who were of British origin, had become Romans in manners and by alliance of blood ; and the only pure British part of the population were the lower classes and the cultivators of the land—in fact, the serfs.* It may fairly be doubted whether any other but the Roman language was in use. The picture of the Anglo-Saxon invasion resembled that of the irruption of the Franks into Gaul. Their fury was directed chiefly against the higher caste, a large portion of which fell in battle ; the towns were plundered and burnt, and their inhabitants massacred ; but the mass of the population became the serfs of the conquerors as they had previously been of the vanquished—it was but a change of masters. *Wealh* in Anglo-Saxon (and its equivalent in other Germanic tongues) signified generally a *foreigner*, but was more particularly applied to the people who spoke the Latin tongue, or dialects derived from it. In German, Italy is still called Welschland. The Anglo-Saxons gave the name of *Wealas* or *Wyliscmenn* to the British population in their own territory, as well as to the population of the then independent districts in the names of which it is still preserved, Wales and Cornwall (the country of the Corn-wealas). This is the origin of our word *Welsh*. The existence of a Welsh population in the Saxon kingdoms, more particularly in Mercia and Wessex, is distinctly acknowledged in the Anglo-Saxon laws. In the eye of the law, the Welshman, even when he became a landholder (which seems to have been a case that was rare and never to any great extent), was much inferior in value to an Englishman. The learned editor of the Anglo-Saxon Laws, Mr. Thorpe, compares the *Wealh* under the Saxons with the Romanus tributarius of the Salic law. In the laws of Ine, king of the West-Saxons,

* The British soldiers who fought against the Saxons, were formed by Roman discipline. Henry of Huntingdon, speaking of the battle of Wodnesburh, says "cum autem Brittones more Romanorum acies distincte admovent, Saxones vero audacter et confuse irruerent." (p. 315.)

composed in the latter years of the seventh century, the Wealh is distinguished into the two classes of *gafol-gelda* (rent-payer, or tenant) and *theow*, (serf). The two peoples gradually melted into one; but even as late as the reign of Henry I, the distinction is admitted in the laws, and it appears not unfrequently in Domesday in the districts near the borders. It was probably from this intermixture of people that originated the common English names of Jones, Davies, Price, &c.

By the Saxons, as well as by the Franks, the Roman towns (and all towns they found were Roman) were reduced to heaps of ruins, and became the haunts of wild beasts and birds of prey. After the conversion of the Germanic tribes, these ruins offered inviting situations for monastic establishments, not only on account of the melancholy solitude which reigned there, but also because they offered ready materials for building, and these monastic foundations were frequently the origin of new towns which at a later period occupied the ancient sites. Thus the monastery of St. Alban's was built amid the massy ruins of the ancient Verulamium, which were but imperfectly cleared even in the thirteenth century. But the invaders seldom repaired the towns they had destroyed. It was probably in the latter half of the sixth century that the Mercians passed the Severn and destroyed the towns along the Roman road which we have already described. The fate of Uriconium is perhaps indicated in its modern name of Wroxeter (*Wrace-ceaster*, the town of vengeance?). The remains of this place are still a proof of its former strength and importance; the site of Magna at Kenchester was covered with ruins so late as the time of Leland; but the last definite traces of Bravinium have long disappeared.* Both

* The Saxons gave to the Roman towns and fortresses the name of *ceaster*, probably formed from the Latin *castrum*: and wherever we find the name of a place composed of *cester*, or *chester*, we may be sure it is the site of a Roman station. The Saxons gave to the forts or towns which they built themselves generally the name of *burh*, or burgh.

Uriconium and Magna were important positions to check the inroads of the "mountain-dwellers" (*dun-sætas*) as the Saxons termed the people who only have since borne the name of Welsh; and very shortly after their destruction, the conquerors erected two new towns in their immediate vicinity: one they named Scrobbes-burh, the town of shrubs, from the wooded appearance of the neighbourhood, now softened to Shrewsbury;* the other Here-ford, the ford of the army, because it was the point at which the hostile armies were in the habit of passing the Wye in their excursions.

We have no account of the earlier period of Mercian history. That people appears to have been composed of different tribes, each governed originally by its independent chieftain. The tribe of the Hwiccas was seated in the modern counties of Worcester and Gloucester; its chief town, named Wicwara-ceaster, or Wigra-ceaster, (Worcester) had been a Roman station, the name of which has not been ascertained with certainty. Herefordshire and Shropshire were possessed by a tribe named Hecanas; the residence of their chief was in the immediate neighbourhood of the modern town of Leominster, and is supposed to have been Kingsland, a village which derives its present name from having been a manor of the Anglo-Saxon kings. The first king of Mercia who holds an important place in history was Penda, who obtained the supreme power in 626, and during a reign of twenty-nine years was engaged in continual wars with his neighbours. The 'mountain-dwellers' of Wales were his allies, and at this early period often fought under the same banners with the Saxons. In 642 they gained a great victory over the Northumbrians at a place then called Maserfield, and the pious king Oswald was slain: he fell near a tree which was afterwards named from him Oswaldes-treow, now Oswestry. Penda was himself slain in 655, in another

* I am inclined to take the British origin of Shrewsbury for a mere fable: the Welsh Pengwerne is probably a partial translation of the Saxon name.

war with the Northumbrians. Mercia was the last of the Anglo-Saxon kingdoms which received Christianity. Penda was a pagan, and had been constantly at war with the Christian kings; and the monkish chronicler exults in the belief that when he fell another soul was added to the number of the damned.* Yet the wicked Penda was the father of a family of saints. His daughters, Kineburga and Kineswitha, became nuns. Two of his sons, Wulfere and Ethelred, reigned in succession after him: the former introduced the Christian religion among the Mercians, and his daughter St. Werburga became a nun at Chester: the latter, after a short reign, quitted his throne to enter a monastery. Another brother, Peada, was ealderman of the Middle Angles, and was the means of their conversion.

Merewald the fourth Son of Penda, was ealderman or chieftain of the Hecanas, and resided, as has been said, near Kingsland. It was here that he was visited by the Northumbrian priest Eadfrid, or Otrid, at whose persuasion he quitted the errors of paganism; and, as a proof of the warmth of his zeal, he built a church in honour of St. Peter, and founded a monastery of which he made Eadfrid first abbot, and to which he gave the name of *Leof-minster*, or the beloved monastery. At a later period the name became Latinised into *Leonis-monasterium*; and a legend was invented, according to which Eadfrid in his journey to the court of Merewald, arrived in the dusk of the evening, faint and weary, at the spot where Leominster now stands, and there seated himself beneath a tree, and began to eat the bread which he had brought with him. Suddenly he beheld a fierce lion approaching towards him, ready, as he thought, to spring forward and devour him; but when he offered his bread to the savage animal, it became tame as a lamb, and, after eating, disappeared. The traveller accepted the omen,—he conceived the visionary lion to be emblematical of the unchristian ealderman of the Hecanas; in

* *Infernalium numerum animarum auxit.* W. Malmsb. Hist. p. 27.

the morning he presented himself at the palace, and was received with kindness; Merewald also had had a vision during the night, and was easily converted. The date of this event, and of the foundation of the monastery, is said to have been A. D. 660.

Merewald married Ermenberga, daughter of the king of Kent, and had by her three daughters, Milburga, Mildritha, and Milgitha, who became nuns. St. Milburga was placed over the abbey which her father founded at a place then called Wimmicas, but since known by the name of Wenlock. She had lands at a village named "Stokes" (Stoke St. Milburgh), which she often visited, and where she is said to have performed many miracles. Her fields were believed for centuries afterwards to be miraculously defended from the depredations of the wild fowl, which it appears infested the lands of her neighbours. The beauty of Milburga attracted many suitors; but she had made a vow of chastity, and rejected them all. The son of a king (perhaps a Welsh king) who was among the number, determined to carry her off by force, and laid a plan to surprise her while she was on a visit to Stoke; but St. Milburga was informed of her danger, and fled hastily towards Wenlock. When she reached the little river Corve, which was there a trifling stream,* her pursuers were close at her heels; but she had no sooner leaped over it, than the rivulet suddenly became a torrent, and put an effectual stop to the designs of her lover. Such are the legends which fill up the barren page of history in these remote ages.

In the seventh and eighth centuries the modern counties of Salop and Hereford, as well as that of Gloucester and a great part of Monmouthshire, were firmly occupied by the Saxons. The independent Welsh were sometimes in alliance with their Mercian neighbours, and fought under the same banners, in their contests with the other Saxon

* *Erat ibi amnis quidam nomine Corf, vado meabilis et alveo medio-cris.* Capgrave, *Nova Legenda Angliæ*; where are given the legends of Merewald and Milburga.

or Angle kings. But such alliances were not of long duration, and, among the scanty notices of the older chronicles, we meet with indications of sanguinary battles between the Mercians and the Welsh. Offa, the greatest of the Anglo-Saxon monarchs before Alfred, drove the latter from the border, and made the wonderful earth-work, which is still known as Offa's Dyke, to defend the land of the Hecanas from their incursions. An old tradition says that every Welshman, who passed this boundary, was to lose his life. The vales of Herefordshire seem to have been a favourite resort of the Mercian king; he is supposed to have had a palace at Sutton, four miles north of Hereford, where remarkable earth-works, now known by the name of Sutton Walls, still exist. It was here, according to some, that in 792 the unfortunate king of the East Angles, Ethelbert, was murdered. His body was deposited at Hereford, where his shrine long gave celebrity to the church.

The inhabitants of the border, hardened by their frequent wars with the Welsh, shewed an exemplary courage in their resistance to the Danish invaders. In 894 the Danish army penetrated westward to the banks of the Severn, and followed its course, as it appears, till they reached the neighbourhood of Welshpool, where they intrenched themselves at a spot then called Butdigingtune, now Buttington; but they were besieged by the English, and, after having suffered greatly from famine, were nearly destroyed in their attempt to force a way through the besiegers. In the year following the Danes again crossed the border, and are said to have penetrated into Wales. In 896, they went to a place named in the Saxon Chronicle Cwatbricge, on the Severn, probably the present village of Quatford, a little to the south of Bridgenorth; there they built a fortress (and *pær ge-weorc worhton*), and passed the winter. But this was the last struggle of the invaders against the talents and fortunes of Alfred, which restored peace at least for a time to England. The children of

Alfred were worthy of their father. While they cherished literature and the arts, and loved the elegance and splendour of peace, their vigour and courage preserved the kingdom from the horrors of war. It was the policy of Edward, who succeeded his father on the throne, to strengthen the parts most exposed to the inroads of the Danes by erecting fortresses and garrison towns. In this he was aided by the wisdom and enterprising spirit of his magnanimous sister Ethelfleda, the widow of the ealdorman of Mercia,—for Mercia was now no more than a province under the West-Saxon dynasty. In 912, the lady of the Mercians, (*Mýrcna hlæfdige*) as she was called by her admiring countrymen, built the fortress at Bridgenorth, then named simply Briege. The Danes had been defeated on the banks of the Severn by her brother in the preceding year. Ethelfleda also built a fort at Cyric-byrig or Chirbury, in 915, at no great distance from the spot where the Danes had wintered in 896. The Welsh seem to have taken advantage of the terror inspired by the Danish ravages, to invade the border. In 916, Ethelfleda led an army into Wales, which repressed the turbulent mountaineers, and she took by storm the town of Breccenan-mere, or Brecknock. In 918, the Danes again invaded the borders of Wales. Leaving their ships in the Severn, they had advanced as far as Yrcinga-feld (the field of hedge-hogs), now Archenfield, in Herefordshire, where they were encountered by the men of that county and of Gloucestershire, who defeated them, slew some of their chiefs, and drove them to their ships. In 920 Ethelfleda died, and was buried at Gloucester. In 921 king Edward built Wicinga-mere (Wigmore); which was attacked the same year by the Danes, who had again entered the Marches of Wales. They besieged the town one day from morning till evening, but it was gallantly defended, and they were obliged to leave it, after having plundered the country around, and carried off the cattle.

It was not till towards the end of this century, when the strength of the Anglo-Saxons had been wasted in religious

factions and domestic quarrels, that the Danes became again formidable. While Swegn with his Northmen were ravaging the fairest districts of the south, the indolent Ethelred, as we learn from one of the old historians, was living in retirement at a manor he possessed in Shropshire.* The best proof of the sufferings of the borderers during the many years of devastation which followed, is the circumstance that the nunnery at Wenlock, the resting-place of the relics of St. Milburga, presented for many years afterwards nothing but heaps of ruins. Yet the courage of the people seems not to have been entirely broken, and when the Danish king Hardicnut attempted to exact from them an odious impost, the men of Worcester arose and slew the taxgatherers. Then Hardicnut in his resentment ordered the county to be ravaged with fire and sword. The inhabitants, apprised of the danger which threatened them, quitted their homes, and took shelter on the Borders. The city of Worcester was reduced to ashes; but the citizens also had quitted their houses, and fortified themselves in an island in the river Severn then named Bever-ege, or the Isle of Beavers, and successfully defied the attempts of their assailants, who were obliged to leave their mission of vengeance only half executed. The destruction of Worcester occurred in A. D. 1041.

The Danish wars have left memorials in the names of many places on the Welsh borders. After landing in the south, the invaders seem generally to have followed the course of the ancient Roman road, and they appear to have established themselves frequently in the valley which it traverses between Aymestry and Leintwardine. The name of Wigmore, in Anglo-Saxon Wicinga-mere, signifies *the moor of the pirates*. Wicingas, (in Danish, vicingr) or sons of war, was the name adopted especially by the Danish rovers. Dinmore, in like manner, is perhaps Dena-mere,

* Rex autem Adelred cum mœstitia et confusione erat ad firmam suam in Salopshire. Hen. Huntingd. Hist. p. 360. This was in A. D. 985.

the moor of the Danes. I am inclined to think that a party of Danes had also established themselves on the brow of the hill which is now occupied by the castle of Ludlow, and that from their fortifications it took the name of Dena-ham, the residence or home of the Danes, still preserved in that of Dinham. When the Normans built the castle on the site of the Danish fort, they seem to have retained for it the name of Dinham, corrupted in old writings to Dinam or Dinan; and it was not till the end of the twelfth century that that name was lost, except in its present restricted application, in that of Ludlow.

This latter name is also Saxon, and carries us back probably to a very remote period of our national history. Lude-low, in purer Saxon Leode-hlæw, signifies *the hill of the people*.* But the Anglo-Saxon *hlæw* was generally applied not to a natural hill like that on which the town of Ludlow stands, but to an artificial burial mound, a tumulus or barrow, like the *Bartlow Hills* in Cambridgeshire, which have been discovered to be Roman sepulchral monuments. These *lows* were intimately connected with the mythology and superstitions of our early forefathers, and in their minds were wrapped up with the notions of primeval giants and dragons which kept a jealous watch over their hidden treasures. In old times we find them frequently the scenes of popular ceremonies and meetings. I was long doubtful as to the cause of this name being assigned to the town, till I accidentally discovered a document which clears up the difficulty in the most satisfactory manner. It appears that up to the end of the twelfth century, the site of the

* This name affords a very curious instance of the manner in which derivations may become perverted in passing from one writer to another. Some one of the older Antiquaries had interpreted *Ludlow* by *the mote of the people*, the word *mote* being the representative of the French *motte*, a hillock. The *mote* of a castle was the artificial mound of earth on which the dongeon tower was generally built. Writers who came after, thinking this word *mote* was the representative of the Anglo-Saxon *ge-mot* (remaining in such words as *moot-hall*, &c.) have interpreted the name of the town as signifying the *court of justice of the people*.

present churchyard of Ludlow, the most elevated part of the hill, was occupied by a very large tumulus, or barrow. In the year 1199, the townsmen found it necessary to enlarge their church, which seems to have been of small dimensions, and for this purpose they were obliged to clear away the mound. In doing this, they discovered in the interior of the mound *three* sepulchral deposits, which were probably included in square chests as at Bartlow, and the narrator perhaps exaggerates a little in calling them ‘mausolea of stone.’ But the clergy of Ludlow, in the twelfth century, were by no means profound antiquaries; they determined in their own minds that the bones they had found were the relics of three Irish saints, the father, mother, and uncle, of the famous St. Brandan, and they buried them devoutly in their church, with the confidence that their holiness would be soon evinced in numerous miracles.* It was to this tumulus alone that the name Leode-hlæw belonged. It was

* The account of this event was preserved in the monastery of Cleobury Mortimer, in what Leland calls a “schedula,” and was copied for that antiquary by a monk of the house. It is printed in Leland’s *Collectanea*, vol. iii, p. 407, but Hearne has printed it *Ludlasia* instead of *Ludlasia*, which has caused it to be entirely overlooked. It is as follows:—

“Anno D. 1199, contigit in quadam Angliæ patria, scilicet provincia Salopesbiriensi, apud pagum quæ Ludelavia nuncupatur, quod pagenses ejusdem oppidi decrevissent ecclesiam suam, quod brevis esset ad continendam se plebem contingentem, longiorem construere. Quocirca oportuit quendam terræ tumulum magnum ad occidentem ecclesiæ solo cœquare, qua murus ejusdem debuit extendi. Cumque præmissum collem fodiendo complanassent, invenerunt tria mausolea lapidea et corpora sanctorum decentia, quæ dum aperuissent, reppererunt trium sanctorum reliquias hoc scripto in uno bustorum in schedulam composito, quæ prius intrinsecus cera, exterius vero plumbo fuerat involuta, his verbis Anglico expressis: *Hic requiescunt S. Fercher, pater Brendani, beata pignora, sancti scilicet Ibernensis, pulcra lapide et solo inclusa. Sancta quoque corona, mater prælibati Brendani, matertera videlicet Columkilli, electi Dei. Sanctus... Cochel, germanus ejusdem sanctæ. Hic nempe quindenis degesserunt annis, dum sanctorum Britannicæ adirent patrocinium post obitum Ludæ increduli.* Quorum deposita clerici ejusdem ecclesiæ ab humo levantes, in archa lignea posuerunt, eademque in ecclesiam gestantes decenti locello collocaverunt, 3 Id. Apr. operientes, quoad Dominus aliquas virtutes eorum meritis et intercessionibus patrare dignetur, cui laus, honor, et gloria in sæcula. Amen.

without doubt a Roman sepulchre, and, by its importance, seems to indicate the neighbourhood of a Roman town, which is a strong confirmation of the supposition that the present Old Field may have been the site of the Roman station Bravinium. This tumulus was an object of superstitious reverence among the Anglo-Saxons, and they probably assembled there to perform games and ceremonies at certain fixed periods. Traces of such customs remain in different parts of the kingdom, even at the present day. In Leland's time, the people of Leominster and "thereabouts" went once a year "to sport and playe" at certain intrenchments on a hill side distant half-a-mile from Leominster, called Comfort Castle. It was thus that the *low* or tumulus became known as "the low of the people." And as a great portion of the people who assembled there, coming from Herefordshire, had to cross the river Teme, the shallow place where they passed obtained the name of "the people's ford," Leode-ford, or Ludford. It was a common custom with the early missionaries to turn objects of superstition to christian purposes, to fix themselves on the site of some object of pagan worship,—in fact, to attack the enemy in his strong hold. The little church beside the *low* was probably the origin of the *town* of Ludlow. When the Danes may be supposed to have occupied the other end of the hill, the town did not exist; and it seems that till the time when the *low* was levelled with the surrounding ground, the town of Ludlow continued distinct in name from the adjacent castle of Dinham, although even in those times the name of the town was not unfrequently given popularly to the castle.

Under the last monarch of the regal line of the Saxons, the movements and intrigues of the family of the powerful Earl Godwin, and the jealousies which distracted the kingdom, were intimately connected with the history of the Welsh border. Godwin headed the popular party—that party which opposed the power and insolence of King Edward's foreign favourites, who were ever ready to profit by that

weak monarch's dislike of his English subjects. In the earlier half of the tenth century, the Welsh, severely chastised and humiliated, had become little better than subjects of the Anglo-Saxon crown. Athelstane had compelled their prince to do him homage in person at Hereford, and to pay him a fixed tribute, which was continued in some of the following reigns. But the Danish invasions, by weakening the Saxons on the border, had restored their independence to the Welsh, and enabled them to become again the aggressors. They were, under Edward the Confessor, as in after times, more or less active in all the struggles between the contending factions in England.

Harold, the eldest of Godwin's sons, was earl or ealdorman of Wessex. His brother Swegn was the ealdorman of the counties of Hereford and Gloucester. Swegn, with another brother, Tostig, were remarkable chiefly for their turbulent conduct. Robert of Jumièges, the Norman Archbishop of Canterbury, was remembered with execration so late as the twelfth century, as having been the cause of all the discord between King Edward and Earl Godwin's family. Yet the first public cause of displeasure was given by the turbulent sons of the Earl. In 1046, Swegn was engaged in a successful expedition against the Welsh; and on his return, in the midst of his exultation, as the Saxon Chronicler tells the story, he ordered Elgiva the abbess of Leominster to be brought to him, kept her "as long as he liked, and then sent her home." The criminal was banished from the kingdom; and his government was given to his brother Harold and his kinsman Beorn. Some chroniclers say that Swegn fled, because he was not allowed to marry the abbess whom he had seduced. A few months afterwards he came to Pevensey to obtain forgiveness of King Edward, and he there added to his previous crime the treacherous murder of Beorn, and then escaped to Flanders. A year afterwards he obtained his pardon by the intermediation of his father, or, according to others, of Aldred bishop of Worcester.

Godwin appears on every occasion to have identified himself with the cause of justice and patriotism. In 1051, he provoked the royal displeasure by his refusal to sacrifice the people of Dover to the unjust vengeance of Eustace count of Boulogne. Summoned to appear at the court, which was then held at Gloucester, he came with an army which Harold had raised in Wessex and established at Beverstone, in Gloucestershire, under pretence that Swegn's county of Hereford was threatened by the Welsh. His attempt to drive away the Norman favourites was not in this instance successful; and at a *parlement* at London, Godwin and his sons were outlawed and banished, and his beautiful and accomplished daughter Edith, the queen of the Confessor, partook in their disgrace. Godwin, with a part of his family, sought refuge in Flanders; but Harold went to Ireland, where he fitted out some ships, and visited the English coasts in company with the Irish pirates, by whom they were at that time infested. Harold's earldom was given to Algar the son of Leofric of Mercia; and a Norman garrison appears to have been placed in Hereford, under Radulf, one of the king's foreign relatives. King Edward, in his anger against the party of his father-in-law, invited over a foreign prince, William of Normandy, and promised him the succession to the English crown.

In 1052, the Welsh under their prince Gryffyth, taking advantage of their domestic feuds, made an irruption into the border, and cruelly ravaged Herefordshire. The Norman garrison of Hereford led the men of the county against them, but they were defeated, and the Welsh "carried off a great prey." The same year the family of Godwin returned to England with an armed force, and the people universally joining with him, the king was compelled to receive them, and the foreigners were banished. But one of Godwin's sons never returned to his native land. Swegn, while with his father in Flanders, had been seized with penitence for the murder of his kinsman Beorn, and made a pilgrimage to Jerusalem barefooted, to atone

for his crime. On his way home he died of the fatigues of the journey, or, as others say, he was slain by the Saracens.

The earldom of Harold was restored, but that of Swegn still remained in the hands of the king. The year following, Godwin died, and Harold became the head of the family. Within a few months after died Siward, the celebrated earl of the Northumbrians, and his earldom was given to Harold's turbulent brother Tostig. This year is famous in our annals as the date of the Tragedy of Macbeth. On the death of Godwin, and the elevation of Harold to his place, Algar (son of Leofric and Godiva) was again made earl of Wessex; but he also now fell into the king's displeasure, and, being accused of treason and banished, took refuge in Wales. The Welsh at this time, in addition to their common incentives to plunder, were exasperated by the fate of their prince's brother, Rees, who having fallen into the hands of the English after their former incursion, had been put to death, and his head sent to the king at Gloucester. Algar and Gryffyth threw themselves suddenly into Herefordshire with a powerful army, in 1055. The cowardice and unskilfulness of Radulf and his garrison of Normans, or Frenchmen (as the Northmen who had settled in Neustria began now to be called), exposed the English to a second defeat. The battle was fought "at about two miles from Hereford;" the Anglo-Saxons, accustomed always to fight on foot, had by Radulf's command been injudiciously mounted on horses; and, discouraged by their own awkwardness in this new mode of engagement, when they saw their leader fly with his foreigners at the beginning of the battle, they immediately followed his example. The victors found Hereford without defenders, except the monks of St. Ethelbert, who were slain fighting at the door of their church. The noble cathedral, which had been built the year before by bishop Athelstan, and the monastery were reduced to ashes. The city itself, after being plundered, was delivered to the flames, and most of the citizens who escaped the sword were carried into captivity.

On this occasion, Leominster also was taken and plundered by the invaders, who are said to have fortified themselves in or near the town.

Harold, when he heard of these events, hastened to place himself at the head of the English army which was assembled at Gloucester, and following the Welsh, who retreated before him, he established himself in the valley of "Straddlé," probably in the immediate neighbourhood of Leominster. But the Welsh were too well acquainted with the military skill and bravery of their pursuer to oppose him; flying into their mountain fastnesses, they sent messengers to appease his wrath, and soon afterwards made a formal submission, whilst Harold led part of his army to Hereford, where he rebuilt and fortified the city. The cathedral lay in ruins during nearly thirty years. In the midst of these events died earl Leofric, who had been a great benefactor to the churches of Leominster and Wenlock; and his son Algar, after the defeat of the Welsh, landed in Cheshire in conjunction with a body of Northmen, and, having taken possession of his heritage by force, succeeded in obtaining his pardon.

The Welsh continued still to infest the border, till in 1063 Harold and Tostig together traversed the principality, and inflicted upon them a severe vengeance. In their despair, they sought peace by slaying their own prince Gryffyth, and delivering his head to Harold, who appointed a successor in his place, from whom he exacted an oath of allegiance. Shortly after their return from this expedition, violent dissension arose between the brothers, and in the royal presence at Westminster, Tostig made a brutal assault on Harold and tore his hair from his head. He then went to Hereford, where Harold was preparing a feast to receive his sovereign, and having slain and dismembered his brother's household servants, he placed their legs, arms, and heads, on the vessels of wine, mead, ale, and other liquors which were placed ready for the festival, and sent word to the king that when he came he

need bring no saused meat with him, as he had taken care to provide plenty at his brother's house.* For this outrage Tostig was again outlawed and banished from the kingdom.

The family of Godwin possessed large estates in Herefordshire. Their manors which are enumerated in the Domesday survey are very numerous. Leominster, with all its members, Luston, Larpole, Aymestry, &c. belonged to his sister, queen Edith, whose name is still preserved in that of Stoke-Edith, as another Stoke has preserved similarly the name of the family which possessed it at a later period in the appellation of Stoke-Lacy. The fate of Godwin's sons was singularly tragical. Swegn, as has been said before, died, or was slain, in the performance of his penance. Tostig, when the people of Northumberland could no longer bear his tyranny, only escaped their vengeance in 1065 by flying to Denmark. Harold, imitating his father in putting himself forward as the champion of the people, defended the Northumbrians, and obtained for them the royal permission to choose Morcar, the son of Algar, for their earl. Tostig returned in 1066, with his northern allies, and was killed in the battle of Stamford-bridge, fighting against his brother. A week afterwards, Harold was slain at Hastings, and with him fell his younger brothers Girth and Leofwine. The remaining brother Wulnoth was the captive of the Norman conqueror, and ended his days in a prison.

The Marches of Wales were connected with the name of the last of the Anglo-Saxon kings, long after the fatal conflict at Hastings. A report was widely prevalent during the twelfth century that Harold had escaped from the

* *Perrexit ad Hereforde, ubi frater suus corrodium regale maximum paraverat: ubi ministros fratris sui omnes detruncans, singulis vasis vini, medonis, cervisiæ, pigmenti, morati, siceræ crus humanum vel caput vel brachium imposuit, mandavitque regi quod ad firmam suam properans cibos salsatos sufficienter inveniret, alios secum deferre curaret.* *Henr. Hunt. Hist. lib. vi, p. 367.*

slaughter. It was said that after seeking in vain for assistance from the people of the continent who were nearest in the family of nations to his own, he returned to England to pass the remainder of his life in religious retirement—that, disguising his name and face, he passed many years as a hermit on the Welsh borders, exposed to the insults of the people over whom he had so often triumphed, and who knew not the humble individual whose religious habit they derided—that he afterwards settled at Chester, where he ended his days, and on his death-bed revealed the secret to his confessor. The monks of Waltham, Harold's rich monastic foundation, received the legend with joy, and consigned it to writing in a manuscript which is still extant.* Such legends have in other countries followed the destruction of a native dynasty by a foreign and oppressive invader.

SECTION II.

State of the Border under the Conqueror.

IT will not perhaps be uninteresting to the reader, if we pause in the course of our history, to take a view of the state of the border as it appeared shortly after the establishment of the Anglo-Norman dynasty. It was the point of transition between an older period of which we have no local description, and the more modern age when the character of its history as well as the outward appearance of the country became entirely changed.

During nearly a century the Marches of Wales had been exposed to the continual ravages of the Danes or the Welsh. Ruins occupied the sites of what had been flou-

* The *Vita Haroldi* of the MS. alluded to, has been lately printed in France, in the second vol. of the *Chroniques Anglo-Normandes*, edited by M. Michel, Rouen, 1836.

riishing towns; churches, monasteries, and even castles, had been destroyed; lands, formerly cultivated, lay waste, and were overrun with trees and brushwood. Ordericus Vitalis gives an affecting description of the misery and depopulation which followed the entry of the Normans. The general depression of mind and the feeling of insecurity and consequent recklessness which attend such events are more effective in thinning the population of a country than the sword itself. The Domesday book describes several estates, then waste and covered with wood, as having been tilled land under previous possessors. It is probable that even the strong castle of Wigmore had been destroyed; for the Domesday book states that the castle then standing had been recently built by the 'comes Willelmus,' on *waste* ground which had received the name of 'Merestun,' or the town or inclosure of the moor.* Of the kind of law which then existed on the immediate border, the Domesday book has preserved a very remarkable specimen: if one Welshman slew another, the relatives of the slain were to assemble and plunder the lands of the slayer and of his relatives, and burn their houses, until the noon of the following day, when the body was to be buried: of the prey they thus collected, the king claimed one third, and the plunderers were allowed to appropriate the rest.† This curious notice shows that at the time of the Conquest, by the confessed custom of the Welsh on the border, the king of England laid claim to a feudal superiority over Wales, whenever he could exercise it.

Under the Saxons this part of the island was much more

* Willelmus comes fecit illud in wasta terra quæ vocatur Merestun. Though the ground were covered with ruins, if it was unproductive, the term *waste* would be still applicable.

† Quod si Walensis Walensem occiderit, congregantur parentes occisi, et prædantur eum qui occidit ejusque propinquos, et comburunt domos eorum, donec in crastinum circa meridiem corpus mortui sepeliatur. De hac præda habet rex tertiam partem; illi vero totum aliud habent quietum Domesday, vol. i. fol. 179.

densely wooded than at present. The woodlands of our times are, as it were, the skeleton of the extensive forests of former days, which were thickest and most considerable in the tract of country between Ludlow and Leominster and the Welsh territory. The cultivation of the plains to the south was protected by the strong towns of Hereford and Leominster. The open country in Shropshire was similarly defended by the larger towns of Shrewsbury, Bridgnorth, &c. and by some smaller fortresses. The number of castles on the border, previous to the conquest, was not great. The Anglo-Saxons were a brave and hardy race, unaccustomed to depend for safety upon stone walls; and the Welsh, when they crossed the border, more frequently carried back with them hard blows than any more profitable booty. The policy of Ethelfleda had however been followed from time to time; and a few Anglo-Saxon castles were standing at the period of the Norman conquest, which defended these wilder parts of the border. There was an ancient castle at Caynham, or, as it was then called Cayham (? the residence on the brook Cay), which, so early as the twelfth century, was a deserted ruin. One of King Edward's foreign attendants named Richard, to whom the Anglo-Saxons gave the derisory name of *Scrope*, or the *Scrub*, either on account of some inferior office which he held in the royal household, or perhaps as a mere satirical appellation, and who was one of the few Normans permitted to remain at court after the rest of the foreign favourites had been driven away, was enriched by his royal master with considerable possessions in this part of the border; and introducing there the fashion of his own countrymen, he built a strong castle between Ludlow and Leominster, which has preserved its founder's name in that of Richard's Castle. The lower part of the walls, and the mound on which the keep stood, (one of the peculiar characteristics of the more ancient castles) still remain. The other name by which the builder was known became afterwards softened into that of Scroop.

The woods were not the least profitable part of the ground, for they gave food to numerous herds of swine, the flesh of which formed the most general article of animal food among our forefathers during the middle ages. The stores of the baron's castle equally with those of the peasant's hut, consisted chiefly in bacon; and from this circumstance is derived the name which we still give to the place in which our meat is preserved, a *larder* (*lardarium*). The extent of a wood was frequently estimated by the number of these animals which it would support. Thus at Caynham there was in the days of the Conqueror "a wood of two hundred swine;" at Burford there was "a wood of one hundred swine." Another article produced in abundance on the waste lands (frequently covered with thyme), and which was infinitely more in use among our early forefathers than at present, was honey. The rivers and streams gave motion then, as now, to numerous corn-mills. At Ludford there was a mill, the only one mentioned in the neighbourhood of Ludlow; at Little Hereford there were four mills; Caynham had one mill; Burford, two. Another article which was then reckoned a part of the produce of landed estates, was fish, particularly eels. Among the ancient Germanic tribes, fresh-water fish were considered as game, and protected as such: an early Teutonic law allowed the unqualified person to have only as much as he could take by walking into the water and catching them with his hand. The corn-lands were tolerably extensive, and were generally uninclosed. The fields in which cattle were kept, were, on the contrary, inclosed. To these inclosures our Anglo-Saxon forefathers gave the name of *tun*, our modern word *town*, though it then conveyed no idea of buildings, but meant simply a space inclosed by a hedge: *wyrt-tun*, i. e. herb-town, was a garden; *gers-tun*, i. e. grass-town, was a meadow. The Normans called these inclosures *haies*, in Low-latin *hayæ* or *haieæ*, the origin of our word hedges. The more modern English name for such inclosures is a *close*. In the earliest

collection of Anglo-Saxon laws, those of Athelbriht king of Kent, at the end of the sixth century, it is set down as a grievous offence to break through a man's hedge, or *tun*. In the laws of King Ine (end of the seventh century) it was enacted that "If ceorls (or peasants) have a common meadow (gærs-tun ge-mænne), or other partible land, to fence, and some have fenced their part, some have not, and their neighbour's cattle stray in and eat up their corn or grass; let those go who own the gap, and compensate to the others, who have fenced their part, the damage which there may be done, and let them demand such justice on the cattle as may be right. But if there be a beast which breaks hedges and goes in everywhere, and he who owns it will not or cannot restrain it; let him who finds it in his field take it and slay it, and let the owner take its skin and flesh, and forfeit the rest." In Domesday book we find frequent mention of such *tuns* or *haies*: there were five *haie* at Clunton; and three in a waste called Chinbaldescote, belonging to the church of Bromfield. The Anglo-Saxon word is preserved in all names of places ending in *tun* or town, as Downton (the inclosure on the hill), Micelton (the great inclosure), Eaton (the inclosure by the river), Acton (the oak inclosure), Stanton (the inclosure of stone), Comberton (*cumbra-tun*, the inclosure amid the vallies). The Anglo-Norman term is also preserved in places the names of which contain the word Hay. Among the produce of the manor of Caynham in the reign of the Conqueror is reckoned four loads of salt (iiij summæ salis de Wich); perhaps from *Saltmore*. We may illustrate the proportions of these articles of produce by the instance of the town of Leominster and its members (including Luston, Larpole, Aymestry, Brimfield, Eston, Stockton, Stoke, Mersetone, Upton, Hope, Bredege, Lumton, 'Cerlestreu,' Leinthall, 'Gedeuen,' and Fernlow), which were then held by the king; there were in this space eight mills; a hundred and twenty-five acres were sown with corn; a large surface of ground was covered with woods, which

were estimated to be six 'leagues' long and three broad; a hundred *stichæ*, or score, of eels were taken yearly; the annual value of the other fish caught was estimated at seventeen shillings, and that of the honey at sixty-five shillings. A shilling was a very large sum of money at that period. In the time of the Conqueror, Osborn Fitz Richard, the son of Richard the *Scrub* before mentioned, and lord of Richard's Castle and Ludford, held a very large portion of the woodlands beyond Brampton Bryan and Wigmore, including Titley and other manors which were so wild that they were not reckoned in Domesday book as affording any regular produce; Osborn Fitz Richard hunted in them, and "had what he could catch, and *no more*."*

The names of places frequently furnish us with characteristics of ancient times, of which we find few other traces. A thousand years ago the woods of Herefordshire were infested by wolves; and the rivers were inhabited by beavers. In the time of Giraldus Cambrensis (the latter end of the twelfth century), beavers were found only in the Teivy, in the neighbourhood of Cardigan; but at an earlier period they constructed their towns even in the Severn, where was an island, near Worcester (which we have already had reason to mention) named in Saxon *Beofer-eage*, the beaver isle. There is also a Beverstone in Gloucestershire. We have traces of the ancient haunts of wolves probably in *Wulf-eage* or *Wolfes-eage* (Wolphy) the wolf's isle, and in Wolferlow, the mound of the wolves. The wolves had been more entirely destroyed than the beavers: King Edgar, in the tenth century, exacted from a king of Wales, instead of the money which the Welsh princes had previously paid to the English crown, an annual tribute of three hundred wolves. He was probably led to do this by the ravages which these animals, descending from the Welsh mountains, committed

* In his wastis terris excreverunt silvæ in quibus iste Osbernus venationem exercet, et inde habet quod capere potest. Nil aliud. Domesday book.

on the border. History tells us that this tribute was punctually delivered for two years, but the destruction was so great that on the third year the Welsh could not find wolves enough to pay it.* In the time of the Conqueror, the hundred adjoining to that of Wolphy, and apparently coincident with that of Wigmore, was named *Hegetre*, or *Hightree*, probably from the noble trees which still form so remarkable an ornament to it.

The names of places not only picture to us the state of the country at a remote period, but they frequently help to make us acquainted with the customs and, more especially, with the superstitions of our forefathers in former days. Ludlow, or the people's low, was probably, as we have before observed, the scene of superstitious ceremonies in the times of the Anglo-Saxons. Most of the other numerous *lows* had doubtlessly legends of different kinds connected with them. *Wyrmes-hlæw*, now Wormelow, (the dragon's low), reminds us in its name of the dwelling of the fearful dragon which acts so prominent a part in the ancient Anglo-Saxon romance of *Beowulf*, almost the only pure remnant of the romantic literature which our forefathers brought with them into this island :—

“ *hlæw* under *hrúsan*,
holm-wylme néh,
yð-ge-winne ;
se wæs innan full
wrætta and wira ;

weard un-hióre,
gearo gúð-freca,
gold máðmas heóld,
eald under eorðan :
næs þæt yðe ceáp
tó ge-gangenne
gumena senuigum.

a *low* under the bank,
 nigh to the sea-wave,
 to the clashing of waters ;
 which was full within
 of embossed ornaments
 and wires ;
 a savage guardian,
 ready and fierce in war,
 held the treasures of gold,
 old under the earth :
 that was no easy purchase
 to obtain
 for any man.

* Wil. Malmsh. de Gestis Reg. Angl. p. 59.

* * *

ðá se *wyrn* ge-beáh
 snúde tó somne
 he on searwum bád :
 ge-wát ðá byrnende
 ge-bogen scriðan
 to ge-scipe scyndan."

* * *

then the *dragon* bent
 rapidly together,
 he awaited in ambush :
 then proceeded he, burning,
 bent together, to go
 to distribute contest.

(Beowulf, ll. 4817, 5131.)

The mound or barrow at Wormelow, is called Wormelow tump. There is also in Herefordshire a Wormesley (Wyrmes-leag, the lea or field of the dragon). In Beowulf the treasures of ancient days which the dragon guarded, are represented as lying in a chamber or cave underneath the *low*. An old historian of the fourteenth century, Thomas of Walsingham, has preserved in his chronicle a curious legend relating to the village of Bromfield, near Ludlow. In the year 1344, he says, a certain Saracen physician* came to Earl Warren to ask permission to kill a serpent or dragon, which had its den at Bromfield, and was committing great ravages in the Earl's lands on the borders of Wales. The Earl consented, and the dragon was overcome by the incantations of the Arab; but certain words which he had dropped led to the belief that large treasure lay hid in the dragon's den. Some men of Herefordshire, hearing of this, went by night, at the instigation of a Lombard named Peter Picard, to dig for the gold; and they had just reached it, when the retainers of the Earl Warren, having discovered what was going on, fell suddenly upon them, and threw them into prison. The treasure, which the Earl took possession of, is said by Walsingham to have been great. It is very probable that this treasure was a deposit of Roman coins, &c. found in the neighbourhood of the Old Field; and one of the barrows or lows there may have been the reputed dragon's home.

* The study of medicine was brought into Christian Europe in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries by the Arabs of Spain.

Many local legends might still be gathered from the mouths of the peasantry on the Welsh borders. At the extremity of the roof of the north transept of Ludlow church is placed an iron arrow. According to a popular legend still repeated, Robin Hood stood on the larger mound or low at the Old Field, and aimed this arrow at the weathercock of the church, but, falling a few yards short of its intended destination, it has ever since remained in the place where it fixed itself. The arrow simply indicates that this was the Fletcher's chancel; but the legend, made to explain its position, after the use of arrows was laid aside and forgotten, was probably engrafted on the tradition of a former legend which connected the low in the Old Field with the larger low which formerly occupied the site of the present church; the one was visible from the other.

As parts of the country became less wild, the fear of dragons gradually passed away, and the popular mythology became modified. The lows were then supposed to be the abode of elves and fairies; and there were people who believed that in the dead of night the entrance became visible, and that the under-ground people might be seen issuing forth to frolic and gambol on the face of the earth. There can be no doubt that the Marches of Wales were once rich in fairy legends. In the reign of Henry VIII, when Leland visited the border, the ruins of Kenchester, then very extensive, were believed to have been taken possession of by the diminutive beings of the popular creed; the Roman coins frequently found there were called *fairy-money*; and one more considerable mass of building had received the name of the "king of faerie's chair." Other legends of a more terrific character, were at an early period connected with the ruined sites of the ancient towns. At the time of the composition of the Romance of the Fitz Warines, probably before the middle of the thirteenth century, a ruined city, which may possibly have been Wroxeter, was believed to have been inhabited by the

devil, who guarded the vast treasures which were concealed there, and held his revels with hosts of other fiends in its desolated halls.

The pagan Anglo-Saxons were in the habit of giving the names of their gods to things which were wonderful or extraordinary, or which moved their superstitious feelings. When they obtained possession of this island, nothing seems to have excited their admiration more than the great Roman military ways. One of their deities whose name appears to have had a very wide influence, was named Eormen or Ermin. It frequently entered into the composition of the names of persons of rank: *Herminius* led our forefathers, then a tribe settled in Germany, against the Romans; *Ermaneric* was one of the greatest of the Gothic princes; in early German such names as *Irmandeo*, *Irmanperaht*, *Irmanfrit*, *Irmangart*, were common; in Anglo-Saxon we have *Eormenric* (the same name as *Ermaneric*) king of Kent in 568, whose great grand-son *Eormenred* gave to his three daughters the names *Eormenberga*, *Eormenburgha*, and *Eormengytha*. *Irmin-sul* was one of the great objects of worship to the Germanic tribes on the continent. *Eormen-leáf* was the Anglo-Saxon name of the mallow (*malva erratica*) which was believed to possess many miraculous virtues. There can scarcely be a doubt that this is the origin of the name given by the Anglo-Saxons to one of the great roads—*Eormen-stræt*, *Ermin-street*, or *Irming-street*. In a similar manner, to another of the great roads the Anglo-Saxons gave the name of *Wætlinga-stræt*, which means literally *the street of the sons of Wætla*, for *Wætlinga* is the genitive case plural of a patronymic. If more of the ancient Anglo-Saxon mythic poetry were preserved, we should doubtlessly find that *Wætla* was a mythological personage. Florence of Worcester, who wrote when this poetry was in being, calls the Watling-street, "*Strata quam filii Watlæ regis straverunt.*" It is very singular that our forefathers gave the name of Watling-street, or *Wætlinga-stræt* to the milky-

way in the heavens as well as to the Roman road; and we find also that among the old Germanic tribes the name *Iringes-wec* (*Iring's way*) composed of a name *Iring* closely allied to that of *Irmin*, was given to an ancient road and at the same time to the milky-way. In the *Vilkunga Saga* this road is called *Irûngs-veggr*. It may be observed also that among the ancient Germans the polar constellation was named *Irmins-wagen*, or *Irmin's waggon*. One of the ancient roads in Germany was called *Wuotenes-wec*, *Wuotenes-straza*, or *Wôdenes-wege*, *Woden's way* or street. An ancient earth-work in the south of England was called by the Anglo-Saxons *Wodnes-dic*, or the dyke of the god *Woden*, now softened down into *Wans-dyke*. In the modification which the superstitions of the Anglo-Saxons underwent after their conversion to Christianity, their older gods became transformed into devils, and it was by this change that originated all our *Devil's-dykes*, *Devil's-bridges*, &c. The name of *Wætlinga-stræt* was given to the Roman road which ran from *Kenchester* to *Wroxeter*, as well as to the great road which traversed the island. During the Saxon period of our history, the *Herefordshire Watling-street*, the remains of which are still known by that name, continued to be the regular line of communication between *Shrewsbury* and *Hereford*; and it was probably not until later on, in the twelfth century, when part of the old road was found to be too solitary and insecure, that the traveller turned from the *Watling-street* at *Church Stretton*, along a road which passed under the strong castle of *Ludlow*, and which, perhaps, instead of following the present route to *Leominster*, crossed the hill and rejoined the ancient road near the no less formidable castle of *Wigmore*. The then new road passed by the abbey of *Bromfield*, and proceeded to *Ludlow* apparently along the lane which now leads on the south side of the *Teme*, so that the traveller who was bound to *Ludlow* had to pass the river under the castle walls to enter at *Dinham gate*.

If we quit the not unpleasing subject of the beings of superstition who were supposed to hold the woods and wilds, to consider the more real one of the possessors and cultivators of the soil, we shall find their names no less frequently indicated in the modern local appellations. Many of the names of places of which the meaning seems most difficult to explain, are compounded of those of Anglo-Saxon possessors or cultivators: and the original forms of such words are readily discovered by a reference to Domesday book. Thus on the Herefordshire side of Ludlow we have Elmodes-treow, or the tree of Elmod (now Aymestry); Widferdes-tune, or the inclosure of Widferd (Woofferton); Willaves-lage, or the lee (*saltus*) of Willaf (probably, Willey); Edwardes-tune, or the inclosure of Edward (Ad-ferton?); Elnodes-tune, or the inclosure of Elnod (Elton?); Bernoldune, or the hill of Bernold. In Shropshire there are Chinbaldes-cote or the cot of Chinbald, a place mentioned as dependant upon Bromfield; Ælmundes-tune, or the inclosure of Elmund; Elmunde-wic, or the dwelling of Elmund; Alnodes-treow, or the tree of Elnod, &c. Names of places having *ing* in the middle are generally formed from patronymics, which in Anglo-Saxon had this termination. Thus a son of Alfred was an Ælfreding, his descendants in general were Ælfredingas, or Alfrdings. These patronymics are generally compounded with *ham*, *tun*, &c. and whenever we can find the name of the place in pure Saxon documents, we have the patronymic in the genitive case plural. Thus Birmingham was Beorminga-ham, the home or residence of the sons or descendants of Beorm. There are not many names of this form in the neighbourhood of Ludlow; Berrington (Beoringatun) was, perhaps, the inclosure of the sons or family of Beor, and Culmington that of the family of Culm.

Under Edward the Confessor the large estates in the borders of Wales had been chiefly possessed by the great nobles allied to the houses of Godwin and of Leofric of Mercia, and were confiscated after the entrance of the

Normans. With the exception of the estates of Richard Screope, hardly a foot of ground remained in the hands of the old proprietors. At the time of the Domesday survey, the whole of Shropshire, with some trifling exceptions, belonged to the Conqueror's kinsman, Roger de Montgomery, who had let out parts of it on feudal tenures to the knights who attended him. One of his retainers, named Helgot, held lands in Clee and Stanton, and built in the latter demesne a castle, which from its possessor bore afterwards the name of castle Helgot or Holgate. Herefordshire was parcelled out in smaller estates, under numerous barons; but there the most extensive possessions were those of Roger de Lacy, whose head castle was at Ewyas, and Ralph de Mortimer, whose castles were Wigmore, and Cleobury in Shropshire. The other estates lay scattered over the country. To the south, among the chief proprietors were William Fitz Norman, and Ralph de Todenei, who held the castle of Clifford. Hereford and Leominster, with their members, were held by the king. In the intervening country, along the street, lay the estates of Roger de Micelgros, Robert Gernon, who held Larpole of the king, and William de Scotries, who appears to have resided at Croft, which had belonged to earl Edwin. The estates dependant upon Wigmore extended from Shobdon (Sceope-dun, the sheep's hill) to Downton. The lands from Ludford to Richard's Castle, with extensive waste lands on the extreme border, and Burford in Shropshire, belonged to Osborne Fitz Richard. There were a few other smaller land-holders, such as Hugo L'Asne, or Hugh *the Ass*, who held Bernoldune in Herefordshire, and King William's physician Nigellus, generally entitled Nigellus Medicus, who held Clee in Shropshire, and also some estates in Herefordshire. Caynham, which had been an estate of earl Morcar, belonged now to Ralph de Mortimer. Roger de Lacy possessed also some lands in Shropshire in the neighbourhood of Hodnet.

The silence of Domesday book is a satisfactory proof

that there was neither town nor castle at Ludlow when it was made, about A. D. 1085. Although the places around are all mentioned, we find in that record no such names¹ as Ludlow or Dinham. In fact the one belonged only to a mound of earth, the other perhaps to a deserted Danish camp. If there were a church, or rather perhaps a hermit's cell, previous to that period, it had probably been destroyed in the Danish wars. The only church mentioned in Domesday book as being in this neighbourhood is that of Bromfield. We have a distinct testimony that the castle was begun by Roger de Montgomery, but not finished till after his death.* Other considerations aid us in fixing the period at which this castle was commenced. The oldest part of it, the massive keep, was built in imitation of the style which bishop Gundulf had first exhibited in his castle of Rochester, built after the year 1088: it must therefore be dated between that time and 1094, the date of Roger de Montgomery's death. The first beginning of the town was situated, under protection of the castle walls, in the district still named Dinham, and this was the name given to both, although at an early period the people of the neighbourhood, who knew the place by the superstitions attached to it, would speak of them as the castle and town *at the people's low*, or Ludlow.

SECTION III.

Border History from the Conquest to the end of the twelfth century.

ONE of the immediate results of the Norman Conquest was a long period of complicated disorders in the Marches of Wales. Under the Saxons, with a few fortresses, the

* Si comença un chastiel à Brugge, e un autre chaatel comença en Dinan; mès yl ne les parlist poynt. *Romance of Fitz Warine.*

border had been more effectually protected than it was now by the numerous range of Anglo-Norman castles. After the death of Harold at Hastings, the possessions of his family in Herefordshire were naturally seized into the hands of the new king. The Saxon Edric was for a time allowed to retain his earldom of Shrewsbury; that of Hereford was given to one of the Conqueror's most faithful and able counsellors, William Fitz Osborne. Edric, irritated at an offence he had received from the king, raised the standard of revolt; his lands were invaded and ravaged by the Normans of Herefordshire, under Richard Screope, who was entrusted with the command of the garrison of Hereford; but Edric called in the Welsh, compelled the Normans to retire to Hereford, and laid waste the country up to the gates of that city. The most skilful of the Norman chiefs, Roger de Montgomery, Ralph de Mortimer, and Walter de Lacy, were employed against the insurgents, who, although deserted by their Welsh allies who were satisfied with the plunder they had made and anxious to secure it, made a protracted resistance. Edric himself had seized upon Wigmore, from which he was with difficulty expelled by Ralph de Mortimer. For his services on this occasion, Roger de Montgomery obtained the earldom of Shropshire, with all the possessions of Edric, which comprised nearly the whole county; Ralph de Mortimer obtained Wigmore and its dependencies; and other lands in Herefordshire were bestowed upon Walter de Lacy. The Welsh began now to be continually troublesome; they were instigated by the Saxon refugees to make frequent incursions; in 1068-9, they ravaged Shropshire and laid siege to Shrewsbury, and King William was obliged to go in person to drive them from the border. In his way he laid the foundation of Nottingham castle, which he entrusted to the keeping of William Peverel.

William Fitz Osborne was a man of great prudence and activity, remarkable for his liberality as well as for the vigour of his government. His salutary regulations survived

the vicissitudes of many years, and were still in force in the time of William of Malmsbury.* According to Domesday book, the earl William rebuilt the castle of Wigmore. In 1070 he and Walter de Lacy invaded Brecknockshire, and defeated the Welsh princes Rees and Cadoc. Shortly afterwards Earl William was slain in Flanders, and in 1071 he was succeeded in the earldom of Hereford by his son Roger.

Roger de Montgomery also ruled Shropshire with vigour and justice (the justice, at least, which might be expected from a conqueror). He made considerable encroachments on the territory of the independent Welsh, and one of his retainers, named Baldwin, established a post which from him received the name of Baldwin's town, and at which Earl Roger afterwards built a castle and gave it his own name of Montgomery. He also strengthened the castle of Bridgnorth on the east, and, in his latter days, he laid the foundation of the castle of Ludlow, and probably completed the keep tower, to fortify his southern frontier.

In 1075, according to the Saxon chronicle, occurred the celebrated marriage at Norwich, the fatal consequences of which were long proverbial. Roger Fitz William, the earl of Hereford, harboured treasonable designs against his sovereign, and, perhaps in furtherance of these designs, he proposed to give his sister Emma in marriage to Ralph, earl of Norfolk. The Conqueror forbade the match; yet the marriage was solemnized at Norwich, while the king was absent in Normandy, and at a splendid and well-attended feast a league was formed to deprive William of his English throne. The Saxon chronicle has preserved the popular saying which perpetuated the memory of the fatal results of this meeting,—

* *Manet in hunc diem in comitatu ejus apud Herefordum legum quas statuit inconcussa firmitas; ut nullus miles pro qualicunque commissio plus septem solidis solvat: cum in aliis provinciis ob parvam occasiunculam in transgressione præcepti herilis, viginti vel viginti quinque pendanter.* Wil. Malmsh. Hist. p. 105. Concerning William Fitz Osborne, see Guillaume de Jumièges, pp. 661, 676, and Ordericus.

ðær was þæt bryd-eala
mannum to beala.

(there was that bridal feast
a cause of misfortune to men.)

The parties concerned in this league were to rise simultaneously. Earl Ralph opened communications with the Saxons who still bore arms in the marshes of Ely and the fens of Lincolnshire. Roger Fitz William collected the men of Herefordshire, and with a considerable body of Welsh auxiliaries, marched to the banks of the Severn, intending to join his brother-in-law. But the secret of the conspirators had been betrayed, and, to use the expression of the native chronicler just quoted, Earl Roger was "hindered." The hindrance was caused by the forces raised by Urso, sheriff of Worcester, and bishop Wolstan, joined with those of Agelwy, abbot of Evesham, and Walter de Lacy. The Earl Ralph, thrown upon his own resources, hastened to Brittany to seek aid from his countrymen, and left his wife Emma to defend the castle of Norwich, which she did with so much courage that she obtained fair terms for her garrison even from the ferocious bishop Odo. Earl Roger was deprived of his lands and honours, and thrown into prison. It was in consequence of this insurrection, that the brave and innocent Waltheof was put to death.

In the latter part of his reign, it appears that the Conqueror again led his army to the border, and invaded Wales, provoked perhaps by the ravages of the Welsh, who are said to have over-run the southern part of the border as far as the city of Worcester, in 1086. But we find no detail of these transactions; and we know only from the assertions of older writers that William left Wales to his successor as an appendant of the English crown, and that he had compelled the Welsh to acknowledge his supremacy.*

* This is most explicitly stated by the contemporary Saxon chronicler, "The land of the Britons was in his jurisdiction, and he built castles therein, and ruled all that people."

The general statement of Domesday-book would lead us to conclude that during the Conqueror's reign, the English counties bordering on Wales enjoyed a certain degree of security. At this early period, the historians seldom mention the predatory inroads of the Welsh, when they are not connected with some more important political event; but the peace which had been established by this king's rigorous government seems to have been first broken by the turbulence of the Anglo-Norman barons. At his death, in the September of the year 1087, he left the succession to his crown to be disputed by his two sons, William Rufus, and Robert Courthose, who was in possession of the dukedom of Normandy. Bishop Odo, who had been in prison in the latter years of the preceding reign, raised and organized a party in England in favour of Duke Robert. The great barons on the border immediately espoused the same cause; and Roger de Montgomery, Ralph de Mortimer, Roger de Lacy, and their neighbours armed their dependants, and called in the aid of the Welsh in 1088, to make war against King William Rufus.* A large body of the men of Herefordshire and Shropshire, with their Welsh auxiliaries, led by Osborne Fitz Richard (the lord of Richard's Castle and Ludford), and his kinsman Bernard de Newmarket,† entered Worcestershire, and ravaged the country up to the walls of the city, which they threatened to burn. But as they were preparing to attack the town on the side of the cathedral, bishop Wolstan sallied out with the townsmen and the garrison, beat off the assailants, and obliged them to return home with disgrace, instead of the rich plunder on which they calculated. The king soon after succeeded in de-

* *Proceres quoque de Herefordia et de Scrobesbirie cum multitudine Vallensium. Rog. Hoveden. p. 461. Principes vero Herefordshyre et Salopescyre cum Walensibus. Henr. Hunt. Principes*, in the latter writer, is perhaps a mere error of the scribe for *proceres*.

† Ordericus Vitalis, p. 666.

taching Roger de Montgomery from the confederacy, and the insurrection of the other barons was soon repressed.

The plunder which the Welsh carried off on this occasion incited them to further depredations, and the early years of the reign of the second William, were marked by constant hostilities between them and the barons on the border. The Welsh were still more encouraged by the death of Roger de Montgomery in 1094; and the same year they invaded Shropshire and Herefordshire in numerous parties, destroying several castles, and carrying away much plunder. They were beaten in many encounters by Hugh de Montgomery, the son and successor of Roger, but other parties continued their ravages, and to use the words of a contemporary, "omitted no evil that they could do." In the year following they repeated their incursions, in which they took and destroyed the castle of Montgomery, and massacred the garrison and inhabitants. The king, who was just returned from Normandy, raised a powerful army and hastened to the border, to put a stop to their depredations. He suffered more from the badness of the roads and the inclemency of the weather, than from the enemy, who fled into their forests and mountain fastnesses at his approach. The English king continued his march into the heart of the country, and on the day of All Saints his army arrived at Snowdon; but the season was far advanced, and he returned without fighting a battle, with the loss of but a few horses and men, but he had effected nothing, and the Welsh were rather emboldened than daunted by his invasion. They appear again to have carried destruction into the English counties in the year following; and early in 1097 the king raised a still more powerful army, and chose a more favourable time of the year to carry his design of vengeance into execution. He entered Wales about Lent, and is said to have remained there during the summer; but the Welsh followed the same system of retiring into the woods, and he was disappointed in his endeavours to bring them to a regular

engagement. The English, however, over-run the country, involving all they met with, young or old, in one common destruction, and the Welsh appear now to have been effectually humbled. An old chronicler, Peter Langtoft, who wrote more than two centuries after this event, calls it "the great vengeance."* The king, before he returned to England, ordered several castles to be built on the Welsh side of the border to check their future attempts. The Welsh chiefs or princes appear on this occasion to have renewed the fealty and tribute which they had given to William the Conqueror; and the "Kings of Wales" are enumerated in the chronicle of Geoffrey Gaimar, among the attendants at the court of Rufus when he held a great festival at Westminster.†

The year following, A. D. 1098, Hugh de Montgomery and Hugh Earl of Chester, taking advantage of some domestic quarrels, invaded North Wales with a powerful army to avenge the wrongs which they had received by the Welsh invasions of Shropshire, and they penetrated as far as the Isle of Anglesea, of which they took possession and put its inhabitants to the sword. But their conquest was almost immediately abandoned on the death of Hugh de Montgomery, who was killed in a skirmish with a party of Danes, who also came to attack that island. Hugh was succeeded in the earldom of Shropshire by his brother Robert de Belesme, who had succeeded to the Norman estates of his father Roger, and who now obtained the English succession by paying three thousand pounds to the King.

* Le secoude an après le rays estut mover;
Tut drait en quarreme, kant fu passé la mer,
En Gales est alex les Walays chastier,
Ke sa terre alaynt destrure et waster.
Le rays William les prent et les fet tuer,
Ad joven ne ad velz ne volt esparnyer.
Unkes fu vengauce en Gales fet si fer!
Après la grande vengauce ke en Gales fet estayt, etc.

Peter Langtoft, MS. Cotton. Julius, A, V. (in the Brit. Mus.) fol. 84.

† Chroniques Anglo-Normandes, tom. i., p. 40.

Robert de Belesme was a restless and ambitious man, and merited the hatred of his contemporaries by his tyranny and cruelty. In the popular traditions of Maine, where part of his Norman possessions lay, he is still indented with the half-fiend, half-human Robert-the-Devil of middle-age legend,* and the acts of the fabulous tyrant are less horrible than the monstrous crimes which historians lay to the charge of the Earl of Shrewsbury. It is said that he caused men and women to be impaled on stakes, that he might amuse himself by watching their agonies as they pined to death; and he tore out the eyes of a little boy, who was his own godchild, and who was his hostage for the fidelity of its father, when it came to meet him in playful fondness. The Earl Robert had been high in favour with King William Rufus;† but his uneasy spirit urged him to seek employment by fomenting the troubles which were likely to break out after the accession of Henry, and he was already plotting to dethrone him, when the king, aware of his treachery, cited him before his court. The earl had already fortified and provisioned his numerous castles in England, particularly those of Arundel, Shrewsbury, Bridgenorth, and Tickhill in Yorkshire, which with Blyth in Nottinghamshire he had inherited from Roger de Busley; he obeyed the king's citation, and made his appearance in court slightly attended, but when he found that his designs were known, he fled precipitately to the Welsh border,

* Pluquet's note on the *Roman du Rou*, ii., 334. Lappenberg, *Geschichte von England*, ii. 232, 233.

† Wace gives the following account of him.---

“ Robert de Belesme, un baron
Ke l'en teneit por mult félou,
Aveit li Reis en l'est od sei,
Et il esteit mult bien del Rei.
Robert de Belesme fu fals,
E félouies sount e mals;
De félons gieus ert conéuz,
E de fere mals ert cremuz.”

Roman du Rou, l. 15042.

where his greatest strength lay, and raised the standard of rebellion at Bridgenorth.* The king immediately collected an army, and having taken the castle of Arundel, marched towards the Severn. On his way he took the castle of Blyth, in Nottinghamshire; and Tickhill had already surrendered to the Bishop of Lincoln. In addition to his own powerful forces, he had hired a large body of Welsh auxiliaries under their princes Cadogan and Jorwerth ap Rees, and they were occupied in ravaging Staffordshire when the king's army approached. At the king's approach, Robert de Belesme left Bridgenorth under the command of Roger Fitz Corbet, and retired to Shrewsbury, where he prepared for a vigorous struggle. The siege of Bridgenorth lasted thirty days; it was thus protracted by the lukewarmness of the barons who followed the king, and who foresaw that the destruction of the sons of the great Roger de Montgomery would be a severe blow at their own power, for the struggle between royalty and aristocracy had already commenced; they represented to him the difficulties of the warfare in which he was engaged, and urged him to offer favourable terms to his enemy, and to seek reconciliation. Henry was discouraged and already wavered, when the knights and landholders of Shropshire, to the number of three thousand, arrived at his camp. Weary of the galling tyranny of their great feudal lord, Robert de Belesme, they had chosen for their leader William Pantulf of Wem, who, the faithful and valued retainer of Earl Roger, had been goaded by numerous injuries to regard his son with implacable hatred; and they exhorted the king to complete the destruction of the Earl of Shrewsbury, and offered to march first to the assault, and shed their last blood in reducing the garrison of Bridgenorth. He accepted their services with joy; and the fortress was taken. This was one of the first instances

* *Encontre le rey Henri à Burg sa gwere crye
En Salopshire, qe fu en sa baillie.*

Peter Langtoft.

in which the commons of England sided openly with the king against the feudal aristocracy.

The ruin of Robert de Belesme was completed by the defection of the Welsh. Their mercenary leaders were easily seduced by the offer of better pay, and the secret expectation of more plunder; and after ravaging Staffordshire as the allies of the rebels, they returned under the banner of the king to lay waste the county of Salop. Henry advanced with his army direct to Shrewsbury. The retainers of the earl attempted to defend the extensive and then almost impassable forests which covered the approach to that town; but the king, with incredible labour and perseverance, cut his way through with the axe; and having thus forced the difficult pass of Wenlock-edge, established his host in the plain on the other side. As he came near, the inhabitants of Shrewsbury sent him the key of the town; and Robert de Belesme, deserted by the armies in which he trusted, was compelled to surrender at discretion. Robert, with his brother Arnulf de Montgomery (who had conquered extensive lands from the Welsh and was lord of Pembroke) and other border barons, were banished the kingdom and their estates confiscated. The earl fled to his estates in Normandy, and, after committing new treasons attended by the same violence and cruelty, he ended his life in prison. The only benefit which he conferred on the Marches of Wales was the introduction of a fine breed of horses, which he brought from Spain, a country celebrated in the middle-ages for the superiority of its horses; at the end of the twelfth century the breed was still preserved, chiefly in Powis-land, and was famous throughout England.*

* In hac tertia Walliæ portione quæ Powisia dicitur, sunt equitæ peroptima, et equi emissarii laudatissimi, de Hispaniensium equorum generositatē, quos olim comes Slopesburie Robertus de Belesmo in fines istos adduci curaverat, originaliter propagati. Unde et qui hinc exeunt equi, cum nobili formæ pictura ipsa protrahente natura, tam membrosa sua majestate, quam incomparabili velocitate, valde commemorabiles reperiuntur. Girald. Cambr. Itin. ii, 12.

King Henry distributed the estates of the banished nobles amongst the knights who had served him with most zeal. Some of the strongest castles he kept in his own hands. He made Richard de Belmeis (or, de Beaumes), an ecclesiastic who had enjoyed the confidence of Roger de Montgomery, steward or governor of Shropshire, and Herefordshire also appears to have been included in his jurisdiction. Richard de Beaumes, having been created bishop of London in 1108, was succeeded by Paganus (or Paine) Fitz John, who ruled Herefordshire and Shropshire with great vigour, and compelled the barons of the Marches to respect the law. On his marriage with Adela of Boulogne in 1121, the king gave the earldom of Shrewsbury to his new wife, who appointed William Fitz Alan, lord of Oswestry, sheriff or governor (vice-comes) of the county. It appears to have been about this time that the king gave "the castle of Dinan (or Dinham) and all the country around it towards the river of Corve with all the honour" to a favourite knight named Joce or Gotso, who from that time took the name of Joce de Dinan. "This Joce finished the castle which Roger de Montgomery in his time had begun, and was a strong and valiant knight. And the town was very long time called Dynan, which is now called Ludelawe. This Joce caused to be made below the town of Dynan a bridge of stone and lime, over the river of Temede, into the high road which goes through the March from Chester to Bristol. Joce made his castle of Dynan of three wards (baylles), and surrounded it with a double foss, one within and one without."*

During the reign of the first Henry, several remarkable measures were adopted to repress the turbulence of the Welsh. The king seems to have been extremely dissatisfied with the conduct of his allies in the war with Robert de Belesme, and soon afterwards he caused their prince Jorwerth to be seized and detained in close prison about

* Romance of the Fitz Warines, p. 3.

four years. During this period a destructive guerilla warfare was constantly kept up on the southern border. At this time numbers of Flemings, a hardy and industrious race of men, came over to England. Some of their countrymen had already settled in this country in the days of the Conqueror, and we find them established about Downton at the period of the Domesday survey. An eruption of the sea into Flanders compelled the inhabitants to emigrate in great numbers; a large portion went to Germany, but many sought a refuge in England, and were allowed to inhabit the border of Scotland. Shortly afterwards, (1107-9,) the king moved this colony to the Welsh border, and gave the Flemish refugees the district about Ross in Herefordshire, and Haverfordwest and Tenby in Pembrokeshire. They were however chiefly settled about the former place, and they brought there their manners and language, of which many traces remained even as late as the time of queen Elizabeth. Giraldus has given us an interesting account of their superstitions.* They were beneficial in many respects to the country; they laid the foundation of the trade in wool for which Herefordshire was afterwards celebrated; and, equally ready to handle the plough or the sword, they enriched the county by their industry and tamed the Welsh by their courage.† Checked in their depredations in the south, the latter now turned their fury against the northern boundary. The king was obliged on more than one occasion to lead an army against

* Girald. Camb. Itin. i, 11. Compare the account there given with the very similar superstitions of the Tartar invaders of Europe in the following century, as related by William de Rubruquis.

† Girald. l. c.; W. Malmsb. p. 158; Roger Hoveden.; Rad. Dicet. (in the Decem Scriptures), &c. Lappenberg, Geschichte von England ii, 283. Giraldus describes these Flemings as being in his time—*Gens fortis et robusta, continuoque belli conflictu gens Cambrensibus inimicissima; gens, inquam, lanificiis, gens mercimoniis usitatissima; quocunque labore sive periculo terra marique lucrum quærere gens pervalida; vicissim loco et tempore nunc ad aratrum nunc ad arma gens promptissima; gens utique felix et fortis, si vel regibus ut deceret Cambria cordi fuisset, vel præstitutis saltem et præfectis injuriarum dedecus animo vindice displicisset.*

them; and in one of these expeditions he narrowly escaped with his life. As he was carefully making his way through the woods, Henry was struck on the breast by an arrow, which was fortunately turned off by the mail with which he was covered. The king asserted that the blow had been treacherously aimed by one of his own men. The Welsh always escaped by carrying their goods to the tops of the least accessible mountains. Taking advantage of the death of Richard earl of Chester, who was drowned in the celebrated wreck of the White-ship, they entered Cheshire in 1119, massacred many inhabitants, and burnt two castles. Henry hastened to the border, and an English army after a painful march again encamped at the foot of Snowdon. There the Welsh came with rich gifts and, according to the English chroniclers, begged for peace in the most abject manner. The king took hostages, and returned home; but within a dozen years, in spite of the severe chastisement which they had received on this occasion, they were again in arms, and invading Herefordshire, they burnt 'Cans,' a town belonging to Paine Fitz John, who was still sheriff of that county, and treated the inhabitants with extreme cruelty. King Henry, who was in Normandy, hastened to England to punish their contumacy; but death stopped him on the road, and left the crown of England to another usurper, and the kingdom to be torn by a new contest for the succession, more fatal than all which had gone before.

The Welsh continued in arms after the accession of Stephen, but they were occupied in domestic quarrels, and in attacking the castles which had been built in the interior of the country during the preceding reign.* The great

* These hostilities were carried on chiefly in the south of Wales, on the coast of the Bristol channel. The continuator of Florence of Worcester speaking of the number slain in one battle in 1136, says, *Corpora vero eorum a lupis horribiliter per agros discerpta et devorata sunt.* p. 512. This is the latest mention of wolves in Wales that I remember to have met with.

barons of Herefordshire and Salop were engaged in more important projects than the prosecution of border warfare. It was here that the conspiracy was formed against the king, in favour of the claims of the Empress Matilda, which soon afterwards involved the whole kingdom in the horrors of civil war. In 1138, the third year of Stephen's reign, nearly all the castles and strong towns on the border were fortified against him. Robert earl of Gloucester (the illegitimate son of Henry I.) occupied Bristol, which formed the head quarters of the rebellion, and Gloucester; Geoffrey Talbot garrisoned his own castle of Weobly and seized upon Hereford; William Fitz Alan, the sheriff of Shropshire, established himself in the castle of Shrewsbury; Ralph Paganel, an active and influential partizan of the empress, fortified himself in his castle of Dudley; and Gervase Paganel, probably the brother or kinsman of Ralph, seized upon that of Ludlow. William Peverel, in like manner, raised the standard of rebellion in his castles of Ellesmere, Whittington, &c. From these strong holds the revolted barons sent out their emissaries, who ravaged and plundered the surrounding country in the most ruthless manner.

Stephen was no less active than his enemies; he quickly made himself master of Hereford, and Geoffrey Talbot sought refuge in the castle of Weobly, from which also he was driven by the king. After placing a garrison in both these fortresses, the king quitted the border. In these cruel wars, the towns as well as the country suffered equally from both parties. In the attack upon Hereford by the king, all the city on one side of the Wye bridge was burnt; and, as soon as he was gone, Geoffrey Talbot with his army, consisting in great part of Welshmen, came and burnt that part of the city which stood on the other side of the bridge.* On this occasion the assailants were

* In the king's attack *Civitas Herefordensis infra pontem fluminis Węę comburitur igne*. Contin. of Florence of Worcester, p. 520. In Talbot's attack the part '*ultra pontem Węę*' was burnt. *Ib.* p. 521.

beaten off with loss by Stephen's garrison; and shortly afterwards Talbot, in an attempt upon the city of Bath, was taken prisoner by the bishop, who however was induced by the threats of the terrible garrison of Bristol to set him at liberty. The king accused the bishop of Bath of treachery, and again advanced towards Gloucestershire, taking several castles in his way, but he failed in an attempt upon Bristol. From thence he went to Dudley, which he appears not to have taken; but, having burnt and plundered the neighbourhood, he hastened to Shrewsbury. William Fitz Alan fled at his approach, leaving a strong garrison, which sustained a protracted siege. Stephen employed against Shrewsbury castle all the most powerful warlike engines which were then in use; the besieged were almost suffocated with clouds of thick smoke which were thrown into the place; and one of the gates being at length driven in, it was taken by storm. Part of the garrison escaped; many were slain; and a few of the prisoners of rank were hanged by order of the king.* The siege of Shrewsbury occurred in the July of the year 1138. The invasion of the northern counties by the Scots called the king from the further prosecution of the war on the border. Immediately after Christmas, Stephen hastened towards Scotland in person; but the invaders had sustained a severe defeat, and, having signed a treaty of peace at Durham, the English king returned to Shropshire, carrying with him the Scottish king's son, Henry earl of Northumberland, who had been delivered to him as a hostage. We hear nothing of the king's proceedings till he reached Ludlow; probably the lesser fortresses of Shropshire had been given up without a struggle; but the castle of Ludlow, under Gervase Paganel, made an obstinate resistance. Two forts were erected by the assailants, and the siege was prosecuted with great vigour, yet it was not successful; and it needed all the prudence of the monarch to hinder sanguinary feuds from

* The continuator of Florence of Worcester, p. 523.

breaking out among the besiegers.* In one of the attacks, the Scottish prince approaching rashly too near to the walls, was seized by an iron grapple thrown out from the castle, and would have been taken prisoner, but the king with his characteristic bravery rushed to the spot, and saved his hostage at the imminent peril of his own life. The king soon afterwards raised the siege, and repaired to Oxford, where his presence was necessary.

After the arrival of Matilda in England, her army was strengthened by ten thousand Welsh auxiliaries, raised by Robert earl of Gloucester. Her cause was sustained in Herefordshire by Geoffrey Talbot and Gilbert de Lacy, with Milo, constable of Gloucester, the son of Walter, constable of Shropshire in the preceding reign. At the end of the autumn of 1139, they plundered and partly burnt the city of Worcester. Immediately afterwards Talbot attacked Hereford, set fire to the cathedral, slaughtered the monks, and sacked the town. The king hastened to Worcester, and then pushing forwards encamped his army at Little Hereford and Leominster. In the following year he again occupied Little Hereford,† not far distant from Ludlow, which we may suppose to have been still held by Gervase Paganel. Stephen's progress in this quarter was arrested by other events. In 1141, earl Robert's Welshmen took part in the battle of Lincoln, where the king was made captive.‡ Milo de Gloucester, for his

* The account of this siege is chiefly taken from the Continuator of Florence of Worcester, pp. 527, 528. He spells the name *Ludelawe*. The orthography in other accounts of the same event is, *Ludlawe* in Henry of Huntingdon; *Ludelawe* in Roger de Hoveden; *Ludehlawe* in Matthew Paris; *Lodelowe* in Ralph de Dicet and in Robert of Gloucester.

† These particulars are given by the Continuator of Florence of Worcester, pp. 531, 532, 533.

‡ Two of our most valuable border historians end with this year, Ordericus Vitalis, a native of Shropshire, whose father was a trusty minister of Roger de Montgomery, and the anonymous monk of Worcester, who continued the Chronicle of Florence of Worcester from the year 1118.

conduct in this engagement, was rewarded by Matilda with the earldom of Hereford; and among the witnesses to the grant are the signatures of Ralph Paganel and Gilbert de Lacy.* During the various vicissitudes of the year which followed, the Welsh border seems to have been less frequently the scene of active warfare between the contending parties. In the summer of 1150, the city of Worcester was taken by the army of Stephen, and a considerable portion of it was again burnt to the ground.† The castle of Ludlow also fell into the king's hands, but it is not known when or how. It appears to have been restored to Joce de Dinan, who is mentipned as holding it in a deed of the last year of the reign of Stephen (1154). This deed is a grant of the earldom of Hereford to Roger son of Milo de Gloucester. William Fitz Alan was restored to the office of sheriff of Shropshire on the accession of Henry II.

Henry II began his reign by destroying no less than eleven hundred of the petty castles, the inmates of which had oppressed the country so grievously during the reign of Stephen; and by seizing the royal fortresses which had been usurped by the more powerful barons. Among the latter was the castle of Bridgenorth, held by Hugh de Mortimer, who refused to surrender it; and when the king approached with his army to reduce him to obedience, he persuaded Roger earl of Hereford to join in his rebellion, and to fortify against his sovereign the castles of Hereford and Gloucester. The earl of Hereford was soon restored to obedience by Gilbert Foliot, the bishop of that see; but Hugh de Mortimer defended Bridgenorth castle with obstinacy. During the siege the king, who was directing the operations, narrowly escaped from an arrow which was aimed at him by one of the garrison; his faithful attendant, Hugh de St. Clair, threw himself before the

* This grant is printed in Rymer's *Fædera*, last edition, i. 14.

† Robert of Gloucester's Chronicle, p. 465 (ed. Hearne).

monarch and received the weapon in his own breast. Mortimer was soon afterwards compelled to surrender. The humbled baron appears to have wreaked his wrath upon his neighbours, and we soon afterwards find him engaged in open warfare with Joce de Dinan. The latter could scarcely quit the walls of his castle of Ludlow without danger of being taken by Mortimer's men; but, learning one day that the lord of Wigmore was to ride out alone, Joce sent some of his men to lay wait, who made him prisoner and brought him to Ludlow, where he was confined for some length of time in a tower in the third "baylle" or ward, till he obtained his liberty by the payment of a very heavy ransom.* The tower, which we are told in an old writer, was the loftiest in the third ward of the castle, was known in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries by the name of Mortimer's Tower,† a name which it took from this circumstance, and which is still preserved.

The Welsh on the border continued to be exceedingly troublesome during the whole of Henry's reign. In 1157, less than three years after his accession to the crown, the king led an army into Flintshire, to repress the hostilities of these mountaineers under their prince Owen Gwynned. The enemy retired before him, and took refuge in the woods, and he had reached the forest of Coleshill in the neighbourhood of Flint, when, with the ardour of youth, he threw himself with his army into a wooded and dangerous pass. The Welsh from the mountains and woods attacked him on every side; many of his best men were killed, among others Eustace Fitz John and Robert de Courcy; and Henry de Essex,‡ the royal standard bearer, hearing

* History of the foundation of Wigmore Abbey, printed in Ellis's *Dugdale*, vol. vi, p. 346.

† *Le plus halt tour q'est en la tierce bayle del chastel, qe or est apelé de plusours Mortemer. Romance of the Fitz Warines.*

‡ The Pictorial History of England calls him Henry earl of Essex. The earl of Essex at this time was Geoffrey de Mandeville.

that the king was killed, threw down his standard and spread the alarm through the army. The confusion was great, and many of the English were slain, but Roger earl of Clare, with his own retainers, raised up the king's standard and pressed forwards into the heat of the battle, and the spirited exertions of the young king restored the army to order. As soon as he had extricated himself from this difficulty, he recruited his army and led it to the south, and advancing along the coast by Glamorgan, reached Pencadair near Carmarthen, where Rhees prince of South Wales surrendered to him. Owen, the prince of the north, also submitted, and gave hostages; and the king returned by 'Elenith and Melenith' to England, carrying with him Rhees as his prisoner, who however was permitted to return home on taking the oath of fealty and giving hostages.* Henry de Essex was disgraced for his conduct in the battle of Coleshill. Six years afterwards, in a quarrel with Robert de Montfort, the latter openly accused him of treason in throwing down the standard with the intention of betraying the king: Henry de Essex retorted the charge, and the cause was decided by judicial combat in an island in the Thames near the abbey of Reading. The standard bearer was vanquished, and left for dead, and his body was carried by the monks to their church to be buried there. But when released from the weight of his armour, he recovered, and soon afterwards became a monk of the abbey of Reading.†

* Giraldus Cambrensis, *Hibern. Expugn.* c. 30; *Itin. Cam.* lib. i, c. 10, and lib. ii, c. 10, compared with the other historians of the period.

† *Cronica Joscelini de Brakelonda* (edited by John Gage Rokewode, Esq. for the Camden Society), pp. 50-52. The account differs a little from that commonly given, but Josceline de Brakelonde received it from Henry de Essex's own mouth, after the latter had taken the cowl at Reading. The standard bearer assured him that he really believed the king had been slain—in rei veritate, prædictus Henricus de Essexia inclitum regem Henricum secundum, Walensium fraudibus interceptum, diem clausisse credit extremum.

At the time when this combat took place (A. D. 1163), the Welsh, regardless of the safety of their hostages, were again in arms. Beaten by the borderers, they were not discouraged, and early in 1165, the princes of North and South Wales, in conjunction with Owen Kevelioc prince of Powis, renounced their dependance on the English king. Henry raised a great army and entered Powis-land by Oswestry. The Welsh, as usual, retreated to their woods and mountains, but they were closely pursued, and were defeated with great loss on the banks of the river Ceiriog. The English army at length encamped at the foot of the Berwin mountains, but here the inclemency of the weather was more fatal to the invaders than the cunning of the Welsh in the former war. The rain fell in torrents and swelled the mountain streams, and the position of the English became so untenable, that they were obliged to return home in confusion, and, being pursued by parties of the enemy, lost many men in the retreat. Henry stung with mortification at this second disaster, took vengeance on his unfortunate hostages, who were by his order deprived of their eyes. Giraldus Cambrensis, an attentive observer of these events, but prejudiced against the king by his personal feelings, blames him for undertaking such expeditions without seeking the aid and advice of the border chieftains, who, by long experience, were better able to carry on hostilities with the mountain hordes.*

It is probable, however, that king Henry saw little reason for placing confidence in the fidelity of the barons who occupied the castles in the Marches of Wales, and who appear to have been busily occupied with their own private feuds, which had been increased and embittered by the confiscations and changes of property during the preceding reigns. We have already seen Joce de Dinan at war with his powerful neighbour Hugh de Mortimer: soon afterwards we find him engaged in a still more

* Girald. Camb. Itin. lib. ii, c. 10.

desperate feud with another of the old border chieftains, Walter de Lacy. It appears by the deed of the last year of the reign of Stephen, mentioned above, that Hugh de Lacy then laid claim to lands which Joce de Dinan held in Herefordshire, and it is not improbable that these contending claims were the ground of the dissensions in which "many a good knight lost his life;" the traditions of which continued to be the subject of minstrel song in the following century,* and in the course of which the castle of Ludlow passed into the family of the Fitz Warines.

The first of this family who bore the name of Fulke Fitz Warine had inherited by his mother Melette, daughter of William Peverel, the castle and honour of Whittington, when seven years of age, Fulke was, according to the custom of those times, placed in the family of Joce de Dinan to be educated in the practice of knightly exercises, for Joce was "a knight of good experience," and as he grew up he became "handsome, strong, and of goodly stature." At the time when the hostilities between Joce de Dinan and Walter de Lacy raged with most violence, Fulke Fitz Warine had reached the age of eighteen.

One summer's day, Joce de Dinan arose early in the morning, and mounted a tower in the middle of his castle to survey the country. Turning his eyes towards Whitchcliffe, he was surprised to see the fields covered with knights and soldiers in all the apparel of war, and to behold among others the banner of his mortal enemy Sir Walter de Lacy. He ordered part of his knights to arm and mount in haste, and to take with them arbalasters and archers to go and defend the bridge and ford "below the town of Dinan," and they drove back the Lacy's men, who

* For an account of the Romance of the Fitz Warines, see a note at the beginning of our next section. It may be observed that the article on this family in Burke's *Extinct Peerage* is full of errors. Walter de Lacy did not become in his own right lord of Ewyas till after his father's death in 1185, but as the latter was constantly engaged in Ireland, he was probably considered as the head of the family on the border of Wales.

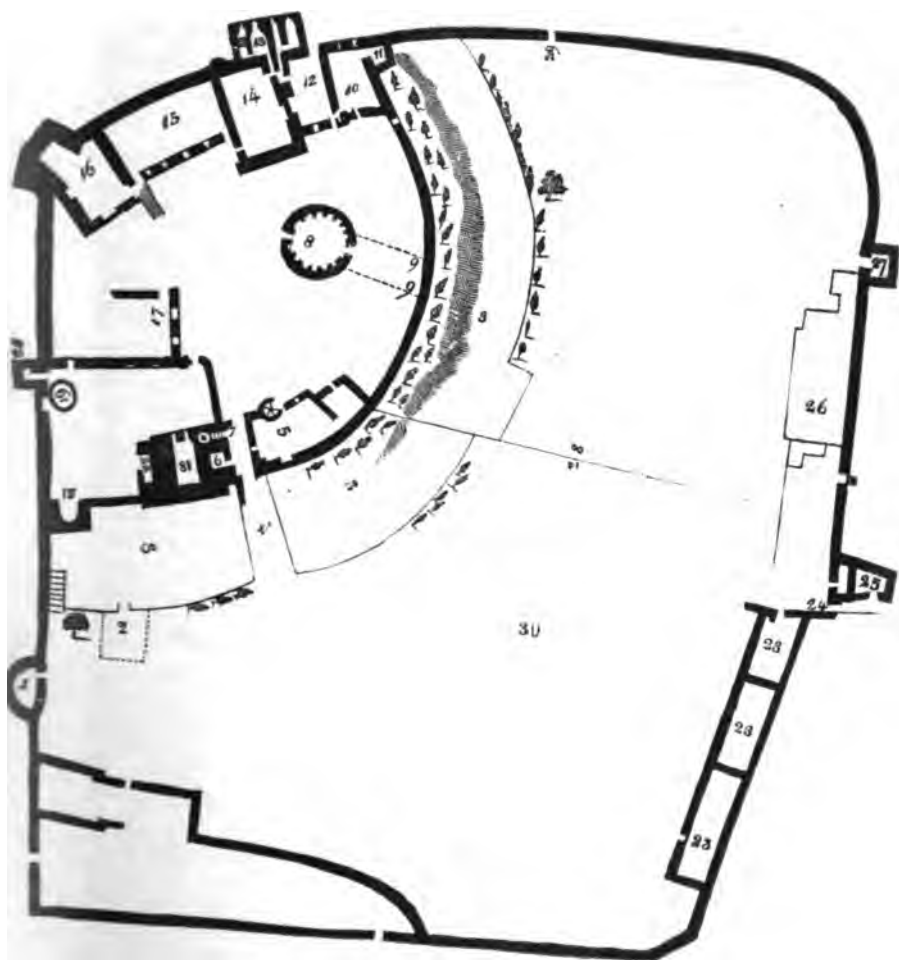
were already occupying the pass. Soon after came Joce, with five hundred knights and men at arms, besides the burgesses of the town, and crossing the water they engaged and entirely defeated the invaders. Walter de Lacy, after having lost his banner and seen his men dispersed, fled along the road which ran near the banks of the Teme towards Bromfield, called by the Anglo-Norman writer Champ-Geneste (*campus genestæ*). Joce de Dinan seeing Walter de Lacy flying in this direction, followed him unattended, and overtook him in a little valley within sight of the castle, between the wood and the river, and Lacy was already wounded and on the point of being made a prisoner, when three of his knights suddenly made their appearance and came to his aid.

Joce's lady, with her two daughters Sibille and Hawyse, had witnessed the combat and the subsequent flight from a tower in the castle; and terrified with the danger which threatened their lord, who was now alone against four, they made the place resound with their screams. Fulke Fitz Warine, who on account of his youth had been left in the castle, was drawn to the spot by the cries of the ladies, and, seeing them in tears, he inquired of Hawyse the cause of their distress. "Hold thy tongue," she replied; "thou resembllest little thy father who is so bold and strong; and thou art but a coward, and ever wilt be. Seest thou not where my father, who has cherished and bred thee with so much care, is in danger of his life for want of help? and thou art not ashamed to go up and down safe without paying any attention!" Fulke, stung by the maiden's reproof, hurried into the hall of the castle, where he found nothing but an old rusty helmet, which he put on as well as he could, for he had not yet attained to the age of bearing armour, and seizing a great Danish axe he ran to the stable which was close to the postern that led to the river. There he found a cart-horse, which he mounted, and spurring across the river, he reached the spot where Joce de Dinan, overcome by the number of his opponents, was

already dismounted and on the ground. Young Fulke was no sooner arrived, than with one blow of his formidable weapon he cut in two the back-bone of one of Lacy's men who was securing the fallen lord of Ludlow, and with a second he clove the scull of another who was coming to encounter him. Joce was now soon remounted, and Walter de Lacy with his remaining companion, Arnold de Lisle, who had both been severely wounded in the action, were easily made prisoners. They were brought to Ludlow castle and confined in a tower which was called Pendover.*

The two prisoners were treated with kindness, and were frequently visited by the ladies of the household. Amongst them was a "very gentle damsel" named Marion de la Bruere (Marian of the Heath), who was smitten with the courtly mien of Arnold de Lisle, and allowed herself to be seduced by his fair words and promises of marriage. Having thus placed herself in his power by her imprudence, she was further induced secretly to aid the escape of the prisoners through one of the windows of the tower by means of towels and napkins attached together. After Walter de Lacy had obtained his liberty, he sent to his father in Ireland for soldiers, resolved to avenge himself on Joce de Dinan; but after having carried on their hostilities for a short time, the two barons were reconciled by the interference of their neighbours. Soon after peace had thus been restored, Fulke Fitz Warine was married with great ceremony to Hawyse de Dinan; and after the festivities were ended, Joce de Dinan with his household and son-in-law, and Warine the father of Fulke, went to 'Hertland,' having entrusted the castle of Ludlow to the care of thirty trusty knights and seventy good soldiers, "for fear of the Lacy and other people."

* Romance of the Fitz Warines, p. 17. The tower called Pendover was certainly not the keep or donjon. It appears from the context to have been a tower in the outer wall, looking towards Linney, and communicating with the wall that ran at the back of the chapel, perhaps the one marked 10 in our plan of the castle.



PLAN OF LUDLOW CASTLE.

No sooner had Joce de Dinan quitted his castle, than Marion de la Bruere, who had remained behind on pretence of illness, sent a private message to her lover Arnold de Lisle, acquainting him with the state of the castle, and inviting him to pay her a visit, promising to let him enter by the same window from which he and Walter de Lacy had made their escape from prison. Arnold communicated his intelligence to Walter de Lacy, and obtained his consent to making an attempt on the castle. Having provided himself with a ladder of leather of the length indicated to him by the unsuspecting lady, he took with him above a thousand knights and soldiers, the main body of whom he concealed in the woods by Whitchliffe, and the rest were placed in ambush in the gardens below the castle. It seems by the story that the ground under the castle, bordering on the river, was then laid out in gardens for the recreation of the family of the lord of Ludlow. It was during a dark night that these movements were effected; when Arnold, with an attendant who carried the ladder, approached the wall of the tower, his mistress was ready at the window, and threw down a cord by which the ladder was drawn up and fixed. The lady led him to her chamber, and the ladder was left suspended at the window.

In the mean time Arnold's attendant had returned to the gardens, and brought forth the soldiers who were placed in ambush. A hundred men, well armed, mounted by the leathern ladder into the tower of Pendover, and whilst one party, descending from the tower to the wall which led behind the chapel,* threw the sleeping sentinel into the deep foss which separated it from the outer ward, another party went into the inner ward, and slew in their beds the knights and soldiers who had been left to guard the castle. They then issued from the castle, opened Dinham gate (*la porte de Dynan vers la ryvere*), to admit the rest of

*E s'en avalerent de la tour de Pendovre, e s'en alerent par le mur derere la chapele. Romance of the Fitz-Warines, p. 24.

Lacy's men, and placing parties of soldiers at the end of each street, they burnt the town and massacred the inhabitants, sparing neither woman nor child. At day-break, Marion, who was in bed with her lover Sir Arnold, was awakened by the shouts of the victors; she arose, and, looking through a window, learnt the treason which had been acted during the night. In the agony of despair, she seized upon Sir Arnold's sword and thrust it through his body, and immediately afterwards threw herself out of a window which looked towards Linney (Lyneye), and "broke her neck." As soon as he received intelligence of the success of this attack, Walter de Lacy came with all his force, and took possession of Ludlow castle.

Tidings of these events were brought to Joce de Dinan at Lambourne. Joce and the Warines, having assembled their friends and dependants, came with about seven thousand men, and established themselves in the castle of Cainham (Keyenhom), situated on a hillock about a league from Ludlow, and then "very old and the gates rotten." The siege of Ludlow castle lasted long; the attacks were frequent and vigorous, but Lacy who had many Irish troops, as well as his own knights and retainers, defended the place against them; when however he ventured to go out from the castle, he was severely beaten by the besiegers, and the gardens about Ludlow were more than once covered with the bodies of his soldiers who were slain in these skirmishes. The attack was made on the side of the castle to which the approach is now covered by the town; the town, as we have already observed, seems at this time to have been situated only in Dinham and towards Mill-street. At length the besiegers made a fire at the gateway with bacon and grease, so fierce that it burnt not only the treble door of the gateway tower, but also destroyed the tower itself, and Joce de Dinan became master of the outer ward. In this assault the chief tower in the outer ward of the castle (Mortimer's tower) was nearly levelled with the ground, and almost the whole ward destroyed. In the midst of these events Fulke

Fitz Warine's father died, and Fulke became Lord of Whittington.

Walter de Lacy finding himself hard pressed, sent for assistance to Jorwerth Drwyndwn (i. e. Jorwerth with the broken nose), prince of Wales, who invaded the Marches with twenty thousand Welshmen, ravaged the country, burning towns and slaying the inhabitants, and speedily approached Ludlow. Joce and Fulke fought against the invaders with great bravery, but they were at length compelled to retire to Cainham, where they were besieged during three days. Cut off from all hope of assistance, and unable even to procure provisions, on the fourth day they sallied out from the ruined fortress, and attempted to force their way through their enemies. After killing many of the Welsh and Irish, they were overwhelmed by numbers, and Joce de Dinan, with most of his knights that were not killed, was taken prisoner and committed to the dungeon of Ludlow castle. Fulke Fitz Warine, seeing his father-in-law carried away, made a desperate attempt to rescue him, and ran his lance through the body of the knight who had him in charge; but he was himself sorely wounded by Owen Kevelioc, and with difficulty escaped from the field, and fled towards Gloucester, where king Henry was at that time making his stay.

The king received Fulke with great consideration, and claimed him as his kinsman. He made his wife Hawyse a lady of the queen's chamber, and sent orders to Walter de Lacy to set at liberty his prisoners, on pain of incurring a severe chastisement. Lacy was too well acquainted with the vigour and skill of king Henry to disobey his commands, and Joce de Dinan joined his son-in-law at the royal court. Immediately after his arrival at court, the lady Hawyse gave birth to a son, who was named after his father Fulke Fitz Warine. Joce died at Lambourne a short time afterwards; and it was probably on his death that the king made a grant confirming the right of his son-in-law to the castle of Ludlow and the dependant honour of Corve-dalc. This

grant is said to have been made about the year 1176. Fulke rose rapidly in the favour of his sovereign, who made him lieutenant of the Marches, in which capacity he was very active in resisting the aggressions of the Welsh, who during the latter part of this king's reign again ravaged Shropshire and Herefordshire.* He defeated the Welsh prince in several combats, and particularly in a great battle at 'Wormeslowe' near Hereford; and after these hostilities had continued more or less during four years, a reconciliation was effected between the Welsh prince and king Henry, the former being allowed to retain Ellesmere, Whittington, Maylour, and other places on the border, and Henry's daughter Joane was betrothed to Lewis, Jorwerth's son. In recompence for the loss of these lands, the king gave to Fulke the honour of 'Alleston.' It seems doubtful if he ever again obtained possession of Ludlow castle. The town which had been utterly destroyed in the wars between Walter de Lacy and Joce de Dinan, was rebuilt, and the new town was probably placed nearer to the church and about the present Broad-street and Old-street; it was henceforth known only by the name of Ludlow. Perhaps amid the troubles and dissensions on the border, Walter de Lacy was allowed to retain possession. Fulke Fitz Warine continued to enjoy the favours of king Henry and of his son and successor Richard, early in whose reign he died.

The preaching of archbishop Baldwin had led the way to that outbreak of enthusiasm for the crusade which characterised the opening years of the reign of Richard I. The king, and with him numbers of the first nobles and best knights of England and Wales, deserted their country to seek a new field of action in the East. Contemporary historians, carried with the general impulse, fill their pages with the wonderful deeds of valour performed in Syria, and give us but a very imperfect account of the state of England during Richard's absence. The partial notices which have

* Romance of the Fitz Warines, p. 32.

come down to us shew that England was torn by discord. The feudal barons had not yet forgotten the licence of the days of Stephen, and they were glad to be liberated from the iron-armed justice of the reign of his successor.* The ambition of John, Richard's eldest brother, encouraged their expectations, and laid the foundation of those hostile combinations which a few years afterwards troubled his own reign.

In the first year of his reign, king Richard provoked the resentment of the Welsh by his uncourteous treatment of their prince Rhees, who came to Oxford, under the safe conduct of prince John, to confer with him. King Henry had been accustomed to meet the Welsh prince at this place; but Richard, despising the example of his father, refused to quit his capital, and Rhees, "exceedingly angry," returned home.† On his departure for the Holy Land, the king appointed Fulke Fitz Warine warden of the Marches; but his name scarcely occurs in the different events of the following years. Soon after the king's departure, in the arrangement between prince John and the Chancellor, archbishop Hubert, arising out of the siege of Lincoln by the latter and the occupation of the castles of Nottingham and Tickhill by John, the castle of Hereford was delivered to the keeping of Roger Bigod, one of the Chancellor's partizans. In 1197, Hubert was called to the border, to make peace between the sons of the Welsh prince Rhees, who had quarrelled about their inheritance after their father's death. At the Christmas of the year following, 1198, Hubert was again on the borders, and took from the lords who had unlawfully usurped them the castles of Hereford, Bridgenorth, and Ludlow, which he delivered to new keepers.‡

* See William of Newbury, p. 380. Edit. 1610.

† Roger de Hoveden, p. 661.

‡ Eodem anno, die natalis Domini, Hubertus—fuit in Gwallia apud Hereford, et recepit in manu sua castellum de Hereford, et castellum de Briges, et castellum de Ludelaw, expulsis inde custodibus qui ea diu custodierant, et tradidit ea aliis custodibus custodienda ad opus regis. Roger de Hoveden, p. 775.

In the fifth year of this reign, 1194, the custody of Ludlow castle had been given to Gilbert Talbot, whose father appears to have been nephew of the Geoffrey Talbot who was so active in Herefordshire during the reign of Stephen. A few months after his last visit to the border, Hubert was deposed from his secular dignities, and was succeeded by Geoffrey Fitz Peter, who was almost immediately called with an army to Wales to assist William de Braose, who was besieged by Gwenwynwyn in his own castle. The Welsh were defeated with a great slaughter.*

This William de Braose, lord of Builth and Brecknock, and allied by kindred to the Lacies and most of the great border families, was deeply hated by the Welsh, and was constantly engaged in hostilities with their princes. His wife, Maude de Saint Waleri, was one of the most remarkable women of her time, and was no less active in the wars than her husband. At the beginning of the turbulent reign of John, she and her husband enjoyed the royal favour. She on one occasion presented to the queen three hundred cows and one bull, all of them white with red ears; and she boasted that she possessed above twelve thousand milch cows, and that she had in her stores so many cheeses, that if a hundred of the most vigorous men in England were besieged in a castle during a month, and if they were obliged to defend themselves by continually throwing her cheeses at the assailants, let them throw them as fast as they might, they would still have some left at the end of the month. William de Braose and his wife soon incurred the displeasure of king John; they returned a proud answer to his message, and he went with an army towards Wales. On his approach, William de Braose fled to France, and Maude with her eldest son William went over to Ireland to seek protection from their kinsman Hugh de Lacy, who was likewise under the king's displeasure. As John pursued them from castle to castle in

* Roger de Hoveden, p. 781.

Ireland, they fled to the Isle of Man and to Scotland, where Maude and her son William were taken and sent to the king. He ordered them to be inclosed in a room in Corfe castle, with a sheaf of wheat and a piece of raw bacon for their only provisions. On the eleventh day their prison was opened, and they were found both dead; the mother was sitting upright between her son's legs with her head leaning back on his breast, whilst he was also in a sitting posture with his face turned towards the ground. Maude de Braose, in her last pangs of hunger, had knawed the cheeks of her son, then probably dead, and after this effort she appeared to have fallen into the position in which she was found.*



SECTION IV.

Adventures of the younger Fulke Fitz Warine.

THE first Fulke Fitz Warine had, by his wife Hawyse de Dinan, five sons, Fulke, William, Philip, John, and Alan. Fulke, as we have already stated, was born soon after the capture of Ludlow castle by Walter de Lacy; he, as well as his younger brothers, and his cousin Baldwin de Hodnet was educated with the children of Henry II; and he enjoyed the favour of king Richard I during the whole of that monarch's reign. After his father's death, which is said to have occurred before the king embarked for the crusade, Fulke had livery of his lands, and in 1195 he was also restored to the possession of Whittington, which in the

* These particulars relating to the Braoses, differing considerably from the accounts commonly received, are taken from an anonymous writer who lived at the time, and was intimately acquainted with the domestic events of the reign of John: his work, in a strong Norman dialect, was first printed by the Société de l'Histoire de France, in 8vo. 1840. The account of Maude de Braose will be found at pp. 111-115.

preceding reign had been allowed to remain in the hands of Roger prince of Powis. He continued during this reign to enjoy the charge of warden of the Marches. On the accession of John, Fulke lost the royal favour, and became an out-law. He was held one of the bravest knights and strongest men of his time; and his adventures, while he lived in the woods and on the seas, were the theme of general admiration during the two centuries which followed.*

✓ * We cite the interesting narrative of the adventures of Fulke by the title of the *Romance of the Fitz Warines*; but it must not be supposed that by this title we mean to convey a doubt of its being historical. The word *romance*, in its original acceptation, meant a book of any kind written in the middle-age dialects derived from the latin, each of which was called *Lingua Romana*, or *Langue Romane*, pure Latin being always characterized as the *Lingua Latina*, or *Langue Latine*. The name *Romans* (i. e. *liber Romanus*) became more peculiarly applied to the long poetical narratives sung by the minstrels in the baronial halls, which sometimes recorded the old traditions of the country, at others celebrated the deeds of the barons in whose halls they were chanted and their feuds with their neighbours, and at a later period became gradually restricted to stories of a more imaginative character, from whence has arisen our modern application of the word. The *Romance of the Fitz Warines* was very popular during a long period of time: it was first composed in Anglo-Norman verse; there appeared a version in English verse probably before the end of the thirteenth century; and at the beginning of the fourteenth century the original Anglo-Norman poem was transformed into a prose version. The Anglo-Norman and English poems were extant in the time of Leland, who has given an imperfect abstract of them; but the prose version alone, as far as can be ascertained, is now preserved; it is contained in a manuscript of the reign of Edward II, in the British Museum, MS. Reg. 12, C. XII. The writer who made the prose version has followed his original so closely, that we have evidently the very words of the poem a little transposed, and with a little care we might restore the original verses of a considerable portion of it. At the end of the account of Joce's wars with Walter de Lacy, it is said "Now you have heard how Sir Joce de Dynan, Sibille, the elder, and Hawyse, the younger, his daughters, were disinherited of the castle and honour of Dynan, which Sir Walter de Lacy holds wrongfully" (ore avez oy comment sire Joce de Dynan, &c. furent disheritez de la chastel e l'onour de Dynan, que sire Walter de Lacy tient à tort). This must have been written before 1241, when Walter de Lacy died (the only Lacy who held the castle of Ludlow), and therefore during the life of the younger Fulke Fitz Warine, of whose adventures chiefly it treats. This circumstance,

The enmity which existed so long between king John and the family of the Fitz Warines, is said to have originated in their boyish quarrels. While they were little more than children in king Henry's household, John and Fulke were one day playing at chess, and the former, whose evil disposition was exhibited in his childhood, angry at the superior skill of his playfellow, struck him violently on the head with the chess-board. Fulke returned the blow with so much force, that the prince was thrown with his head against the wall, and fell senseless on the floor. He was soon restored to his senses by the exertions of his playfellow, for they were alone; and he immediately ran to his father the king to make his complaint. But Henry knew his son's character, and not only rebuked him for his quarrelsomeness, telling him that if Fulke had beaten him he had no doubt it was what he merited, but he sent for the prince's master and ordered him to be again beaten "finely and well" for complaining.

John never forgot that Fulke Fitz Warine had been the cause of this disgrace. Immediately after his accession to the throne, he gave not only the wardenship of the Marches, but also the family possessions of the Fitz Warines at Whittington, to Morice, son of Roger of Powis*

and the exact knowledge which the minstrel shows that he possessed of Ludlow castle and the border, leads me to believe the poem was originally composed by a minstrel attached to the family of Fulke at Whittington, when the jealousies were still alive which arose out of the transfer of Ludlow from the Fitz Warines to the Lacies. I have little doubt that the incidents of the story are in the main true, if we make allowance for the inaccuracies which must have arisen in their passage from one mouth to another, with the embellishments which party feeling would naturally give to them, and which in fact appear more or less in every historical narrative. The poet, however, seems to have thought himself justified in giving full scope to his imagination when he described Fulke's adventures in distant lands, which it has not been thought necessary to insert here. It ought to be observed, that since the present work was begun, the prose text of the Romance of the Fitz Warines has been printed at Paris (8vo. 1840). ✓

* The grant of 'Witintone and Overton' to Morice Fitz Roger (Meuric

before mentioned, who was known to the Normans by the name of Morice Fitz Roger. When Fulke learnt the injustice which had been done to him, he immediately repaired with his brothers and Baldwin de Hodnet, to the court, then at Winchester,* and in the royal presence, demanded his right by the judgement of the common law. The king refused to listen to him; he said that he had given the lands to Morice Fitz Roger, "who should keep them, be angry who might;" and Morice coming forwards addressed the claimant in reproachful words:—"Sir knight," he said, "you are a very fool, to challenge my lands. If you say that you have a right to Whittington, you lie; and, if we were out of the king's presence, I would prove it on your body." He had scarcely ended speaking, when William Fitz Warine, less scrupulous in this particular, stepped forward and struck him a blow with his mailed fist which left his face covered with blood. The knights who were present interfered to put a stop to the fray; and Fulke turning to the king reproached him with his injustice and, having publicly withdrawn his fealty, hastened with his kinsmen from the court. They had scarcely proceeded half a league from the city, when they were overtaken by fifteen of the king's best knights, well armed and mounted, who called on them to stop, "for," said they, "we have promised to give your heads to the king." "Fair sirs," said Fulke, "you were, in faith, very foolish when you promised to give what you had not got." And thereupon setting upon them, they slew or severely wounded fourteen, and left but one able to ride back to carry the news to king John.

Fulke hurried to his castle of Alberbury, where his

filio Rogeri de Peuwis), dated at Worcester, April 11, 1200, is found on the Charter Rolls at the Tower. King John was at Worcester from the 6th to the 12th April.

* It is most probable that Winchester is a mistake for Westminster, where the king was on the 18th, 19th, and 20th of April, 1200. He was not at Winchester during that year.

mother was living, and having taken his leave of her, he went by sea to Bretagne, accompanied by his brothers and his cousins Audulf de Bracy and Baldwin de Hodnet, and carrying with him large treasures which he had laid up in his castle. King John immediately seized upon all his lands in England. After staying a short time in Bretagne, where they were hospitably received by their kindred (for their family was of Breton descent), Fulke and his brothers and cousins returned to England, where they were soon joined by others who were sufferers from the injustice of the king. By day they concealed themselves in the woods and moors, and travelled only by night, for fear of the king's power, because they were as yet few in number. At 'Huggeford' they were hospitably entertained by Sir Walter de Huggeford,* who had married the sister of Fulke's mother. From thence they went to the woods in the neighbourhood of Alberbury, Fulke's paternal mansion, where he learnt that his mother was dead. He next removed to the forest of 'Babbyng,' near Whittington, where he took up his abode with his companions, in order to watch the motions of his enemy Morice Fitz Roger. A retainer of Morice saw them in the forest, and informed his master, who went forth with his men to seek after them. But Fulke no sooner saw them approach, than he and his kinsmen rushed out of their hiding place, and, attacking them fiercely, drove them back to the castle. Morice was severely wounded in the shoulder, and was closely pursued by Fulke Fitz Warine, who approached so near the gateway, that he was shot in the leg by an arrow from the wall. When the king was informed by the

* This Walter de Huggeford (of Shropshire) is mentioned in the records, and appears to have been constantly in rebellion against king John. In September, 1207, he was a prisoner: *Mandamus tibi quod liberari facias Hugoni de Nuville vel certo nuncio suo litteras suas deferenti Walterum de Hugeforde prisonem pro foresta.* (Patent Rolls, 6 Sept. 1207.) He was one of those who, in arms against John at the time of that monarch's death, returned to his allegiance in 1217, the second year of the reign of Henry III. (Close Rolls, p. 373.)

messenger of Morice Fitz Roger that Fulke was in England, he became "wonderfully wroth," and appointed a hundred knights with all their retainers to scour the country in search of him, promising a great reward to him who should capture the outlaw either alive or dead. These knights separated and went into different parts of England; but the historian insinuates that whenever any one of them had private intelligence that the object of their search was in a particular quarter, he took especial care to go in another direction, for they not only had a distaste for Fulke's blows, but they many of them also cherished an affection for his person, and had no real desire that he should fall into the king's hands. This Fulke knew well, and he carefully avoided offering any injury to those who were not his avowed enemies.

Fulke and his company went to the forest of 'Bradene,' where they remained some time unobserved. One day there came ten merchants who brought from foreign lands rich cloths and other valuable merchandise, which they had bought for the king and queen of England, with money furnished for the royal treasury. As the convoy passed under the wood, followed by twenty-four serjeants at arms to guard the king's goods, John Fitz Warine was sent out to inquire who they were. John met with a rude reception; but Fulke and his companions came forwards, and, in spite of their obstinate defence, captured the whole party, and carried them with their convoy into the forest. When Fulke heard that they were the king's merchants, and that the loss would not fall upon their own heads, he ordered the rich cloths and furs to be brought forth, and, measuring them out with his lance, gave to all his men their shares, each according to his degree and deserts, "but each was served with large measure enough." He then sent the merchants to the king, bearers of Fulke Fitz Warine's grateful thanks for the fine robes with which his majesty had clad all Fulke's good men.

After this adventure they removed to the forest of Kent.

Intelligence was carried to king John's knights who were in search of him, that Fulke Fitz Warine was in a certain wood; and they immediately raised the country about, and came with a great number of people of all sorts to surround the place where he was lodged. They placed bands of men on every side to watch his egress; and distributed watchmen over the fields and plains with horns to raise the cry if they saw him pass from his hiding place. The first intelligence of these movements which reached Fulke, was conveyed by the horn of one of his pursuers, who was at no great distance from him. Fulke and his companions instantly mounted their steeds, and with all their company, horse and foot, they issued from the forest. After several rude encounters, in which many of their pursuers were slain, and in one of which John Fitz Warine received a severe wound on the head, the whole party got clear of the snares which were laid for them, and pursued the high road till they came to an abbey. Here Alan Fitz Warine, having secured the porter and taken possession of the keys, sheltered the whole company within the walls, except Fulke, who, dressed in the guise of an old monk, took a great club and supported himself upon it, and limping with one foot, walked very slowly along the road side. He had not been long there, before a large body of knights, serjeants, and their company, arrived at full speed. "Old monk," said they, "have you seen no knights in armour pass here?" "Yes," said Fulke, "and God repay them the hurt they have done me!" "And what hurt have they done you?" said the knight who was foremost. "Sir," said Fulke, "I am very old and decrepit, and with difficulty help myself. On a sudden there came seven knights and fifteen men on foot, and because I could not get out of the way, they made no stoppage but run over me, and it was a chance that I had not been killed." "Never mind," said the knight, "before night I promise thou shalt be well avenged;" and without more words the whole party continued their route at full speed. Soon after-

wards arrived eleven other knights, magnificently mounted on choice steeds. As they approached the place where Fulke was standing, the chief of them burst into a fit of laughter, and said, "Here is an old fat monk, who has a fine belly to hold two gallons in it!" Fulke, without uttering a word, raised his club, and struck the knight such a fearful blow under the ear as laid him breathless on the ground. His brothers and their companions, who were looking on, rushed from the abbey, and seizing upon the knights, bound them and locked them up in the porter's lodge, and taking the horses they mounted their whole company, and rode without making any considerable pause till they came to 'Huggeford,' where John Fitz Warine was cured of his wound.

While they remained at 'Huggeford,' a messenger arrived from Hubert le Botiler, or Hubert Walter, archbishop of Canterbury. Hubert's brother, Theobald Walter, had married Maude de Caus, (daughter of Robert Vavasour), a rich heiress, and one of the handsomest women in England;* and Theobald being now dead, the lady sought protection of her brother-in-law the archbishop, from the pursuit of the king, who, struck with her beauty, harboured designs against her honour. Fulke and his brother William, in obedience to the archbishop who requested an interview, went to Canterbury in the disguise of merchants, and there, at the decree also of the archbishop, Fulke Fitz Warine was married to dame Maude de Caus. After remaining two days at Canterbury, Fulke left his wife with the archbishop, and returned to his men, "who made great mirth and laughed and called Fulke *husebaunde*, and asked him where he intended to

* She appears to have been remarried by the king's licence after Fulke's pardon. (See Patent Rolls, p. 74.) Hubert, archbishop of Canterbury, died in 1205. There arose a misunderstanding between the archbishop and the king in 1201 (Matthew Paris pp. 205, 206) which may have had some connection with the circumstances mentioned in the text.

take his wife, to his castle or to his wood, and encouraged one another and were very joyful."

At this time there dwelt on the borders of Scotland a worthy knight named Robert Fitz Sampson, who with his lady had often received Fulke Fitz Warine into his house with great honour and hospitality. There was also in the same neighbourhood a knight called Piers de Bruville, who with a band of riotous companions used to wander over the northern country and rob gentlemen and merchants who were not on their guard, and commit many other outrages, and all this he did under the name of Fulke Fitz Warine, to Fulke's no small discredit. One day Fulke came to the Scottish border, and as he approached the house of Robert Fitz Sampson, towards night, he saw a great light in the hall, and on coming nearer he heard frequent mention of his own name. Having placed his companions ready at the outside of the door, Fulke entered the hall silently, and there he saw Piers de Bruville and his companions, all masked and sitting at table, while Robert Fitz Sampson and his lady lay bound in one corner of the hall, and the lady cried piteously.—"Ha! Sir Fulke," said she, "have mercy on us: I never did you any injury, but have always shewn you good friendship!" Fulke Fitz Warine could contain himself no longer; without waiting for his companions, he drew his sword and advanced into the hall, and, with a voice of thunder, threatened that the first who stirred from his place should be cut into small pieces. "And now," said he, "which of you is it who calls himself Fulke?" "Sir," said Piers, "I am a knight, and am called Fulke." "By the love of God! then," said Fulke Fitz Warine, "rise up Sir Fulke, without delay!" Piers de Bruville, terrified at the fierce deportment of the intruder, rose from his seat, and, without attempting to resist, bound his companions one by one to their seats; and when they were all bound, Fulke made him cut off their heads. Then addressing Piers de Bruville, he said

“you false knight, who call yourself Fulke, you lie ! I am Fulke, and that you shall soon know, for I will now punish you for all the wicked deeds you have done in my name !” and so saying, he struck off his head with his sword.

Having thus released Robert Fitz Sampson and his lady from the hands of Piers de Bruville, Fulke repaired again to Alberbury, and established himself in the wood on the bank of the river. One of his companions, named John de Rampaigne was an excellent musician, and very skilful ‘jogelour,’ who undertook to go to the castle of Alberbury and report upon the movements of Fulke’s old enemy Morice Fitz Roger. John rolled up the leaves of a certain herb, and put them in his mouth, and his face immediately began to swell and become discoloured so that his companions scarcely knew him ; then taking a box with his implements of ‘joglerie,’ and a stout club in his hand, he presented himself at the castle gate, and was immediately admitted : for performers of this kind seldom found the gates of the ancient feudal barons closed against them. The porter led him into the presence of Morice Fitz Roger, who asked him where he was born. “On the borders of Scotland,” was the answer. “And what is the news there ?” “Sir, I know none, except of Fulke Fitz Warine, who has been slain in robbing the house of Robert Fitz Sampson.” “Is that true ?” asked Morice. “Yes,” said he ; “at least all the people of the country say so.” “Minstrel,” said he, “for your news I give you this cup of fine gold.” And thus John de Rampaigne departed, after having learnt that the next day Morice was going to Shrewsbury, slenderly attended. Accordingly on the morrow Fulke was up betimes, and having armed all his company, he laid wait for his enemy, who soon appeared with his household retainers, and the four sons of Guy Fitz Candelou of Porkington. Morice attacked Fulke vigorously, but in the end his party were entirely defeated, and himself with the four sons of Guy Fitz Candelou, and fifteen knights, were slain. And thereby, says the nar-

rator of these events, " Fulke had just so many the fewer enemies."

During his wanderings, Fulke was frequently pursued very closely by the king's men, who followed the track of his horse's heels. But Fulke was crafty as well as brave; and he often caused the horses of his troop to be shod the wrong way before, so that his enemies were sent in a contrary direction to that in which he had gone. Many a hard adventure he suffered before he recovered his heritage. After the slaughter of his grand enemy Morice Fitz Roger, he went to Rhuddlan to Llewelyn prince of Wales, who had married Joane daughter of Henry II of England, and who like himself was constantly at war with king John. The Welsh prince, though grieving for the death of his kinsman Morice, gave the outlawed baron a friendly welcome, and took him into his service. Since the times of the Saxons, Wales had been the frequent refuge of English outlaws. Fulke had not been long with prince Llewelyn, before he put an end to the feud which had raged some time between him and Gwenwynwyn, the son of Owen Kevelioc, and by his persuasions effected a reconciliation between the two princes.

King John was at Winchester, and had not long heard of Fulke's marriage at Canterbury, when news was brought at the same moment of the death of Morice Fitz Roger and of the reception of the slayer at the court of the prince of Wales. For a few minutes the king sat still in silent anger, unable to utter a word; then he started up from his seat—"Ha! St. Mary!" said he, "I am a king, England I rule, and am duke of Anjou and Normandy, and all Ireland bows before my sceptre, yet can I not find a man in my dominions for all my offers, who will avenge me of the injuries put upon me by one unruly baron. But, though I cannot catch Fulke, I will not fail to make a signal example of the Welsh prince who has harboured him!" He immediately ordered writs to be issued, summoning his

barons to meet him with their retainers on a certain day at Shrewsbury, to make war upon the Welsh.

Before the day thus appointed, Llewelyn and Gwenwynwyn had received intelligence of the hostile designs of the English king. They assembled a great army at 'Castle Balaham in Pentlyn,' and by the advice of Fulke Fitz Warine, they fortified a narrow pass between the woods and marshes, called the ford or pass of Gymele (le gué Gymele), by which the army of king John was obliged to march. The English failed in the attempt to force this pass, and the king, after losing many of his men, returned to Shrewsbury.* The Welsh princes, in the midst of their triumph, after having taken and destroyed the castle of Routon (belonging to John L'Estrange,† who was an active partizan of the king), met at 'Castle Balaham,' and there Llewelyn restored to Fulke his ancient heritage of Whittington, Estrat, and Dynorben, to be held in fee of the princes of Powis.

The king dispatched Henry de Alditheley, or Audley, with John L'Estrange, and a part of his army, to expel Fulke from Whittington, of which he had immediately taken possession. Fulke was celebrating his return to his paternal castle with great festivity, and had with him a large body of knights and retainers. When he heard of the approach of the king's troops, he advanced to meet them at the pass of 'Mudle,' which he defended as long as he was able with his inferior force, and then drew off to his

* King John was not at Shrewsbury during the first four years of his reign; but he was on the border, at Hereford on the 4th and 5th, at Ledbury on the 6th, and at Bridgenorth on the 11th, 12th and 13th of November, 1200. He had been at Worcester in the preceding April. The minstrel who composed the poem of Fulke Fitz Warine's adventures, has evidently been led into errors of this kind by following popular reports. King John was not at Winchester this year. He was there on the 6th, 7th, and 8th of May of the year following (1201).

† The name of John L'Estrange occurs frequently in the records of the reign of king John. We find a grant to Johannes Extraneus, April 16, 1200 (Charter Rolls, p. 45). He was one of those who were to conduct Llewelyn to the king in 1204 (Patent Rolls, p. 39).

castle. In the defence of the pass, Fulke Fitz Warine, as usual, performed many valourous deeds, as did also his friend and companion Sir Thomas Corbet.* Fulke's brothers Alan and Philip were wounded, and one of his best knights, Sir Audulf de Bracy, having been accidentally dismounted, was overcome by the number of his assailants, and made a prisoner. Henry de Alditheley appears to have proceeded no farther with his enterprise, but, satisfied with the deplorable ravage which he had committed on the country over which he passed, he carried his prisoner Audulf de Bracy to the king.

Fulke was exceedingly grieved when he learnt the fate of Sir Audulf; and John de Rampaigne was employed on another minstrel's adventure to free him from prison. John, as has been already observed, was skilful in all the arts belonging to the minstrel's craft. Having, by means of a certain mixture with which he was acquainted, stained his hair and flesh black, he dressed himself in garments of very rich material, but formed in a strange fashion, hung a handsome tabour about his neck, and rode on a fair palfrey through the streets of Shrewsbury to the gates of the castle, to the no small wonder of the good people of the town. He was quickly carried before the king, whom, falling on his knees, he saluted "very courteously." The king, returning his salutation, asked him who he was. "Sire," said he, "I am an Ethiopian minstrel, born in Ethiopia." "Are all the people of Ethiopia of the same colour as you?" asked the king. "Yes, my lord, men and women." "What say they of me in those foreign lands?" "Sire," answered John de Rampaigne, "you are the most renowned king of all christendom; and your great renown has induced me to visit your court." "Fair sir," says the king, "you are welcome." And during the afternoon, John exhibited many a feat of min-

* Thomas Corbet is also mentioned in authentic documents of the same period: he joined with the barons against John, in the latter part of that king's reign.

strelsy both on the tabour and on other instruments, till night drew on, and the king and his court left the hall to seek repose in their beds. Sir Henry de Alditheley was making merry with some of his companions in his own chamber, and, when he heard that the king had retired, he sent for the black minstrel to increase and join in their mirth. And "they made great melody," and drunk deep, till at last Sir Henry turned to a valet and said, "Go fetch Sir Audulf de Bracy, whom the king intends to kill to-morrow; he shall have one merry night before he dies." Audulf was soon led into the room; and they continued talking and playing till a late hour. To the minstrel was given the honourable office of serving round the cup, in the performance of which duty he was very skilful; and, when the whole party were nearly overcome with the effects of the liquor they had been drinking, he took an opportunity of dropping into the cup a powder which he had provided, and which soon threw them all into a heavy slumber. John de Rampaigne had already made himself known to Audulf de Bracy by means of a song which they had been in the habit of singing; and placing the king's fool between the two knights who had Audulf in guard, they let themselves down from the window towards the Severn by means of the towels and napkins which were in the chamber, and next day they reached the castle of Whittington.

Fulke's lady, dame Maude de Caus, whose adventures were hardly less remarkable than those of her husband, rejoined him at the court of the prince of Wales. King John, enraged at her marriage with Fulke, had employed spies to watch her motions, and to carry her off as soon as they could find an opportunity. She was concealed some months in the cathedral of Canterbury, where, protected by the sanctity of the place, she had given birth to a daughter, to whom the archbishop gave the name of Hawyse. Fulke and his companions went secretly by night to Canterbury and took her from thence to Hug-

geford; and from thence she was carried to Alberbury, where she remained for some time in great secrecy; but being discovered by the king's emissaries she fled to Shrewsbury, where she took refuge in St. Mary's church, and was there delivered of another daughter which received the name of Joane. Her third child was born two months before its time, on one of the Welsh mountains, and, being a boy, it was christened by the name of John in the stream which ran from the "maidens' fountain." Both the mother and her offspring were too weak to be removed far, so they were carried from the mountain to a grange "which was that at Carreganant." When this child was re-christened by the bishop, his name was changed to Fulke.

King John, disappointed in all his projects of vengeance, now proposed a reconciliation with the prince of Wales, on condition that Fulke Fitz Warine should be delivered up, or at least dismissed from his service.* Fulke was made acquainted with this proposal by the princess Joane, Llewelyn's wife, and, suspicious of treason, he sent his lady secretly to Canterbury under the guidance of Baldwin de Hodnet, and having committed her again to the care of the archbishop, he sailed with his companions to France. Having remained there a short time, he fitted out a ship, and took to the sea. After performing many wonderful adventures on this element, which are too romantic to find a place in a sober history, Fulke landed at Dover, and stationed his ship in a position to be easily regained in case of danger.

Hearing that king John was at Windsor, Fulke and his companions directed their course thither, travelling by night and seeking repose and concealment by day, till they reached

* We have no details in the old historians concerning this brief war. A peace was concluded between king John and Llewelyn, prince of Wales, on the 11th of July, 1202 (Patent Rolls, pp. 8, 9). There must therefore have occurred some hostilities with the Welsh during the first years of the king's reign, which may have called for the king's presence on the border in 1200, and may have been the same to which our story relates.

Windsor forest, where they lodged themselves in an unfrequented place which they had formerly occupied, for they were well acquainted with every part of the forest. They had not been there long before they learnt by the sounding of horns and the shouts of the foresters that the king was gone to the chase. While his companions armed and placed themselves in ambush, Fulke went out alone to seek adventures. As he walked along, he met with a charbonnier, or maker of charcoal, who was poorly dressed and black with the dust of the charcoal, and carried in his hand a three-pronged fork. Having changed his dress with this man, and disguised himself as a charbonnier, Fulke seated himself by the pile of charcoal, and, taking the fork in his hand, began to stir and arrange the fire. While he was thus busied, the king rode up to the spot, attended only by three knights; on which Fulke, imitating the gestures of a peasant, threw aside his fork, and fell on his knees very humbly before him. At first the king laughed and joked at his grim look and dirty garments; then he said, "Master clown, have you seen any buck or doe pass this way?" Fulke answered "Yes, my lord, just now." "What kind of beast was it?" "Sire, my lord, a horned one, and it had long horns." "Where is it gone?" "Sire, my lord, I could easily lead you to the place where I saw it!" "Go on, then, clown, and we will follow." "Sire," said the pretended charbonnier, "may I take my fork in my hand? for, if any one stole it, it would be a great loss to me." "Yes, clown," said the king, "if you like," and thus Fulke led the king and his three knights to the spot where his companions were concealed, who came out and made them prisoners; and only set them free after the king had given his solemn oath to pardon them all, and restore them to their lands.

The king was no sooner at liberty than, disregarding his oath, he sent a party of men in pursuit of the outlaws, under a knight of Normandy named Sir James. Fulke and his companions slew or disabled them all, and taking

Sir James, they disarmed him, bandaged his mouth so that he was unable to utter a word, and then put on him Fulke's old armour. Fulke and his men invested themselves in the gay armour of Sir James and his followers, and thus disguised rode towards the king; and Fulke having left his men at a certain distance, delivered Sir James to the king, and then returned, as he pretended, to pursue Fulke's companions, for which purpose the king gave him his own horse, which was remarkable for its swiftness of foot. Fulke and his companions then fled to a wood at a considerable distance, where they dismounted to repose themselves, and to dress the wounds of his brother William, who had been desperately hurt in the encounter. The king, believing that Fulke was now in his power, ordered him to be hanged immediately; but when they proceeded to take off his helmet for that purpose, he discovered the trick which had been put upon him. The king now ordered a much larger body of knights to go in pursuit of Fulke, who came upon him unawares in his place of concealment, and the outlaws did not make their escape without great difficulty. William Fitz Warine, too weak to defend himself, was made a prisoner; and Fulke was carried away insensible from loss of blood, by a wound which he had received on the back. They reached their ship without further accident, and, after Fulke had been restored to strength by the medicinal skill of John de Rampaigne, they set out again in search of adventures by sea.

In this voyage, Fulke obtained much riches, and brought home a cargo of valuable merchandise. As soon as he reached the English coast, his first care was to learn the fate of his brother William, who had fallen into the king's hands in the encounter in Windsor forest. John de Rampaigne was employed upon this mission. Dressed "very richly" in the guise of a merchant, he went to London, and took up his lodgings in the house of the mayor, with whom he soon made himself acquainted, and whose esteem he obtained by the valuable presents he gave to him.

John de Rampaigne, who spoke "broken Latin" (Latyn corrupt) which the mayor understood, desired to be presented to the king, and the mayor took him to the court at Westminster. The merchant saluted the king "very courteously," and spoke to him also in broken Latin, which the king understood with the same facility as the mayor of London,* and asked him who he was and from whence he came. "Sire," said he, "I am a merchant of Greece; I have been in Babylonia, Alexandria, and in India the Greater, and I have a ship laden with spicery, rich cloths, precious stones, horses, and other things, which would be of great value to this kingdom." King John, after giving him a safe-conduct for his ship and company, ordered him to stay to dinner, and the merchant with his friend the mayor were placed at table before the king. While they were eating, there came two serjeants-at-mace, who led into the hall a great knight, with a long black beard, and a very ill-favoured dress, and they placed him in the middle of the court and gave him his dinner. The mayor told John de Rampaigne that this was the outlaw William Fitz Warine, who was brought into the court in this manner every day, and he began to recount to him the adventures of Fulke and his companions.

John de Rampaigne lost no time in carrying this intelligence to Fulk Fitz Warine, and they brought the ship as near to London as they could. The day after their arrival, the merchant repaired to court and presented to king John a beautiful white palfrey, of very great value; and by his liberal gifts he soon purchased the favour of the courtiers. One day he took his companions, and they armed themselves well, and then put on their 'gowns' according to the

* This will be easily understood, when we consider that the king and all the better classes of the people at this time spoke the language known by the name of Anglo-Norman, which was one of the family of languages derived from the Latin; and that each of these differed from the other hardly more than the English dialects of different counties at the present day. All these languages were, in fact, 'Latyn corrupt.'

manner of mariners, and went to the court at Westminster, where they were 'nobly' received, and William Fitz Warine was brought into the hall as before. The merchant and his party rose early from table, and watched the return of William Fitz Warine to his prison, when they set upon his guards and in spite of their resistance carried off the prisoner, and, having brought him safely on board their ship, they set sail and were soon out of reach of their pursuers.

After staying some time in Britany, Fulke again returned to England, and landed in the New Forest. It happened that at this time king John himself was hunting in the same part of the country, and while closely pursuing a boar, with a slight attendance, he fell a second time into the power of the outlaws. The result was, that the king again pledged his oath to pardon them as soon as he should be at liberty. This time the king kept his word; according to the story, he called a parliament at Westminster, and caused it to be proclaimed publicly that he had granted his peace to Fulke Fitz Warine and to all his companions, and that he had restored to them their possessions.*

We have authentic documents relating to this last scene of Fulke's adventures. The general pardon of the outlaws is entered on the Patent Roll of the fifth year of king John (in the Tower of London), for it was during the first five years of that monarch's reign that the events we have been relating occurred. So early as the third year of this reign (30th April, 1202), a pardon was granted to Eustace de Kivilly, one of Fulke's band, who seems to have deserted the company. The king was in Normandy, and not at Westminster, when he granted his pardon to Fulke Fitz Warine. In three successive months (August, September, and October, 1203), John gave three different safe-conducts to Fulke, with Baldwin de Hodnet and their companions,

* This must be considered as one of the embellishments of the story. The king was not in the New Forest during the year 1203. In the January of 1204, we find the king at different places in Wiltshire, so that he may then have been hunting in the forest, but it was two months after the date of Fulke's pardon.

to repair to his presence. The pardon itself is dated at Rouen, the 11th November following. On the roll we have a list of his companions, among which we recognise several of the names which occur in the story, and many of them appear to be men of Shropshire and the Border. These names are (besides Vivian de Prestecotes, who received a separate pardon), Baldwin de Hodnet, William Fitz Fulke, John de Tracy, Roger de Prestone, Philip Fitz Warine, Ivo Fitz Warine, Ralf Gras, (or the Fat), Stephen de Hodnet, Henry de Pontesbury, Herbert Branche, Henry le Norreis, William Malveissin, Ralf Fitz William, Abraham Passavant, Matthew de Dulvustry, Hugh Ruffus, (or the Red), William Gernun, Walter de Alwestane, John de Prestone, Richard de Prestone, Philip de Hanewude, Hamo de Wikefelde, Arfin Marnur, Adam de Creckefergus, Walter le Sumter, Gilbert de Dover, William de Eggremunde, John de Lamborne, Henry 'Waleng,' (probably Walensis), John Descunfit, William Fet, William Cook, Geoffrey his son, Philip de Wemme, Richard Scott, Thomas de Lidetune, Henry Gloucester, Hugh Fresselle, Orune de Prestecotes, Roger de Waletone, Reiner Fitz Reiner, William Fitz William, William Fitz Richard of Berton, Richard de Wakefelde, Henry son of Robert King of Uffinton, John Fitz Toke, Henry le Franceis (or French), Walter Godric, Thomas his brother, Roger de Onderoude, (Underwood), Roger de la Hande, William Fitz John.

In 1204, king John restored to Fulke Fitz Warine, his castle of Whittington,* and different entries on the rolls show that he continued to enjoy the royal favour until the latter end of the king's reign, when he joined the party of the barons. According to the story, Fulke after being thus restored to his inheritance, served in the wars in Ireland with Randolph earl of Chester. On his return to Whittington, he founded, near Alberbury, in a wood on the

* Rex, &c. vicecomiti Salopesbiriæ. Scias quod reddidimus Fulconi filio Gwarini castellum de Wuitintona cum omnibus pertinentiis suis, sicut jus et hereditatem. Patent Rolls, p. 46.

bank of the Severn, a priory which was called the new Abbey, and in which, after his death at Whittington, he was buried. Fulke was blind during the last seven years of his life. The prose romance ends with two lines which are evidently taken verbatim from the metrical one, and which tell us that the body of the Lord of Whittington was laid near the altar of the Abbey Church :—

“ Joste le auter gist le cors.
Deus eit merci de tous, vifs e mortz !”

The date of Fulke's death appears to be unknown, but it probably occurred towards the middle of the reign of king Henry III. Dugdale, who states him to be the same Fulke Fitz Warine who perished at the battle of Lewes in 1263, certainly confounded him with his son, and thus missed a whole generation in the pedigree. When Fulke was left warden of the Marches by Richard I (not later than the beginning of the year 1190) he must have been at least twenty years old, so that at the beginning of the twelfth century he would be thirty; if we add this to sixty-three, it will appear that according to Dugdale's statement, Fulke Fitz Warine was at least ninety-three years old at the battle of Lewes, which is destitute of all probability. On the same supposition Fulke's son, born about 1204, would have been alive in 1314, at the improbable age of one hundred and ten years.*

SECTION V.

Border Antiquities of the Twelfth Century.

IN the twelfth century, the Welsh border was covered

* If the Romance of the Fitz Warines was written during the life of Fulke, it is of course understood that the details relating to his death were added at a later period. It is however very uncertain whether he did not die some years before Walter de Lacy.

with castles and monastic houses. A manuscript of the earlier part of the reign of Henry III. preserved in the British Museum, furnishes us with a list of the most important of such buildings then existing in Herefordshire and Shropshire.* The list of castles in this district

* The following is the portion of this document (preserved in MS. Cotton. Vespas. A. XVIII. fol. 159, &c.) which relates to the counties of Hereford and Salop.

Hereford.

- ¶ Episcopatus. Hereford. S. Mr. et S. Atheberti. Canonici seculares.
 Abbatia. Wiggemore. S. Jacobi. Canonici nigri.
 Abbatia. Dore. S. Mariæ. Monachi albi.
 Prioratus. Leomenstre. S. Jacobi. Monachi nigri de Redinge.
 Prioratus. Hereford. S. Petri et Pauli. Monachi nigri.
 Prioratus. Bartone. S. Monachi nigri.
 Prioratus. Clifford. S. Mar. Monachi nigri de Cluniaco.
 Prioratus. Hereford. S. Petri et Pauli, et S. Guthlaci. Moniales nigræ.
 Prioratus. Monemue. S. Mar. et S. Florent. Monachi nigri de Saumer.
 Prioratus. Acornebery. S. Katerinæ. Moniales albæ.
 Prioratus. Lingebroke. S. Moniales albæ.
 Prioratus. de Kilpek.
 Prioratus. Ewyas Haraldi.
- ¶ Castella. Hereford. Kilpek. Ewyas Haraldi. Ewyas Laci. Grosmund. Skenefreid. Castrum Album. Monemus. Gotrige. Wiltone. Clifford. Witesneic. Huntindone. Herdeleye. Wigmorre. Radenowere. Keueuenleis. Ledebure north. Seynt Brevel.

Salopesyre.

- ¶ Abbatia. Salopesbery: S. Petri et Pauli et S. Milburgæ. Monachi nigri.
 Abbatia. Beldewas. S. Mar. Monachi nigri.
 Abbatia. Cumbemere. S. Mar. Monachi albi.
 Abbatia. Lilleshelle. S. Canonici nigri.
 Abbatia. Hageman. S. Mar. Canonici albi.
 Prioratus. Wenelok. S. Milburgæ. Monachi nigri de Cluniaco.
 Prioratus. Stone. S. Michaelis. Monachi nigri.
 Prioratus. Dudelege. S. Monachi nigri.
 Prioratus. Brumfeld. S. Monachi nigri.
 Prioratus. Wyggemor. Canonici albi.
- ¶ Castella. Bruges. Salopesbery. Holgod. Corfham. Ludelaue. Ellesmere. Caus. Blancmuster. ijº.

includes the names of Hereford, Kilpeck, Ewyas Harold and Ewyas Lacy, Grosmont, Screnfrith, White Castle, Monmouth, Goodrich Castle, Wilton, Clifford, Whitney, Huntington, Eardesley, Wigmore, Radnor, 'Keueuenleis,' Ledbury North, and St. Brievels, and, in Shropshire, Bridgenorth, Shrewsbury, Holgod, Corfham, Ludlow, Ellesmere, Cause, and 'Blancmuster' or Oswestry. Of these castles, those of Hereford, Monmouth, Goodrich (*Castrum Godrici*), Wigmore, Radnor, Bridgenorth, and Shrewsbury, were originally Saxon fortresses, and formed the defence of the border previous to the Norman Conquest. Of some of the castles in the above list no traces now remain; but the greater number, with others that are omitted in it, still adorn the country by their imposing and picturesque ruins.

These numerous castles may be divided into three or four principal groups, of which the largest was formed by the line of fortresses running along the Welsh boundary of the south-western part of Herefordshire. Beginning with Monmouth, we have, in continued succession, White Castle, Screnfrith, and Grosmont, within Monmouthshire, and in Herefordshire, Kilpeck, with the two Ewyases, Wilton, Clifford, Whitney, Eardisley, the chain being thus continued to Radnor. It will be observed that the castles on this line are nearly all Anglo-Norman; it formed the basis of the operations of the early Norman barons in the interior of Wales. Another line of castles skirted the Roman road from Hereford to Shrewsbury. These, after the entry of the Normans, became of less importance, and, with the exception of Wigmore, the importance of which arose from its being the chief seat of the great and powerful family of the Mortimers, are scarcely mentioned in history. Wigmore, with Richard's Castle, and perhaps Croft Castle, were originally Saxon buildings. To this group was added by the Normans the castle of Brampton Bryan, built by Bryan de Brampton in the twelfth century. Ludlow formed part of a line of castles which stretched from

Richard's Castle along Corve-dale, and included the castles of Corfham and Holgate. Another group, including Knighton, Clun, Bishop's Castle, &c. defended the Welsh border on the north-west.

With the exception of Ludlow, the most interesting ruins of the castellated buildings of the Norman period belong to the first of these groups, and are scattered along the southern and western borders of Herefordshire. In general the remains of the castles which were built before the Conquest are very unimportant. Goodrich castle is a fine and remarkable ruin; but the site of the castle of Hereford is covered with streets, and of Wigmore castle and Richard's Castle the foundations and a few fragments of the walls are all that remains. Of the history of Caynham castle, which appears to have been deserted from a very remote period, we are entirely ignorant. It occupied the summit of a hill about two miles to the south-east of Ludlow, which appears on the right hand side of our view of the town and castle.

The only part of Ludlow castle which dates from the time of Roger de Montgomery, and perhaps the only part which that great feudal baron completed, is the donjeon or keep, built probably soon after the year 1090. This massive tower, which rises to the height of a hundred and ten feet, is a very fine example of the style which was introduced by bishop Gundulf, as it is seen at Rochester (built in 1088), and at Hedingham in Essex and Richmond in Yorkshire, both erected at very nearly the same date. The keep of Ludlow castle has from various circumstances sustained several alterations which are not visible in the others. The original entrance was on the first floor, at the east turret, and was probably approached by a flight of steps or an inclined plane, running down by the side of the tower. The old entrance still exists, but its inconvenience being felt in the fifteenth century, the steps were taken away, and a new entrance worked in the mass of the wall, with a door-way of the time of Henry VII leading by a flight



Interior View of the Ruins of Tullymore Castle

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATION

of steps to the first floor, and opening into the chief room of the keep, at the foot of the newel staircase which runs up the northern turret and formed the communication between the different floors and the top of the tower. The dungeon or vault underneath this tower appears to have been approached by a passage which descended in the mass of the wall from the above-mentioned entrance ; but in later times a door was made in the north eastern side, on a level with the ground. Most of the windows and door-ways of this tower are distinguished by their round Norman arches. It has been already shown that this tower is not the one which in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries went by the name of Pendover.

When the castle was completed by Joce de Dinan in the reign of Henry I, it appears to have covered the same ground as at present. The three wards of which it was composed were, first, the keep or last strong hold in case of extremity ; second, the castle properly so called, or the mass of buildings within the inner moat, round what is now popularly termed the Inner Court ; third, the large court without, also surrounded by strong walls and towers, and by a moat towards the town, and intended for the reception of cattle and of the peasantry in case of hostile incursions. The two moats, or fosses, mentioned in the Romance of the Fitz Warines, were the one which still remains, and another which occupied the place of the present walks on the side of the town. The opposite side of the castle, being situated on the edge of the rock, did not require a moat, inasmuch as, from the character of the ground, it was not exposed to a regular approach. When the castle was besieged, the attack was made from the side now occupied by the town ; and the townsmen, who were not then numerous, and who had probably no wall to defend them, took refuge with all their property they could carry away in the outer ward of the castle. The two forts erected by the besiegers under king Stephen, doubtlessly occupied some part of the site of the present town ; and it was from the wall on this

side that the grappling machine was thrown out by which the Scottish prince was to have been captured. It is a mere popular error which lays the scene of this event at the north front of the castle.* The first important step in a successful attack, was to gain possession of the outer court or ward. We have seen that this was effected by Joce de Dinan and Fulke Fitz Warine, who evidently made the assault on the side of the town, and burnt the gateway tower. On this occasion the walls and towers of the outer ward of Ludlow Castle were partially destroyed. When the outer ward was taken, the garrison retired into the castle.

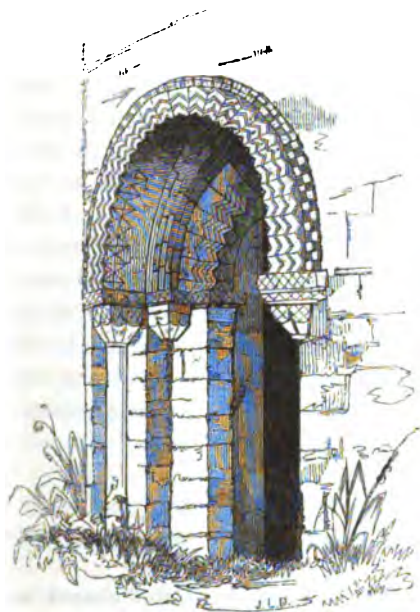
The foregoing observations apply, of course, only to the period before the town of Ludlow had attained to any importance, and therefore before it had been regularly walled. The town, which had been reduced to ashes in the wars between Joce de Dinan and Walter de Lacy, was rebuilt after the castle had come into the possession of the latter baron, and appears to have increased very quickly. In 1199, as we have already stated, the church was found too small for the population. It was probably towards this period that the walls of the town were built.

The chapel of Ludlow castle was probably built by Joce de Dinan, in the reign of Henry I. This seems to be distinctly stated in the Romance of the Fitz Warines, and we are there informed that it was dedicated to St. Mary Magdalen, and that the day of its dedication was "the day of St. Cyriac (Aug. 8) and seventy days of pardon."† All that now remains of Joce's chapel is the nave, a circular building which may be classed with the four round churches at Northampton, Cambridge, Little Maplestead in Essex, and the Temple church in London. The chapel of Ludlow

* It is pretended that the grappling engine was thrown out of the window of the tower marked 13 in our plan.

† Joce de Dynan leva matin; e s'en ala à sa *chapele* dedenz son chastel, que fust fet e dedié en l'onour de la Magdaleyne, dount le jour de la dedication est le jour scynt Cyryac e lxx. jours de pardoun. Romance of the Fitz Warines, p. 19.

is either the earliest, or (if the church of St. Sepulchre at Cambridge be rightly attributed to the reign of Henry I) one of the two earliest buildings of this description in England. It is entered from the west by a remarkably elegant Norman door-way, richly adorned with the ornaments peculiar to the style of the period at which it was built.



Western Door of the Chapel in Ludlow Castle.

On the opposite side is a large Norman arch, also very beautifully ornamented, which once formed the entrance into the choir, now entirely destroyed. It was formed by two parallel walls, running nearly on the dotted lines in our plan of the castle, and joining the circular building to the eastern wall of the castle. There can be no doubt that this choir formed a part of the original building, from the

character of the arch, which led to it; and its position is intimated in the Romance of the Fitz Warines by the mention of the "wall running at the back of the chapel." The round building which now remains has three semicircular-headed windows. A filleted ornament runs round the exterior of the wall. Within, it is surrounded by an arcade, formed by small pillars with indented capitals, supporting round arches with alternate plain and zigzag mouldings. About three feet above this arcade is a line of projecting corbels, carved as heads, &c., which appear to have supported a gallery. A covered way formerly led from the state apartments on the north to a door-way in the wall of the chapel which afforded an entry into this gallery. This was standing in 1768, and the place where it joined the building containing the state apartments is still distinctly visible. This chapel, even in its present state, is a noble monument of the taste of Joce de Dinan. In the time of queen Elizabeth, when it was entire, but when the style in which it was built was very imperfectly appreciated, it called forth the admiration of the poet Churchyarde, who describes it as—

"So bravely wrought, so fayre and finely fram'd,
That to world's end the beautie may endure."

At that period the interior of the chapel was deformed, rather than ornamented, by being covered with pannels exhibiting the "armes in colours sitch as few can shewe," which Churchyarde admired: they began with Walter de Lacy, who was in possession of the castle at the end of the twelfth century.

We ought perhaps not to pass over in silence the attempt which has been made by the late historian of Shrewsbury, to deprive Roger de Montgomery of the honour of having been the founder of Ludlow castle.* Mr. Blakeway en-

* Mr. Blakeway's hypothesis was first published in the account of Ludlow castle in Britton's Architectural Antiquities, and has been recently

deavours with some ingenuity to show that Ludlow was originally a possession of the Lacy family, and that it continued so until the death of Walter de Lacy in the reign of Henry III. The arguments brought forward in support of this hypothesis will, however, not bear the test of criticism. He has totally misunderstood the character of the Romance of the Fitz Warines, which he describes as "entirely fabulous" and "of not the slightest authority." This story, as has been before observed, was written during the life of Walter de Lacy, the only one of his family who is known in history as having possessed Ludlow, and it represents the traditionary history of the castle as it then existed in the family which had previously held it. It is not credible that that family can have been so ignorant as not to know whether it was an inheritance of the Lacies or not. Although, without doubt, mixed up with exaggerations and legends, the minstrel's narrative is very straightforward and consistent; and the accuracy with which the writer speaks of persons and places,* shews that he was by no means ignorant of what he was doing. The contrary hypothesis presents many very grave difficulties.

The most ancient monastic establishments on the Welsh border were those of Leominster and Wenlock, which date from the seventh century, and which were both houses

given in a more enlarged form in the valuable collection of documents relating to Ludlow published by the Hon. R. H. Clive, since the foregoing sheets were printed.

* A minute examination of the records would probably identify all the persons mentioned in the history in question. Audulf de Bracy, the hero of the story related at pp. 75, 76, (of the present volume) is mentioned in the *Abreviat. Placit.* p. 59, as being engaged in a dispute with Roger de Mortimer on the subject of some lands, in the ninth and tenth of John. The name 'Mudle' (p. 74, of the present volume) occurs in the chartulary of Haghmon, MS. Harl. No. 446, fol. 21; it is the same as the modern Middle. All these coincidences tend to show that the writer of the Romance of the Fitz Warines had either authentic documents before him, or that he lived near the time of the events which he relates, and was well acquainted with the families of the persons who had taken a part in them.

of nuns. That of Leominster was founded about the year 660. St. Ethelred, king of Mercia, is said to have been buried in this priory.* At a later period, Leofric, earl of Mercia, was a great benefactor to it, as well as to Wenlock. During the Danish invasions the nuns were compelled to seek safety by flight, and their habitation was reduced to ruins, in which state it remained many years. At the time of the compilation of Domesday book we again find the nuns in possession of the monastery, for they and their abbess are frequently mentioned in that important record. In what manner the society of nuns was broken up and dispersed we are not informed, but in the time of Henry I. it had fallen into the possession of laymen.† That monarch gave it in 1125 to his new foundation at Reading, monks were placed in it, and it remained dependant on that house until the time of the dissolution. A register of this priory is preserved in the British Museum.‡ The church, in its present state, built probably soon after the priory was given to the abbey of Reading, is a fine specimen of the English style of architecture, in its most profusely ornamented form, but contains some early Norman work in the north aisle.

The nunnery of Wenlock, of which the remains form a very interesting monument of early English architecture, is said to have been founded about the year 680, by St. Milburga.|| This establishment was twice destroyed by the Danes. It was raised from the ruins, and entirely

* Et Adelredus in loco qui dicitur at-Leomenster, prope amnem Lucge. List of Saints buried in England, given in Leland, Collectan. iii. 81. The same statement is made in the Anglo-Saxon list of Saints printed by Hickes from a MS. at Cambridge.

† Quam abbatiam manus laica diu possedit, are the words of king Henry's charter to the abbey of Reading.

‡ MS. Cotton. Domit. A. III., a volume of great value to the historian of Herefordshire.

|| The Anglo-Saxon list of Saints, quoted above, calls her Winburga—*bonne restes* Sce. Winburh on þam mynstre Wenlocan neah þare ea þe mon Sæfern hateð.

rebuilt in 1080, by Roger de Montgomery, who placed in it a congregation of monks from Seez in Normandy. William of Malmesbury describes the exultation not only of the monks, but of the whole neighbourhood, when, soon after their arrival, an accident brought to light the tomb of St. Milburga, the position of which, amid the mass of ruins by which the place was encumbered, had been entirely forgotten.*

The abbey of St. Peter's at Gloucester also laid claim to great antiquity, having been founded, as was said, by King Osric, in 681. A part of the body of the sainted king Oswald, slain in the battle of Maserfeld near Oswestry, is said to have been buried here.† The magnificent church of the abbey is now the cathedral.

The monks of St. Ethelbert in Hereford possessed in their cathedral the body of their saint. The priory of St. Guthlac, in that city, also appears to have existed before the Norman conquest. It afterwards became a cell to the abbey of St. Peter's at Gloucester.

We find in Domesday book that these different religious houses held considerable landed estates in the counties of Hereford and Salop. After that period their riches continued to increase; and before the end of the twelfth century numerous other monastic establishments had been founded.

Three years after having rebuilt Wenlock, in 1083 Roger de Montgomery founded the monastery of St. Peter and St. Paul at Shrewsbury, which also he filled with monks of Seez. The church of this monastery still remains, a valuable example of the earlier Norman style.

* Wil. Malmsb. *De Gestis Pontificum*, p. 287.

† *Donne is sce. Oswaldes heafod cyninges mid sce. Cuthbertus lichaman, and his swiþe earm is on Bebbanbyrig, and se oðer dæl is on Gleweceastre on niwan mynstre.* (*Anglo-Saxon List of Saints*)—Then the head of St. Oswald the king is with the body of St. Cuthbert (at Durham), and his right arm is at Bamborough, and the other part is at Gloucester, in the new minster.

In the year 1100, William Fitz Alan of Clun founded the abbey of Haghmon, of which the ruins are still considerable. Among them is a remarkably fine Norman gateway.

In the same year, Harold, lord of that Ewyas which from him has since continued to bear the name of Ewyas Haroldi, founded the priory of Ewyas, and gave it as a cell to the abbey of St. Peter's at Gloucester.

In 1105, was founded the priory of Bromfield, near Ludlow, as a place of secular canons. In 1155, the prior and canons, wishing to become monks, placed themselves under the government of the abbey of St. Peter's of Gloucester, and from that time Bromfield was considered as only a cell to that great monastic foundation.* The remains of the priory consist of a gateway of late date and some insignificant ruins adjoining to the church.

About the same time, in the reign of Henry I, a cell of Cluniac monks, subordinate to the priory of Lewes in Sussex, was founded at Clifford in Herefordshire, by Simon the son of Richard Fitz Ponce, lord of Clifford castle. This Simon was the uncle of "fair Rosamond" the celebrated mistress of Henry II.

In 1134, was founded the small priory of Kilpeck, in Herefordshire, which was given in the same year by Hugh son of William Fitz Normand, the lord of Kilpeck castle, to the abbey of St. Peter's at Gloucester. The little church of Kilpeck, preserved in nearly its original condition, is one of the most remarkable buildings of the twelfth century that can now be shown. It exhibits a mixture of simplicity in arrangement and extremely elaborate ornaments in detail.

In the year following, 1135, Roger, bishop of Chester, laid the foundation of the great abbey of Buildwas, between

* Anno Domini m. c. lv. canonici de Bromfeld dederunt ecclesiam suam et seipsos ad monachatum ecclesie Sancti Petri Gloucestrie. Chron. of Gloucester, MS. Cotton. Domit. VIII. fol. 130, v.

Shrewsbury and Wenlock. Its ruins are extensive, and very picturesque.

In 1136 was founded the abbey of Lantony, in the deep vale of Ewyas. Giraldus speaks with admiration of its situation. It was probably rebuilt or much enlarged early in the thirteenth century; for the ruins of this ancient abbey exhibit the transition style of that period, a mixture of round and pointed arches.

Dore abbey was founded by Robert de Ewyas, in the reign of Stephen. In the same reign, A. D. 1145, was founded the abbey of Lilleshall, near Donnington in Shropshire. It was endowed with the estates of a college of St. Alkmond, said to have been founded by Ethelfleda the lady of the Mercians. The remains of the abbey church exhibit some fine specimens of Norman workmanship.

The most considerable monastic foundation in the immediate neighbourhood of Ludlow was the abbey of Wigmore. A small college had been founded at this place in the year 1100 by Ralph de Mortimer, but of its subsequent history we know little or nothing. Some years later (about, or soon after, A. D. 1141*) a small religious house was founded at Shobdon by a knight named Oliver de Merlimond, who placed in it two or three monks whom he had invited over from the famous abbey of St. Victor at Paris, but it does not appear to have been dependant upon the

* The reasons for fixing this date are these. We learn from the History of Wigmore given at the end of the present Section, that the church was dedicated by Robert Beton, bishop of Hereford; that the builder, when he turned his foundation into a priory, applied to Gilduin, abbot of St. Victor, then very old, for monks of his house to place in it; about which latter period arose a great quarrel between bishop Beton and Milo, earl of Hereford. Gilduin, the successor of the famous Guillaume de Champeaux, died abbot of St. Victor at a very advanced age in 1155; Robert de Beton presided over the see of Hereford from 1131 to 1148; and Milo enjoyed the earldom of Hereford from 1141 to 1154, and his quarrel with the bishop preceded the close of the civil wars, as we learn from his life. The beginning of Milo's earldom consequently appears to be the most probable date of the construction of the church of Shobdon, and suits best the other circumstances of the story.

foreign monastery. Amid the troubles on the border, the monks were driven from their resting place, and after many vicissitudes, were allowed to settle at Wigmore, under the patronage of Hugh de Mortimer. That powerful baron founded the abbey of Wigmore, according to the generally received account, in 1179.* Little now remains of the ancient abbey.†

In the reign of Richard I, a nunnery was founded not far from Wigmore, at a place called Lymbroke or Linge-broke. Leland describes it as "a place of nunnes withyn ii. myles of Wygmore." By some the founder is said to have been one Robert de Lingam: others make it a foundation of the Mortimers. A member of this latter family also founded a small religious house at 'Feverlege,' but it was afterwards suppressed, and its endowments given to the houses of Wigmore and Lymbroke.

Another nunnery was founded, in the reign of king John, at Acornbury, three miles from Hereford, by Mar-

* According to the old chronicle of Worcester, in MS. Cotton. Calig. A. X. which has been printed by Wharton in his *Anglia Sacra*, the foundation of Wigmore took place in 1172. The founder died in 1185, according to the same authority.

† Dugdale has printed from a MS. then in the possession of Lord Bruce, two accounts of the foundation and history of Wigmore abbey, one in Anglo-Norman, composed apparently early in the thirteenth century, the other in Latin, much more brief, but brought down to the time of Edward IV. I do not know what has become of the original manuscript; but as the interesting Anglo-Norman tract is printed with great inaccuracy in Dugdale, I shall give a more correct text with a translation in an appendix to the present Section. The chartulary of Wigmore is preserved in the archives of the earl of Oxford. There are manuscripts of a chronicle of Wigmore; the best copy belonged to Mr. Heber, and is now in the possession of Sir Thomas Phillipps, Bart. at Middle Hill, Worcestershire. I have been desirous of ascertaining if there were any documents in France which might throw some light on the early connection between Shobdon and the abbey of St. Victor; but the only chartulary of St. Victor which I could find in Paris is preserved in the Archives du Royaume in the Hôtel Soubise, and the charters which it contains are nearly all of a later date, and relate only to the abbey's possessions in France.

garet the wife of Walter de Lacy. In the same reign was founded the priory of Chirbury in Shropshire.

One or two other monastic houses are mentioned in the early list given in a note on a preceding page,* some of which are erroneously placed in Shropshire and Herefordshire. In the remains of these buildings, we may in general consider the parts which exhibit the Norman style as being coeval with the date of the foundation of the monastery, particularly in those of smaller importance; for the mode of building then in use seldom required considerable repairs within a century after it was completed, unless it were destroyed by some outward accident. The number of accidents, however, to which the larger religious buildings were subject, during the twelfth century, is quite extraordinary. We learn from the old chronicle of Worcester in the Cottonian manuscript, that the cathedral of that city was destroyed or seriously damaged at least three, if not four, times between 1113 and 1202, independent of the injuries it must have sustained in the time of Stephen.† In the thirteenth century the religious orders multiplied rapidly, and the number of monks was much increased; in consequence of which most of the monastic houses were enlarged, and many were taken down and rebuilt.

The insignificance of the town of Ludlow during the twelfth century is evident from the circumstance that it appears to have possessed no religious house before the

* See page 84.

† The following entries occur in this chronicle:—

A. D. 1113. Civitas Wygornia cum principali monasterio et castello igne cremata est, xiiij. kal. Jun. One monk and twenty men were burnt on this occasion.

A. D. 1175. Turris nova Wigorn. corrui. (this was, of course, the steeple of the cathedral).

A. D. 1189. Tota fere Wigornia igne combusta est.

A. D. 1202. Ecclesia cathedralis Wyg. cum omnibus adjacentibus ei officinis et magna parte civitatis, .xv. kal. Mai. igne conflagravit alieno quarta nocte Pasch.

reign of king John. It was probably at the close of that reign, or certainly very early in that of Henry III, that Peter Undergod founded the hospital of St. John the Baptist near the bridge which led over the Teme to Ludford, and furnished it with friars of the order of St. Augustine. The site on which the house was built he bought of Walter Fitz Nicholas. Besides other revenues, he endowed it with the fulling-mill which appears to have stood near it, and which he had bought of Gilbert de Lacy, and with all his lands in Ludford (*et totam terram meam quam emi, habui, et tenui in villa et campis de Ludford*). The witnesses to Peter Undergod's charter were Walter de Lacy, Sir John de Monmouth, Pain (Paganus) de Ludford, Pain 'Carbnell,' Philip Coleville, and Edmund de Ludlow. Walter de Lacy's confirmation of the foundation of Peter Undergod is witnessed by John de Monmouth, Walter Omiguen, Walter Coudcocke, Richard de Gravesende, William Fitz Osbert, Henry de Hibernia, Pain de Ludford, and Master Herbert, cleric. The charters of Peter Undergod and Walter de Lacy have no date, but the royal confirmation is dated the eighteenth day of July, 5 Hen. III. (1221).*

We learn from these charters that in the reign of king John there was a bridge at Ludford. It had probably been built at the latter end of the twelfth century, and it seems to have been known by the name of Teme Bridge (*pontem de Temede*).

Besides the remains of monastic edifices in the Marches of Wales, there are numerous little churches of the twelfth century, some of which remain in a perfect state, and which are singularly interesting to the antiquary. The church of Kilpeck, on the southern border of Herefordshire, and the remains of that of Shobdon, not far from Leominster, are two of the most remarkable monuments of the

* Copies of the charters of St. John's hospital at Ludlow (made apparently about the time of James I) are preserved in the British Museum, MS. Harl. No. 6690, fol. 89, &c. The charters of Peter Undergod, Walter de Lacy, and Henry III, are printed very imperfectly in Dugdale.

kind in England. In the earlier half of the twelfth century, Shobdon had only a chapel, dependent on the church of Aymestry, and built of wood, a material employed in the construction of many churches mentioned in Domesday-book. The original church of Aymestry must have been of considerable antiquity.* Among the numerous churches which exhibit specimens of Norman architecture, with the distinguishing semi-circular headed doors and windows, we may mention in the more immediate neighbourhood of Ludlow, those of Little Hereford, Burford, Puddleston, the Heath chapel, the church of Eye, and the little church of Aston.

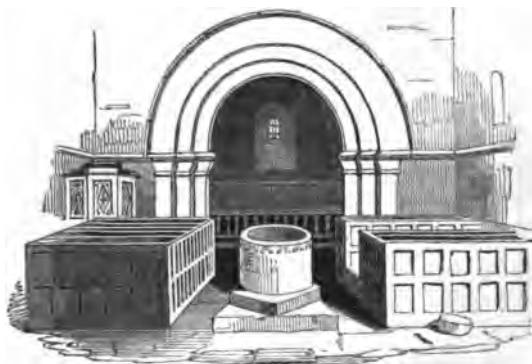


The Heath Chapel.

The Heath chapel is a remarkably curious specimen of Anglo-Norman architecture in its simplest form. It stands

* Courses of regular blocks of travertine occur in the *coignes* and other parts, especially in the chancel end, of the present fabric, and are evidently the worked up materials of a more ancient church, which was probably built of that material. Moccas church, containing a Norman arch, and curious tympanum, is built on a similar ground-plan to that of Kilpeck, with a circular end, and is altogether composed of that material, which may be seen forming in the grounds adjoining.

in a very retired district at the foot of the Brown Clee Hill, a little more than two miles to the north of the village of Stoke St. Milborough, and is seldom visited by travellers. It is a plain rectangular building, consisting of a nave and a small chancel. The south door has a semi-circular arch, ornamented with a rather bold zig-zag moulding, with an unadorned tympanum. The windows, particularly at the west end, are mere loop-holes. Even the east window exhibits the same characteristics, being enlarged internally to a moderate sized round-headed arch. Our engraving represents a view of this chapel from the west.



Interior of the Heath Chapel.

The interior is represented in our second view, and is as devoid of ornament as the exterior. The nave is separated from the chancel by a plain but not inelegant round arch. The font is also curious, and is without doubt a work of the twelfth century. It is placed in our wood-cut on a different spot to that which it really occupies in the church, in order that it might be brought into the picture. It was probably such a church as this which in the twelfth century

stood beside the funerary mound on the summit of the hill at Ludlow, and which in 1199 was found to be too small for the increasing population of the town.



Arch and Tympanum of Aston Church.

The little church at Aston, three miles from Ludlow on the road to Wigmore, which also stands in the immediate vicinity of two tumuli or lows, exhibits the same simplicity of design; but the arch and tympanum, represented in the cut on the present page, are more ornamented. The latter represents the lamb with the cross, in a circular compartment in the middle, supported by a griffin and a cow, both winged. Of the four figures on the border of the tympanum, the two to the left were evidently intended to represent a cow and a horse, but the others are at present not so easily defined.

Early fonts are preserved in the churches of Lydbury, the Heath chapel, Leintwardine, Orleton, Hereford cathedral, Tedstone Delamere, Eardisley, and Castle Frome. They are all interesting, and several of them are adorned with remarkable and beautiful sculpture.

APPENDIX TO SECTION V.

History of the Foundation of Wigmore Abbey.

IN the time of king Stephen, son of the count of Blois, who reigned in England by force after king Henry the son of William the Bastard, there was a very noble bachelor in England, worthy, valiant, and bold, Monsieur Hugh de Mortimer by name, noble by nature and by blood, of fair stature, courageous in arms, very reasonable in speech, profound in counsel, and very rich in landed possessions, and the most glorious knight, renowned and feared before all who were then living in England. Of whom if we should commit to writing all the worthy actions which he performed chivalrously in England, in Wales, and elsewhere, they would amount to a great volume. Moreover, he was the most open-hearted and liberal in giving of all who were known anywhere in his time. The noble earl of Hereford, Roger, rich and valiant, with a great body of retainers, but proud and haughty, frequently made so much ado that he was obliged to remain fortified in his castles for fear of him. In like manner king Henry,

Foundationis ejusdem Historia.

EN le temps del roy Estevene, fitz al counte de Bloys, qui regna en Angleterre par force après le roy Henry fitz à William Bastard, estoit un tresnoble bachiler en Engleterre, preuz, vaillant, et hardy, mounsieur Hugh de Mortimer à nome, noble de nature [e] de sanc, de beale estature, vaillant en armes, renoble en parler, parfond de consail, et tresriche de teriens facultez, et le plus glorious chevaler, renomé et doté devant totez que adonque furent en Engleterre vivantz. De quy si nais neissuns (?) en escrit toutz les pruestés lesquels il fist chevalerousement en Engleterre, en Gwales et par ailors, si amonterent-il à un graunt volume. Et outre çeo, fut-il le plu franc et liberal de divers dons de tutz ceux qui ont conusseyent en son temps nule part. Le noble conte de Hereford, Roger, riche et vaillant, et de graunt retenance des gentz, et feers, et orgoilous, tant fort demena sovent que à force ly covient en refut demorer en ses chastels demeyne pur doute de ly. Ensement le roy Henry,

who came after king Stephen, laboured often with his whole army, as is fully written below.

How the very noble lord Monsieur Hugh de Mortimer made Oliver de Merlimond his chief steward, and gave him the town of Shobdon to serve him loyally, and how the church of Shobdon was made.

This very noble and honourable lord, wishing to give himself up freely to his pleasures and amusements, without charging himself with or intermeddling in other things, chose a prudent man, wise and experienced, who was named Oliver de Merlimond, and made him chief steward of all his land and manager of all his property. This Oliver possessed the land of Ledecote by descent of heritage, and his lord Monsieur Hugh de Mortimer gave him in addition all the town of Shobdon, to serve him more loyally and more laboriously. And to Eode, son of the said Oliver, he gave the parsonage of the church of Aymestry. At that time there was in Shobdon no church, but only a chapel of St. Juliana, and that was of wood, and subjected to the church of Aymestry; whereupon Oliver was very thoughtful on the building of a new church in Shobdon, and in honour of what saint he would have it dedicated when it was finished. At last he selected St. John

proschen après le roi Estevene, sovent od tout son host travailla come est pleinement desouz escrit.

Coment le tresnoble seynour mounsieur Hugh de Mortimer fist Oliver de Merlemond son chief seneschal, et ly dona la vile de Schobbedon pur ly lealement servir, et coment l'eglise de Schobbedon fut fete.

Ce[s]ti tresnoble seynour et honorable, veillans entendre franchement à ses delites et à ses dedutz, sants soy carker ou entremettre d'autres chosez, elust un sage home, coynte et averty, que out nom Olyver de Merlymond, et ly fist chief seneschal de tote sa terre et mestre de tote sa possession. Cesti Olyver avoit la terre de Ledecote par descende de heritage, et son seignur Monnsieur Hùgh de Mortimer ly dona à ceo tote la ville de Shobbedon, pur ly plus lealment servir et plus peniblement. Et à Eode fitz à dit Olyver dona-il la personage de l'eglise de Aylmondestreo. Adonke n'esteit en Schobbedon nule eglise, mès tant soulement une chapel de sainte Juliane, et cele fut de fust et sogetté à l'eglise de Aylmondestreo; dount Olyver esteit mout pensifs de fere lever une novele eglise en Schobbedon, et en honour de quel seinct voleyt que ele fut dedyé quant ele fut parfete. Auderrein si elust-il saint Johan

the Evangelist, whom Jesus Christ chose before all the other disciples, to be patron of the church.

After that, he sent for Eode his son, parson of Aymestry, and they took counsel together how his church of Shobdon might be relieved from its subjection to the church of Aymestry, by an annual payment of two shillings. When this matter was settled, the said Oliver began the building of the church of Shobdon. In the mean time this same Oliver was seized with devotion and desire to perform the voyage to St. James (of Compostello) in pilgrimage, and he entrusted to a knight named Bernard the whole care of the work, with the necessary funds; and he undertook the pilgrimage in the name of God, and came to St. James safe and sound. When he had performed his duties there, he returned, always thoughtful of the work at Shobdon: and when he approached the city of Paris, a canon of the abbey of St. Victor overtook him, and very devoutly prayed him to take up his lodgings in the abbey, and he with great difficulty agreed to it, and entered into the abbey with him, and was handsomely and courteously received with great honour.

While he was therein, he examined and carefully considered all things which he saw in the hostelry, in the cloisters, and in the choir, and particularly the service which l'Evangelist, lequel Jesu Crist elust devant tutz les autres disciples, pur estre patron de l'eglise.

Après çeo fist-il apeler Eode son fitz, persone de Aylmondestreo, et entreconselerent coment sa eglise de Schobbedon pust estre hors de subjection de l'eglise de Aylmondestreo, par une empensun annuele rendant de .ii. s. Quant ce[s]te chose fut affirmé, se entremist le dit Olyver de l'overayne de l'eglise de Schobbedon. De entre çeo s'aveit meymes cely Olyver devociun et talent de prendre le vyage al Seinct Jake en pelerinage, et baila à un chevalier Bernard tote la cure de l'overayne, od espenses necessaires; et emprist lepele rinage el nom Deu, et vynt à Seinct Jakes seyn et heyte. Quant il out fet ileokes çeo qe fere dust, se retorna, tot dis pensif de l'overayne de Schobbedon; et quant il aproachea à la cité de Paris un chanoine de l'abbeye de Seinct Victor ly atteint, et molt devoutement le pria de sun hostel prendre en l'abbeye, et il à grant peyne ly otreu, et od ly en l'abbeye entra, et fut bel et cortisement reçu à graunt honour.

Tant come il futeinz, si regarda-il et ententivement avisa totes choses q'il vist en l'osterye, en l'encloystre, en le queor, et nomément le service qe

was performed around the altar ; and his heart was much moved at the decency which he saw among them in all places. Then he took leave of the abbot and the other brothers there, and returned to his own country. And when his church was entirely finished, he very humbly requested Sir Robert de Beton, bishop of Hereford, of whose gift we have the church of Lydbury-north, that he would condescend to dedicate his church of Shobdon ; and he granted the request, and fixed the day of the dedication. At the day assigned came the bishop, and all the great lords of the country, knights, clergy, and others, without number, to be present at the solemnity, and before them all was read the composition made between Oliver and Eode his son, and it was confirmed by the bishop, and witnessed by all the people. And when the church had been dedicated, the feast was very ceremoniously laid out for the bishop, and for the others who were invited, and for those who might come of their own accord.

Immediately afterwards Oliver heard that the parson of the church of Burley, who was named Wolward, was deprived for his ill-conduct, and he prayed the bishop Robert that he would grant him the patronage of that church ; and the latter granted his request because nobody could deny what he desired, inasmuch as he was second after Sir Hugh

ont fist entour l'auter ; et mut ly vynt al queor de devocion la honesté q'il vist parentre eus en tuts lieus. Dont il prist congé de l'abbé et des autres freres deleyns, si retourna à sun propre pais. Et quant sa eglise fut tote parfete, si requist-il mut humblement Sire Robert de Betun, eveske de Hereford, de quy done nus avoans le eglise de Lydebury-north, qu'il deignast sa eglise de Schobbedon dedyer ; et il ly graunta, et jour de la dedicaciun ly assigna. A cel jour assigné vynt l'evesque, et totes les grants seigneurs du pais, chivalers, clers et autres, sans nombre, pur estre à la sollempneté ; devant queux toutz fut lewe la composition fete parentre Olyver et Eode sun fitz, et de l'eveske fut confirmé, et de tote la people tesmonyé. Et quant l'eglise fut dedyé, si fust la mangerie mut sollempnement apparilé pur l'eveske, et pur autres apelez, et pur ceus que vindrent de gré.

Tost après si oyt Oliver que la persone de l'eglise de Buirley qu'ont nom Wolward, par ses deserts fut deposé, si pria l'eveske Robert que il ly vouist grant[er] la doneyson de cel eglise ; il ly granta pur ceo que nul n'osa nyer à la chose qu'il desira, car il estoit le second après Sire Hugh

de Mortimer. And when Oliver had the church of Shobdon and that of Burley, and his land at Ledecote and Lantony, in his hand, he determined to give them to people of religion, and he remembered the decency that he had seen formerly among the canons of St. Victor at Paris, and sent a letter by one in whom he trusted, named Roger White, to the honourable and aged abbot of St. Victor, whose name was Gilduin, begging that he would send him two or three of his canons, for whom when they came he would find all that should be needful for them, and in abundance.

To which message and letter the abbot gave no credit because it was sealed by Oliver's own authority, and not by an authentic seal; and thus for that time the messenger returned without having effected the purpose of his mission. And when Oliver learnt from his messenger the result, he went to the aforesaid bishop of Hereford, and showed him all his intention fully; of which intention and devotion the bishop was very glad, and caused a letter to be made and sealed with his seal and that of Oliver conjointly, and sent them by Roger Knoth, one of his secretaries, to the same abbot of St. Victor, urging the same request which had been made before. Whereupon the abbot by the advice of all his chapter selected two, namely

de Mo[r]temer. Et quant Oliver aveit l'eglise de Schobbedon et de Buyrley, et sa terre de Ledecote et de Lantoné, en sa mayn, si out en purpos de les doner à gents de religion, et se remembra de l'honesteté qu'il vist autre feez entre les chanoynes de Seinct Victor de Parys, et manda par sez lettres par un de quy il affia, qu'out à nom Roger le Blanc, al honorable abbé et vels, qui out nom Gilwyn, de Seinct Victor, empriaunt qu'il vousit maunder à ly .ii. ou .iii. de sez chanoines, as queles quant eus venissent il lor troverait tot ceo que mestre lor seroit, et foyson.

Aquel message ne as lettres ne donna l'abbé foy, pur ceo que par sa auctorité demeyne furent enseelées, et non pas par seel autentik; et isi retorna le message adonke desespleité. Et quant Olyver avoit entendu par son message k'en fut fet, si ala à l'avantdit eveske de Hereford, et mostra à ly tut son purpos pleinement; de quele purpos et devociun si fust l'eveske mut rejoy, et fist fere ses lettres enseelées de sun sel et del sel Olyver joyntement, et les manda par Roger Knoth, un de sez privés, à meymez l'abbé de Seinct Victor, empriant la request [la]quel il avoyt avaunt prié. Dont l'abbé par conseil de tot lour chapêtre elust .ii., c'et-à-savoir

Roger and Arnold, of whom Roger was afterwards made abbot of 'Owensé' and Arnold abbot of St. Victor. The abbot sent these two to Oliver, to whom he gave all that he had promised beforehand for their sustenance, namely the church of Burley and the church of Shobdon, where he gave them an habitation in a very decent house near the church. He gave them in like manner his land of Ledecote, with the granges full of wheat, and oxen, sheep, and pigs in great plenty, with two carucs of land.

At this time arose a dispute between Robert bishop of Hereford and Milo earl of Hereford, insomuch that the bishop excommunicated the aforesaid earl, then present, with all the city of Hereford, and caused the doors of the church to be stopped up with thorns, and the crosses to be beaten down to the ground, and came to Shobdon at the request of Oliver, and lived among the canons at his own expense, until the earl was reconciled to him and his party and all the aforesaid city. Then afterwards the canons were very sorrowful for the departure of the bishop from their society, and also very sad because they were so far distant from their abbey, and they sent to the abbot Gilduin of St. Victor, begging that he would send others in

Roger et Ernys, desqueus Roger fut fet après abbé de Owensé et Ernys abbé de Seinct Victor. Ceus .ii. si manda l'abbé à Olyver, aquels il baila totes les choses qu'il s'aveit promis endementres pur lor sustinaunce, c'est-à-cavoir l'eglise des Buylré [et] l'eglise de Schobbedon où il les fist habiter en un meson assez honeste près de l'eglise. Il lor dona ensement sa terre de Ledecote, oveske les granges pleines de blées, et beafs, berbiz, et porcs à grant planté oveske .ii. caruez de terre.

En ycel temps sourdy un contak parentre Robert eveske de Hereford et Myles conte de Hereford, en tant que l'eveske exkumega l'avantdit conte adonc present, oveske tote la cité de Hereford, et fist estoper les huys de l'eglise des espynes, et les croiz abatre tot à la terre, et vynt à Schobbedon par la request de Oliver, et vesquit entre les chanoines à ces costages demeyne, jeske atant que le conte fut acordé à ly et as sonz, et tote la cité avantdite. Puy après esteyent les chanoines mut dolentz pur [le] departure de l'eveske de lor companie, et ensement trop mournes pur çeo que eus furent mut loyns de lor abbey, si manderent à l'abbé Gildwyn de Seinct Victor, empriantz qu'il vousist mander autres en lor

their place, who knew how to speak and understood the English language, and who knew the manners of the English, and that they might be allowed to return to their abbey. And at the same time they sent word that the place which they had was good and agreeable, with sufficient goods to furnish what was needful. And the abbot granted their request, and sent thither three brethren born and bred in England: and when they came to Shobdon, they were very handsomely received, and established there, and the others departed thence and returned to their abbey.

And soon after arose a quarrel very great and terrible between Monsieur Hugh de Mortimer and the aforesaid Oliver, so that Oliver quitted him, and went to Sir Milo earl of Hereford, who was then entirely his friend. And when Sir Hugh was aware of this, he caused him to be summoned three times into his court to answer to the accusations he had against him. And because Oliver feared the cruelty and the malice of his lord, he did not dare to appear in his court, but kept himself meanwhile in peace. And when Sir Hugh perceived well that he would not come, or send another in his place, he seized into his own hand all things which belonged to Oliver, with the goods of

lyu, qui sussent parler et entendre langage d'Engleterre, et qui sussent la maner des Engliz, et ke eus pussent retorner à lor abbey. Et ensemblement manderent que le lyu q'ils avoyent fut bon et avenant, et assez des benz pur trover lor necessaries. Et l'abbé granta lour request, et manda illeokes .iii. freres nez et norriz en Engleterre; et quant eus vindrent à Schobbedon, si furent mut honestement recens, et ileoke planter, et les autres s'en departirent d'ileokes à lour abbey.

Et bien tost après sourdy un descord trop graunt et hidous parentre Mounsieur Hugh de Mortemer et l'avantdit Olyver, issi qe Olyver s'en departi de ly, et ala à Sire Miles conte de Hereford, qe estoit adunkes sun amy enter. Et quant Sire Hugh çeo aperceust, le fist apeler trois fees en sa courte pur respondre as quedeles lesqueles il aveit vers ly. Et pur çeo que Olyver dota la malice et la cruelté de sun seigneur, n'osa apparence fere en sa courte, mès se tynt en pees endementres. Et quant Sire Hugh vist ben q'il ne voleit venir, ne autre en son lyu maunder, prist en sa main totes les choses qe furent à Olyver oveske les beens

the canons. Nevertheless he would not do any severity to the canons without judgment, and he gave them respite to dwell there a year; and after the year they were to go where they pleased, as people who had entered on his land without his leave, and had been brought thither by his adversary. And as the canons neither would nor could remain in the country, they prepared to fly secretly, for they had neither succour nor aid from any one.

Sir Gilbert de Lacy saw this, and thought to please Sir Hugh de Mortimer; he came to Lantony, and took by seignory all the things which belonged to the canons, and caused their wheat to be carried away, which amounted to a great sum of money. And because, where earthly aid fails, God comes forward to assist, it happened that there was a great congregation assembled at Leominster for business of importance, at which assembly were the bishop of Hereford with his attendants, and Sir Hugh de Mortimer with his, and Robert prior of Shobdon, and many other knights, clergy, and laics, assembled from all parts. And when the affairs were settled for which they came, mention was made of the canons of Shobdon, for whom the bishop and the knights there present

des chanoines. Nepurquant il ne voleit fere as chanoines nule dureté sanz jugement, si lor dona respit jeak'à un an ensiwant de fere demeore; et après l'an alassent d'ileokes là où beal lor fut, si come ceus qe furent entrées en sa terre sanz sun congé, et ameneez ileokes par sun adversarie. Et les chanoines ne voloyent ne ne poyent estre en la contré, se apparilerent de sey mettre en fuyte privément, car socours ne avoyent ne eyde de nuly.

Cete chose vist Sire Gilbert de Lacy, et voleit [fere] plesire à Sire Hugh de Mortemer; vint à Lantony, et totes les choses que furent as chanoines si prist-il par seineurie, et lor blez fist apporter, qe amonta à grant somme d'argent. Et pur çeo qe par là où terien eide default Deus i met socours, avient qu'il y aveit une grant congregacion assemblé à Leonmestre par hautes busoynes; aquel assemblé esteit l'eveake de Hereford od les seons, et Sire Hugh de Mortemer od les seons, et Robert le priour de Schobbedon, et autres plusour, chivalers, clerks, et laycs, assemblez de totes partz. Et quant les bosoynes furent terminez pur quels eus vindrent, fut menciun fete ileokes de les chanoines de Schobbedon, por quels l'eveake et les chevalers qe ileokes esteient prièrent

prayed Sir Hugh de Mortimer that he would have compassion on them. And when he had advised with his friends, at last he said with a loud voice, "If I had," said he, "an abbot, I would grant them all the goods which Oliver gave them, and I would give them more thereto."

At these words, the bishop took the prior by the hand, and said, "Lo, Sir! here I give you an abbot! Do what you have promised." Whom he received at once, and with the bishop and the other great lords led him to the altar, chanting aloud *Te Deum laudamus*, and there he granted to them in quit all the things which Oliver had given them, together with a benefice in the church of Wigmore, which was then vacant, and he granted them all the other benefices in the same church when they should be vacant. He begged the lord of Huggeley, who was then present, to give them his church of Huggeley, and he consented; which church, as it was then vacant, he gave at once before all the people to the elect of Shobdon and to the canons. At the same time he promised them the town of Cheilmers, where he had had the design of making them a lasting habitation far removed from Wales. And when the elect was returned to his house, he had good hope to live in peace and quiet;

à Sire Hugh de Mortemer qu'il ust mercy de eus. Et quant il out consilé od les seons, audarrain dist en haut voiz, "Si j'eo usse," dist-il, "un abbé, tutz les biens qe Olyver lor dona lor granteray, et plus à çeo lor dorray."

A cestes paroles, prist l'eveske le priour par la main, et dist, "Veez, Sire! ici vous bail un abbé! fetes çeo que vous avez promis." Lequel il recust maintenant, et oveake l'eveske et autres grantes seigneurs le menerent à l'auter, chantantz en haut voyz, *Te Deum laudamus*, et ileokes granta-il à eus totes les choses que Oliver lor avoit doné quitement, ensemblement od une provendre en l'eglise de Wygemore qe fut adonke vacante, et totes les autres provendres en meimes l'eglise lor granta quant eus fussent vacantz. Al seignour de Huggeley, qe adonke fut ileokes present, pria-il qe il ly vousist doner sa eglise de Huggeley, et il ly granta; laquele eglise meintenaunt si dona-il devant tote le peuple à l'elit de Schobbedon, et à les chanoines, laquel eglise fut adonke vacante. Ileokes promist à eus la ville de Cheilmers, où il avoit empensé de fere à eus perpetuele habitaciun tot loynz remewés de Galeys. Et quant le elit fut retourné à sa mesun, si avoit bone esperance de vivre en fees et en quiete;

but in a short time after Sir Hugh de Mortimer took from them the town of Shobdon ; and he never gave them the town of Cheilmers, which he had promised them.

It happened after that, that the aforesaid bishop of Hereford passed the sea and went to a council in France, and died there, and was brought in an ox's hide to Hereford, and there buried. That saw the elect of Shobdon, how he was deprived and despoiled of the advice of the bishop and of his help for ever, and of the presence of Oliver who had called them into England, and they were robbed of their land of Shobdon and of Lantony, from which lands they derived their subsistence, and what grieved him more, how he was often abused and vilified by Sir Hugh de Mortimer and his people ; and he left all the goods he had on his hands without keeper, as a man who was simple and without malice, and returned to his abbey.

After that, there came a canon into England who was named brother Richard de Warwick, who was afterwards abbot of Bristol, to visit his friends in the time of August ; and he came to Shobdon and got in the wheat, and stacked it and left it in the keeping of serjeants, and soon after went away. After him came a canon of St. Victor named brother Henry, a man of good and sound counsel

més en brief temps après Sire Hugh de Mortemer lor tolit la ville de Schobbedon ; et la ville de Cheilmers, laquel il lor promist, unkes ne lor dona.

Avient après ceo qe l'avantdit eveske de Hereford passa la mere et vint en France, à un concyl, et morut ileokes, et fut mené en un quyer de beof jesk'à Hereford, et ileokes enterré. Ceo vyt le elyt de Schobbedon, q'il fut privée del conseil l'eveske et de sun eyde à totes jurs et despoilé, et de la presence Olyver qui lor apela en Engleterre, et ostés de lor terre de Schobbedon et de Lantoné, de quels terres eus aveient lour sustinaunce, et qe puis ly greva, q'il fut sovent ledengé et avily par Sire Hugh de Mortemer et les seons ; lessa totes les choses qu'il aveit par desus ses mains sanz gardein, come home simple et sanz malice, si retorna à sa abbey.

Enaprès vynt une chanoine en Engleterre qu'ot nom frere Richard de Warrewyk qi fut après abbé de Bristoll, pur visiter ses amisez en temps de Ast ; et vynt à Schobbedon, et quyly les blées, et les mist en taas et les lessa en la garde des sergantz, et tantost s'en departi. Après ly vynt une chanoine de Seinct Victor qu'out nom frere Henry, home de bon conseil et de seyn

and courageous in court, who was well acquainted with Gilbert Foliot then bishop of Hereford, and kinsman to Sir Hugh de Mortimer, who was received by them very honourably, and took charge of the things which were left at Shobdon. This man, when he had learnt from his people what things Sir Hugh de Mortimer had given to the canons, and what he had promised, and what he had taken from them, went to him, praying that he, for the love of God and in aid of his soul and of those of his very honourable progenitors, would restore the things which he had taken away, and fulfil the promise he had made; and he promised to do it, but always put it off with flattering words and fair promises. But Henry followed him in different places, and at last he granted them the town of Shobdon.

When brother Henry had the town of Shobdon in peace, he considered that the place was very far from water, of which they were much in want, and he determined to remove thence to Aymestry, in a place they call Eye, close to the river Lug, which appeared to him to be a very commodious dwelling-place for them. And then they removed all the things they had from Shobdon thither, by the advice and help of Sir Hugh de Mortimer, and laid the foundation

et vaillant en courre, qu'estoit ben acointe de Gilebert Polyoth adunke eveske de Hereford, et parent à Sire Hugh de Mortemer, le quel fut recue de eus mut honurablement, et prist gard des choses qe furent à Schobbedon lessees. Ce[s]t, quant il ont entendu de[s] seons queles choses Sire Hugh de Mortemer aveit doné a[s] chanoines, et queles il out promis, et queles il out tolet, approcha à ly, empriant qe il, pur l'amour de Dieu et en remede de sa alme et des treshonorable progenitours, vousist restorer arere lez choses qu'il aveit sostret, et la promesse q'il fist à perimpler; et il le promist fere, mès tutz jurs le mist en delay par blandisantes paroles e beales promesses. Mès Henry ly siwy par plusurs lyus, et audarreïn lor granta la ville de Schobbedon.

Quant frere Henry out la ville de Schobbedon paisiblement, avisa qe le lyu fut mut loyns de l'ewe, de quele eus aveyent tresgrant defaute, se purposa de remuer d'ileokes jeskes à Aylmondestreio, en un place qe ont apele Eye, tot près de la ryvere de Lugge, le quel ly fust avys convenable à eus pur demorer. Et donke remuerent totes lor choses qu'ils aveyent à Schobdon jeskes là, par conseil et eide de Sire Hugh de Mortemer, et mistrent le fundement

of the church, as people who proposed to fix there a lasting habitation for themselves and their successors. In the mean time died Peter Bald (?), canon of Lantony, to whom bishop Robert Beton had given the church of Ledbury-north, with the archdeacon of Salop; and when prior Henry heard that, he sent thither three of his canons, and the dean of Pembridge, who put them in immediate possession of the same church of Ledbury.

After that, the prior Henry received into his establishment more canons, and thought to live well in great tranquillity after his labour. But it happened otherwise; for there arose at that time a very great war between Sir Hugh de Mortimer and Sir Joce de Dinan, then lord of Ludlow, insomuch that this same Joce could not freely or at pleasure enter or quit his castle of Ludlow for fear of Sir Hugh, so pertinaciously the latter pursued the war. And because Joce could avail nothing against Sir Hugh by force, he set spies along the roads where he heard that Sir Hugh was to pass unattended, and took him and held him in his castle in prison until he had paid his ransom of three thousand marks of silver, besides all his plate and his horses and birds (hawks). And to hasten this ransom as speedily as possible, he requested aid of his friends on all sides;

de l'esglise, come gentz qe aveyent empensé de fere ileokes perpetuel habitacion pur eus et pur lor successours. Endementres morut Pers le Kauf, chanoine de Lantoney, à quy l'eveske Robert Betun aveit doné l'esglise de Lydebury-north, oveske le ercedekne de Salopsire; et quant le priour Henry oyt çeo, manda ileokes .iii. des ses chanoines, et le deen de Penbrugge, lequel lor mist en possessiun meintenant de meimes l'esglise de Lydebury.

Après çeo si receust le priour Henry à sa religiun pluis de chanoines, et quidout ben de vivre en grant quiete après sun travail. Mès autrement fut; car il surdy en cel temps tresgraunt gere parentre Sire Hugh de Mortemer et Joce de Dynant, adonke seigneur de Loddelawe, en tant qe meimez cely Joce ne poeyt franchement ne baudement entrer ne issir sun chastel de Loddelawe por doute de Sire Hugh, tant fort le demena-il. Et pur çeo qe Joce ren ne poet fere contre Sire Hugh par force, si mist espyes par les chemins par où il entendy que Sire Hugh passereit sengle, si le prist et le tint en sun chastel en prisone jeskes il ust fet sa ranzon de .iii. mil marcs d'argent, forspris tote sa vessele et ses chevaus et ses oysels. Et pur plus tost haster cel ranzon, si

and he desired the prior Henry to allow him to put an assessment of money on his people of Shobdon in aid of this ransom. And the prior to the utmost of his power denied and opposed it, and said that a thing once given to God and to holy church freely, could not afterwards be taxed or put in servage for any secular affair, and that the custom of his country did not suffer it. And the prior rather than in any manner grant his request, left all the things he had in the keeping of the canons, the same as he had received them, and returned to his abbey of St. Victor, whence he came.

After that came another named brother Robert of Cheresboth, and remained with the canons; not as prior, but forasmuch as he came from beyond sea he was in the place of a prior, because they wished to have an abbot over them, to effect which Sir Hugh was very desirous and earnest. While they were in this mind, they heard speak of master Andrew who was then prior of St. Victor at Paris, master of divinity, distinguished by his many noble virtues and his sobriety; to him they sent, praying that he would deign to come to them and take the charge of abbot and be governor over them, to ordain their affairs as their prelate. Which Andrew came to them, and was received with great reverence, and consecrated abbot by the bishop.

pria-il eide de tote partz de ses amys; et al priour Henrie si pria-il qu'il vousist granter pur mettre un agistement d'argent sur sa gent de Schobbedon en eyde de cel ranzon. Et le priour en quant il poet le nya et contreestut, et dist qe chose une feez donée à Deu et à seincte eglise franchement, ne deit pas autre feez estre tailé ne mis en servage pur nul busoygne seculer, ne la coutume de sun pays ne le soffry mie. Et quant le priour en nule manere ne ly voleit sa request graunter, si lessa totes les choses qu'il avoit en la garde des chanoines lesqueus il out receu, et retorna à sa abbey de Seinct Victor, dunt il vynt.

Après cely vynt un autre qu'out nom frere Robert de Cheresboth, et demora oveske les chanoynes; ne mye pryour, mès pur çeo qu'il vynt de outremer, fut en lyu de prior, pur çeo qu'ils voleient aver un abbé sur eus, et à cele chose fere si fut Sire Hugh mut desirus et durement entalenté. Tant come eus furent en tel purps, si oyrent parler de mestre Andrew qe fut adonke prior de Seinct Victor de Parys, mestre de divinité, et de nobles vertues et plusurs, et sobre; si manderent à luy, empriantz qu'il deignast à eus venir et prendre la cure de abbé et estre governour sur eus, lor choses ordyner come prelat. Lequel Andrew vynt à eus et fut reçu à graunt reverence, et abbé benet de l'eveske.

Soon after the friends of Sir Hugh de Mortimer, and particularly Sir Hugh de Lacy, observed the church which the canons had erected at Aymestry, and came to Sir Hugh de Mortimer, admonishing and advising him not to suffer that work to be finished there at the entrance to his land, lest his enemies might come by chance to the entrance of his land and there have a lodging place and strong-hold in despite of him, and to the damage of all the country; for he had then on all sides many enemies and there was great hostility towards him. And he acted after their counsel, and made the canons remove to the town of Wigmore, and carry their goods with them, and begin dwellings there, as though they were to dwell there for ever.

Then the abbot and his canons saw that the place which they were to inhabit was too narrow and rough to make a habitation for them, and that there was too great deficiency, particularly of water, and the ascent to the church was very disagreeable to them, and the language of their neighbours was very vulgar and coarse, and they often complained among themselves and considered to what place they might remove from thence, because they neither could nor would in any manner remain there, for the reasons above stated. And when Sir Hugh de Mortimer

Tost après virent les amis Sire Hugh de Mortemer, et noméement Sire Hugh de Lacy, à l'eglise laquele les chanoynes avoyent fet fere à Aylmondestreo, si vindrent à Sire Hugh de Mortemer, amonestantz ly et conseylantz qu'il ne seoffresist pas cel overaine ileokes estre parfet en l'entré de sa terre, que ses enemies par cas ne venissent en entré de sa terre et ileokes ussent refut et recet en despit de ly et al damage de tote la pais; car il avoit adonke de tote parls mutz des enemyes et adversité graunt. Et il overy après lor conseil, si fist les chanoynes remuer jeskes à la vile de Wygemore, et porter lour choses oveke eus, et com[en]cer ileokes mansiuns, come dussent à tutz jurs demorer ileokes.

Donc virent l'abbé et ses chanoines que la place où eus habiter deveyent fut trop estreit et hidous pur habitation fere pur eus, et trop grant defaute, nomément de ewe, et le monter sus vers l'eglise mut lor greva, çeo furent vileines paroles et deshonestes de ceus qi habiterent près de eus, et se entreplainerent sovent et se purpenserent à quel lyw ils pussent remewer d'ileokes, pur çeo que ne poient ne ne voloyent ileokes demorrer en nule maner pur l'enchesuns susdits. Et quant Sire Hugh de Mortemer çeo

perceived that, it was quite agreeable to him, and he commanded them that they should seek through all the country for a more convenient place, and one where they would be more at their ease, to remain always there, and that they should inform him of it. In the mean time arose a coolness between the abbot Andrew and his canons, in consequence of which the abbot quitted them, and left them all at their will, and returned to his house of St. Victor. And forasmuch as they would not be without an abbot, they elected from among themselves a canon named Roger, who was a novice in the order, but wise to govern their temporal affairs; whom they presented to the bishop, and he was consecrated by him, and made prelate over the other canons.

At that time king Henry, then newly crowned, sent to Sir Hugh de Mortimer to come to him; and he, being inflated with great pride and exaltation, refused to obey, and garrisoned his castles in all parts against him to withstand the king by force. At which the king was very much enraged and fiercely stirred up against him, and he besieged him in his castle of Bridgenorth a long time, and he caused his other castles every where to be besieged by his people. And when Gilbert Folioth, who was then

apercent, mut ly vint à gré, et les comanda q'ils feysent enquerer par tut sun pais plus avenante place, et plus eise, pur eus à demorir à totz jurs, et ly feseient à saver. Endementres sourdy un distance parentre l'abbé Andrew et ses chanoines per unt (?) l'abbé s'en departi de eus, et lor lessa tot à lor volunté, et returna à sa meson de Seinct Victor. Et pur çeo que eus ne voleient my estre sanz abbé, elustrent de eus meimes un chanoine qu'out à nom Roger, qui fust novice en l'ordre, més sage à gouverner lor temporalités; le quel eus presenterent à l'eveske et fut benet de ly, et fet prelat des autres chanoines.

En ycel temps si manda le roy Henry, adonke novel roy, à Sire Hugh de Mortemer de venir à ly; et il par grant orgoil et hautesié de queor enenflée, à ly venir dedeigna, et ses chastels de totz partz contre ly garnissa pur contreester le roy à force. De quele chose le roy fut mout coroucé et durement vers ly enmewé, et ly assegy en sun chastel de Bruge-north long temps, et ses autres chastels fist-il assegir partut par ses gentz. Et quant Gilebert Folioth çeo vist, qe esteit adonke

bishop of Hereford, saw that, how the king was fiercely moved and enraged against Sir Hugh de Mortimer, and how Sir Hugh was on all sides surrounded by his enemies, he went to the king to complain that Sir Hugh held by force his town of Ledbury and refused to deliver it to him. The king, as soon as he had heard this, in great anger and spite commanded the bishop that he should go and take back his town with all its appurtenances. And when the canons heard this, they sent thither two canons, namely Simon son of Oliver de Merlimond and Richard de Blakemere, to guard their church of Ledbury, together with the other things which they had there. And when the bishop was aware of that, he sent to them his servants, who at first admonished them with smooth words, and afterwards used threats, and at last laid their hands on them and dragged them out, ordering them to go immediately and talk with the bishop.

The canons were neither overcome by their fair words, nor abashed in any degree by their threats, but held firmly in the church, and did not stir out for any violence which was offered them, like good people of religion, loving the profit of their house. And as soon as the abbot Roger heard this of his brethren, he appealed to the court of Rome

eveake de Hereford, qe le roy fust durement enmewé et coroucé vers Sire Hugh de Mortemer, et qe Sire Hugh fut de tote partz avironé de sez enemyes, ala al roy emplaynaunt qe Sire Hugh tient à force sa vile de Lydebury, et la dedeigna rendre. Le roy, ausi tost come il avoyt çeo oy, par grant ire et rancor comanda à l'eveske qu'il alast et prist arere sa vile od tutes les apurtenances. Et quant les chanoines çeo oyrent, enveierent ileokes .iii. chanoines, c'et-à-saver Symond le Fitz Olyver Merlymond et Richard de Blakemere, pur garder lour eglise de Lydebury, ensemblement od autres choses qe ileokes aveient. Et quant l'eveske çeo aperceust, manda à eus ces ministres lesqueus a-de-primes les amosterent par blandisantz paroles, et d'en-après par manaces, audarrain mistrent mains sur eus et les sakerent, encomandantz qu'ils venissent tost parler à l'eveake.

Les chanoines jà pur leurs beles paroles ne furent venkuz, ne pur lors manaces abayz en nul poynt, mès se tindrent fermement dedenz l'eglise, santz remewer hors de leyns pur nule violence qe lor fut fete, come bonez gentz de religiun, amantz le profit de lor mesun. Et ausi tost come l'abbé Roger çeo oy de sez freres, appela à la courte de Ronme

against the damages, insults, and violence, which were done to him and to his brethren and to his church of Ledbury, and signed all his property under the protection of the pope, and then prepared to take the road to the court of Rome in his own person. And when the friends of either party heard this, they interfered to make an accord between them, and reestablished peace entirely, so that the bishop granted to them the said church to hold for ever in peace, and confirmed it by his letter sealed with his seal.

The canons continued to be very much incommoded and annoyed daily by their residence at Wigmore, as is afore said, and they went about the country on every side to seek and consider of a place where they could make a decent and large dwelling for themselves and others for ever. It happened one day in August, that one of the canons, whose name was Walter Agaymeth, sat on the field of Beodune, among the reapers, and contemplated all the country about, and considered attentively, and saw the place where the abbey is now situated, and marked the spot, and returned to his house and told the abbot and the brethren what he had seen; who went with him and considered the place on all sides; and saw well that the spot was very

de damages, huntages, et violences, qe furent fetes à ly et a sez freres et à sa eglise de Lidebury, et signa totes sez chosez desuz la protection l'apostoil, et maintenant se apparala prendre le chemin vers la courte de Ronme en propre persone. Et quant se oyrent les amis de une part et d'autre, si entremistrent de fere accord parentre eus, et refourmerent la pes enterement, issi qe l'eveske granta à eus ladite eglise de aver à tut temps en pees, et la confirma par sa lettre enselée de sun seel.

Unkore esteient les chanoines trop malement encombrez et ennyez de jur en jur pur lour demeor à Wygemore, come est avant dit, si s'en alerent par le pais en chescun part pur querir et avyser place la où eus pussent mansiun honeste et large fere pur eus et pur autres à tutz jurs. Avient par un jour en Ast, qe une des chanoines, frere Water Agaymeth à nom, sist sur le champ de Beodune entre les syours, et regarda tot le pays aviron, et avisa ententivement, et vist la place où l'abbeye est ore assise, et nota le lyu, et retorna à [sa] meson, et conta à l'abbé et as freres qeo qu'il out vcu; lesquels aleyent oveske ly et aviserent la place

good and large and convenient to make their abbey there. And they were very joyful and glad beyond measure, and went to Sir Hugh de Mortimer, and told him what they had found, and that the place suited them well to make a perpetual dwelling by his aid. And immediately he granted it them fully and with much joy, and promised them his aid; and commanded immediately that they should remove thither the goods they had at Wigmore. And when they had orders to do thus, they made small delay in putting them in effect, and built themselves for the time little habitations of wood, by the aid and advice of Sir Hugh.

Meanwhile died the parson of Meole-Bracy, which church Sir Hugh gave immediately to the canons in perpetual alms. And soon after that died the abbot Roger, and was religiously buried; and immediately they held a consultation for the appointing an abbot, and they sent to St. Victor's by three of the most prudent of their brethren, to pray master Andrew, who had formerly been their abbot, to come and be their superior and their abbot as before, who with much difficulty consented, and came with them and was received with great joy, and remained abbot in the same manner as formerly he had been.

de tots partz, et virent ben qe le lyu fut assez bon et large et avenant pur fere ileokes lor abbeye. Si furent mut joyous et les à demesure, et aleyent à Sire Hugh de Mortemer et firent à saver à ly qeo qu'ils aveyent trovez, et qe lor plust ben la place pur perpetuele mansiun fere par eide de ly. Et il lor granta ausi tost benement et à grant joye, et lor promist qe il les eideroit; et comanda ausi tost que eus remewasent totes choses qe eus aveyent al Wygemore jeske là. Et quant eus aveyent comandement de qeo fere, ne targerent geres de l' mettre en fet, et se feseyent endementres petites habitaciuns de fust par eyde et conseil de Sire Hugh.

Endementres morut la persone de Meoles-Bracy, laquel eglise dona Sire Hugh as chanoines ausi tost en perpetuele almoigne. Et après qeo tost morust l'abbé Roger et fust religieusement enterrée; et tantoest se entreparlerent de une abbé aver, et manderent par .iii. de lor freres qui furent les plus sages, à Seinct Victor, pur prier à mestre Andrew, qui fut lor abbé pardevant, de venir et estre lor sovereyn et lour abbé come avant, lequele à grant peine lor granta, et vint oveske eus et fust recen à grant joye, et demorra abbé en la maner que il estoit.

At this same time Andrew de Stanton, lord of Bucknell, was charged in king Henry's court with grave misdemeanors, so that he could not remain publicly in England; and he came into the chapter of the canons, and in the presence of Walter Folioth archdeacon of Shropshire he gave them the church of Bucknell in pure and perpetual alms. To whom, as long as he remained thus in England in concealment, they honestly furnished all his necessities; and when he could no longer remain, he passed into Scotland, and remained there in safety till his peace was made with the king; and then he returned to his own land. And while he was absent, they furnished to his wife Maude de Portz what was needful for her.

After that, came Sir Hugh de Mortimer from beyond sea, and dwelt at Cleobury. Then died Achelard parson of Caynham, which church the canons received of the free gift of Sir Hugh. And not long after came Sir Hugh to visit the canons and their place; and there by the request of his people, and particularly of Brian de Brampton and his son John, he sent for a monk of Worcester, who, when he had marked out the site of the church, caused the foundation to be dug and laid out; to which

En meimes cel temps Andrew de Staunton, seigneur de Bokenhull, fut accusé vers le roy Henry grevousement, issi que il ne poet demorer en Engleterre apertement; si vynt en le chapitre des chanoines, et en la presence de Water Folyoth ercedeakne de Salopsire lor dona l'eglise de Bokenhull en pure et perpetuel aumoygne. A qy, tant come il demora issi en Engleterre en tapeisaunz, si troverent à ly totes ses necessaries honestement; et quant il ne pout plus longues demorer, si passa-il en Escoce, et demora ileokes seurement jeskes atant qe sa pees fut fete al roy; et donke returna-il à sa terre demeine. Et tant come il fut absent, si troverent eus à sa feme Mahaud de Portz qeo que mestre ly fust.

Après qeo vynt Sire Hugh de Mortemer de outremere, et demorra à Cleyburi. Adonke morut Achelard persone de Kayham, laquele eglise les chanoines receustrent en propres huyes del done Sire Hugh. Et ne mie long temps après vynt Sire Hugh pur visiter les chanoines et lor lyu; et ileokes par request de seons, et nomément de Brian de Brompton et de Johan sun fitz, manda pur un moyn de Wyrecestre, le quel, quant il out signé la place de l'eglise, fist fower et mettre le foundement; à quel

foundation Sir Hugh de Mortimer laid the first stone, and promised them ten marcs in aid, but afterwards he completed it at his own expense. Brian de Brampton laid the second stone, and promised a hundred sols; but he gave them nothing in money, though he granted them all 'easements' in his lands in wood and in field everywhere, which easements aided them greatly in their work. John, son of the said Brian, laid the third stone, and neither gave nor promised any thing; but what he did not then do in promise, he performed fully afterwards in deed, for by him was the church of Kynleth given to the abbey.

Thereupon the canons set themselves laboriously and vigorously to the work of their church. About the same time died master Andrew their abbot, and was buried with great honour. After that, they elected their prior Simon, the son of Oliver de Merlimond, to be their abbot, but he died before he had been consecrated by the bishop. After the death of Simon, they elected brother Randolph, their sacristan, a man humble and fearing God; in the time of which abbot, Sir Hugh gave to the abbey the manor of Caynham, with all its appertenances along with its body, in pure and perpetual alms: but a lady continued to hold the town of Snytton in the name of dower. After

foundement Sire Hugh de Mortimer cochâ le premier pere, et lor promist dys marcz en eyde, mès enapres il l'achevy à ses costages demeine. Brian de Brompton cochâ la secunde pere, et promist cent souz; mès ren ne dona d'argent, mès il lor granta totes eisementz en sa terre en boys et en champs par tot, lezqueles eysementz eiderent grauntment à lour overaine. Johan le fitz al dit Brian cochâ la terce pere, et ren ne dona ne promist; mès geo qu'il ne fist naye adonkes en promesse, il le perfourmy ben après en eovre, kar par ly fut l'eglise de Kynleth doné à l'abbey.

Enaprés les chanoines s'entremistrent durement et vigrousement de l'overayne de lur eglise. Endementres si morust mestre Andrew lor abbé, et fut enterré à grant honeur. Après geo si elurent-eus Symond lor priour, fiz à Olyver de Merlymound, pur estre lor abbé, lequel morust avant geo qu'il fut benet de l'eveske. Après la mort Symond, si elurent-eus frere Randulph lor segresteyn, home humble et Deu dotant; en temps dequel abbé Sire Hugh dona à l'abeye le maner de Kayham, oveske totes les apportenances ensemblement od sun corps, en pure et perpetuel aumoyne: mès une dame tynt unkore la vile de Snytton en noum dower. Après geo escheerent à eus les eglises et chapeles

that, there fell to them in a short time the churches and chapels mentioned below by the gift of Sir Hugh de Mortimer, namely, the church of Leintwardine, the church of Aymestry, the church of Cheilmers, the chapels of Downton, Borcton, Elton, and Leinthall, and the church of Kynleth, and the mill of Leintwardine, and land of the yearly value of twenty sols which Sir Hugh de Mortimer bought of Herbert du Chastel, and the land below Wigmore, and the land of Newton, and the rent of the mill of Boriton, and the rent of Elton and of Brinshop.

In the midst of these affairs, Sir Hugh de Mortimer was very inquisitive and took much pains about the work of their church, which he completed at his own expense; and when it was entirely finished, he caused it to be dedicated by the hand of Sir Robert Folioth, then bishop of Hereford, in honour of St. James the apostle. And when the church was dedicated, Sir Hugh de Mortimer renewed and confirmed to the church all the gifts which he had before made to the canons, and particularly the manor of Caynham, with its appurtenances, which manor he gave to the canons in presence of all the people who were there assembled, and confirmed by his charter. After that he gave to the church a chalice of fine gold, and a cup of gold, to put the eucharist in, and two candlesticks of silver gilt;

deuz-dites par doun Sire Hugh de Mortimer en bref temps, c'est-à-saver, l'eglise de Lyntwardyn, l'eglise de Aylmondestre, l'eglise de Cheilmers, les chapeles de Donnton, Borcton, Eleton, et Leynthale, et l'eglise de Kynleth, et le molyn de Leyntwardin, et vint soude de terre laquel Sire Hugh de Mortimer akata de Hereberte du Chastel, et la terre desuz Wigemore, et la terre de la Newton, et la rente del molyn de Boriton, et la rente de Eleton et de Brunshop.

D'entre cestes choses si fut Sire Hugh de Mortimer mut curious et penible entour l'overaine de lor eglise, laquelle il fist tote parfere à ces costages; et quant els fut tote parfete, si la fist dedyer par la mayn Sire Robert Folyoth, adonke eveske de Hereford, en le honur de Seint Jake l'apostle. Et quant l'eglise fut dedyé, si fist Sire Hugh de Mortimer renoverer et confirmer toutz les dounz k'il avoit fet as chanoines pardevant à l'eglise, et nomément le maner de Kaham, od les aportenances, lequel maner dona-il à les chanoines devant tote la people que illeokes fut assemblé, et le confirma par sa chartre. Après ceo dona-il à l'eglise un chaliz d'or fin et un coupe d'or, pur mettre dedeins eukariste, et deux chaundelers d'argent dorrez; et fist l'eveske et l'abbé od tut

and the bishop and the abbot with all the convent and with all the priests who were present pronounced sentence of excommunication against all those who should alienate any of these jewels from the house, except only for hunger (?) and fire: and he then gave to the bishop a goblet of silver full of piment, which he received as a great gift. And the bishop gave to the same church a cape of purple leather for the choir, very becoming and richly adorned with orfrey.

And when these things were all well ordered, each according to its convenience, died Sir Hugh de Mortimer at Cleobury at a good old age and full of good works, after professing himself a canon in the presence of abbot Randulf, who gave him the habit of canon with some of his brothers before his death. The corpse was carried thence to his abbey of Wigmore and honourably buried before the high altar; whose soul, as we believe, rests with the elected of God in everlasting joy. Amen. For the soul of which Hugh a mass is chanted every day by a canon, and every week the office of the dead, that is, *Placebo* and *Dirige*, once of nine lessons in the convent with the mass of matins the day following; and every week bread and ale with other meats are distributed to the poor by the hands of the

le covent et od tutz les prestres qe presentes furent excumenger tutz ceus quy nul des ceus jeweus alloynassent de la mesun, for taunt seulement pur feyn et arsun: et il dona adonkes à l'eveske une juste de argent pleine de pyement, laquelle il receust pur graunt down. Et l'eveske dona à meimes l'eglise une chape de queor pourpre, assez honeste et richement aourné des orfreys.

Et quant cetes choses furent ben ordinés chescun à sun avenaunt, morust Sire Hugh de Mortimer à Clebury en bone veleste et pleine des bones covres, et chanoine profes en la presence de l'abbé Randulph, lequel ly baila l'abit de chanoine od aukuns de ses freres devant sa mort. D'ileokes fut le corps porté jeskes à sa abbeie de Wygemore, et honourablement enterré pardevant le haut auter; l'alme de quey, sy come nus creums, repose od elitz de Dieu en joye perdurable. Amen. Pur l'alme de quel Hugh si est chaunté chescun jour une messe par chanoine et chescun symaigne l'office de mortz, c'est-à-dire *Placebo* et *Dirige*, une feez de neof lessons en covent, oveske la messe matinale l'endemain; et chescun symaigne pain et cervoyse ove altres vyaundes parties as poveres par la

almoner, besides other distributions which he had directed to the poor and strangers in the course of the year. And on the day of his anniversary a hundred poor persons are plentifully fed, and each shall have a loaf and two herrings and pottage, because his anniversary happens in Lent. The other charities which he had established for himself each day to beggars and strangers in the hostelry, and elsewhere, and the spiritual benefits which are done by the canons for him, and which will be done hereafter, no man can number them; but to Jesus Christ they are fully known.

And forasmuch as Roger his son and heir was held in the king's keeping for the death of one named Cadwallan, whom his attendants had killed, the king's servants held the castle of Wigmore with its appurtenances; in which time thirteen Welshmen were taken in battle, and were held in prison in the castle of Wigmore firmly shackled; who one night while their keepers were asleep escaped to the said abbey, and were devoutly received and encouraged to eat and drink, and the shackles with which they were bound fell from them by miracle; which shackles were suspended publicly in the church, and the Welshmen remained there in peace till they had leave to go to their

main de l'aumonier, estre autres partisonnes qe out fet par my l'an as poveres et à estranges. Et en le jour de sun anniversaire si sunt cent poveres puyz soffysonaunt, et chescun avera une miche et deux harankes et potage, pur çeo que sun anniversaire cheet en quareme. Les autres aumoynes que out fet pur luy chescun jour as estas et as estrange en le ostelerye, et par ailours, et les bienfez espirituels qe sunt fet par chanoynes pur ly, et serrunt fetz à remenaunt, nombrer ne poit nul home; mès à Jhesu Crist sunt pleinement cownes.

Et pur çeo que Roger sun fiz et heir fut tenuz en la garde le roy pur la mort de un Cadwallan à noun, lequel le[s] seons tuerent, les minestres le roy tyndrent le chastel de Wyggemore od les appurtenances; en quel temps tresse homes Galeys furent pris en bataille, et furent tenuz en prison en le chastel de Wyggemore fermement fyrges; lesquels par une nuyt tant come lor gardeins dormirent eschaperent jeskes à la dit abbeye, et furent devoutement receuz et reheitez de manger et beivre, et lour fyrges descheierent dunt eus furent lyez par miracle, lesqueus fyrges furent penduz overtement en l'eglise, et les Galeys demorerent ileokes en pes jeskes à

own country without hindrance. Several other similar cases happened at this same abbey, which are not written in book, but have been omitted by negligence.

And when Sir Roger de Mortimer was set free from the king's custody, he came to the abbey, and was received by the abbot and convent with great joy, and led by the abbot and prior into the church before the high altar; and when he had worshipped at the altar, he kissed all the convent, promising them safety and good peace. But as soon as the mass was finished, at his issuing from the church, he began to challenge fiercely their right to the manor of Caynham, and commanded that they should restore it to him, and said that they held it wrongfully. And the abbot and convent placed their hope in God, and would not suffer a single foot of the manor to be taken from them. Thereupon Sir Roger was enraged beyond measure, and persecuted them so much by himself and by his friends that towards Christmas day the abbot and convent were obliged to go to Shobdon, except a few canons who remained to guard the church; and there they remained till after Christmas, when at the command of king Henry they returned to their abbey. For the king sent his commands to Sir Roger, that he should

tant qe urent grace de aler à lor país sanz destourber. Plusurs autres cases semblables sunt avenuz à meime cele abbey, lesqueus ne sunt my escrits en livre, mès sunt par negligence lesseez.

Et quant Sire Roger de Mortemer fut lessé hors de la garde du roy franchement, si vynt à l'abbey, et fut receu de l'abbé et del covent à graunt joye, et mené par l'abbé et le priour en l'eglise jeskes devant le haut auter; et quant il seo avoit a ore (?) à l'auter, si beisa tote le covent, en promettant seurté et bone pees. Mès ausi tost com la messe fut fynie, à sun issir hors de l'eglise, si comensca de lor chalenger durement pur lour maner de Kayham, et comanda qe eus le rendissent à ly, et dist qe eus à tort le tindrent. Et l'abbé et le covent mistrent lour esperance en Dieu, et ne soffrirent pas qe lor fut tolet un plein pée del maner. De çeo fut Sire Roger mut coroucé à demesure, et les porsiwyt tant par ly et par les seons, qe contre le jour de Nowel covendreit à l'abbé et le covent d'aler jeskes à Schobbedon, forspris poys de chanoines qui demorerent pur garder l'eglise; et illeokes demorerent jeskes après Nowel, qe par comaundement le roy Henry retournerent à lor abbé. Car le roy comanda

do no harm or damage to the canons, but leave them in peace under God's protection and his own, to serve God in quiet.

Then the canons desired much to have the love and good-will of Sir Roger, and they prayed humbly for a reconciliation by their friends, that he would agree to be their friend for the love of God, and they were in great hope to have his friendship. But soon after died the lady who had the town of Snytton in dower, which town Sir Roger at first granted them freely to hold. But in a short time he was urged by evil counsellors to take it from them into his own hands, and so it was done; for they said that this place was very private and agreeable to have his dwelling between Wigmore and Cleobury. And when the canons saw that, they held themselves quiet, as people who greatly hated to quarrel with their lord, and placed their right in the ordering of God.

It happened after that, that lady Isabel de Ferrers, the wife of Sir Roger de Mortimer, was with child, and passed through Snytton, and there lodged, and was taken ill, and in her illness was delivered of a male child, which died as soon as it was baptized, and was buried in the church of Cleobury. Whereupon the said Isabel at the suggestion of

à Sire Roger, qu'il ne foist mal ne damage as chanoines, mès les lessast en pees desuz la protection de Deu et la sowe, pur Deu servir en quiete.

Dunk desirerent les chanoines mut d'aver amour et benvoilance de Sire Roger, et acord le prierent devoutement par lors amises, qu'il vousist estre lor ami pur l'amour de Deu, et si aveient grant esperance de s'amisté aver. Mès tost après morut cele dame qe avoit la vile de Snitton en dower, laquele vile granta Sire Roger devant à eus de la franchement aver vers eus. Mès en bref temps fut-il broché par mauveys consilers pur la prendre de eus vers ly, et ensi fut fet; car eus diseient qe cel lyu fut mut privé et eise pur son recet aver parentre Wygemore et Cleybury. Et quant les chanoines virent çeo, si tindrent en pees come gentz qe hairent mut contekter od lur avowe, et mistrent lor droit à l'ordinaunce de Deu.

Avient enapès qe dame Isabelle de Ferrers, la feme à Sire Roger de Mortemer, fut enceynte, et passa par Snytton, et illeokes herbiga, et devient malade, et en sa maladye fut delivré de un enfant madle, lequel si tost come fut baptizé morust, et fut enterré en l'eglise de Cleibury. Dont ladite Isabelle par procurement des sagez gentz pria à sun seigneur

prudent people prayed her lord humbly and devoutly in tears that he would give back to the canons their town of Snytton, which he held wrongfully, and said that by reason of that she had suffered great pain in child-birth, and when she had hope of great comfort by the life of her son, she had had great sorrow for his death. At whose request, he commanded immediately to be restored to them the town freely, with the manor of Caynham, to hold for ever.

The lady Isabel de Ferrers was of good and clean life; and after the death of her lord she built a good house for monks at Lechlade, for the soul of her lord and her own soul, and endowed it plentifully with fair lands and rents for ever; and there she is buried.

The aforesaid Roger de Mortimer, son of the founder, was according to the character of his age, a gay youth, and very changeable of heart, and especially headstrong, and he had about him many men of light counsel, who advised him often to his pleasure, and not to his profit, as is the manner of many sychophants who have an eye to the pleasure of their lords, which often falls to their disadvantage. This same Roger de Mortimer, at that time by evil advisers, and by his own will, inflicted in various

humblement et devotement en lermant, qu'il vousist rendre arere as chanoines lor vile de Snitton, laquel il tynt à tort, et dist qe par encheson de çeo si aveit grant torment en enfantant, et aveit esperance de aver en grant solaz de la vye de sun fiz, si aveit ele graunt tristure de sa mort. A la request de quy, commanda tost rendre à eus la vile franchement, oveske le maner de Kayham, de aver à remenant.

Cele dame Isabelle de Ferers fut de bon vye et de nette; laquele après la mort de son seigneur fist fere une bone mesun de gents de religiun à Lechelade pur l'alme sun seigneur et la sowe, et la feffa plentivousement de beles terres et de rentes à remenant, et ileokes est ele enterré.

L'avantdit Roger de Mortemer, fiz al foundur, esteit solunc la demaunde de sun age, jolyf juvencel et mult volages de queor, et aukes voluntrif a-de-primés, et aveit près de ly plusurs de leger conseil qe ly consilerent sovent à sun pleiser, et non pas à sun profit, come le manere est de plusurs losengiers qui portent oyl sus pur plere à lor seigneurs, qe lor chet sovent à damage. Meimes cely Roger de Mortemer, en icel temps par mauveys consilers, et par sa volenté demeine, fist trop grantz durestés et grevances diversementz à l'abbé

manners very great hardships and grievances on the abbot and convent and on their people, against the franchise of their church. Whereat good men on all sides were very sorrowful, but there was none who could or dared aid them, so they placed all their hope in God Almighty, praying humbly and devoutly night and day that of his pity he would deign to effect a speedy reformation of the error of their lord, so that he should not remain long in peril of his soul by reason of them, and that they might have in peace and quiet and for ever the things that were given to them, in alms.

While this persecution continued, it happened, by God's ordering, that Sir Roger de Mortimer was journeying one morning after his pleasure, with his company, on the day of the anniversary of his father, of which at the time he had no thoughts; and as he rode between the house of the sick and the town of Stanway, he observed the fields on each side which his father had given to the abbey, and saw on one part the wheat sprouting well and green and pretty thick, according to the season. And he called some of his companions, saying spitefully, "See, fair lords, how my father advanced himself and entirely forgot me, who was his eldest son and heir, to whom by all reasons he ought to have left his whole heritage, without dismembering

et covent et à lor gentz contre la franchise de lur eglise. Dunke les bones gentz si sentirent de tutes partz dure demené, et nul esteit qi eider lor pust ne osast, si mistrent tote lor esperance en Deu tot pussant, nuyt et jour humblement et devoutement emprians qu'il pur sa pité deignast mettre hasif amendement à l'error de lor avowé, issi qu'il ne demorast longes en peril d'alme par enchesun de eus, et qe eus aver pussent en pees et en quiete les choses qe à eus furent donez et à totes jurs en aumoynéz.

Endementres tant come cete persecuciun dura, avi[n]t par l'ordinaunce de Dieu, ke Sire Roger de Mortimer fut cheminant par un matin vers son deduyt, oveske sa megné, le jour de l'anniversarie de sun pere, de quel ly ne sovynt pas adonkes; et come il chevauchout parentre la mesun de malades et la vile Stanweye, si regarda les champs d'ambepartz lesqueus sun pere out doné à l'abbeye, et vist les bleez de une part ben creuz et veirz et asses espes solun la sesun. Si apela aukuns de[s] seons, en disant anguissonnement, "Veez, beals seigneurs coment mun per se tresnoblia et moy de tut mist en obliance, quy fu son fitz eygné et heir et moylere (?) à qui par totes resuns dust aver vouché-

these fields which you see here, with other lands and tenements, in disinheriting of me, to give them to those clowns of the abbey!" And he uttered many expressions of regret, and as he rode along thus in bitterness of heart, all the bells of the abbey began to ring as it were a funeral peal, and when he heard that, he called a canon of the same abbey who was then his chaplain, and asked him why the bells rang so loud. And he answered and said, "Sir, to-day it is so many years since your father, the founder of our house, died, and to-day is his obit, for which they make great solemnity especially for his soul, and will always do so, and justly."

Then Sir Roger asked him what were the good works which they did for him in the course of the day; and he recounted to him one by one all the good works which were done for his soul in the same abbey, as is before written. And when he had very leisurely listened to the whole, he was visited by the Holy Spirit, and said to all his company, "Let us go in the name of God to the abbey! and let us see the service and solemnity which they will make there for the soul of my father." And they rode up to the abbey. And as soon as the abbot was aware of their arrival, he led out all the convent with him, and they went towards him in form

sauf tot sun heritage, sanz demembrer ces champs qe yci vous veez, oveks autres terres et tenementz, en desheritaunce de moy; si ad-il doné à ceus vileyns de l'abbeye!" Et cele chose regretta sovent. Et tant com il si anguis-sous de queor chevaucha, si sonerent totes les cloches de l'abbey en manere de glaas; et quant il çeo oyt, si apela un chanoyne de meymes l'abbeye qu'esteyt adunke sun chapeleyn, et ly demaunda pur que[i] les cloches sonerent tant fort. Et il ly resoundy et dist, "Sire, hieu a tantz des anz morut vostre pere, fundour de nostre mesun, et huy est sun obit, pur qu[e]i ont fet grant sollemp-nité pur s'alme especialment, et à tutz jurs fra, et à resun."

Dunc demaunda Sire Roger à ly queuz furent les benfeez qe on i fist pur ly à la jorneye; et il ly counta de chef en chef totz les benfeez qe furent feitez pur s'alme en la dite abbeye, come est pardevant escript. Et quant il avoit tot à grant leisir paroyce, fut visitée par le Seincte Espirist, et dist à tote sa meygne, "Aluns nus en le nom de Dieu à l'abbeye! et avisun-nus le serviz et la sollempnité qe om fra ileokes pur l'alme mun pere." Et chevauchoyent jeakes à l'abbeye. Et quant l'abbé fut aperceu de sa venue, si amena tot le covent oveks ly, et aleyent contre ly en la manere de processium; car

of procession, for he did not enter the house for some time, but they received him honourably and with great joy, in the hope of obtaining his love and good-will. Then the abbot chanted the mass, and with loud voice and great devotion they sung the service which belonged to the occasion. To which service Sir Roger paid great attention throughout, and how the hundred poor people were served, and he was wonderfully well satisfied and very repentant of his error. And when they had finished chanting the mass, and the whole service was over, he called the abbot and convent into the chapter, and begged their pardon with very humble heart for the grievances which he had done them, and promised amendment by the help of God, and was reconciled to them, and absolved of his trespasses, and he and the convent kissed one another with great gladness on both sides.

After that, he caused to be read all the muniments which his father had made them of lands, tenements, rents, woods, meadows, pastures, commons, moors, and other franchises, and likewise of the churches which he had given them, and of the others which he had procured to be given them by his feudal dependants. And when the charters were all read, he agreed to all that his father had

il n'entra mye la mesun grant pece pardevant, en lor recustrent (?) honorablement à grant joye en esperance de s'amure aver et sa benveillance. Atant le abbé chanta la messe, et le covent à haute voyze et à grant devocion chanterent le office qe apent. De quele office Sire Roger prist tresbone gard[e] en totez pointz et coment les centz povers furent servyez, sy fut à merveye ben payé et mut repentaunt de sun errur. Et quant la messe fut tut perchanté, et tote le office parfet, si apela-il l'abbé et le covent en lor chapitre, et les pria pardon mut de humble coer de lor grevances queus il à eus aveyt fet, et promist par l'eide de Dieu amedement, et fut acordé à eus, et assouz de sun trespaz, et entrebeysez ly et le covant à grant leesté d'ambepartiez.

Après qeo fist-il lire tutz les munimentz qe sun pere avait fet à eus de terres, tenementz, rentez, bois, preez, pastures, communes, mores, et des autres franchises, et ensement des eglises lesquels il lor donna, et des autres lesquels il procura estre doné à eus de ses gentz demeyne. Et quant les chartres furent totes parlewes, si agrea quant ke son pere ad fet, et confirma par

given, and confirmed by his charter, sealed with his seal, all that his father had done, with various easements and franchises which he then and afterwards gave them by his charters sealed. After that, he received the benediction, and took leave of the abbot and convent, and returned joyfully to his castle of Wigmore.

The news was soon spread through the country, how he had been at the abbey and what he had done there; at which good men had great joy, and the wicked very great spite; and among the spiteful was a steward of his, who was angry beyond measure, and said to his lord, "Sir, have you been to the abbey, and confirmed all that your father did to the canons, and made away more of your land to them, so that there now remains nothing near them, land, meadow, pasture, nor moor, which they do not possess, of the gift of your father or of your own, except the Treasure of Mortimer?" and he added in mockery, "Now it is good that you give that land to them, that nothing of yours remain to you or your heirs near to them!"

These words he said meaning that he did not wish him to give that land to them, but that he should retain it in his own possession. And when Sir Roger had heard his

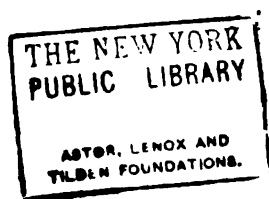
sa chartre, enselé de sun sel, tot le fet de sun pere, oveske plusurs eysementz et franchises, lesqueus il lor dona adonke et après par ses chartres assecés. Après çeo prist-il beneyson et congé de l'abbé et du covent, si retorna joyowsement à sun chastel de Wygemore.

Tost fut la novele espendewe par mi le pays, coment il oust esté à l'abbeye, et quel chose il out ileokes fet, dunt les bonez gentz en aveient grant joye, et les mauveys tresgrant envye; entre queus envyous si esteit un sun seneschal trop coroucé à demesure, si dist à sun seigneur, "Sire! avez-vous esté à l'abbeye, et confermé tote la fet vostre pere à les chanoines, et plus de vostre terre à eus avoyté, issy qe ne remeint ore endreit près de eus, terre, préce, pasture, ne mores, qe eus ne unt del dun de vostre pere et de vostre, forspris le Tresor de Mortemer?" et dist en moskeis, "Ore est bon ke vous doignez cele terre à eus, ke ren ne remeyne à vous ne à vos heires du vostre près de eus!"

Celes paroles dist-il en sa entente qu'il ne voleit mie qu'il donast cele terre à eus, més qu'il la retenesist vers ly meimes. Et quant Sire Roger aveit escoté ses

words, he inquired of the others what that place was which they called the Treasure of Mortimer. And it was told him that it was a croft adjoining to the abbey, very good land and large, and marvellously fruitful. And when he had heard that of the others, he said to the aforesaid steward, "By my head, fair friend, you have said and advised well, and after your council will I work; and since that place is called the Treasure of Mortimer, I will deliver it to such treasurer to keep for my use, who will place it in a treasury where no thief will steal it nor moth eat it, and where it shall not be trodden under foot by beasts, but it shall bear fruit to my soul." And immediately he took with him people who knew the place, and they showed it him. And when he had seen it, he entered into the abbey and gave it in pure and perpetual alms to the house for ever, for the souls of himself, his ancestors, and his successors, and confirmed it by his charter, sealed by his seal, before all the people.

paroles, demanda des autres quele fut cele place qe ont apela le Tresor de Mortimer. Et ly fut dist, qe çeo fut une croufte joynant à l'abbeye, assez bone terre et large, et à merveile ben fructifiante. Et quant il aveit çeo oye des autres, si dist à l'avantdit seneschal, "Par mun chef, beals amys, ben m'aveit dit et consilé, et après vostre conseil voil-jeo overyr; et pur çeo ke cele place ad à noum le Tresor de Mortimer, jeo le boudrai à tel tresorer por garder à mun eops, qui le mettra en tele tresorie où nul larun l'emblera ne artesun le mangera, ne des bestes defolé serra, mès à m'alme fructifiera." Et ausi tost prist-il oveske ly gentz qui conusseient la place, et la demustrent à ly. Et quant out fet la vewe, entra en l'abbeye, et la dona en pure et en perpetuele aumoyne à la mesun à tutz jours pur s'alme et ses auncestres et ses successeurs, et la conferma par sa chartre enselé de sun seel devant tote le people.





View of the Keep, Tower, and Entrance to Yellow Castle



Entrance to Ludlow Castle.

SECTION VI.

The Baronial Wars.

THE thirteenth century is one of the most important and interesting periods in our national annals. In the reign of the cunning and worthless John began the great struggle for the English liberties, to which the course of events had long tended. The period to which more particularly belongs the title of *Anglo-Norman* was now ended; during the first century after the conquest, the king and his Norman barons had been closely tied together by their common opposition to the native English; but in the latter end of the twelfth century the two races were already joining in a community of interests and blood, and the alliance was completed and rendered durable by the continual attempts of king John to strengthen his power by the introduction of strangers. After this time the descendants of the Norman barons who had come in with duke William called

themselves Englishmen, and became distinguished by their hatred to "foreigners."

On the accession of John to the throne, the country was filled with gloomy apprehensions; he neither loved, nor was he loved by his people, who already anticipated the evil days which were approaching. Even the doctors of the church were carried along by the general feeling, and went about preaching that the thousand years of the Revelations were now completed, and that the old dragon was about to be let loose upon the earth; if the world, they said, had suffered so many evils in the time during which he was bound, what might be expected now that he was set at liberty? * Nothing shews us more distinctly the unsettled state of the kingdom in the time of king John, than his constant movements from one part of the island to another, for during the whole of the eighteen years of his reign he scarcely ever remained more than a few days in one place. During this period the Welsh were in a continual state of hostility, either among themselves or with their neighbours, and the king frequently approached the border, but our account of his transactions there is very imperfect. At the end of October, A. D. 1200, he went to Gloucester, and he was at Hereford in the first days of November; on the 6th of that month he was at Ledbury, on the 7th at Upton Bishop, on the 8th and 9th at Feckenham in Worcestershire, and from the 11th to the 13th at Bridgenorth, from whence he returned to Nottingham, and he spent the three following years in Normandy. In the latter part of 1201, or early in 1202, fourteen pounds eighteen shillings and five pence were expended out of the

* Doctores nostri prædicaverunt solum esse draconem illum antiquum, qui est diabolus et Sathanas, dicentes vae! vae! vae habitantibus in terra! quoniam solutus est antiquus draco, etc. Asserebant itaque doctores nostri illos mille annos jam esse consumptos, et diabolus solutus. Vae terræ et habitantibus in ea! quia si diabolus ligatus tot et tanta intulerit mala mundo, quot et quanta inferet solutus? Rog. de Hoveden, Annal. in an. 1201, p. 818.

royal treasury in repairing the castles of Hereford, Gros-mont, White Castle, and Screnfrith,* and it was probably on this part of the border that the Welsh were most troublesome. John repaired to the border immediately after his return from the continent, and was at Worcester on the 13th and 14th of March, 1204. On the 11th of August, 1204, he again arrived at Worcester, where he remained till the 20th.† In the December of the same year he was at Bristol for three days, and from the 20th to the 24th of March, 1205, he was a third time at Worcester. In the September of the year last mentioned, he passed two days (the 9th and 10th) at Bristol; and between the 21st and 24th of January, 1206, he was again at Tewkesbury and Worcester, from whence he returned to pass over into Normandy. There can be no doubt that on the last mentioned occasion the king was called to the border by the turbulence of the lords of the Marches, and more particularly of William de Braose, with whom he had a quarrel at this period. While at Worcester, on the 23rd of January, William de Braose made his peace with the king, and gave him, among other things, three steeds, and ten greyhounds, in return for which his castles of Screnfrith, Grosmont, and 'Lantely' were to be restored to him.‡ Some circumstance, as it appears, occurred to hinder the delivery of the castles, as we learn from the Close Rolls that twenty marks were afterwards given out of the

* In emendatione castellorum de Hereforde et Grosunte et Blanch-castell, et Schenefrid, .xliiii. li et .xviii. s. et .v. d. Rotulus Cancellar. iii. Johan., p. 106. In the same roll (p. 122) under the head Shropshire, we have the following entry. Et Simoni de Lens .iiii. m. ad sustentationem suam ad querendum utlagatos homines. He was probably one of the men employed in looking after Fulke Fitz Warine and his companions.

† On the 15th he went to Pershore.

‡ Tres dextrarios et quinque chasuros et .xxiiij. sousos et .x. leporarios. Close Rolls.

royal treasury to Hubert de Burgh, (who had been appointed in the third year of John's reign to be warden of the Marches, with an attendance of a hundred knights), to fortify them. It was not till the latter end of the same year that king John was reconciled to this powerful baron, and on the 18th of December Walter de Clifford, then sheriff of Herefordshire, received an order to put into the hands of William de Braose his three fortresses.* About the same time Walter de Lacy likewise incurred the king's displeasure. On the 27th of May, 1206, Ludlow Castle was in his possession;† but towards the end of that year, or early in 1207, it had been seized by the king, and on the 5th of March, in the latter year, William de Braose, into whose custody it had been given, was ordered to deliver it to Philip de Albeny,‡ in whose custody we find it a few days afterwards (March 10),§ and who restored it on the 13th of July following to William de Braose, in whose keeping the castle and town were to remain during the king's pleasure.|| On the 19th of March, 1208, the castle of Ludlow was still in the possession of William de Braose.¶ On the 19th of July, 1207, king John gave the castle of Knighton to Thomas de Erdington,** his favourite, and whom he chose shortly afterwards to be the

* Patent Rolls, p. 57.

† Close Rolls, p. 71.

‡ Patent Rolls, p. 69.

§ Close Rolls, p. 79. Eighteen days afterwards, March 28, the constable of Bristol was ordered to send three hogheads of wine to Ludlow to store the castle. *Rex constab. Bristoll, etc. Mandamus tibi quod mitti facias tria dolia vini usque ad castrum de Ludelawe in warnisturam, et computabitur tibi ad scaccarium.* Close Rolls, p. 80.

|| Patent Rolls, p. 74.

¶ Patent Rolls, p. 80.

** Patent Rolls, p. 74.

chief of a secret mission sent to the Mohammedan emir of Spain to obtain his assistance against the pope.*

On his return from Normandy in 1207, the king had again visited the border of Wales. On the 22nd and 23rd of August he was at Worcester, and Tewkesbury; he immediately returned to Winchester, but on the 17th of September he had again approached as far as Bristol, where he remained till the 19th, and returned to Westminster. Two months later John was again in progress towards Wales; on the 12th and 13th of November he was at Tewkesbury; on the last mentioned day he went to Gloucester, where we find him signing documents on the 13th and 14th; from the 15th to the 17th he was at St. Brievél's; and from the 18th to the 22nd we find him at Hereford, from whence he returned direct to Malmsbury, and towards London. On the 5th of March, 1208, John came again to Bristol, where he remained till the 7th, when he appears to have been suddenly called away; but in the month following he returned, and we find him successively at Tewkesbury from the 19th to the 21st of April, at Gloucester on the 22nd and 23rd of the same month, at Hereford from the 24th to the 28th, from whence he returned by Tewkesbury (where he was on the 28th and 29th), to Woodstock. From the 26th of June following to the end of the same month the king was again at Hereford, from the 1st to the 3rd of July he was at Worcester, whence he returned to Woodstock. On the 3rd of October in the same year he was again at Tewkesbury; we have some difficulty in ascertaining his movements during the following days, but on the 8th and 9th he was at Shrewsbury, and on the 20th he was at Oxford on his way to Westminster. The king's progresses towards the border were no less frequent in the year 1209; on the 20th of January he was at Gloucester, he was at Tewkesbury on the 21st and 22nd, at Worcester on the 23rd, at Shrewsbury from the 26th to the 29th, and

* The details of this mission are given by Matthew Paris, sub an. 1215.

at Worcester from the 1st to the 3rd of February, from whence he was called to Lambeth; he came again to Gloucester on the 8th of May; he was again at Bristol, Gloucester, and Tewkesbury from the 7th to the 17th of July; he came a fourth time in September, on the 25th of which month he was at Bristol; and he made a fifth progress to the same part of the kingdom in November, being at Tewkesbury from the 26th to the 28th of that month, and at Gloucester, St. Brievél's, and Bristol, in the first days of December. These frequent visits are an evidence of the unquiet state of the Welsh border; they were probably caused as much by the turbulence of the English lords of the Marches as by the hostilities of the Welsh. On one of these occasions Gwenwynwyn prince of Wales is said to have come to confer with the king's council at Shrewsbury, and was there detained a prisoner, whilst Llewellyn prince of North Wales invaded his territory. In the latter part of 1209 king John was probably drawn to the border by the rebellious conduct of the families of Braose and Lacy, who fled to their possessions in Ireland. From the 14th to the 17th of May, 1210, the king was at Bristol with an army drawn together for the purpose of pursuing his fugitive barons; he was at Swansea on the 28th and 29th, and at Haverfordwest on the 31st, from whence he passed over to Ireland at the beginning of June, and was engaged in hostilities there during that month and July. On the 27th of August he was at Haverfordwest on his return to Bristol.

The courage of the Welsh appears to have been raised by the absence of the king, and they commenced hostilities against the famous Ranulph earl of Chester. It was probably on this occasion that the earl being attacked suddenly was obliged to take shelter in the castle of Rhuddlan in Flintshire, where he was besieged by a numerous army of Welshmen. Tradition has connected with this event the origin of a singular office or dignity which long existed in the principality of Chester, of which the title may be translated

into English by *master of the rogues and strumpets*, and which seems to have had some affinity with the office of the *Rex Ribaldorum* in France. According to the story, when the earl of Chester found himself in danger of being taken by the Welsh, he sent for aid to his constable of Cheshire, Roger de Lacy, baron of Halton, who by his fiery courage (and perhaps for other causes) had obtained the surname of Hell. It happened to be the time of one of the great fairs held at Chester (in Midsummer), where was assembled a vast concourse of people of the class above mentioned, who came to join in and profit by the festivities of the occasion, and among them no small number of wandering minstrels, who were considered as belonging to the same class. Roger de Lacy collected these people, and hastened with them to Rhuddlan; and the Welsh, astonished at the numerous army (as they supposed it to be) which was approaching, raised the siege. The earl, we are told, in gratitude for his constable's timely arrival and as a memorial of the event, made Roger de Lacy 'master of the rogues and strumpets of Cheshire,' an office which he or his successor transferred to their steward, Hugh de Dutton, and his heirs.* This singular office was continued up to a late period. In the 14th Henry VII (A. D. 1498), Lawrence Dutton, lord of Dutton, in answer to a quo-warranto on behalf of prince Arthur as earl of Chester, claimed that all minstrels inhabiting or exercising their office within the county and city of Chester ought to appear before him, or his steward, at Chester, at the feast of St. John the Baptist yearly, and should give him at the said feast four flagons of wine and one lance; and also every minstrel should pay him fourpence half-penny at the said feast; and that he should have from every strumpet residing and exercising her calling within the county and city of Chester fourpence yearly at the feast aforesaid; for all which he pleaded prescription.

* The words of the charter are, *Magisterium omnium leccatorum et meretricum totius Cestreshire, sicut liberius illum magisterium tenep de comite, salvo jure meo mihi et hæredibus meis.*

It is also certain that the Duttons used to keep a court every year upon the above feast, being the fair day, where all the minstrels of the county and city attended and played before the lord of Dutton or his steward, upon their several instruments, to and from divine service, after which the old licences granted to the minstrels, &c. were renewed, and new ones granted.*

The hostilities of the Welsh continued during this year and the year following. In the month of March, 1211, king John marched to the Borders of Wales; we trace him by the signatures on the records, at Bristol, on the 4th of March, at Gloucester on the 6th and 7th, at Hereford on the 9th, at Kilpeck on the 11th, at Abergavenny on the 12th, again at Hereford on the 16th and 17th, and at Ledbury on the 18th, from whence he returned to London. The official records for the remainder of the year and a part of the year following, appear to be for the greater part lost, and we can only ascertain from what remains that the king was at Hereford on the 12th and 18th of November. This is the more to be regretted, as some of the most important events connected with the history of Wales in this reign occurred during that year. According to the Welsh accounts, the king at the urgent solicitations of the Lords Marches, came to Chester with a great army in the spring or in the beginning of summer of that year, and marched by the coast to Rhuddlan, the Welsh retiring to the mountains as he advanced. John pursued his course, crossed the river Clwyd, and encamped under the castle of Diganwy, which had been built by the earl of Chester in the preceding year. There his army suffered much from fatigue and disease, and being surrounded by the Welsh and in danger of being deprived of provisions, he was obliged to make a hasty retreat into England. From the English chroniclers we have a more accurate account of what followed. John enraged at the failure of his first attempt, assembled a

* See Dugdale's Baronage, and Blount's Ancient Tenures for further information concerning this singular custom.

numerous army at Oswestry (Album Monasterium) the castle of John Fitz Alan, on the 8th of July, and marching into Wales, devastating the country over which he passed in the most cruel manner, he crossed the river Conway and encamped at the foot of Snowdon. The Welsh princes were compelled to submit, and Llewellyn obtained peace by the intercession of his wife Joane, who was king John's illegitimate daughter,* and by the delivery of twenty eight hostages, and the king returned in triumph to Oswestry on the 25th of August.†

Towards the end of the year the Welsh were again in arms. At the beginning of 1212, they issued from their strong holds, made themselves masters of several castles and put to death the garrisons, plundered and burnt a multitude of small towns, and then retired with their booty. The intelligence of these hostilities was brought to the king while engaged in festivities at London; and in a fit of violent anger he ordered a vast army to be collected, and swore that he would lay waste the whole of Wales and exterminate its inhabitants. On his arrival at Nottingham, he ordered the twenty-eight children of Welsh chiefs whom he had taken as hostages to be hanged before dinner. He then sat down to table; in the middle of his meal he received a message from the king of Scotland, warning him of a conspiracy against his person; before he rose from table, another messenger brought a letter from his daughter Joane princess of Wales, also warning him of treasons meditated against him. The king despised these warnings, and continued his progress to Chester; but he was there met by other messengers, who brought him more distinct intimations, that if he proceeded with his enterprise he would either be killed by his own soldiers, or be delivered up to his deadly enemies the Welsh; and struck with sudden

* And not his sister, as has been stated in a former part of the present work, p. 73

† Matthew Paris, sub ann.

consternation he disbanded his army and returned to London. It was at this moment that the pope was excommunicating the contumacious monarch, and offering his kingdom to the king of France; and shortly afterwards John, distrustful of his own people, surrendered his crown to the papal legate, and consented to receive it again as a vassal of the Romish see.*

After his apprehensions had been calmed by the exaction of hostages from his barons, the king returned towards the Borders of Wales, but with what retinue we have no information. He was at Tewkesbury on the 30th of July, 1212, at Worcester on the two following days, at Bridgenorth on the 2nd and 3rd of August, at Shrewsbury on the 4th, and at Bridgenorth on his return on the 5th. He again came to Bristol in October, and was there on the 18th and 19th of that month. He made a third progress towards Wales in the beginning of November, and was at Flaxley in the Forest of Dean on the 8th and 9th of that month, at St. Briavel's from the 10th to the 12th, at Flaxley again on the latter day, at Tewkesbury on the 13th, at Hereford from the 13th to the 18th, and he went from thence by Tewkesbury to Warwick and London. King John did not again visit the border till November 1213, on the 20th and 21st of which month he was at Tewkesbury, and he was at Hanley Castle from the 22nd to the 24th, at Hereford from the 25th to the 27th, at Kilpeck on the 26th and the 27th, at St. Briavel's on the 28th and 29th, at Monmouth on the 29th and 30th, and on the latter day he returned to St. Briavel's on his way to London. One of the most important events which occurred on the borders at this period was the restoration of Walter de Lacy to all his lands and possessions except Ludlow,†

* Matthew Paris, sub ann.

† *Plenariam saisinam de omnibus terris suis et tenementis præter Ludelawe, quam in manum nostram retinuimus quamdiu nobis placuerit.* Close Rolls, p. 147.

on the 29th of July, 1213, that great feudal baron having given four hostages for his fidelity. The castle of Ludlow was then in the custody of Engelard de Cygony, an active agent of king John. On the 23rd of October, 1214, the king ordered Engelard de Cygony to deliver the town of Ludlow to Walter de Lacy;* but Engelard appears to have expostulated with his royal master, and to have represented that the place was too important to be trusted out of his own hands, for the king wrote to him again on the 2nd of November, approving of his conduct, and authorizing him to retain the castle, "although it were better to give it up than pay forty marks a year to keep it," but ordering him to deliver up the town to Walter de Lacy, in accordance with the convention which he had made with him.† Shortly afterwards the king appears to have placed entire confidence in the loyalty of Walter de Lacy, for on the 12th of April, 1215, he ordered Engelard de Cygony to deliver "his (Lacy's) castle" of Ludlow (*castrum suum de Ludelawe*) into his custody.‡ At the time when Walter de Lacy was restored to the king's favour, John Fitz Alan of Clun, among others, became an object of distrust, and all his lands with the churches of Oswestry and Shrawardine were seized by the king and, June 10, 1213, delivered into the hands of John Mareschal, then warden of the Marches, who held them till the 11th of July, 1214, when by the king's direction he delivered them to Thomas de Erdington, one of John's creatures, who was son-in-law of William Fitz Alan, the elder brother of John Fitz Alan.§

In the great struggle between the king and the barons

* Close Rolls, p. 175.

† *Rex Engelardo de Cygon. salutem. De hiis que mandastis vos fecisse de porcis, bene fecistis. Et licet plus valeat reddere castrum de Ludelawe quam dare pro custodia castri .xl. m. per annum, retento tamen in manu nostra castro illo, villam Waltero de Lascy habere facias secundum conventionem inter nos et ipsum factam, quia a conventionem illa nolumus resilire.* Close Rolls, p. 175.

‡ Patent Rolls, p. 132.

§ Patent Rolls, pp. 100, 118.

during the latter years of John's reign, the Welsh entered into a close alliance with the baronial party. Immediately after his return from Normandy in 1214, John repaired to the border; from the 14th to the 17th of December he was at Gloucester; he was at Monmouth on the 18th; at Kilpeck on the 18th and 19th; at Hereford from the 21st to the 23rd; at Worcester from the 25th to the 27th; and at Tewkesbury on his return on the 27th. Some of the most powerful of the border families, as the Mortimers and the Lacies, were staunch adherents to the royal cause, but many others, and among the rest the Fitz Alans and the well-known Fulk Fitz Warine, were as firm adherents to the baronial confederacy. John upon this occasion, appears to have seized on many of the castles of his enemies, and garrisoned them for his own use; before he left the border he gave the castle of Grosmont,* and probably Screnfrith and the other fortresses in the neighbourhood to John de Monmouth. He had previously given a strong castle in the Marches to Falcasius de Breauté, one of the most violent and cruel of his foreign mercenaries.†

In the spring of 1215 the barons were in arms, and Llewellyn marched with his Welshmen to Shrewsbury and took possession of that town. The bishop Giles de Braose, as well as the earl of Hereford, joined the barons, and White Castle, Grosmont, Hay, Builth, Clun and other castles were seized and strongly garrisoned by their adherents. The bishop of Hereford soon afterwards made his peace with the king.

On the 15th of June the king signed Magna Charta. At the end of the next month he made another brief visit to the border, and was at Shrewsbury on the 30th and 31st of July, at Bridgenorth on the 1st of August, and at Worcester the next day. Throughout the records of this year we trace the king's anxiety to store the castles which were in his hands, and to place them in safe custody against the impending contest. On the 19th of July the castle of

* Close Rolls, p. 239.

† Matt. Paris, Hist. Maj. sub ann. 1212.

Hereford was committed to the custody of the grand justiciary Hubert de Burgh; on the 14th of August, at his petition, it was transferred to the younger Walter de Clifford;* and in the October following we find payments made to Clifford for his expenses in fortifying it.† About this time the bishop of Hereford died, and on the 18th of November the king ordered his castles to be delivered into the hands of the younger Walter de Clifford.‡ The king appears also to have obtained possession of the castles on the south-western border of Herefordshire, for he restores Grosmont to John de Monmouth on the 1st of December.§

It was not till the summer of 1216 that king John, after having ravaged with fire and sword a large portion of his kingdom, came with his foreign mercenaries to the border, which we may suppose to have suffered all the worst effects of their cruelty. On the 19th and 20th of July we find the king at Bristol and Berkeley, on the 21st he was at Gloucester, on the 22nd and 23rd at Tewkesbury, and from the 24th to the 27th at Hereford. At this time he ordered Thomas de Erdington to deliver up the castle of Bridge-

* Patent Rolls, pp. 149, 153. The family of the Cliffords possessed large estates on the border. The Walter de Clifford here mentioned was the brother of Rosamond de Clifford, the mistress of Henry II, better known by the more celebrated name of "Fair Rosamond." Among his estates were Corfham and Culmington, in the neighbourhood of Ludlow. (See the Rot. Fin. 1 John.) Another sister, Lucy, was married to Hugh de Say, lord of Richard's Castle and Ludford (who was the direct descendant of "Richard the Scrub," having changed the family name of Fitz Osborn for that of Say), and, after her husband's death, she married Bartholomew de Mortimer. Their grand-daughter, Margery de Ferrers, inherited Richard's Castle, and conveyed it by marriage to Robert de Mortimer.

† Close Rolls, p. 231. Honey was still a very important portion of the produce of lands on the border. It appears by an entry this year, that Stephen D'Evereux (de Ebroicis) held Badlingham of the king by the tenure of paying thirty-two gallons of honey yearly to the king's use in the castle of Hereford. Close Rolls, p. 219. This probably formed part of the stores for the use of the garrison.

‡ Patent Rolls, p. 159.

§ Patent Rolls, p. 160.

north and the county of Salop to the custody of the earl of Chester.* From Hereford he is said to have written to Llewellyn prince of Wales and to Reginald de Braose (brother of the late bishop of Hereford, and third son of the famous William de Braose), offering them favourable terms if they would join him against Louis of France, who had been called in by the barons. Being unsuccessful in his attempt to detach them from the alliance of the baronial party he marched to Hay Castle, which he took and destroyed. He was at Hay on the 27th and 28th of July, and on the latter day he wrote again to some of the Welsh nobles, inviting them to an interview, and declaring that he was come to the border for their benefit, and not with any intention to injure them.† From Hay Castle the king returned to Hereford, where he remained from the 29th to the 31st of July. On the latter day he went to Leominster, where he was on the 1st of August. On the 2nd day of August he was at Radnor, where also he destroyed the castle, and he went the same day to Kingsmead. On the 3rd he was at Kingsmead and Clun, and on the 4th at Shrewsbury. From the 6th to the 10th of August the king was at Oswestry, the castle of John Fitz Alan, which he burnt to the ground. From this place, on the 7th of August, John sent another safe-conduct to the Welshmen to repair to his presence.‡ From the 11th to the 14th the king was again at Shrewsbury. On the 12th he granted to Robert de Mortimer a market to be held weekly, and a fair to be held yearly on St. Owen's day (March 4), and the five following days, in his town of Richard's Castle.§ From the 14th to the 16th of August the king was at Bridgenorth, and on the latter day he gave into the hands of the earl

* Patent Rolls, p. 175.

† *Sciatis quod propter commodum vestrum et non diminutionem vestram vel dampnum venimus in partes istas, quod per opera nostra manifeste pendere poteritis.* Patent Rolls, p. 191.

‡ Patent Rolls, p. 192.

§ Close Rolls, p. 281.

of Chester the custody of Shrewsbury, Bridgenorth, and the county of Salop.* From Bridgenorth John went to Worcester, where he was on the 16th and 17th of August, and thence to Gloucester, which he reached on the latter day. The whole of the king's movements on this occasion show that his chief object was to tamper with the Welsh, and with the lords of the Marches, in whom lay his last hope of raising an army sufficient to afford any solid prospect of opposing the progress of his enemies. He had taken the opportunity of wreaking his vengeance on a few of the barons on the immediate border who were opposed to him, and before he left this part of the kingdom for the last time, on the 18th of August he took the castle of Hereford from Walter de Clifford and gave it to the keeping of Walter de Lacy, with orders for fortifying and storing it,† and on the 20th he again gave to John de Monmouth the castles of Grosmont, Screnfrith, and Lantely.‡ From Gloucester king John proceeded on that progress which ended at Newark upon Trent, where he died on the 10th of October. At his own request his body was carried to Worcester, where it was deposited in the cathedral. One of his last acts connected with the border of Wales was his grant, on the 10th of October, of three carucates of land in the forest of Acornbury to Margaret de Lacy for the foundation of her monastery.§

After John had been buried, his son Henry was carried to Gloucester to be crowned, and he remained there till the middle of December. The hostile parties continued still in the same position, and it was not till the latter end of the year following that the kingdom was restored to peace. On the 3rd of November, 1216, Hugh de Kilpeck received orders from the king to pay immediately the usual pannage of his pigs in the wood of Trivelles to Walter de Lacy to

* Patent Rolls, p. 193.

† Patent Rolls, pp. 193, 194.

‡ Patent Rolls, p. 194.

§ Patent Rolls, p. 199.

store the castle of Hereford.* By the treaty with Louis and his adherents in the September of 1217, Llewellyn prince of Wales, who, with his barons had been excommunicated, were to deliver up to the king all the fortresses on the border which he had taken during the baronial contest; and he came to Hereford on the Octaves of St. Martin (November 18), probably for the purpose of negotiating on that subject. As the king could not meet him at that time, Llewellyn received a safe-conduct to come to the court at Northampton;† but this he appears not to have used, and the king sent him another safe-conduct to meet him at Worcester on the second Sunday after Ash-Wednesday (March 11), 1218.‡ Accordingly, we trace the king in his progress to the place of meeting by his signature on the documents of the period: he was at Gloucester on the 8th of March, and at Tewkesbury on the 11th, which day he probably reached Worcester, where he remained till the 17th. Llewellyn came there at the appointed time, and bound himself by an oath to certain conditions of peace and alliance which were then agreed upon.§ During his stay at Worcester, on the 16th of March, the king directed the market-day at Leominster to be changed from Sunday to Thursday; and the same day he ordered the Sheriff of Salop to assist John L'Estrange in strengthening his castle of Knockin.|| The king was again at Gloucester on the 20th of April, and at Worcester from the 20th to the 23rd.

* Close Rolls, p. 293. Panage (*pasnagium porcorum*) was the fee paid for the permission to turn pigs into the forests to feed; in this instance, and in many others, it was probably paid in kind, for bacon, as we have before observed, p. 24, was the principal article in the larder of the barons.

† Rymer's *Fædera*, new edition, vol. 1, p. 149. ‡ *Fædera*, vol. 1, p. 150.

§ A copy of the oath is printed in the *Fædera*, ib.

|| Close Rolls, p. 355. It appears by other entries on the Rolls, that previous to this time in many towns in this part of the kingdom, Sunday was the usual market-day.

The feuds between the Welsh and the lords of the border, which had originated, or been cherished, during the baronial contest, were not, however, easily extinguished, and many years passed away before this part of the kingdom ceased to be the scene of a continual succession of predatory warfare. At the commencement of the year 1220, these hostilities had taken a character which called for the active interference of the king. On the 1st of May in that year, the king wrote to Llewellyn inviting him to meet him at Shrewsbury on the Monday after the Ascension;* on the 25th of April he had ordered sixty pounds to be paid out of his treasury to defray the expenses of his journey,† and we find him at Shrewsbury on the 7th of May, where it is probable that the Welsh prince sent excuses for not attending to his invitation. On the 9th the king returned to Bridgenorth, where he granted licenses to the burgesses of Shrewsbury and Bridgenorth to cut down timber in his forests for the strengthening of their respective towns.‡ On the 10th he had reached Worcester, and on the 17th he arrived at Westminster, where he appears to have taken immediate measures for raising a considerable army. The especial objects of Llewellyn's enmity were William Mareschal, earl of Pembroke (the son of king Henry's guardian), and Reginald de Braose, and he was preparing to invade their lands with a powerful army. Henry appeared again on the border in August; he was at Berkeley on the 15th and 16th of that month, at Monmouth on the 17th, at Srenfrith on the 19th, at White Castle on the 20th, and at Striguil on the 21st, where he appears to have heard first of the real extent of Llewellyn's preparations, and he learnt that he was then marching against Reginald de

* *Fœdera*, p. 159.

† *Liberate etiam de thesauro nostre eidem Willelmo sexaginta libras deferendas nobiscum ad expensas nostras versus Salopesbir. Close Rolla, p. 416.*

‡ *Close Rolla*, pp. 417, 418.

Braose.* On the 23rd, the king was at Bristol on his return from the border, and the Welsh proceeded with their hostilities, but before the end of September their progress had been arrested by Henry's interference, who, on the 5th of October, wrote to the Welsh prince, citing him to appear before him at Worcester on the Octaves of St. Andrew (December 7).† It does not appear that this meeting took place, but Llewellyn had agreed to make amends for the damages he had committed. A new appointment was probably made and kept in the year following, as the king came to Shrewsbury on the 28th of June, when a truce, if not a reconciliation between the hostile parties, was agreed upon. Early in the following year the Welsh appear to have again assumed a threatening attitude, and we find the English monarch at Screnfrith from the 4th to the 7th of March, but the truce was finally prolonged on the 30th of April.

Llewellyn appears to have taken advantage of the truce to prepare on a larger scale for a new invasion of the English border. In the beginning of March, 1223, the king was called from a progress in the northern part of England by the intelligence that the Welsh prince was besieging Whittington, the castle of Fulke Fitz Warine.‡ Henry reached Shrewsbury on the 7th of March, and on his approach it is probable that the Welsh retired; and he proceeded by Bridgenorth, Kidderminster, Worcester, and Gloucester, towards the capital. After the king's departure the Welsh renewed their hostilities; a letter of safe-conduct, sent on the 22nd of June to Llewellyn to meet the king at Worcester on the Monday after the feast of St. John the Baptist,§ was disregarded; and when the king arrived at Worcester with an army at the beginning of July, he learnt that the Welsh had taken Whittington as well as the castle of Kinardsley, or Kinnersley, belonging

* Close Rolls, p. 428.

† *Fœdera*, p. 164.

‡ Close Rolls, p. 537.

§ *Fœdera*, i, p. 168.

to Baldwin de Hodnet. He immediately sent orders to put Shrewsbury in a state of defence, and after staying at Worcester till the 16th, and at Gloucester till the 22nd, he returned to Windsor, where, on the 12th of September, he received intelligence from Reginald de Braose that he was closely besieged in his own castle of Builth, and that the English forces were insufficient to withstand the progress of Llewellyn and his Welshmen.* The king immediately called together a powerful army, which was to meet at Gloucester, and on the 19th of September he reached Hereford in person. He caused the fortifications of that city to be put in a good condition, and remained there till the 25th; on the 26th he was with his army at Leominster; on the 29th he was at Shrewsbury; and the next day he marched with his army to Montgomery. Here, having terrified the Welsh by the greatness of his preparations, and by the ravages which he began to commit upon them, he received hostages from Llewellyn for their future submission.† But the king determined to put a check upon their incursions on this part of the border, by building a new and strong castle at Montgomery. Immediately after his arrival he wrote to the sheriff of Shropshire for arms, and to Hereford for stores. At the same time he restored to Baldwin de Hodnet and Fulke Fitz Warine their castles of Kinardsley and Whittington. On the 7th of October, he sent for twenty "good miners" from the Forest of Dean, to make the fosses and lay the foundations.‡ Having remained at Montgomery till the 11th, he returned to Shrewsbury on that day or on the 12th, and passed through Bridgenorth (on the 13th), and Kidderminster (on the 14th), to Worcester, where he remained from the 14th to

* Fædera, i, p. 170. Matt. Paris, Hist. Maj. sub ann. 1221. The historian is entirely wrong in the date he gives to these occurrences.

† Fædera, i, p. 170.

‡ Ad operationes castri nostri quod ibidem construimus faciendas. Close Rolls, p. 565.

the 16th, and from thence he went to Gloucester. From both these cities he sent to Montgomery money and materials for the works, with abundance of stores and arms. On the 18th of November he ordered six hogsheads of gascon wine and fifty "bacons" to be sent from Bristol to the castle of Hereford. On the 22nd, he sent to Montgomery six thousand quarells, or cross-bow arrows, which had been made at St. Briavel's, where there appears to have been an extensive manufactory of these weapons. On the 23rd, the king appointed a chaplain to serve in the 'new castle' of Montgomery. During the whole of the year 1224, the king was occupied in strengthening the border, and in building his castle, which appears to have been finished in September. On the 19th of that month he arrived at Worcester, where he was met by his sister Joane, Llewellyn's wife;* on the 21st he was at Kidderminster, on the 22nd, at Bridgenorth, and from the 24th to the 30th at Shrewsbury, where he strengthened the fortifications of the castle. On the 1st of October the king visited the castle of Montgomery, which he entrusted to Baldwin de Hodnet. On the 2nd of October he was at Ludlow, on the 4th at Hereford, and on the 7th at Gloucester.

At this period the family of the Mortimers was increasing fast in power and importance; and their possessions on the border were repeatedly enlarged by alliances with the heiresses of the old lords of the Marches, whose families were becoming extinct. Three successive lords of Wigmore intermarried with the house of the Braoses; Hugh de Mortimer, the grand-son of Roger who founded Wigmore, married Annora, the daughter of William de Braose; Ralph de Mortimer married the widow of Reginald de Braose; and his son Roger de Mortimer married Maude the daughter and co-heir of Reginald's son, the second William de Braose. All these barons were distinguished by their loyalty, and by their hostility to the Welsh. Hugh de Mortimer died

* Close Rolls, p. 622.

in November, 1227, in consequence of wounds which he had received in a tournament. His brother Ralph, who succeeded to his estates was remarkable throughout the whole of his life for his hatred towards the Welsh, which appears to have been founded partly on resentment for personal injuries. In 1221, according to a chronicle of the abbey of Wigmore,* while Ralph was a prisoner in France, the Welsh invaded his estates, and carrying their ravages as far as Wigmore, they entered the abbey on the first Sunday in Lent, plundered it of every thing worth carrying away, and then burnt all the houses and offices to the ground, leaving no part of the building entire except the church.

The year after that in which the new castle of Montgomery was completed, we find Llewellyn again in arms. While William Mareschal was absent in Ireland, the prince suddenly invaded his lands, seized upon two of his castles, and, having massacred the defenders, garrisoned them with Welshmen. William Mareschal returned in haste, and soon recovered his castles; and in revenge he invaded the lands of Llewellyn, who raised a large army to oppose him. The hostile parties engaged on the banks of the Tivy, and, according to the English chronicles, the English obtained a decisive and sanguinary victory.† But the earl's success must have been partial, for Llewellyn continued to harass the English during the remainder of the year. He was probably encouraged by the inability of the king, who was occupied with other affairs, to come to the assistance of the barons. Henry cited the Welsh prince to meet him at Worcester fifteen days after the feast of St. John the Baptist (July 9th);‡ in June he sent to inform him that other matters of importance then occupied him, and he changed the day of meeting to the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin (August 15th).§ In spite of the king's

* In the Monasticon, last edition, vol. vi, p. 350.

† Matthew Paris, who places these transactions in the year 1223.

‡ Fœdera, i, p. 179.

§ Fœdera, i, p. 180.

threats and expostulations, Llewellyn proceeded with his hostile preparations, which had assumed so serious a character in the autumn of the same year that Henry obtained from the pope a bull of excommunication against the person of his refractory kinsman.* This war appears to have been partly excited by Hugh de Lacy and some other barons, who had withdrawn their allegiance from the king, and joined their forces with those of the Welsh.† According to some accounts, a peace was at length concluded between Henry and Llewellyn, who met at Ludlow.‡

But at this period no peace between the English and Welsh was lasting; and for many years the border was the scene of continual strife. The grounds of the great baronial confederacy were already laid, which soon afterwards humbled the crown at its feet. During the thirteenth century the turbulence of the Welsh was in no small degree a safeguard to the liberties of England. When the defenders of the great charter were defeated or overpowered, they found a never-failing refuge in the mountains on the other side of the border, and they could there hold their councils and raise their forces for future operations; while the first notice of an insurrectionary movement among the English barons was the signal for a rising among the Welsh, who were led by the love of plunder to join their banners. In 1226 feelings of mistrust arose between the king and William Mareschal, who retired to his castles in Wales; and on the 28th of July in that year we find Henry at

* *Fœdera*. i, p. 180. The bull is dated in October. It is there said of the prince of Wales, *Nunc vero idem, tanquam homo prævaricationi assuetus et facilis ad fallendum, se simul, et famam et promissa confundens, Regi obedire recusat, et castra sibi ab eo commissæ diruens, arma contra ipsum Regem erexit, et ei et ejus fidelibus, præcipue nobili viro W. comiti Penebrocensi, balivo regio, guerram movet.*

† Matthew Paris.

‡ Caradoc of Llancarvan. As the Rolls of this period have not yet been printed, we are no longer able to trace the king in his progresses, except by a few isolated documents printed by Rymer.

Worcester, sending a safe-conduct to Llewellyn to meet him at Shrewsbury.* During the next year the border appears to have been more tranquil, but it was the scene of new troubles in 1228. They are said to have originated in an attempt of the garrison of Montgomery to clear the woods on a public road in the neighbourhood which was infested by robbers who murdered and plundered the passengers. The Welsh assembled in large numbers, and, falling suddenly upon the English, drove them back into the castle, to which they laid siege. The garrison immediately sent intelligence of their perilous situation to the grand justiciary Hubert de Burgh, whom the king had just before this event invested with the district and castle of Montgomery. Henry himself, with a small army, hastened to the spot, and compelled the Welsh to raise the siege; and then, having received large reinforcements, he proceeded to clear the wood in question, and marched as far as Kerry in Montgomeryshire, where he laid the foundations of a strong castle. But his workmen and soldiers were continually interrupted, and many of them slain, by the repeated attacks of the enemy; some of the king's best knights were slain in the attempt to fetch in provisions for the army; and his efforts were paralysed by the disaffection of his own army. After a great expenditure of money and time, he was obliged to make a disgraceful treaty with the Welsh prince, by which he agreed to destroy the castle which he had begun.†

Among the prisoners made by the Welsh was William de Braose, the son of Reginald de Braose, who was retained in captivity after the treaty, and whose fate has since become the subject of many a popular legend. It is said that William de Braose, confined in the castle of Aber, captivated the affections of the princess Joane; and that her husband, becoming acquainted with their intimacy after his prisoner had been set at liberty, treacherously invited him to an Easter festival, and there caused him to

* Fædera, i, p. 182.

† Matthew Paris sub ann. 1228.

be seized and hanged upon a gallows. The legends add that the princess was also put to death, after having been shown the corpse of her lover.*

Early in 1231, the Welsh began to ravage the lands which had belonged to the unfortunate William de Braose, but on the approach of the king they retreated to their strong holds. Henry was at Worcester on the 27th of May, on which day he sent to Llewellyn a safe-conduct for his messengers to meet his council at Shrewsbury on the Tuesday after the quinzaine of the Holy Trinity.† The king then proceeded towards the south, leaving to Hubert de Burgh the care of negotiating with the hostile mountaineers; but no sooner had he left the border, than the Welsh recommenced hostilities, and began to plunder the neighbourhood of Montgomery. The knights who had the guard of the castle, irritated at being thus bearded within their own walls, issued suddenly and fell upon the invaders, and, after inflicting upon them a severe defeat, sent numerous prisoners to the grand justiciary (Hubert de Burgh), who ordered them to be executed as rebels and their heads sent to the king. This act of severity was the signal for a general rising amongst the Welsh; Llewellyn assembled a numerous army, invaded the lands of the lords marchers, and committed the most frightful ravages, burning even the churches and monasteries, and in them several noble ladies and young maidens who had taken refuge there. The king of England was indignant at the turbulence of his feudal dependant. He immediately prepared to inflict a severe punishment; on the 25th of June he sent orders to the justiciary of Ireland to make war on the Welsh from the sea, and, on the 13th of July, he assembled a great army at Oxford, where the English bishops and

* The latter part of the story does not appear to have any historical foundation. The manner and cause of the execution of William de Braose are mentioned by Matthew Paris, sub ann. 1230.

† Fœdera, p. 200.

prelates solemnly anathematized Llewellyn and his accomplices. The king then made a rapid march to Hereford, where he learnt that the Welsh were encamped in the neighbourhood of Montgomery, and that Llewellyn lay in ambush to entrap the garrison of the castle. They were relieved from their perilous situation by the advance of the king; who rebuilt the castle of Matilda (castrum Matildæ), formerly destroyed by the Welsh, and placed in it a strong force to repress their future incursions. On the 30th of November, a truce was agreed upon between Llewellyn and the king, which was renewed on the 20th of February following.* The Welsh were however only pacified for a moment; during the year 1232 they were continually infesting the border. On the 20th July we find the king on his way to Shrewsbury to meet Llewellyn, to whom he sent a safe-conduct to last till the vigil of St. Lawrence (August 9); and, after further hostilities, the king was at the same place on the 7th of December, making a 'provision' with the Welsh prince.† This provision, like all those which had preceded, was of little effect or duration.

The troubles which marked the year 1233 are said to have been preceded by extraordinary natural phenomena; when the sun rose over the counties of Hereford and Worcester on the morning of the 8th of April, the inhabitants of those districts were astonished at beholding it accompanied by four other suns, arranged in a visible circle which appeared to embrace within its circumference the whole of England, this larger circle being cut by four smaller ones, the four false suns forming the points of intersection.‡ The apprehensions excited by this prodigy were heightened by the knowledge of the distrust which already appeared between the ill-advised monarch and his barons.

* *Fœdera*, pp. 201, 202. Matthew Paris, sub ann. 1232.

† *Fœdera*, pp. 205, 206, 208.

‡ Matthew Paris, sub ann. 1233.

Henry daily inclined more and more to his foreign favourites, to the injury of his subjects, and the great and just Hubert de Burgh had already fallen a sacrifice to his own integrity, and was a close prisoner in the castle of Devizes. The English barons began to confederate together, and the king, full of fears and suspicions, invited them to a grand meeting at London on the kalends of August. He had already deprived several barons of their estates to bestow them on the Poitevins who surrounded his court, and Richard Mareschal was now the object of his jealousy. The wife of Richard earl of Cornwall (the king's brother) was the earl Mareschal's sister, and when he paid her a visit on his way to the appointed meeting, she took him aside and informed him that a plot had been laid to seize upon his person. The earl immediately turned back, and never stopped till he found himself safe on the border of Wales, where he was joined by others who had fallen equally with himself, under the king's displeasure, amongst whom were Gilbert Basset, Richard Suard, and Walter de Clifford, with many other knights distinguished for their influence and personal bravery. The king then summoned the refractory barons to appear before him at Gloucester on the Sunday before the Assumption of the Virgin Mary, and on their refusal to obey, gave orders to invade and ravage their lands as the possessions of traitors to his crown. At the same time he declared them outlaws, and gave their confiscated estates to his Poitevins, on which Richard Mareschal and his friends entered into an alliance with the prince of Wales.

The king immediately marched to Hereford with a formidable army, consisting chiefly of foreigners, more especially of Flemings. He was at Hay castle on the 2nd of September, when he sent messengers to Lewellyn to try to detach him from the confederacy.* From Hereford

* *Fœdera*, p. 210. The king had before been at Tewkesbury this year, on the 28th of May. *Fœdera*, p. 209.

he sent his defiance, or declaration of war, to the earl Mareschal, and laid siege to one of his castles, but with so little success that he saw himself on the point of being obliged to retire from before it. Humiliated by this check, he opened negotiations with the earl, offering, on condition the castle should be immediately placed in his hands, to take him again into favour, and to reform the corruptions in the government of which the barons complained, or to restore the castle in a fortnight. On these conditions the earl gave up the castle, and the king appointed the Sunday before Michaelmas to receive the outlawed barons at Westminster. When that day arrived, the king had fulfilled none of his promises, and in defiance of the advice of his best counsellors, he treated with contempt the earl's claim for the restitution of his castle. The latter took up arms and, after a very brief siege, made himself master of his own fortress. At the same time the aged justiciary, Hubert de Burgh, was carried away by force from his prison by some of his friends, who armed him according to his rank and conducted him to the border, where he joined the revolted barons, and strengthened their cause by his experience and influence, as well as by the sympathy excited by his injuries.

The king was furious when he received intelligence of these events. He assembled in haste a formidable army at Gloucester, and marched with it to Hereford; but the barons had carried all their cattle and other effects from the open country into their castles, and, unable to support his vast host in a country which thus afforded no provisions, he retired to the castle of Grosmont, intending to remain there some days, and, confident in his numbers, encamped negligently in the fields without the castle. The barons, who had good intelligence, were informed of his position; the earl Mareschal refused to join in an attack upon the person of the king, but the other confederates marched during the night with a numerous army of English and Welsh, and at daybreak on the feast of St. Martin

(November 11), fell upon the royal camp, drove away the knights and soldiers without striking a blow, and made themselves masters of above five hundred horses, and all the equipage and baggage of the camp. The king was safely lodged in the castle of Grosmont, but he lost all his money and provisions, and many of his principal men were obliged to fly almost in a state of nudity.

After this reverse the king felt himself no longer secure at Grosmont, and retired to Gloucester, having garrisoned all the castles in his possession on the border with bands of hungry Poitevins and Flemings under the command of John de Monmouth and Raoul de Thony, to the latter of whom he had given the castle of Matilda. These garrisons of strangers soon became the terror of the peasantry, for they did nothing but plunder and ravage the country round. But Henry's departure increased the boldness of the confederate barons, who now retaliated by invading the lands of John de Monmouth and the other partizans of the king. Richard Mareschal, at the head of the united army of the outlaws, marched towards Monmouth at the latter end of November, intending to lay siege to the castle, which was entrusted to the care of a Flemish knight named Baldwin de Guines. While the army was moving to its quarters, the earl, attended only by a hundred knights, approached to reconnoitre the castle. He was observed and recognised by Baldwin de Guines, who assembled a thousand of his bravest warriors, and sallied out to capture his enemy. The companions of Richard Mareschal advised him to make his escape with as much speed as possible; but their gallant leader told them that he had never yet turned his back on an enemy who offered him battle, and, he added, "I shall not change my custom to-day." For several hours, in spite of the inequality of numbers, the earl Mareschal and his men defended themselves valiantly with their spears and swords. At length, despairing of overcoming the whole party collectively, Baldwin de Guines chose twelve of his companions to single out the Mareschal,

while the rest were engaged in the attack upon his knights; and, although the earl slew most of his assailants, his horse was at length killed under him, and he was thrown in his heavy armour to the ground. Baldwin de Guines, furious at his obstinate resistance, threw himself on the earl, and tore his casque from his head with so much violence, that Richard's face was covered with blood; then, having placed him on a horse, he drew it by the bridle towards the castle of Monmouth, while some of his men held him and pushed him from behind. At this critical moment one of Richard Mareschal's arbalestriers, seeing the danger of his master, aimed an arrow at Baldwin de Guines, which pierced through his armour, made a dangerous wound in his breast, and stretched him apparently lifeless on the earth. His men, believing him dead, left their captive to attend to their lord; and at the same time the earl Mareschal's army, having received intelligence of the combat, arrived at the spot. The soldiers of Baldwin de Guines now sought safety by flight, but when they came to the river which they had to pass, they found the bridge broken down, and a few only with their wounded leader reached the castle. The rest were either drowned in attempting to pass the river, or were slain by their pursuers, or were taken prisoners and obliged to pay heavy ransoms for their liberty. The field of battle was covered with the dead. "From the time of this skirmish," says Matthew Paris, who is our authority for this episode in the border history, "the earl Mareschal, Gilbert Basset, Richard Suard, and the other exiles and those who were in league with them, laid fatal snares for the Poitevins who occupied the castles of the king of England, so that whenever one of them issued forth to pillage the country, they laid hold of him and would accept no other ransom than his head. It soon came to that point, that the roads and other places were strewn with the bodies of these foreigners, in such numbers that the air was corrupted by them."

The king, humiliated by these reverses, endeavoured

vainly to entrap the earl Mareschal by specious offers of pardon. His failure in this attempt, and the representations of his foreign favourites, embittered still more his hatred against the confederate barons. Henry held his Christmas at Gloucester, with a small attendance of English nobles, for he had been abandoned by most of the barons who had been with him at the memorable defeat at Gros-mont. On the Monday after Christmas-day, John de Monmouth, the king's most zealous partizan in these parts, collected a large army to attack the earl Mareschal by surprise. But his vigilant antagonist had received intimation of his design, and when the soldiers of John de Monmouth was making their way with difficulty through the intricacies of a forest they had to pass, the confederates fell upon them suddenly with terrible shouts, drove them out of the forest, and pursued them with so much fury, that John de Monmouth was almost the only one who escaped. Richard Mareschal, emboldened by this success, invaded the lands of John de Monmouth, and ravaged them with such persevering hostility, that "from a rich man he became suddenly poor and needy." At the same time his partizans carried on a similar kind of destructive warfare against the other royalists. Richard Suard burnt the lands of the king's brother, Richard earl of Cornwall, near Brehull, rooting up and destroying utterly even the woods and single trees. They treated in the same manner the domain of Segrave, belonging to the grand justiciary Stephen de Segrave, and a manor near it belonging to the bishop of Winchester, who was one of Henry's evil counsellors. In the midst of these ravages, the confederates made a rule to injure none but the evil advisers of the king.

Soon after these occurrences, a little before the octaves of the Epiphany (January 13th), Richard Mareschal and prince Llewellyn, with their united armies, marched to Shrewsbury, destroying the country in their way. After having collected an immense booty, and having burnt a large part of the town of Shrewsbury, they returned into Wales.

The king, finding it impossible to put a stop to these ravages, left Gloucester and went towards Winchester. Unable to succeed by open force, he had recourse to treachery, and a plot was formed in Ireland against the earl, who, called thither to defend his positions in the sister island, became a victim to the treachery of his own friends. When the king heard of his death, he is said to have burst into tears, and to have declared that the earl of Pembroke had not left behind him a knight who was worthy even to be second to him in courage and military skill.

The death of this able baron was followed by a reconciliation between the king and the rest of the exiles. Among the first of those who were restored to favour was the aged justiciary, Hubert de Burgh. On the 16th of June, 1234, the king, then at Tewkesbury, took into his grace Gilbert Mareschal, Richard's brother and heir; and on the 30th day of the same month he concluded a truce with Llewellyn*. This was followed by a treaty of peace between Henry and the Welsh prince towards the end of November.

During the remainder of Llewellyn's life, his transactions with the English king were of a more pacific character. It appears, indeed, from a document bearing date the 18th of February, 1236,† that the Welsh prince had infringed the peace, or rather truce, concluded in the preceding year; but a new one was signed by the king at Tewkesbury on the 11th of July following,‡ when Llewellyn came to Shrewsbury and Wenlock to renew his oaths of allegiance and fidelity.§ The truce was prolonged at the beginning of June, 1237, and again in March, 1238, the king being then at Tewkesbury, and in the July of the same year.|| In the following year the king again quarrelled with the family of the Mareschals, who retired to their possessions on the border. Soon afterwards the king treated with equal indignity Simon de Montfort, who was destined shortly

* Fædera, pp. 212, 213.

† Fædera, p. 223.

‡ Fædera, p. 229.

§ Fædera, p. 230.

|| Fædera, pp. 232, 235.

to play so distinguished a part in the history of the time; and the same year Henry brought a new accusation against the aged Hubert de Burgh, which served as a pretext for extorting from him four of his castles, White Castle, Gros-mont, Skenfrith, and 'Hanfeld.* The two following years were still more fruitful in events which influenced the fate of the border. On the 11th April, 1240, Llewellyn died, and left his principality to be contended for by his children, David and Griffith. The former called his brother to a pacific conference and there treacherously seized upon him and committed him to close prison. Early in 1241, died Walter de Lacy, overcome with age and infirmities, leaving his extensive possessions to be divided among heiresses. Near the same time Gilbert Mareschal was slain at a tournament, and was succeeded in the title and estates first by his brother Walter Mareschal, and then by the remaining brother Anselme, who died at the end of the year 1245. Thus two of the most powerful families on the border became extinct.

At the latter end of October, 1240 (the Tuesday after St. Dunstan's day), the king renewed with David the truce, or peace, which had been made with Llewellyn, and in the following month we find the king and the prince deciding by arbitration a dispute which had arisen between them. The domestic quarrels of the Welsh, as might be expected, did not fail to affect the peace of the border. In the following spring David was at war with Ralph de Mortimer, and attempted to seize a ship belonging to the city of Chester.† At the same time Griffith and his friends were urging the king of England to interfere in his behalf, and release him from his chains. On the 11th and 12th of February, Henry was at Worcester,‡ called thither doubtlessly by the affairs of Wales, for not long afterwards he summoned all his fiefs who held of the crown by military

* Matthew Paris sub ann. 1239.

† Fœdera, pp. 242, 243.

‡ Issues of the Exchequer, ed. by Devon, 1838, pp. 17, 18.

service, to assemble with arms and baggage at Gloucester at the beginning of autumn. On the 2nd of August he held a council at Shrewsbury, and, David having refused to attend, he ordered the army which he had taken with him to Shrewsbury to advance against his refractory nephew.* We find the king with his numerous and well provisioned host, at Rhudlan on the 31st of August.† The prince, terrified by the formidable preparations of the invader, made no attempt to resist, but gave up his brother, with an earnest recommendation to the king to keep him close confined, if he wished to retain Wales in peace. Henry willingly agreed to this condition, and Griffith with the Welsh hostages were sent to London and committed to safe custody in the Tower. David himself came to London in November, and took a solemn oath of allegiance and fidelity to the English crown.

Griffith remained in confinement till the year 1244, when David, having sufficiently strengthened his power in Wales, conceived the idea of withdrawing from his dependence on the crown of England. He appears to have been partly urged to this measure by the pope, who was dissatisfied with the English, and absolved the Welsh from their oath to the king. Negotiations had been opened for the purpose of obtaining Griffith's liberty, but these having failed, he and the other hostages made an attempt to escape from the Tower. His companions succeeded in their enterprise, but Griffith fell from the wall to the ground, and being fat and heavy, he was killed on the spot. This event occurred at the end of April;‡ it was followed by an active war between the Welsh and the English lords of the Marches who were encouraged by the promises of the king to assist them. On the 15th of July, a truce appears to have been made,§ but it was of short duration, for immediately afterwards, to use the words of Matthew Paris, "the Welsh issuing from

* Matthew Paris sub ann. 1241.

† Fædera, p. 243.

‡ Fædera, p. 256.

§ Fædera, *ib.*

their retreats like a swarm of bees," spread desolation over the border. The king, who was just returned from Scotland with a powerful army, instead of hastening to repress their rebellion, sent an insufficient force under Herbert Fitz Matthew, dispersed the rest of his host, and resigned himself to idle repose at London. On his arrival, Herbert found that Ralph de Mortimer and the earl of Hereford, who had joined their forces to withstand the invaders, had sustained a severe defeat. The next day he made an attempt to retrieve the honour of the English, but with no better success; his army was almost destroyed, and he sought a precarious asylum in his castles. From this time the audacity of the Welsh knew no bounds. David formally withdrew himself from the allegiance of the king of England, and placed himself under the protection of the pope; and Henry, in return, caused him to be excommunicated by his bishops on the 29th of November, and prepared to invade Wales in the following year.

On the 6th of January, 1245, the king summoned David and his adherents to appear in his court at Westminster, to make amends for the devastation which they had caused on the borders of Wales.* On the 10th of the same month he sent orders to the justiciary of Ireland, Maurice Fitz Gerald, to invade the Welsh coasts. In March, an ineffectual attempt appears to have been made to negotiate.† But hostilities continuing, during lent, a body of Welsh fell into an ambush in the neighbourhood of Montgomery, and above three hundred were slain by the garrison of that place. David revenged this check by a long series of sudden and sanguinary incursions, scarcely a night passing in which the Welsh did not enter some part of the border and put everything they met to fire and sword. In these invasions they were frequently repulsed by the borderers; and on one occasion, the English having engaged the Welsh in a wooded pass, the brave Herbert Fitz Matthew was slain.‡

* De homicidiis, incendiis, depredationibus, &c. Fædera, p. 258.

† Fædera, p. 259.

‡ Matthew Paris, sub ann. 1245.

Another party of Welsh were surprised near Montgomery, and put to the sword; and from one outrage to another, the struggle gradually became a war of extermination.

On the 7th of June, we find the king hastening his preparations for the invasion of Wales.* About the beginning of July, he summoned all his nobles and military fiefs to assemble on the Border;† and on the 20th of August he was at Chester.‡ Instead of marching into the interior, Henry began by cutting off all communication between the Welsh and their neighbours; and by this measure, assisted with the ravages of war, he reduced a great portion of the country to a state of extreme misery. He encamped on the northern coast at ‘Gannoc’ (the name given by the English at that period to Diganwy, in Caernarvonshire), where he spent nearly three months in fortifying a strong castle, which became, as Matthew Paris observes, a sore in the eyes of the Welshmen. At the approach of winter he left the castle well stored and garrisoned, and returned to London. The campaign had been most disastrous to the Welsh; vast numbers had fallen by the swords of the English and of the Irish who had been landed on their coasts, and the numbers who perished by starvation and by the hardships of war were scarcely less numerous. The greater part of those who remained were reduced to the greatest distress. On the 10th of November, the king was at Worcester, where he issued a new proclamation forbidding his subjects to hold any communication with his enemies the Welsh.§ At the beginning of spring, David, the cause of all these disasters, died, heart-broken, as it was said, by the misfortunes of his countrymen. His nephew Griffith, son of that Griffith who had been killed in his attempt to escape from the Tower of London, was chosen by the Welsh to succeed him. His countrymen were too much exhausted to continue their hostilities against

* Fœdera.

† Matthew Paris, sub ann, 1245.

‡ Fœdera, p. 263.

§ Fœdera. p. 264.

the English, and, for two years the whole of North Wales remained in a state of extreme desolation.

The Welsh were moved by a two-fold incitement to take part with the English barons in the great struggle which was now approaching. The plunder of the lands and possessions of the adverse party was a sufficient temptation to them to join in the quarrel, as they had done before on similar occasions ; but at the present time the extortions and oppressions under which the English themselves suffered, pressed with double weight on the unfortunate inhabitants of the principality, who had been placed at the mercy of the king and his favourites by their disastrous war under David. The country was distributed like Turkish pashaliks, to the highest bidders, who ground the wretched inhabitants to dust, that they might extract from them their last piece of money to pour into the king's treasury, and into their own. It was thus that Alan de la Zouche, who had succeeded John de Grey in the government of the country bordering on Cheshire, drew in 1251 eleven hundred marks of annual revenue from a district which, in the time of his predecessor, had paid only five hundred. In the year following, when Alan de la Zouche passed through St. Albans with a number of carriages heavily laden with the produce of his extortions, which he was carrying to the treasury, he declared publicly that the whole of Wales was now at length reduced to absolute obedience to the English laws, and that it was in a state of profound tranquillity.*

But this peace, although it lasted for two or three years afterwards, could not be of long duration—it was the silence of despair. After having supported the tyranny of a succession of paltry exactors, the patience of the Welsh was at length exhausted, and in 1256 they were forced into rebellion by the oppressions of Geoffry de Langeley, then collector of the revenues for the king. At first the rising appears to have been partial, and it was disowned by their

* Matthew Paris, sub ann. 1251---2.

prince Llewellyn, who demanded a personal interview with the king, who was at Gloucester on the 22nd of July,* probably on his way to the border for that purpose. But the meeting did not take place, and as winter (the season most favourable to the Welsh) approached, the insurrection became more general. They began by attacking the possessions of prince Edward, to whom the government of Wales had been entrusted. Their first efforts were attended with complete success, for they were not only favoured by the unusual humidity of the weather which rendered it impossible to enter Wales with a regular army, but they appear to have been secretly assisted and encouraged by the English barons. Nevertheless, it was Peter de Montfort (one of Simon's sons), who was governor of Abergavenny, who made the most vigorous resistance against their inroads. On the Thursday after the feast of St. Matthew (September 21st), the Welsh advanced in considerable force against the castles held by this baron, who, assisted by John de Grey, Roger de Mortimer, Reginald Fitz Peter, Humphrey de Bohun, and other lords of the Marches, defeated them in several encounters,† yet not many days after Peter de Montfort gives the king an account of these successes, he writes another letter, begging for speedy assistance, and describing his own position as being extremely critical.‡ The retreat of prince Edward increased the courage of the Welsh, who crossing the northern border, carried their devastations up to the walls of Chester. At the same time they drove from his lands their countryman Griffith de Bromfield, who had merited their hatred by his obsequiousness to their English oppressors. During the winter and the following spring the Marches of Wales continued thus to present a scene of rapine and bloodshed.

It is said that at first the king refused to pay any attention to the messages of his son Edward and the barons of the border, alledging that they ought to be able to take

* *Fœdera*, i. p. 344.† *Fœdera*, i. p. 339.‡ *Fœdera*, i. p. 341.

care of what was their own. But, on the 18th of July, he summoned a great army to assemble on the border in two divisions, one to join the English barons on the borders of Herefordshire and Gloucestershire, while the other repaired to Chester, where he was to join them in person,* and on the 11th of September we find him encamped at Diserth, in Flintshire.† The Welsh, however, had carried into the most inaccessible parts of Snowdon their families and flocks, and Henry's expedition had so little effect, that his disappointment threw him into a fever, by which he was confined to his bed for some time after his return. During the remainder of the autumn, and the following winter, the Marches continued to be in a lamentable state of distraction, and several castles on the southern borders were taken and plundered, and some of them occupied, by the Welsh.‡ Even Griffith de Bromfield, who had suffered so much for his fidelity to the English, found it necessary to desert the king, and was received into the confederacy of the Welsh barons. At the beginning of the year 1258, the Marches of Wales were literally reduced to a desert.§

The time was now come when the English barons found it necessary to make open resistance to the king and his foreign favourites; and the supposition that the Welsh were in secret league with the former seems to be confirmed by the circumstance that they now made eager proposals for peace. It may be observed that their ravages had extended chiefly to the lands and possessions of prince Edward and of some of the lords Marchers who were zealous royalists. In the spring of 1258, Henry again summoned his baronage to attend him into Wales, but they answered with complaints of the fatigues and losses which they had already sustained in this service. Yet, after a brief and stormy meeting at Westminster, they all came in warlike array to the parliament held at Oxford in July, with the excuse that

* *Fœdera*, i. p. 361. Matthew Paris.

† *Fœdera*, p. 363.

‡ In 1258, William de Abetot was slain at the siege of Ewyas Castle.

§ Matthew Paris, sub ann. 1257.

it was necessary they should be in readiness to march against the Welsh. This parliament may be considered as the proclamation of war of the barons. The messengers of prince Llewellyn were conducted to it by Peter de Montfort, and a truce for one year was concluded on the 17th of July.* Yet on the 18th of August, the Welsh had already infringed the truce, and Peter de Montfort and James de Alditheley were sent to require amends.† After this the peace was observed with little interruption during two years.

In the summer of 1260, while the English parliament was sitting at London, Llewellyn again invaded the Marches, laid waste the lands of prince Edward and many of the lords Marchers in the most cruel manner,‡ and took Roger de Mortimer's castle of Builth, while that feudal baron was absent with the parliament.§ On the 1st of August the king summoned his barons to assemble with their retainers at Shrewsbury on the Nativity of St. Mary; the place of meeting was afterwards changed to Chester, where Henry remained with his army during the whole of the autumn, but with little success.|| A truce was afterwards made, which was renewed at different times till the end of the year 1262. When the king landed at Dover on the 20th of December of that year, he received intelligence of a new insurrection of the Welsh. Llewellyn had attacked Roger de Mortimer, one of the most staunch of the king's adherents, and the Welsh, after taking the castle of Knockin, burnt and plundered the border up to Weobley, Eardisley, and the valley of Wigmore. At the end of

* *Fœdera*, i. p. 372.

† *Fœdera*, i. p. 377.

‡ Eodem anno Lewelinus filius Griffini junctis in auxilium Walensibus terras regis Angliæ et Edwardi filii sui per totam marchiam cœpit vastare et destruere, pueros jacentes in cunis et mulieres in puerperio decubantes sine misericordia inhumane occidendo. *Chronicon Abendon.* ed. Halliwell. p. 12.

§ *Fœdera*, i. p. 399. || *Fœdera*, *ib.* parum profecit, *Chron. Abendon*, p. 12.

December the bishop of Hereford, one of the king's foreign favourites, wrote in haste to the king that Hereford itself was in danger, unless the garrison were strengthened.* Henry immediately ordered Ralph Basset, of Drayton, to repair to Hereford; and at the same time he summoned the principal barons of the border Roger and Hugh de Mortimer, John Fitz Alan, the elder and younger John L'Estrange, Hamo L'Estrange, Thomas Corbet, Griffith ap Wennewin, Fulke Fitz Warine, Ralph le Botiler, and Walter de Dunstanville, to meet James de Alditheley at Ludlow on the octaves of the Purification (9th February). Prince Edward repaired in person to Shrewsbury, and we find him there on the 15th of April.† After a severe contest, the Welsh were driven to seek refuge in their strong holds in Snowdon; but before Edward could make any satisfactory conclusion of the war, he was called away to help his father to make head against the barons. A truce was made with the Welsh in autumn, Simon de Montfort being one of the negotiators.‡

The war between the king and his barons began on the border, where the partizans of each had numerous castles. Roger de Mortimer raised his tenantry, and invaded and ravaged the lands of Simon de Montfort. The latter, who had already made an alliance with Llewellyn (who afterwards married his daughter) sent also a portion of the baronial army to retaliate on the possessions of the Mortimers, and they laid siege to Wigmore castle. They seized upon Macy de Bezile, a foreigner whom the king had made sheriff of Gloucestershire, and the obnoxious bishop of Hereford, whom they dragged from the altar of his cathedral church, and imprisoned them both in the castle of Eardisley.§ Macy de Bezile was taken in the castle of Gloucester, after an obstinate defence; Simon de

* *Fœdera*, i. p. 423.

† *Fœdera*, i. p. 425.

‡ *Fœdera*, i. p. 430.

§ *Rishanger's Continuat. of Matthew Paris*. Robert of Gloucester, pp. 535, 537. *Rishanger's Chron.*, ed. Halliwell. p. 11.

Montfort, who had directed the siege, then marched with his army to Worcester, which, already taken and rudely treated by Robert de Ferrers, earl of Derby, willingly opened its gates to the barons. From thence Montfort marched to Bridgenorth and Shrewsbury, both of which he garrisoned against the king. The citizens of Shrewsbury shut their gates, and at first defended themselves stoutly, but hearing that the Welsh were approaching on the other side, they gave up the town.

Towards the end of February, 1264, Edward, with an army consisting in a great measure of foreigners, hastened to the border, to relieve Roger de Mortimer, who was closely besieged in Wigmore castle. Edward came to Hereford, and took the castles of Hay, Huntingdon, and Brecknock, which he gave to Roger de Mortimer, who fled secretly from Wigmore to join him at Hereford; but Wigmore castle fell into the hands of the barons,* who then pursued the prince from Hereford to Gloucester, where he took refuge in the castle, which was delivered up to him by Roger de Clifford. The barons immediately took possession of the town, and after some bickerings and negotiations, Edward agreed to make his peace with them, and swore to observe the statutes which had been made at Oxford. The baronial army then moved towards London. No sooner were they gone, than Edward showed how little he intended to keep his engagements; as a punishment for having received his enemies, he treacherously imprisoned many of the burgesses, severely amerced the town, and hanged the porters who had opened the gates, one of whom was named Hobkin of Ludlow;† and then he marched towards Northampton, ravaging the lands of the barons as

* Chron. Abendon. ed. Halliwell, p. 16.

† Sir Roger of Clifford the porters vaste nom
That porters were atte gate tho Jon Giffard in com,
As Hobekin of Ludlowe, and is felawes also,
And let hom upe the west gate an-honge bothe to.

Robert of Gloucester, p. 544.

he went. On the other hand, Llewellyn and his Welshmen, who had been called to the aid of the barons when they marched against Roger de Mortimer, laid waste the lands of prince Edward, and took and destroyed his two castles of Gannoc (Diganwy) and Dissert. A little before Easter they defeated, near Kerry, the younger John L'Estrange, who held Montgomery for the king; but shortly afterwards they received a severe check at Clun.

These events were followed by a short cessation of arms, during which some of the barons deserted their cause, and the king again began to take courage. Next came the attack upon Northampton, the siege of Rochester, and the decisive battle of Lewes, which placed the king and his son Edward at the mercy of the barons.

After the battle of Lewes, the Marchers were the first to raise their heads in opposition to the party who were now in power. In the autumn of 1264, the most influential of the border barons, Roger de Mortimer, James de Audeley or Audeley, Roger de Leyburne, Roger de Clifford, Hamo L'Estrange, Hugh and Roger de Turbeville, and others, were in arms, and were encouraged and supported by the earl of Gloucester. Simon de Montfort immediately marched with his army towards the border, taking with him the king and prince Edward, who had been kept a prisoner at Dover. They were at Worcester on the 15th of December.* From thence Simon de Montfort marched to Hereford, and joined himself with the Welsh under Llewellyn, his ally. They took Hay castle, and Simon de Montfort invaded the lands of the Mortimers, captured first Richard's castle, which he delivered to his partizan, John Fitz John, and afterwards the castle of Ludlow, and pursued Roger de Mortimer to Montgomery castle, where the latter was obliged to make his peace.† On the 2nd of April, 1265, the castle of Montgomery was given to the custody of John L'Estrange.‡

* *Fœdera*, i. p. 449.

† *Rishanger's Chronicle*, ed. Halliwell, p. 35. *Ejusd. contin. Mat. Paris.*

‡ *Fœdera*, i. p. 454.

Simon de Montfort then moved with his royal prisoners towards the south, but he was soon called back by new movements on the border. The earl of Gloucester had entirely broken his alliance with the party in power, and was, with John Giffard, gathering strength in the forest of Dean; Roger de Mortimer again raised the standard of revolt at Wigmore; Robert Walerand, Warine de Bassingburn, and others seized upon the castle of Bristol; and at the same time two powerful nobles who had escaped from the battle of Lewes, and taken refuge on the continent, John de Warren, earl of Surrey, and William de Valence, earl of Pembroke, landed at Pembroke and joined the confederacy. Simon de Montfort, after holding a council at Oxford, marched again to Worcester. The barons of the opposite party attempted to oppose him, and broke down the bridges over the Severn, but the prince of Wales had also called together his army, and the borderers were obliged to make their submission, and were again deprived of many of their castles. A temporary reconciliation was at the same time effected between the earl of Gloucester and Simon de Mortimer. But this was of very short duration, and Simon was soon recalled to the Marches.*

Simon de Montfort was again at Worcester in May, and on the 18th day of that month he was at Hereford, with the king and prince Edward, and he remained there till the latter end of June.† A plot was formed by the Marchers to deliver the prince from his confinement. Roger de Mortimer, one day towards the end of May, sent the prince a present of a very swift steed, with a private intimation that he should ask permission of his keepers to try it on a certain day on the Widemarsh (Wydmersh), and that the moment he saw a person on a white horse make a signal from the hill towards Tullington, he should leave his attendants and ride in that direction at his utmost speed.

* Rishanger, *ut supra*. Robert of Gloucester, pp. 551, 552.

† *Fœdera*, i. pp. 455, 456, 457.

The required permission was easily obtained, and on the day appointed the stratagem was carried into effect, and the knight who made the signal, who was the lord of Croft, led the prince to the park at Tullington, where Roger de Mortimer, with Roger de Clifford, John Giffard, and five hundred men in arms, were waiting to receive him. The prince was closely pursued, for the whole country (*tota patria*) was up to guard him; but when the pursuers saw the forces of Roger de Mortimer, they returned in dismay. Edward was conducted to Wigmore, where he was received joyfully by dame Maude de Mortimer (Roger's wife), and from thence he went to Pembroke, where John de Warrenne and William de Valence were raising forces.* The borderers were encouraged by the success of their stratagem, and soon raising a large army, they took successively Chester, Shrewsbury, Bridgenorth, and Ludlow,† and shortly afterwards Worcester and Gloucester. The earl Simon, in retaliation, took the castle of Monmouth and levelled it with the ground, and then joining with the army of prince Llewellyn in Glamorganshire, proceeded to ravage and lay waste the lands of the confederates. Immediately afterwards he prepared to return into England to strengthen his party, and came to Hereford.

In the mean time prince Edward and his friends, being

* History of the Mortimers in the Monasticon, tom. vi. p. 351. Conf. Rishanger and Robert of Gloucester.

† It appears probable that the last and successful insurrection against Simon de Montfort was planned at Ludlow. Simon de Montfort was revered as a saint after his death, and we are told, in the collection of his miracles, that he appeared in a dream to the vicar of Wardon, telling him to warn Geoffrey de Stalares that if he did not repent and make amends for his seditious plots at Ludlow against the earl Simon, he would fall into some sudden misfortune (*ut Galfridum de Stalares militem ex parte sua moneret, quod seditiones et machinamenta quæ contra comitem Symonem et suos complices apud Luddelow fecerat, emendaret*). Geoffrey neglected this admonition; and soon after, being on his way to London, he was burnt with all his retinue in a house where he had taken up his lodgings. Halliwell's Rishanger, p. 80.

at Worcester, learnt that the younger Simon de Montfort, with many of the influential men of the party, were at Kenilworth, and by a forced march from Worcester, they fell upon them by surprise, and made the greater number prisoners. The earl Simon, with the king in his company, was on his way to join his son, and arrived at Kempsey, near Worcester, on the feast of St. Peter-ad-Vincula (August 1st), when he learnt that prince Edward was arrived at Worcester with forces far superior to his own. He marched the same night to Evesham, where on the 5th of August, was fought the celebrated battle which ruined the baronial cause, and in which Simon de Montfort, with two of his sons, and most of the leading men of his party, were slain. The body of the earl was barbarously mutilated, and his head was carried to Worcester, and presented to dame Maude de Mortimer, who was staying there. Among the prisoners were John Fitz John, the younger Humfrey de Bohun, with two sons of Simon de Montfort, and several other barons.

The king, now at liberty and restored to power, was at Worcester on the 7th of August, the second day after the battle.* He removed thence to Gloucester, where, on the 24th of August, he levied a heavy fine on the citizens of Hereford for their attachment to the baronial cause.† On the 28th of November following, a truce was made with the Welsh; but they still continued in arms for many months. On the 21st of September, 1266, the king was at Shrewsbury, negotiating with Llewellyn; and on the 25th he was at Montgomery, where, four days afterwards, a peace was agreed to.‡ This peace was confirmed at Michaelmas, 1268, when Henry again went to Shrewsbury with an army; yet, on the 21st of May, in the year following, we find Edward once more obliged to meet the Welsh prince at Montgomery.

Although the party of Simon de Montfort was destroyed

* *Fœdera*, i. p. 458.

† *Fœdera*, *ib.*

‡ *Fœdera*, i. p. 473.

in the battle of Evesham, the civil war was not ended. The remains of the great baronial confederacy held out at Kenilworth, Chesterfield, and especially in the Isle of Ely. Even the earl of Gloucester, whose defection had been the cause of the overthrow of the barons, turned round again, and forced the royalists to give ground before the popular feelings of the nation. The immediate consequences of this great revolution were large confiscations of estates, and changes of possessors of landed property. None benefitted more by these confiscations than the borderers who had stood firmly by the king, and particularly the already powerful family of the Mortimers, who, after a few generations, will be found contending for the crown itself. Roger de Mortimer of Wigmore, the bitter enemy of Simon de Montfort, received immediately after the battle of Evesham, grants of lands in Wales, of which, in the troubles which preceded, he had taken forcible possession, and his extensive territory was increased by the addition of Kerry and Kedewyn, and the castle of Delvoryn.*

As far as England was concerned, the liberties for which the barons had fought were not lost in the carnage at Evesham: they not only survived the slaughter of their defenders, but they triumphed even in their defeat. During the struggle between the king and the barons, a party which had lain dormant during the times of Anglo-Norman tyranny, the commonalty, stepped into the field and gained an influence which no victories or intrigues could afterwards destroy: in the destruction of the barons, it was partly relieved from a power which might have been more fatal to its interests than that of the most despotic of monarchies. The feudal aristocracy of the Anglo-Norman barons had ceased to exist in the force which it possessed in the twelfth century, but the aristocracy itself survived a little longer to perish by the sword in the sanguinary wars of the Roses, or by the axe under the peaceful but no less sanguinary reigns of the first Tudors.

* History of the Mortimers, printed in the *Monasticon*, vi. p. 351.

It is thus that the fatal conflict at Evesham closes a distinctly marked period of English history. Its effect on the history of Wales was still more remarkable. Since the reign of the Conqueror the Welsh had enjoyed a precarious independence, which was equally useless and equally injurious to both parties, English as well as Welsh. Wales, as the smaller power, lived only by the internal quarrels of the greater power; and it lived in a state of existence which could only be tolerated because the greater power had too much to do at home to bring a remedy to it. When the power of the English barons was even partially broken, the fate of Wales was decided. From the time of the Norman conquest to the battle of Evesham, Wales had an historical importance which probably it had never had before. But in that battle its importance was lost. It made a fruitless struggle in the following reign, which ended in the extinction of its native princes.

SECTION VII.

Condition of the Border at the beginning of the Reign of Edward I.

POLITICAL events may be traced on the face of the ground where they occurred, as well as in the pages of the chronicler, and it is by no means an unimportant part of the historian's task to observe their local effects at the time as well as the marks which they have left behind them. The appearance of the border in the latter part of the thirteenth century, after the long continued warfare which has been recited in the preceding chapter, must have contrasted strongly with its appearance in the twelfth century, and in the time of the Anglo-Saxons. In the first place, the towns had been increasing greatly in importance;

amid the shock of contending parties, they were beginning to obtain rights and privileges which gave them a new existence. They became corporate bodies acknowledged by all parties; little republics in the midst of an armed aristocracy, which elected their own governors in the form of what are now called *corporations*, and took care of their own safety; they were defended from the jealousy of the aristocracy by strong walls manned with their own soldiers, and by the protection of the crown. In many cases the hamlet which had originally been formed under the protection of the baron's castle, perhaps by his own serfs and retainers, now lifted its head with scorn against its former masters. In the Welsh wars of the thirteenth century, the border towns suffered far less than the border castles. It was a step towards a new and better state of things.

At the close of the great baronial contest, the open country on the border of Wales must have presented a fearful picture of desolation, such as we can now with difficulty conceive. Even much of the forests had been destroyed by the effects of war, either cleared away that they might no longer serve as a retreat or place of ambush for crafty enemies, or cut down to furnish wood for the continual repairs of the fortification of castles and towns, destroyed by designing or accidental incendiaries.* The woods which remained were long afterwards the haunt of thieves and outlaws, who not only robbed and murdered the passengers on the high roads when they travelled singly or weakly armed, but even at times associated together to attack and plunder the fairs and markets. The position and extent of these forests may be traced by the modern wood-lands, and by the magnificent old forest-trees which have been spared by the axe to adorn our parks and fields. Few parts of England are so rich in noble trees of this kind as the border of Wales. Among the most remarkable specimens of such

* We learn from the Hundred Rolls of 39 Henry III (vol. ii. p. 66), that a wood at Forde (*pulcrum nemus, magnum et integrum*) had been entirely cut down by the burgesses of Shrewsbury, with the king's licence.



Ancient Oak at Nonupton.

trees in the neighbourhood of Ludlow, may be mentioned the aged oak on the brow of the hill at Nonupton, or Nun's-Upton, near the village of Little Hereford, which was probably standing there previous to the Norman Conquest, and then surrounded by a thick forest. It would appear by its name that the manor formerly belonged to one of the border convents. The tree is hollowed by decay, and its branches mutilated by the effects of time; the circumference of the trunk, near the ground, is fifty feet; and at the height of a yard and a half from the ground, it is thirty-three feet.

After the arrival of Edward I in England, one of his first cares was to put a stop to the numerous cases of oppression and injustice which had been suffered to arise and continue amid the troubles of his father's reign. For this purpose inquisitions were made throughout the Hundreds

in every county, the results of which have been preserved in the Hundred Rolls, documents of singular importance for the light which they throw on the condition of the country at this period. The laws and customs of the forests were the source at all times of injustice and oppression, and these rolls afford us instances of the violence with which they were then put in force by the border barons. The principal forests were retained in the hands of the king, who appointed foresters and granted them lands or the tenure of keeping guard over them. The yeomanry and the burgesses of towns were allowed to keep their swine in them on the payment of a certain fee, named *pannage*; and the foresters themselves were allowed certain privileges and perquisites. Robert the forester of Wellington held freely of the king half a virgate of land for keeping the wood and common of Wellington. The cattle of the town of Wellington were allowed to go in during the whole year, except the month in which occurred the feast of St. John the Baptist, and the period from Michaelmas to Martinmas, the swine paying every year two pence for those above a year old, and one penny for those which were under a year, and for the young pigs nothing. The forester was allowed as his perquisite, all retropanage, and dead wood, and oaks blown down by the wind to the number of five (those above that number going to the king), and also all branches blown down by the wind; and he rented of the king four acres and a rood of purpresture or enclosed forest-land, for which he paid eighteen pence an acre.* The foresters of Walter de Clifford claimed as a fee from every house in the bailiwick of Clee a hen at Christmas and five eggs at Easter, and if they were not readily given, they treated the inhabitants with great rigour.† The foresters appear to have been in the general habit of levying fees of this kind. Goats as well as pigs were kept in the forest lands by the foresters themselves, and also by the poor, who paid a

* Hundred Rolls, vol. ii. p. 56.

† Ib. p. 83.

very small acknowledgement. This was the case in the manner of Stretton, when the inhabitants declared that, unless they were allowed as heretofore to have their goats "going in the woods and in the mountains without woods," they could no longer live there.* At the time of the inquisitions above alluded to, numerous encroachments had been made upon the king's forests on the border, by inclosures, &c., without any regular permission from the crown.

The Hundred Rolls give us numerous remarkable instances of the insecurity of person as well as property at this period. The jealousies between the lords of the castles and the landed proprietors, and the towns, and even between one town and another, gave rise to frequent scenes of violence. In the year preceding that on which the inquisition was made, on the Sunday after the feast of St. Matthew the Apostle, (1273) Richard Russel constable of Salop, gave four pence to a certain lad named William de Somerset to pass through the village of 'Christesheth' shouting out all the time, *wekare! wekare!* "to the shame of man and woman." It is not at present clear in what the insult consisted. But the lad performed his task; and as he was going through the village a woman came out and said, "you say ill!" on which he struck her with his knife, and she cried out, and one William Madoc came and asked him why he struck her. The lad struck him also and cut off his thumb, and, seeing him fall down as if he were dead, he quitted the high road and fled. Then the woman raised the cry upon him, and the whole village joined in the pursuit, and in the end one was slain by an arrow, but it is not quite clear whether it was the original trespasser or one of his pursuers.†

On another occasion, Lucas the beadle of Cleobury with two of his townsmen came to Ludlow fair, on St. Lawrence's day (1274), and bought some oxen, and because

* Hundred Rolls, vol. ii. p. 84.

† Ib. p. 92.

they refused to observe the customary rules in passing through Goalford gate (*porta de Caldeford*), the gate-keeper, Roger Tyrel, refused to let him pass. A quarrel ensued, and the Cleobury men beat and wounded the gate-keeper, and took from him a Danish axe of the value of twelve-pence. At this moment came Thomas de Wulverslow, bailiff of Ludlow, and his servants, who found the men of Cleobury dragging away prisoner the gate-keeper, and proceeded to stop them. But they also were attacked by Hugh Donville, bailiff of the hundred of Stottesdon, who happened to be there with a considerable body of his men, and who attempted to carry off the bailiffs and their servants, but being unable to do this, they took from them by force another Danish axe of the value of eight-pence.*

The townsmen of Ludlow appear to have been frequently ill-treated by their neighbours, particularly by the retainers of the lords of Wigmore and Corfham. The foresters of Wigmore on one occasion came to the mill on the Corve, and seized upon the miller and carried him to Bromfield, where they extorted from him six-pence and his knife and girdle. On another occasion the same foresters seized on Elias Millar of Ludlow, on the highway between Ludlow and the Sheet (*La Sete*), and took from him his sword and bow, and having tied his hands behind him, they led him in that condition to Steventon, where they further extorted from him two shillings, and then let him go.† One day as the bailiffs of Castle Holgod were bringing six quarters of oats towards Ludlow, in passing by Corfham they were attacked on the high road by the bailiffs of John Gifford of Corfham, who led the horses into the demesne of their lord, and there immediately sowed the oats and harrowed the ground with the horses which had carried them. At another time, when a love-day had been appointed to arrange a quarrel between John Burdon and Hugh de Bulledon, the constable of Corfham, who appears to have been a friend of the latter,

* *Hundred Rolls*, vol. ii. p. 99.

† *Ib.* p. 99.

attacked John Burdon treacherously as he was going to the place of meeting, knocked him down, and compelled him unjustly to pay a fine of twenty shillings as the price of reconciliation with his opponent.* On another occasion, a cart of John Gifford, passing through the town of Ludlow, broke a chaldron belonging to Richard de Orleton, one of the burgesses, and the carter not having wherewith to make good the damage, left one of his horses in pledge. The constable of Corfham as soon as he heard of this, ordered the cattle of dame Sibil de Orleton to be seized, and kept them a week, till Richard de Orleton (who was probably her husband) not only gave up the horse, but consented to pay a fine of sixty shillings, of which he was obliged to pay down forty shillings and seven-pence, apparently all the ready money he had in hand. In a similar manner the constable of Wigmore seized forty head of cattle belonging to burgesses of Ludlow, as they were passing through the barony of Clun from Montgomery fair, and drove them thence to Wigmore castle, where he retained them eight days, on account of a piece of cloth of a woman of Wigmore which he pretended had been cut and sold in the town of Ludlow.†

Such instances of oppression as the above are of frequent occurrence in these Rolls, and show us in a remarkable manner the uncertainty of justice on the border at that period. Assaults and robbery, and even manslaughter, were common, and when perpetrated by the servants and retainers of the barons, appear to have been seldom punished effectively. A remarkable instance occurred just before the inquisition in the hundred of Condovery. Alice de Haumon (? Hagmon), dwelling at Birton broke open the door of the church of Birton (Berrington), and stole thence a cloth belonging to Richard de Bath, which had probably been deposited there as in a place of security. At his complaint she was imprisoned in Shrewsbury jail, but

* Hundred Rolls, vol. ii. p. 101.

† Ib. p. 99.

escaped without judgement by the favour of William de Munslow, whom she had bribed by the gift of a cow ; and at the time the inquisition was made, she and her husband Nicholas were threatening Richard de Bath to kill him or lame him and burn his house.* The entries on these important documents form a practical commentary on a popular song of the time, in which the venality of the law courts is satirically described ;† and in which the servants and officers of the judges are represented as thirsting greedily after the money of the poor—

“ Ad pedes sedent clerici,
Qui velut famelici
sunt, donis inhiantes ;
et pro lege dantes.
Quod hii qui nichil dederint,
Quamvis cito venerint,
erunt expectantes.”

Equality of laws, and the liberty of the people, were things as yet but imperfectly understood.

Among the names of the barons and more powerful landed proprietors on the border in the latter part of the thirteenth century, we still find many of those of the original Norman settlers. We have already observed that the change among them caused by the domestic wars of the reign of Henry III was not great. The chief families in the north of Shropshire were represented, in 1255 (39 Henry III),‡ by James de Alditheley, Robert and Roger Corbet, John and Hamo L'Estrange, William and John Fitz Alan, John de Verdun, Giles de Herdington (lord of Wellington), Robert de Lacy, Robert de Say, Fulke Fitz Warine of Whittington, Odo de Hodnet, William Mauduit, who was lord of Castle Holgod in the neighbour-

* Hundred Rolls, vol. ii. p. 92.

† Printed in the Political Songs (Camden Society Publication), p. 224.

‡ The following information is taken chiefly from the Hundred Rolls.

hood of Ludlow, Ralph de Botiler (lord of Wem), and the family of the Warrens. William Mauduit of Castle Holgod had also the manor of Steventon, and large estates in the Clees. Robert de Lacy held Walton and Onibury; John de Verdun (who had married one of the heiresses of Walter de Lacy) had Stokesay, Stanton Lacy, and other manors; John Fitz Alan was lord of Clun, and also held Shelderton and the View, then called Weho. To the west, Thomas Corbet held the greater portion of Chirbury hundred; and John de Alditheley was lord of Ford. In the southern part of the county, Ludlow, with the other heiress of Walter de Lacy, had gone to the family of the Genvilles, from whom it afterwards passed, by an heiress, to the Mortimers. The country round about was divided among a multitude of lords. The Ashfords, and lands in the neighbourhood, were held by Hugh Carbonell, Henry de Budlers or Bowdlers, and William de Stuteville, the latter being lord also of Burford; Ledwich belonged to Simon de Hugford; Roger de Mortimer possessed Cainham, the Sheet, Hope (held under him by Robert Baghard), and further to the east Cleobury Mortimer, and other estates in its neighbourhood; Brian de Brompton held some lands under him in this part of the county; Hopton belonged to Robert de Wafre. On the other side of Ludlow, Acley (Oakley Park), with other lands, was the property of Simon de Halton; and Corfham belonged to Walter de Clifford; while the family of the Burnells held the middle of the county. The way in which the Cliffords had obtained the castle of Corfham was not the most honourable; it appeared by the inquisition of 1274, that Henry II had given it to Walter de Clifford for the love of his daughter Rosamond.* The changes which had taken place at the date last mentioned were not great, most of the principal families still held their ground; but Richard earl of Cornwall (the brother of Edward III) had estates about Bridge-

* Hundred Rolls, vol. i. p. 93. See before p. 145 of the present volume.

north and in Condover hundred, and had also obtained of William Mauduit the manor of Castle Holgod, which he had subsequently given to the Templars. At this time Geoffrey de Genville held Stanton Lacy. One half of the town of Ludlow belonged to John de Verdun, the other to E. de Eturville (? G. de Genville). Cainham had been given by Roger de Mortimer to the abbot of Wigmore; and Ledwich had passed into the hands of the prior of Bromfield.

We have only an abstract of the Hundred Rolls for Herefordshire of the third year of Edward I. The most powerful baron in that county was Roger de Mortimer, who possessed Wigmore and Radnor. The two estates of Simon de Montfort, Lugwardine and Mawardine, had been seized by prince Edward after the battle of Evesham, and had passed the latter to Roger de Mortimer, and the other to Robert Waleraund. At this time, John Gifford had Clifford; John and Roger de Clifford, Eardisley; and Humfrey de Bohun, Huntingdon. Hugh de Mortimer of Richard's Castle was recently dead, and that manor was in the hands of the king's eschaetor, who soon afterwards delivered it to his son Robert de Mortimer. Some of the juries exhibit in their answers to the questions of the judges, strong feelings of jealousy at the increasing power and encroachments of Roger de Mortimer, after the battle of Evesham (post bellum de Evesham).

All these estates were held, and under-let, by various tenures, the most frequent of which was military service to keep guard at and aid in the defence of the border castles, or to accompany the king in his invasions of Wales. Most of the estates in Chirbury hundred had to furnish soldiers to keep the castle of Montgomery. Part of Purslow hundred was under the same kind of obligation to the castle of Wigmore. Similar service was also paid to the towns; Robert Dovile held land in Wigley, by the tenure of guarding the *Tower of Ludlow* fifteen days in time of war. Many houses, &c. in Ludlow were bound by

similar tenures to furnish different articles to Ludlow castle. William Millar of Ludlow held the old fish-pond (*vetus vivarium*) by paying at the feast of St. Mary Magdalen a pound of wax to the castle of Ludlow. At Bridgenorth, the manor of Little Bridgenorth was held by a similar obligation to furnish coals for the castle whenever the king should happen to be there. Godfrey de Thorpe held the hamlet of Aston Major, dependent on the manor of Edgemund, by the service of presenting to Henry de Alditheley on Christmas-day a pair of gloves of the value of one penny.

Amid all these changes, the names of places alone were permanent, and at the present day almost all names of places in England are Anglo-Saxon. In most cases even the manors retained the names of their Saxon possessors. In a few instances they received, about the time of which we are now speaking, adjuncts which indicate their Norman lords. Thus we have Stanton Lacy (a manor of Walter de Lacy) and Ewyas Lacy; Ashford Carbonel and Ashford Bowdler, from the two families whom we have seen located there; Hopton Wafers, which belonged to Robert de Wafre; Stoke-Say, from the family of the Says, to whom it belonged; Hope Baggot, which belonged to the family of Baggot or Baghard; Brampton Brian, the manor of Brian de Brampton; Cleobury Mortimer, one of the chief castles of the Mortimers, &c.

The thirteenth century was the period at which originated most of our common family names. Before that time, people possessed only the name which they had received at the baptismal font, individuals, where there happened to be more than one of a name, being distinguished among their friends and neighbours by what we should now call nick-names. As population increased, the nick-names thus required were more numerous, till gradually and almost imperceptibly the nick-name of the father became a heirloom of the family, and descended to his children, thus becoming a family name. The simplest mode in which these names were formed was that of adding the name of

the father to that of the son. Thus, if there were three men living in the same place whose names were Richard, Stephen, and John, and each of them had a son called William, the three Williams were distinguished by the names of William son of Richard, William son of Stephen, and William son of John, or in the shorter phraseology of the time, William Richardson, William Stevenson, and William Johnson. This is the origin of all our modern names ending in *son*. Many persons took their nick-names from the places at which they resided, or from whence they came. These were often names of towns: Ludlow seems to have been populous, for we find frequent mention of people of the name in different parts of England, in the various ranks of society. We have already seen Hobkin of Ludlow, a gate keeper at Gloucester; we often meet with clerks and monks of the name in the monastic houses and ecclesiastical benefices on the border; and we even find one or two knights who went by the same appellation. In the Hundred Rolls we find a freeholder in Oxfordshire of the name of Richard de Lodelawe (ii. 732), a John de Lodelawe at Coventry (ib. 229), a Nicholas de Lodelawe in Northamptonshire (ib. 13), a merchant of London named Nicholas de Ludelawe (i. 406), a William de Lodelawe in the hundred of Ford in Shropshire (ib. 96), &c.* It thus happens that there are many distinct families of the name of Ludlow remaining at the present day. In the same manner, at Ludlow we find in the thirteenth century men of the name of Leominster, Orleton, Burton, Stanton, &c. as having come from those places. In the country the nick-names of people were more frequently derived from the places at which they were resident, as at the wood, at the stream,

* We find a Lawrence de Lodelaw (named of course after the patron Saint of the church) connected with the celebrated Italian mercantile house of the Ricardi of Lucca, in the nineteenth year of the reign of Edward I. (Devon's Issues of the Exchequer, p. 102). Walter de Lodelowe was precentor of the Abbey of Wigmore, in the thirteenth century. (See further on in the present volume, p. 195.)

at the hill, &c., from which come our common names of Wood, Hill, and the like. Thus we find in the Hundred Rolls many such names as Johannes de la Hulle and Simon de la Hulle (of the Hill, answering to the present names of John and Simon Hill); Ricardus de Aula and Willelmus de la Hall (of the Hall, or Richard and William Hall); Henricus de Bosco (of the Wood, or Henry Wood); Johannes de Molendino and Martinus de Molendinis (of the Mill or Mills, or John Mill and Martin Mills); Johannes ad Boscum and Gilbertus atte Wode (at the Wood, Atwood); Simon ad Fontem and Robertus atte Welle (at the Well, Atwell); Johannes atte Wey (at the Way, Atway); Ricardus ultra Viam (beyond the Way); Johannes atte Grene (at the Green, this name was very common, because every village had its green, about which the houses of the peasantry were built); Rogerus ad Montem (at the Hill); Walter atte Strem (at the Stream); Alice atte Tunishende (at the Town's-end, Townsend); Walterus ad Portam (at the Gate). Many of these nick-names were given on account of some personal characteristic of temper, form, size, colour, &c. Thus we have John le Wylde (the wild, John Wilde); Nicholas le Lung (the long, Nicholas Long); Peter le Blake (the black, Peter Black); Jacobus Hardheved (hard-head); Adam le Bole (the bull, Adam Bull); Alicia le Hane (the hen, Alice Hen); Walterus and Isabelle le Gous (the goose); Willelmus le Enfant (the child, William Child); and such common names as Grim, Godswayn (the good swain), Godknav, Godman, Godhosbonde, Godheved (good head), Godegrom (the good groom), Godeson, Bademan, &c. In towns, people took their family names from the trade or profession of the first who received the nick-name, which was the more naturally transmitted to his descendants, since professions were generally continued from father to son: thus we have Ricardus le Massun (the mason, Richard Mason); Jacobus le Cok (the cook, James Cook); Johannes le Porter (the porter, John Porter); Robertus Clericus (the

clerk, Robert Clark) and Johannes filius Clerici (the son of the clerk, John Clarkson); Johannes le Franchome (the free-man, John Freeman); Robertus le Paumer (the palmer, Robert Palmer. To exemplify the foregoing observations, it may be stated that, in the time of the inquisition before alluded to, the following names occur as burgesses of Ludlow: Reginaldus filius Stephani (Steven's son), Ricardus de Orleton (of Orleton), Willelmus le Gardiner (the gardener), Robertus Clericus (the clerk), Galfridus Leominstre (of Leominster), Rogerus Monetarius (the coiner or money-dealer), Ricardus de Hulle (of the hill), Reginaldus le Fulur (the fowler), Elyas Molendinarius (the miller), Stephanus le Grindar (the grinder), Thomas Cyrothecarius (the glover), Galfridus Aurifaber (the goldsmith), Nicholaus filius Andreæ (Andrew's son), Willelmus Pistor (the baker), Thomas de Capella (of the chapel), Reginaldus Tinctor (the dyer), Hugo le Mercer (the mercer). There can be no doubt that these names belonged literally to the persons whom they designated, that two of them were really sons of Stephen and Andrew, that three came from Orleton, Leominster, and the Hill, and that the others exercised the trades and callings alluded to; perhaps one of them was a clericus attached to the church of St. Lawrence; but it is no less certain that these names answered to what at the present day would be, Reginald Stevenson, Richard Orleton, William Gardiner, Robert Clark, Geoffrey Leominster, Roger Coiner, Richard Hill, Reginald Fowler, Elias Millar, Stephen Grinder, Thomas Glover, Geoffrey Goldsmith, Nicholas Anderson, William Baker, Thomas Chappel, Reginald Dyer, and Hugh Mercer. These names help to show us the number and character of the trades then exercised in Ludlow; there were without doubt many more than here indicated. It is probable that rope-making was carried on here, and the little island formed by the winding of the Corve (Lyneye, i. e. island of flax), appears to have produced the materials. The occurrence of the name in its present form in the Romance of the Fitz

Warines, shows that it is too ancient to admit of any of the more ingenious derivations which have been proposed.

While these great changes were taking place in the character and political condition of the people, their language and literature were also undergoing important modifications. During two centuries after the Norman conquest, the language spoken by the better classes of society was what is called Anglo-Norman, a dialect of the French tongue; and the Anglo-Saxon was laid aside, except as the language of the lower orders, and in a few books written in that language in order to be understood by them. During the baronial wars a great revolution was effected; and, after the middle of the thirteenth century, the Anglo-Saxon language, much altered in form, and mixed with numerous Anglo-Norman words, came again into general use, and from the shape under which it then appeared it has been gradually moulded down into the modern English. It is to the mixture of Anglo-Norman and Anglo-Saxon that we owe most of the modern English words which have an affinity with the Latin. Several books are still preserved which show that the border of Wales had as important a connection with early English literature, as with English history. On the banks of the Severn, was composed one of the earliest important poems in the *English* language, the *Brut of Layamon*,* a native of the hamlet of Ernley. It is a long poem, and is extremely interesting as a specimen of the transition period of our language, even the versification being a mixture of the Anglo-Saxon alliterative couplets and the Anglo-Norman rimes. A few lines, giving an account of the fabulous origin of the name of the Severn, from Abren the daughter of Locrine who, with her mother, is said to have been drowned in it, will serve as a specimen of the language spoken by the borderers at the beginning of the thirteenth century. The same legend is alluded to by another poet who wrote on the border at a later period, when he speaks of,—

* This work is edited by Sir Frederick Madden.

“Severn swift, guilty of maiden’s death.”

After relating the war between Locrine and his discarded consort Guendolena, in which the king was slain, Layamon proceeds to say,—

“Guendoleine hefde þe ufere hond and i-ahnede hire al this lond :	Guendolena had the upper hand, and possessed herself of all this land :
and heo ferde to þan castle per Æstrild wes inne ; heo nom Æstrild and Abren, and lette heom i-bindin, and lette heom wrpen, in ane dcope watere, per heo adronken, and per heo deað poleden. þa wes Guendoleine leodene læfdi, þa hehte heo ane heste mid haigere witte pat men sculden þat ilk water	and she went to the castle where Æstrild was in ; She took Æstrild and Abren, and let bind them, and let throw them into a deep water, where they were drowned, and where they suffered death. Then was Guendolena mistress (lady) of the people, then she ordered a command with lofty wit, that men should that same water
per Abren wes adrunken clepien hit Avren, for þane mæidene Abren, and for Locrine’s lufe þe wes hire kine-loverd, þe streonede Abren uppen Æstrild. þa hefde heo i-sclawen þene king and þe neowe quene and heora child ; and Avren hatte get thas æ, at Cristes-chirche heo falleð i pare sæ.	where Abren was drowned call it Avern, for the maiden Abren, and for the love of Locrine who was her natural lord, who begat Abren upon Æstrild. Then had she slain the king and the new queen and her child ; and that river is still called Avren, it falleth into the sea at Christ- Church.

Among the manuscripts in the library of Corpus Christi college, Cambridge, is a copy of the early English Rule of Nuns (translated from the Latin of Simon de Ghent), which is a valuable example of English prose of the age of Layamon, and which formerly belonged to the library of the abbey of Wigmore, to which it was given by John Percel, at the instigation of Walter de Ludlow, who was at that time precentor of the abbey.*

Among the Harleian Manuscripts in the British Museum (MS. Harl. No. 273), is a book which belonged at the end of the thirteenth century, or beginning of the fourteenth, to the church or to the college attached to the church of St. Lawrence, at Ludlow. From a calendar at the beginning we learn that the church of St. Lawrence was dedicated on the 13th of February,† but the year is not stated. The greater part of this volume is written in the Anglo-Norman language, which continued to be in use till late in the fourteenth century, and its contents are of a mixed theological and literary kind, illustrating the class of reading then fashionable with a man of taste of the clerical order. It contains first a calendar, in which is the entry concerning the dedication of the church; 2, a copy of the early Anglo-Norman prose version of the Psalms; 3, a metrical Anglo-Norman version of some parts of the Psalms; 4, the *Bestiaire d'Amours*, a poetical description of animals, &c. with curious moralisations; 5, the rules given by Robert Grosteste for regulating the household and lands of a nobleman; 6, the French version of Turpin's History of Charlemagne; 7, a French treatise on confession; 8, various fragments, among which are many charms and a treatise on chiromancy; 9, the *Manuel des Pechés*, a well-known religious poem attributed to Robert Grosteste;

* MS. C. C. C. Camb. No. 402. The particulars stated above are given in an inscription on the first leaf.

† Idus Febr. Dedicacion de la eglise Seint Laurence de Lodelawe. fol. 1 vº.

10, an account of St. Patrick's Purgatory, in French verse; 11, a French poem entitled *La Pleinte d'Amour*; 12, various religious matters, in Latin.

In the reign of Edward I, lived Robert of Gloucester, the author of a chronicle of England in English verse, who may be considered as one of our earliest known border poets after Layamon. A few lines will serve as a specimen of the language of this writer; it will be seen that it is rather a strong dialect, bearing some resemblance to that of Somersetshire at the present day. Robert of Gloucester says of king Stephen,—

“ In the sevene yer of hys kynedom the kyng the castel nom,
 Ac the emperesse ne vond he nogt, tho he yn com.
 Muche robberye me dude aboute in everych toun,
 And bounde men and enprisonede, vorte hii fynede raunsoun.
 Hii ne sparede namore clerkes than lewed men y-wys;
 So that the byssopes vorte amendy thys,
 In the eygtethe yere of the kynges kynedom
 At Londone hii hulde a parlement, that many man to com,
 And the kyng hym sulf was therate; hii amansede tho
 Alle thulke that clerkes such despyt dude and wo,
 That no man, bote the pope one, hem asoyly ne mygte,
 So that me huld clerkes therafter bet to rygte.”

One of the most interesting manuscript collections of early English poetry known, preserved in the Harleian library in the British Museum (No. 2253), appears to have been written in Herefordshire, and most probably by a ‘clerk’ of the priory of Leominster. It comprises a great variety of matters, in English and Anglo-Norman verse, and was written soon after the year 1307, but contains pieces composed during the reigns of Henry III. and Edward I. There are some political songs in it;* and that against

* The songs here alluded to, are printed in the *Political Songs*, (edited by the writer of the present volume), pp. 69, 125, 137, 149, 153, 155, 182, 187, 212, 231, 237, 241. Some of the miscellaneous poems from this manuscript are printed in the *Reliquiæ Antiquæ*, edited by Thomas Wright and James Orchard Halliwell, 2 vols. 8vo. 1841, and 1842.

the king of Almaine, the Lament of Simon de Montfort, the Order of Fair Ease, the Song of the Husbandman, another against the Pride of the Ladies, a Satire on the Consistory Courts, the Song against the King's Taxes, the Songs on the Flemish Insurrection and on the Execution of Sir Simon Fraser, the Outlaw's Songs of Traillebaston, the Song against the Retainers of the Great People, and the Lament on the Death of Edward I, show how much interest the borderers took in the passing events of the time. Among the more interesting parts of this volume are the lyrical pieces,* from among which we will select as a specimen of the language of the border at the beginning of the fourteenth century (a hundred years after the date of the lines quoted above from Layamon), a love-song, in which mention is made of the beautiful river Wye.

“ Ichot a burde in a bour ase beryl so bryht,
 Ase saphyr in selver semly on syht,
 Ase jasje the gentil that lemeth with lyht,
 Ase gernet in golde, ant ruby wel ryht,
 Ase onycle he ys on y-holden on hyht,
 Ase diamaunde the dere in day when he is dyht ;
 He is coral y-cud with cayser and knyht,
 Ase emeraude a-morewen this may haveth myht.
 The myht of the margarite haveth this mai mere,
 For charbocke ich hire ches bi chyn ant by chere.

Hire rode is ase rose that red is on rys,
 With lilye-white leres lossum he is ;
 The primerole he passeth, the parvenke of pris,
 With alisaundre thareto, ache ant anys ;
 Coynte ase columbine, such hire cunde ys,

* The lyrical pieces from this volume have been edited by the writer of the present work in a small collection entitled *Specimens of the Lyric Poetry of England in the reign of Edward I* (published by the Percy Society). In the preface to that book ~~are~~ stated the reasons for believing the MS. to have been written at Leominster.

Glad under gore in gro ant in grys,
 He is blosme opon bleo brihtest under bis,
 With celydoyne ant sauge, ase thou thi self sys.
 That syht upon that semly, to blis he is broht,
 He is solsecle to sanne ys for-soht.

He is papejai in pyn that beteth me my bale,
 To trewe tortle in a tour y telle the mi tale;
 He is thrustle thryven in thro that singeth in sale,
 The wilde laveroc ant wolc ant the wodewale;
 He is faucoun in friht derneft in dale,
 Ant with everuch a gome gladeft in gale,
 From Weye he is wisist into Wyrhale;
 Hire nome is in a note of the nyhtegale.
 In annote is hire nome, nempneth hit non;
 Whose ryht redeth, ronne to Johon.

Muge he is ant mondrake, thouh miht of the mone;
 Trewe triacle y-told with tonges in trone;
 Such licoris mai leche from lyve to lone,
 Such sucre mon secheth that saveth men sone,
 Blithe y-blessed of Crist that bayeth me mi bone;
 When derne dede is in dayne, derne are done;
 Ase gromyl in grene, grene is the grone;
 Ase quibibe ant comyn cud is in crone.
 Cud comyn in court, canel in cofre,
 With gyngyvve ant sedewale ant the gylofre.

He is Medierne of miht, mercie of mede,
 Rekene ase Regnas resoun to rede;
 Trewe as Tegen in tour, ase Wyrwein in wede;
 Baldore then Byrne that of the bor bede;
 Ase Wylcadoun he is wys, dohty of dede;
 Feyrore then Floyres, folkes to fede;
 Cud ase Cradoc in court carf the brede;
 Hendore then Hilde that haveth me to hede.
 He haveth me to hede, this hendy anon,
 Gentil ase Jonas he joyeth with Jon."

The allusions to the popular romances of the time in the

last lines of the foregoing song, show that they were familiar to the ears of the people of the borders of Wales.

The next great border poet whom we hear of is the author of the remarkable poem entitled *Piers Ploughman*, written soon after the middle of the fourteenth century, and one of the most popular works of the middle ages. Its influence on the minds of our forefathers paved the way for the Reformation.* The history of its author is very obscure; but there can be no doubt of its being written at, or in the neighbourhood of, Malvern. The following are the open lines of this poem; they form a link in our sketch of the changes of the language spoken by the people of the Welsh Marches. The alliterative verse of the Anglo-Saxons had again come into use: it marks a new revolution in the public mind.

“ In a somer seson
 When soft was the sonne,
 I shoop me into shroudes
 As I a sheep weere,
 In habite as an heremite
 Unholy of workes,
 Wente wide in this worlde
 Wonders to here;
 Ac on a May morwenyng
 On Malverne hilles
 Me bifel a ferly,
 Of fairye me thoughte.
 I was very for-wandred,
 And wente me to reste
 Under a brood bank
 By a bournes syde;
 And as I lay and lenede,
 And loked on the watres,
 I slombred into a slepyng,
 It sweyed so murye.”

* An edition of this remarkable poem has been recently edited by the writer of the present volume, 2 vols. foolscap 8vo. Pickering, 1842.

About seventy years after the date of *Piers Ploughman*, in the beginning of the reign of the unfortunate Henry VI (A. D. 1426), another border poet named John Awdlay (a blind bard), wrote in the monastery of Hagmon, a religious work, or perhaps rather a series of religious poems, preserved in a manuscript in the library of Mr. Douce (now in the Bodleian library at Oxford),* which, though inferior in merit and importance to *Piers Ploughman*, is still curious as a monument of the language of Shropshire in the earlier part of the fifteenth century. The following lines, which were almost prophetic of the misfortunes which fell upon that ill-fated monarch, may serve as a specimen.

“ Pray we that Lord is lord of all,
 To save our king, his reme ryalle,
 And let never myschipe uppon him falle,
 Ne false traytoure him to betray ;
 I praye youe, seris, of your gentré,
 Syng this carol reverently ;
 Fore it is mad of king Herré,
 Gret ned fore him we han to pray !
 Gif he fare wele, wele schul we be,
 Or ellis we may be ful soré ;
 Fore him schul wepe moné an e,
 Thus prophecis the blynd Awdlay.”

The book concludes with the following lines,

“ No mon this book he take away,
 Ny kutt owte noo leef, y say for why,
 For hyt ys sacrelege, sirus, y yow say,
 [And] beth a-cursed in the dede truly ;
 Gef ye wil have any copi,
 Askus leeve and ye shal have,
 To pray for hym specialy
 That hyt made, your soules to save,

* MS. Douce, No. 302. See Halliwell, *Introd. to Warkworth's Chronicle*, p. xiv. For a detailed description of this MS. see the recently published *Catalogue of the Douce Library*.

Jon the blynde Awdelay,
 The first prest to the lord Strange he was ;
 Of thys chauntré here in thys place,
 That made thys bok by Goddus grace,
 Deeff, sick, blynd, as he lay."

Contemporary, or nearly so, with "blynde Awdelay," lived John Myrk, or Myrkes, a regular canon of the monastery of Lilleshul, who also was, if not a poet, at least a versifyer. His poem on the duties of a parish priest (along with a prose English *Liber Festivalis* by the same writer) is still preserved in the British Museum;* and is a curious picture of the manners of the time, little flattering to the learning or private character of the parish priests on the border in the fifteenth century. The following are the opening lines of this poem.

" God seyth hym self, as wryten we fynde,
 That whenne the blynde ledeth the blynde,
 Into the dyche they fallen boo,
 For they ne sen whare by to go.
 So faren prestes now by dawe,
 They beth blynde in Goddes lawe,
 That whenne they scholde the pepul rede,
 Into synne they do hem lede.
 Thus they have do now fulle yore,
 And alle ys for defawte of lore.
 Wharefore thou preste curatoure,
 Gef thou plese thy savyoure,
 Gef thou be not grete clerke,
 Loke thou moste on thys werk ;
 For here thou myhte fynde and rede,
 That the behoveth to conne nede,
 How thou shalt thy paresche preche,
 And what the nedeth hem to teche ;

* MS. Cotton. Claudius, A. II. In the manuscript the author is described as, 'frater Joannes Myrcus, canonicus regularis monasterii de Lylleshul.'

And whyche thou moste thy self be,
 Here also thou myght hyt se;
 For luytel ys worthy thy prechyng,
 Gef thou be of evyl lyvyng."

The foregoing extracts present the skeleton of the history of Old English Poetry,—in Layamon, in the poems of what we will call the 'Leominster Manuscript,' and in Piers Ploughman, it is full of spirit and vigour; but after Chaucer, as it progresses towards the middle of the fifteenth century, the darkest period of English history, it becomes continually heavier and duller until it degenerates into the prosaic rhymes of Awdelay and John Myrk.

It will be seen by these specimens that the English language had gone through a great change since the days of Layamon. It is unnecessary to trace it further, for the alteration since the days of "blind Awdelay" is comparatively small. Among the Harleian manuscripts (No. 3038), is preserved a book in Latin, which was written for the abbey of Buildwas in 1176; some borderer in the fifteenth century, who appears to have suffered from the agents of the law, has written on a fly leaf the following lines, the burden of which is that "two executors and one overseer make three thieves."

" Wise mon if thou art,
 Of thi god take part
 or thou hense wynde;
 For if thou leve thi part
 In thi secaturis ward,
 thi part non part at last end.
 Too secaturis and an overseere make thre theeves."

Many other interesting manuscripts, which belonged originally to the border monasteries, are probably extant in our public libraries. A fine monument of border science is preserved in the large map of the world, made apparently about the beginning of the thirteenth century, now in

Hereford Cathedral. The original is fast going to decay ; but a careful facsimile has been made for the Royal Society of Geography in London (at whose rooms it may be seen), and another copy more recently has been deposited among the collection of early maps in the Bibliothèque du Roi at Paris.*

In the thirteenth century the monasteries were seats of literature. We do not find much increase in the number of religious houses on the border after the twelfth century, but they increased rapidly in wealth. From the twelfth century to the fifteenth, there was a continual transfer of landed property from the laity to the monastic houses, until their united riches exceeded those of any other class of the community. Although the monasteries were originally the schools of learning, the advance of science did not, unfortunately, keep pace with the increase in monastic wealth and influence ; the monks, with their riches, became luxurious and worldly minded ; their desire was to stifle knowledge, rather than diffuse it, because their own false and anomalous position in society was not calculated to bear the light. They had even drawn within their influence, and stifled, the universities, which had been the fertile hot-beds of science during the twelfth and thirteenth centuries.

In Shropshire,† the principal houses founded during the thirteenth century, were, Brewwood, a priory of white or

* This curious map is confirmed by the Pope as being a true picture of the earth. It is stated in the following metrical description to have been made by Richard of Haldingham and Lafford.--

Tux ki cest estorie ont,
Ou oyront, ou luront, ou veront ;
Prient à Jhesu en deyté,
De Richard de Haldingham e de Lafford eyt pité,
Ki l'at fet e compassé,
Ki joye en cel li seit doné.

† In our list of the earlier monasteries, in a former section, we have omitted that of Wombridge, founded in the twelfth century by William Fitz Alan.

Cistercian nuns, founded about the beginning of the century, the site of which is now named White Ladies, and is celebrated as having been a place of refuge to Charles II, after the battle of Worcester; the abbey of Præmonstratensian canons at Halesowen, founded by Peter de Rupibus, bishop of Winchester, about the end of the reign of king John; a priory of black canons, founded by Robert de Bowdlers at Snede, or Snet, perhaps as late as the beginning of the reign of Henry III, and removed before the end of that reign to Chirbury; a house of grey friars established at Shrewsbury in the reign of Henry III; a house of Augustine friars, founded at Woodhouse, near Cleobury Mortimer, in the same reign; a house of black monks of the order of Grandmont, at Alberbury, founded by Fulke Fitz Warine. There was also a house of the order of Grandmont at Diddlebury in Corve Dale. At Ludlow, there was a house of Augustine (or Austin) friars without Goalford Gate, founded a short time before the year 1282, where it is first mentioned; in the 9th Edward II (A. D. 1326), Robert Dobyn gave them two acres of land to enlarge their dwelling.* At a later period, about the year 1349, a house of white friars was established without Corve Gate; its founder is said to have been Lawrence de Ludlow, lord of the castle of Stoke.

In Herefordshire, the new religious foundations were not less numerous than in Shropshire. There was a priory at Barton at the beginning of the twelfth century. The principal monasteries founded in the reign of Henry III were, Wormesley (formerly named De Pionia), a priory of black canons, the foundation of Gilbert Talbot; Flanesford, near Goodrich castle, another priory of black canons, founded by Richard Talbot, who was lord of Goodrich; a priory of the order of Grandmont, at Cresswell, or Careswell, near Ewyas, supposed to have been founded by Walter de Lacy; Home Lacy, an abbey of Præmonstratensian

* See the Monasticon, vol. vi. p. 1599.

canons, founded by William Fitz Swain. To these we may add a hospital at Ledbury, founded by the bishop of Hereford, in 1232. The house of the grey friars in Hereford was founded by William de Pembrugge in the reign of Edward I. The friars preachers were settled in Hereford in the beginning of the same reign.

Besides these chief monastic houses, there were numerous smaller foundations, as cells to the others: among which may be mentioned,—in Shropshire, Morfield, or Momerfield, a cell of the abbey of Shrewsbury; Ratlingcope, Rot-chinchop, or Rotelynghope, a cell to Wigmore, established about the time of king John; Prene, Preone, or Prune, a priory of Cluniac monks, a cell to Wenlock. In Herefordshire there were several alien priories, as Monkland, a cell to the abbey of Conches in Normandy; Acley, a cell of the abbey of Lyre (Lira); Titley, or Tutelé, a cell to the abbey of Tyrone in France. To this long list of religious houses might be added several smaller cells, and numerous hospitals.

A considerable number of the churches on the Welsh border were collegiate, and some of them were richly endowed. One of the most remarkable of these churches was that of St. Lawrence at Ludlow, which, in its present



Church of St. Lawrence, Ludlow.

shape, was built probably in the reign of Edward II, or early in that of Edward III. The college, which belonged to a gild of palmers (*gilda palmariorum*), was founded by Edward III, probably in 1329, when their first charter appears to have been granted.* One of its main objects, as stated in the early documents relating to it, was to provide by association and from a common fund for the protection of the members when robbed or oppressed by others; and it may therefore be supposed to have had its origin amid the personal insecurity occasioned by the continual troubles on the Welsh border. Such was the character of all the more ancient gilds, though in course of time they became mere charitable establishments. Richard II is said to have augmented this gild; and its charters were confirmed by Henry VIII. The college consisted of a warden, seven priests, four singing men, two deacons, six choristers, to sing divine service in the church of St. Lawrence; and its revenues maintained also a schoolmaster for the free-grammar school, and thirty-two poor almspeople. This statement shows that the grammar school at Ludlow is one of the most ancient in this kingdom.

The Knights Templars and the Hospitalers were settled on the border early in the thirteenth century. In the 39th of Henry III, the former were seated at Kil, or Kel, and at Lidlay, in Shropshire, and possessed lands in various parts of the county. Between that time and the beginning of the reign of Edward I, Richard, earl of Cornwall, having obtained from William Mauduit the castle and manor of Holgod, gave it with other lands to the Templars, who from that time made it one of their principal seats. But when that order was suppressed, this went like their other possessions to the Hospitalers of St. John of Jerusalem. This last mentioned order had previously had settlements

* In the printed Calendar of the Patent Rolls (which is exceedingly imperfect), there are indications of three entries relating to the Palmer's Gild at Ludlow during the reign of Edward III, namely in the 3rd, 18th, and 31st years of his reign, A. D. 1329, 1344, and 1357.

at Dinmore Hill, in Herefordshire, and at Bridgenorth, in Shropshire. The Hospitalers of Dinmore possessed the hamlet of Turford, in Shropshire, and had a hospital in Hereford; they had also possessions in Ludlow, given them by Hugh de Lacy, which "they had assigned to the support of a certain chaplain of the chapel of St. Leonard in Ludlow."*

Few new castles had been erected since the twelfth century, but the existing fortresses were frequently enlarged and strengthened. The few rolls of expenses in reparations and building, still preserved in some of our record offices, throw much light on the manners of the age in which they were composed. A fragment of one of these rolls, containing accounts relating to the town and castle of Oswestry, written apparently about the end of the reign of Edward I, or in that of Edward II, gives the following account of the expenses of building "the New House" of the king "in the middle of the town." A carter, with his cart, was employed three days in carrying stones and gravel to fill up the foss (probably dug for laying the foundations) at the rate of five-pence each day. A man who was employed to help him had three-halfpence a day. Three men occupied in making the foundations had also three-halfpence each during the three days. Another carter had also five-pence a day during two days for bringing wood for the building, and had a man to help him at three-halfpence a day. The carpenter had seventeen shillings for all his works. The laths for the walls cost six-pence; and two men employed three days in making these walls with the same laths received three-halfpence a day each. A thousand planks cost eight shillings; and their carriage, one penny. The sawyers and carpenters received twelve-pence a hundred for making planks out of the king's timber. Four hundred spike-nails cost sixteen-pence; four hundred board-nails, twelve-pence; a thousand lath-nails, ten-pence; and five

* Hundred Rolls, p. 69.

hundred "single nails," ten-pence. Moreover, sixteen-pence was expended in "gumphs" and hinges; and a carter received five-pence a day during four days for carrying clay to plaster the walls; a man who dug the clay had three-halfpence a day during the same period; and the man who plastered the walls received two shillings and two-pence for the entire work. The whole cost of building the house was forty-three shillings and eleven-pence.* It appears by this statement that the chief labour of building a house fell, not upon the mason, but upon the carpenter. The common wages of a labourer appears to have been three-halfpence a day. In the same roll four pounds and fourteen-pence halfpenny are paid for pulling down ruinous buildings in the castle, and repairing others, and building a new kitchen and sheds; eight-pence to a smith for making spikes and hinges for the jail; three-pence for making with the king's own lead a vessel for warming water; five shillings to a carpenter for covering the "foiles" with boards; twelve-

* Item, comput. in stipend. j. carectar. cum carect. sua per .iiij. dies ad carand petras et argillum ad implend. fossam sub nova domo domini in medio ville, .xv. d. capient. per diem, .v. d. Et in mercede j. hominis juvant. dict. carectar. per dictos tres dies .iiij. d. ob. capient. per diem j. d. ob. Et in mercede .iiij. hominum ad faciend. sub sold. predicta, vidz. fundament. per .iiij. dies, .xiiij. d. ob. capient. per diem j. d. ob. Et in stipend. j. carectar. cum carecta sua carient. meremium ad dictam soldam de novo faciend. per .ij. dies, .x. d. Et in mercede j. hominis juvant. eidem per dictos duos dies, .iiij. d. Et in stipend. carpen. fac. dictam domum ad tasc. .xviij. s. Et in virg. empt. pro parietibus, .vj. d. Et in stipend. ij. hominum facient. dictas parietes cum dictis virg. per .iiij. dies, .ix. d. cap. per diem j. d. ob. Et in j. mille sindell. empt. de Johanne Loyt, .iiij. s. Et in caria. dictarum sindellarum ad dictam domum, .ij. d. Et in stipen. sarratorum et carpen. facient. cccc. sindell. de meremio domini .iiij. s. dand. pro c. xij. d. Et in .cccc. spiking. empt. ad idem xvj. s. Et in .cccc. bordnail empt. ad idem .xij. d. Et in mille lathenail empt. ad idem .x. d. Et in .v. c. singelnail empt. ad idem .x. den. Et in gumphis et vertinellis emp. ad idem, .xvj. d. Et in stipen. j. carectar. carient. argillum pro dictis parietibus plastrand. per .iiij. dies, .xx. d. cap. per diem .v. d. Et in stipen. j. hominis fodient. dict. argill. per .iiij. dies .vj. d. Et in stipen. j. hominis ad plastrand. dict. pariet. ad tasc. .ij. s. .ij. d. Summa .xliij. s. .xj. Fragment of a bill of Accounts of a Bailiff of "Oswaldestre," temp. Edw. II., at the Rolls House.

pence for the boards used for that purpose; two shillings and nine-pence for eleven hundred board-nails, and two shillings and six-pence for sixteen hundred single-nails, also for the same object; two-pence for repairing the pin-fold, and the same sum for a lock for the pinfold-door; two-pence for a lock for the chamber in the tower; three-pence for mending the wall of the "brutage," and two-pence for a lock for it; two shillings for a week's wages of a carpenter employed in building a small house beyond the well; three shillings and four-pence for tiles for covering this house, and eight-pence for two hundred spike-nails for that purpose; two shillings for a week's wages of a carpenter for preparing the tiles and covering the house; three-halfpence each for four men employed one day in removing stones; and five-pence for plastering "the foiles" with lime.*

* Item, comput. in divers. expensis stipend. circa deposicionem domorum in castro, quia ruinos., a festo Sancti Mich. usque ad festum Sancti Nicholai, et ad reparand. veteres cameras ultra portam castri capelle et pontis castri, et ad edificand. coquinam castri et partem soldarum de novo, et parcos reparand. .iiij. li. .xiiij. d. ob. ut patet per billam examinat. per sen. et sigillo suo signat. Et in stipend. fabr. facient. gumphos et vertinellos corur. gaiole ad tasc. .viiij. d. Et in factur. .j. plumbi de plumbo domini pro aqua calificand. .iiij. den. Et in stipend. .j. carpentar. cooperient. le foiles cum sindell. ad tasc. .v. s. Item in sindell. empt. ad idem, .xij. d. Et in mille bordnail empt. ad idem, .ij. s. .vj. d. prec. .c. .iiij. d. Et in mille et cccc. singel nail empt. ad idem, .ij. s. .iiij. d. prec. .c. .ij. d. Et in reparacione del puntfield .ij. d. Et in serur. ad hostium ejusdem .ij. d. Et in serur. empt. ad cameram in turr. .ij. d. Et in reparac. pariet. del brutag. .iiij. d. Et in serur. empt. ad dictum brutag. .ij. d. Et in stipen. .j. carpent. facient. parvam domum ultra puteum per .j. septim. .ij. s. Et in .lx. tabul. empt. pro coopertor. dicte domus .iiij. s. .iiij. d. Et in .cc. spiking. empt. ad idem .viiij. d. Et in stipend. dicti carpen. per .j. septim. ad parient. dict. tabulas et ad cooperiend. dictam domum .ij. s. Et in stipend. .iiij. hominum ad removend. petras de area mercand. per .j. diem .vj. d. Et ad plastrand. pariet. de le foiles. cum calce .v. d. Summa .c. .ij. s. .ix. d. ob. *Ibid.*



Wigmore Village and Church.

SECTION VIII.

The Mortimers of Wigmore.

AFTER the battle of Evesham, the English counties on the Welsh border were delivered from the inroads of the Welsh. Their prince Llewelyn observed with good faith during the remainder of Henry's reign the treaty which he had made with the English monarch after the event alluded to; but on the accession of his son to the throne, he appears again to have entertained hopes of establishing his own independence. For some time he avoided open hostilities. King Edward was crowned at Westminster on the 19th of August, 1274, immediately after his arrival in England. Llewelyn had been summoned to attend the king on that occasion, in order to take the same oath of allegiance by which he had been bound to king Henry; but he treated the summons with contempt, as well as another in the year following to attend the king's first parliament in London. The abbots of Dore and Hagmon •

were then directed to meet Llewelyn at the ford of Montgomery, and there receive his oath: they went to the appointed place, and waited, but the Welsh prince did not come. He afterwards excused himself on the ground of troubles on the Welsh side of the Border and the danger in which he stood from his domestic enemies; whereupon he was again summoned to meet the two ecclesiastics at the same place, on the first Sunday in May, 1275, and they waited a second time in vain. After this, Edward appointed successively as places of meeting, Shrewsbury, Chester, Westminster, Winchester, and other towns; but his messages were all evaded, and after a slight attempt at negociation, the prince of Wales placed himself in a hostile attitude, and on the 12th December, 1276, the king summoned his army to meet at Worcester on the octaves of St. John the Baptist (July 1, 1277).

At this conjuncture a circumstance occurred which embarrassed Llewelyn in his plans. Before the battle of Evesham, he had been betrothed to Alianora daughter of his friend Simon de Montfort, on whose death the countess fled with her daughter to a nunnery at Montargis, which had been founded by the sister of her husband. At the beginning of 1277, not aware probably of the hostile feelings then existing between Llewelyn and the king of England, the countess of Leicester sent her daughter to Wales, escorted by her brother Aimery de Montfort, in order that the marriage might be solemnized; but in passing round the point of Cornwall the ship which carried her fell in with a Bristol fleet, and they were seized and carried before the king, who committed Aimery to sure custody, and retained the lady at his court as his ward.

The king having assembled his army on the border, arrived at Chester early in the autumn of 1277. His presence on this occasion is said to have been rendered necessary by the invasion of the lands of the lords Marchers by the Welsh. We find him at Flint on the 23rd of August. After having driven the Welsh to their strong

holds in the mountains, and cruelly ravaged a considerable extent of country, he returned to Shrewsbury, which place he again quitted on the 16th of October. He soon obtained possession of the castle of Rhuddlan, where we find him on the 10th of November. He was then negotiating with Llewelyn, who had retired to Aberconway. In the pacification which was soon afterwards concluded, the Welsh historians accuse their prince of sacrificing his patriotism to the desire of obtaining possession of his wife, which was one of the chief articles stipulated in the treaty, in all other respects extremely galling to the Welsh. The king remained at Rhuddlan till about the middle of November, and returned slowly towards London. On the 6th of December he had proceeded no further than Worcester. The marriage of Llewelyn with Alianora de Montfort took place soon after the ratification of the treaty.

About three years after the marriage of Llewelyn and Alianora de Montfort, the struggle began in which the independance of the Welsh was finally destroyed. Llewelyn's brother David, who had been Edward's ally in his former wars, was accused of being the principal instigator of the rebellion of 1282. On the night of Palm Sunday in that year (which was the 22nd of March) he surprised the castle of Hawardine, slew the knights who had the care of its defence, and carried away captive the justiciary of Wales, Roger de Clifford. He then joined with his brother in laying siege to the castles of Flint and Rhuddlan. King Edward was celebrating Easter at Devizes, when intelligence was brought him of the rising of the Welsh, and he immediately determined to enter Wales with a large army. On the 6th of April he summoned his barons to march towards the border; on the 13th of the same month we find him giving orders to the barons of the Cinque-Ports to fit out an expedition against the Welsh by sea; and on the 30th he arrived in person at Gloucester. We can trace the king's movements slowly along the border, while he was arranging his extensive plan of operations. On the 20th

of May, being then at Worcester, he appointed his army to meet at Rhuddlan; on the 24th he was at Hartlebury, in his progress towards Chester, where we find him on the 8th and 10th of June. He was at Rhuddlan before the 15th of July, on which day he wrote to the Sheriff of Gloucestershire for a hundred good *coupiatores* (cutters, or pioneers) to cut down trees and clear the roads through which he was prepared to march. The Welsh had retreated on his approach.

The progress of the English king was slow, but sure. In a few months he had overrun North Wales, and penetrated into the recesses of Snowdon. But the approach of winter checked his progress, and restored courage to the Welsh. At this moment the barons of Herefordshire and Gloucestershire invaded the country from the south. Llewelyn, leaving his brother to keep the English in check in the north, hastened to oppose them. He had reached the banks of the Wye near Builth, when he was attacked by the conjoint forces of Edmund de Mortimer and John Giffard of Brimsfield. The accounts of the engagement are obscure, and differ from each other; but it appears that Llewelyn being separated from his army with a few attendants, was slain in the scuffle by one Adam de Francton, who did not know, till he returned and found his victim dying, that he had killed the Welsh prince. After his death, which occurred on the 12th of December, 1282, they cut off his head, and sent it to king Edward, who ordered it to be placed on the Tower of London. The arch-bishop of Canterbury, who was present at Llewelyn's death, wrote an account of some of the circumstances connected with it in a letter to the king, which is still preserved.* It appears that Maude de Longespee, the wife of John Giffard, implored the arch-bishop to absolve the Welsh prince, and render to him the last services of the church, which the prelate refused on the ground that he had shown no signs

* The interesting letter of the archbishop of Canterbury to the king is printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. ii. p. 619.

of repentance in his last moments, although her charitable request was supported by Edmund de Mortimer, who asserted that he had heard Llewelyn call for a priest before he died.* In Llewelyn's pocket were found private papers which are said to have implicated so many of the lords Marchers in his rebellion, that they were studiously suppressed.

Early in November the king had retired to Rhuddlan, where he remained during the winter. In the following March, Edward again advanced into the wilds of Snowdon, in pursuit of David, who continued in arms till June, when he was betrayed into the hands of his enemies, and carried a prisoner to Rhuddlan. The capture of David completed the subjugation of his country; and the king, finding no further opposition, returned slowly towards England. He reached Shrewsbury at Michaelmas, to meet the parliament which he had summoned there for the purpose of passing judgment on "his traitor" David, who was condemned to undergo the cruel and revolting punishment which continued for ages afterwards to be inflicted for the crime of high treason. On the 28th of December king Edward was at Chester, still occupied in securing his new conquest.

By this campaign, the Welsh appeared to be sufficiently tamed; yet few years had passed by when, supposing that the king had quitted England to conduct in person his war in France, they again rose in arms. This was in the summer of 1287; under Rees ap Mereduc and other popular leaders, the mountaineers attacked the lords of the Marches, and obtained possession of several castles and towns. The most active of the borderers on this occasion were Gilbert de

* The lady here mentioned was daughter and heiress of Walter de Clifford, lord of Corfton and Culmington, the nephew of Fair Rosamond. She was the widow of William Longespee, and had been forcibly carried away from her manor-house by John Giffard, who afterwards obtained the king's allowance of his marriage, which had been contracted without licence. On the 6th of November, 1280, a licence was given to this John Giffard *to hunt wolves with dogs and nets in all forests in England.* *Fœdera*, ii. p. 587.

Clare, who had been driven from his estates in the county of Glamorgan, and Edmund de Mortimer. The Welsh, however, were mistaken on one point: the king had not quitted the English shore when he received intelligence of their insurrection, and he hastened into Wales with a powerful army. This was the last great struggle of the Welsh for their independence, and it ended much in the same way as those which had preceded it; after their country had been ravaged with fire and sword, they were driven by famine to an unconditional surrender, and their chieftains were carried away into captivity. But the king was obliged to pass his winter in Wales, where he celebrated the festival of Christmas at 'Aberton.' Before his return to England he built the castle of Beaumaris; and further to ensure the obedience of the Welsh he is said to have cut down and cleared the principal woods which had served for a refuge to his enemies. From this time, if we believe the ancient chronicles, the Welsh laid aside much of their rudeness, and, settling peacefully in towns, they began to amass wealth and indulge in the luxuries of life, until their manners became assimilated to those of their English neighbours.* In subsequent years the more warlike

* A quo tempore werræ in Wallia quieverunt, et Wallenses more Anglicorum pene vivere incœperunt, thesauros congregantes et rerum damna de cætero formidantes. Tho. Walsingham, p. 63. A similar account of the change in the manners of the Welsh is given in the rythmical *Cambriae Epitome*, printed among the poems of Walter Mapes, l. 185:—

Mores brutales Britonum
jam, ex convictu Saxonum,
commutantur in melius,
ut patet luce clarius.
Hortos et agros excolunt;
ad oppida sæ conferunt;
et loricati equitant,
et calceati peditant;
urbane se reficiunt;
et sub tapetis dormiunt;
ut judicentur Anglici,
nunc potius quam Wallici.

Hinc si quæretur ratio,
quietius quam solito
cur illi vivant hodie;
in causa sunt divitiæ,
quas cito gens hæc perderet
si passim nunc configeret.
Timor damni hos retrahit;
nam nil habens nil metuit,
et, ut dixit Satyricus,
cantat viator vacuus
coram latrone tutior
quam phaleratus ditior.

part of the population was drawn off to serve in the Scottish expeditions.

At this period the three most powerful families on the English side of the border were those of Clare, Bohun, and Mortimer. Gilbert de Clare, earl of Gloucester, who fought at Evesham on the royal side, although he had fought at Lewes for Simon de Montfort, contrived to reap advantage from the defeat of his old colleagues. He was high in favour with Edward I, whose daughter, Joane of Acre, he married. He had the command of the army which invaded South Wales in 1287. He died in 1295; and was succeeded by his son Gilbert, who was slain in 1313 at the disastrous battle of Bannockburn, when the earldom of Gloucester became extinct.

The Bohuns, during several generations, had been distinguished by their patriotism. Henry de Bohun was one of the firmest supporters of the baronial party in their opposition to king John, and was one of those excommunicated by the pope for the part he took in extorting the Magna Charta from that monarch. His son, Humphrey de Bohun, earl of Hereford, and his grandson, Humphrey, who died before his father, were staunch adherents of Simon de Montfort, and were both among the prisoners taken at the battle of Evesham. Humphrey de Bohun, the son of the latter, who succeeded to his grandfather's titles, was equally distinguished by his courageous opposition to the unconstitutional measures of Edward I. He died in 1298, and his son, also named Humphrey, who married a daughter of Edward I, Elizabeth Plantagenet, fell a sacrifice to his attachment to the popular cause in the reign of Edward II.

The power and wealth of the Mortimers had been constantly increasing since the reign of Henry III, when Roger de Mortimer had contributed so greatly to the final triumph of the crown. He was eminent among his contemporaries for his splendour and magnificence. When his three sons, Edmund, William, and Geoffrey, were

knighted by king Edward I, he held a great tournament at Kenilworth, and a 'round table,' entertaining sumptuously for three days a hundred knights, with as many ladies, at his own expense; and having himself gained the prize of a lion of gold, on the fourth day he carried all his guests to Warwick. The fame of Roger's gallantry was spread through distant lands, and the queen of Navarre is said to have fallen in love with him, and to have sent him to the tournament at Kenilworth, which had been according to custom proclaimed in foreign countries, wooden vessels, bound with gilt hoops and wax, as flasks of wine, but which, when opened, proved to be filled with gold. These 'flasks' were long preserved in the abbey of Wigmore: and for the queen's love Roger de Mortimer added a carbuncle to his arms during his life.* He died in 1282, and was buried in Wigmore abbey. His son Edmund was, like himself, actively engaged in the Welsh wars. Previous to the death of Llewelyn, at which he was present, his relationship to that prince caused him to be suspected of conniving at his rebellion. In 1303, or 1304, in a battle with the Welsh near Builth, in the same neighbourhood where Llewelyn was slain, Edmund de Mortimer received a mortal wound, of which he died soon after in his castle of Wigmore, and was buried in the abbey.

Roger de Mortimer, the eldest son and successor of Edmund, was only sixteen years of age at the time of his father's death, and was given in ward by the king to Piers Gaveston, to whom he subsequently paid two thousand five hundred marks to redeem himself and obtain permission to marry at his own pleasure. He married Joane de Geneville, by which union he added to his vast possessions the castle of Ludlow. The CASTLE OF WIGMORE continued,

* Ad dicta hastiludia in dictis regnis præconizata, flasculas ligneas, deauratis barris et cera ligatos, vini sub specie, auro tamen plenos, in dicta Abbatia de Wyggemore adhuc habitos, eidem Rogero fertur transmississe; ipseque dominus Rogerus, ejusdem reginæ ob amorem, carbunculum armis suis ad totam vitam suam addidisse noscitur. Monasticon. vi. p. 351.

however, to be the chief seat of the Mortimer family: and the few mouldering ruins which still remain are sufficient to show the strength and importance of this once princely residence.*



Wigmore Castle.

The three great border lords, Roger de Mortimer, Gilbert de Clare earl of Gloucester, and Humphrey de Bohun earl of Hereford, were all actively engaged in the Scottish war. Gilbert de Clare and Humphrey de Bohun led the attack at the battle of Bannockburn, where the former was slain, and the latter immediately afterwards was made a prisoner by the Scots in Bothwell castle, where he had taken shelter. He obtained his liberty by exchange, and returned with Roger de Mortimer to protect their own estates from the threatened invasion of the Welsh. In 1315, a Welsh chief named Llewelyn Bren, collected together a great number of his countrymen, and invaded Gloucestershire, cruelly devastating the country through which he passed. One of the barons most active in this war was John de Cherlton of Cherlton, or Charlton, in

* The castle of Wigmore is seated on an eminence (its ruins now concealed by trees and underwood), commanding an extensive view. It is about eight miles from Ludlow. The hills on the right of our cut lay between Wigmore and Ludlow.

Shropshire, who had married the heiress of the lordships of Powys and Pool. This war was not finished till the year following, 1316, when Llewelyn Bren was sent prisoner to London. In the same year Roger de Mortimer was appointed lord lieutenant of Ireland.

The barons of the Welsh border acted a prominent part in the civil dissension which ended in the deposition of the weak and unprincipled monarch who now sat on the English throne. Gilbert de Clare had been one of the most active among the persecutors of Edward's first favourite, Piers Gavestone; and the king gave to his second and no less unpopular favourite, Hugh Despenser, with Gilbert's daughter, his estates and honours in Gloucestershire and Wales. This was a signal for the borderers to take up arms. Humphrey de Bohun, Roger de Mortimer of Wigmore, his great-uncle, Roger de Mortimer of Chirk, and others, invaded the lands of Hugh Despenser, fought several battles, took Cardiff, and carried the governor a prisoner to Wigmore castle, and then seized upon the castle of Clun. The pretence for these hostilities is said to have been a quarrel concerning a piece of land which Roger Mortimer had agreed to purchase, but of which he was deprived by Hugh Despenser's influence.*

This partial outbreak was but a prelude to a more formidable insurrection. The earl of Lancaster, with a powerful force and numerous friends went to the border, and nearly all the lords of the Marches joined him, and marched in a body towards London. The result of this movement is well known. The barons overawed the king for a while, and obtained the banishment of the Despensers; but the tide turned, and at the battle of Boroughbridge, in 1322, Humphrey de Bohun was slain, and Henry of Lancaster taken and put to death. Among the prisoners on this occasion were the two Rogers de Mortimer, John de Cherlton, and many other borderers. John de Cherlton obtained

* See Th. Walsingham, p. 113.

his pardon ; but the Mortimers were committed to rigorous confinement in the tower, where the elder died soon after.

It is said that the king had already condemned Roger de Mortimer of Wigmore to the scaffold, when he was unexpectedly deprived of his prey. On the feast of St. Peter ad Vincula (the 1st day of August), 1323, Roger de Mortimer gave an entertainment to the constable of the tower, Stephen de Segrave, and they passed the evening in drinking and making merry. As the night advanced, Roger seized an opportunity of throwing a soporiferous drug into Segrave's cup, and while he was labouring under its effects, escaped from his place of confinement, by connivance (as it is said) of his keeper, passed through the several wards of the tower, and reached the river, where he found a boat ready to convey him away. He immediately sailed for France, where he was received by queen Isabella. On the 6th of August, as soon as Mortimer's escape was known at court, several proclamations were issued, commanding the king's subjects to raise the hue-and-cry after him "our enemy and rebel" (*inimicus et rebellis noster*), as he is termed in them.* The king appears to have been long uncertain of his having left the kingdom. On the 1st of October another proclamation appeared, forbidding any one to harbour or encourage him ; and as late as the 14th of November, letters were addressed to the lords of the Welsh border, commanding them to raise the hue-and-cry after him in all directions, as though it were supposed that he lay concealed there.† In this latter document, among other crimes, he is charged with having risen in arms against the king, and having taken castles, &c. in Wales and England. The history of his criminal intimacy with the queen, and of the part which he took in bringing her back to England and dethroning the king, are too well known to be detailed here. On his return to England, as a memorial of his escape, he built a chapel in the outer ward of the castle of

* *Fœdera*, vol. ii. part 1, p. 530.

† *Fœdera*, *ib.* p. 537.

Ludlow, which he dedicated to St. Peter, on whose festival he had escaped from the Tower, and placed in it a chantry priest.* The ruins, as it is supposed, of this chapel were remaining in the last century.

One of the most ardent partizans of Roger de Mortimer was Adam de Orleton, bishop of Hereford. He had been raised to that see in 1317; and as the parish of Orleton, from which he took his name and of which he was probably a native, was part of the possessions of that great baronial family, it is probable that he owed his elevation to Mortimer's influence and protection. After the defeat of the party of the earl of Lancaster, he shared in the disgrace of his patron, and, in spite of the complaints and expostulations of his brother ecclesiastics, he was condemned for high treason, and deprived of his temporalities. The principal circumstance of the charges against this prelate, as it was related in the depositions at his trial, affords a curious anecdote of border turbulence.† It is there stated that in the months of November, December, and January, in the fifteenth year of the king's reign (A. D. 1321, 2), Roger de Mortimer of Wigmore, having raised a great number of armed men (horse and foot), marched with them in warlike array about the border. When they came to Bromyard, where they passed one night, they robbed and plundered divers inhabitants of the town and neighbourhood of goods and money to the amount of forty pounds; of John de Masonne of Staneford, they took brazen pots and platters, and linen and woollen cloth, of the value of twenty shillings; and of John le Shepherd of Bruncester, they took a cow of the price of eight shillings. From thence they went towards Ledbury, and stopped at Bosebury,

* Unde et in honorem S. Petri capellam in ulteriori warda castri de Lodelawe, illam capellam S. Petri vocatam, cum unius capellani ibi perpetuo celebraturi cantuaria noscitur construxisse. Account of the Mortimers, in the Monasticon, vi. p. 351.

† Rolls of Parliament, vol ii. p. 427. One of the persons who made this deposition bore the singular name of Adam Halfenaked.

where they had a long consultation with the bishop of Hereford. They then went to Ledbury, where they robbed different persons to the amount of more than a hundred pounds. Among the rest, they took from Roger Fortherath, beef, pork, bread, beer, and brazen pots, to the amount of twenty shillings. Two days afterwards, Adam de Orleton, who was still at Bosebury, sent them a body of his own men and retainers, well mounted and armed; and with this addition to his army, Roger de Mortimer marched direct towards Gloucester.

On the arrival of the queen, Adam de Orleton joined her standard, and at Oxford he delivered a public discourse from the pulpit against the king's government, taking for his text the words *Dolet mihi caput*, and representing that since the sickness of the head affected the whole body, when the head was found to be unfit for government, it was requisite that some effective remedy should be applied. It is said also that this prelate instigated the queen to the murder of her husband: and, according to a popular story, it was he who fabricated the famous message which, by the different placing of a comma, admits of entirely opposite interpretations:—

“Edwardum occidere nolite timere bonum est.”

It was pretended that if the receiver of this message placed the stop after the word *timere*, and obeyed the order thus conveyed to put the king to death, the sender would be excused by placing the stop after the previous word, as having intended to forbid the evil deed.

One of the first acts of the parliament called by Mortimer and the queen, was to reverse the judgment against Adam de Orleton. In the same year we find this prelate involved in a dispute with the crown, by having ambitiously obtained his election to the vacant see of Worcester. Yet he was finally allowed not only to retain Worcester, but a few years afterwards, in 1333, he was further advanced to the

bishopric of Winchester, in the possession of which he died in 1345. This promotion was also the fruit of his political intrigues, and contrary to the wishes of the king, in whose favour he appears never to have stood very high. Adam de Orleton had been sent as an ambassador to the king of France, and through that monarch's influence with the pope he obtained the vacant see in spite of king Edward's recommendation to the sovereign pontiff of another claimant. Edward was angry at the pope's decision; he accused Adam de Orleton of misconduct in his official capacity, alledging that he had neglected his master's business to ingratiate himself with his enemy the king of France; and he vented his humour against the pope, who had listened to the French king sooner than to himself. In this part of his complaint he had with him the sentiments of his people, who were beginning to cry out bitterly against foreign interference in the affairs of the English church. The king accordingly, seized upon the temporalities of the see of Winchester, and retained them in his hands during several months, until the other prelates petitioned in parliament for their restoration.*

When the unfortunate king found himself deserted by his subjects, he fled directly to Wales, but he met with so few friends that he was obliged to conceal himself among the woods in the neighbourhood of Glamorgan. Roger de Mortimer with the queen hastened to the border; and passed the last days of the year 1327 at Hereford. Thither the unfortunate king was brought a prisoner; and before they left that city several of his partizans were beheaded or hanged. The favourite, Hugh Despenser, was condemned to the same cruel punishment to which the Welsh prince, David, had been subjected at Shrewsbury; with this difference only, that the English 'traitor,' was suspended on a gallows fifty feet high.

Within a few months after the deposition of Edward II,

* Tho. Walsingham, Hist. Angl. p. 133.

Roger de Mortimer was created an earl, by the title of earl of March. Immediately afterwards he imitated his grandfather in holding a "round table;" and he conducted the queen and the young king (Edward III) to the Marches of Wales, where he welcomed them with magnificent festivities, accompanied with tournaments and other princely recreations, in his castles of Ludlow and Wigmore.* Roger de Mortimer was now blinded by his ambition, and set no bounds to his ostentation. He scarcely took pains to conceal his familiarity with the queen; he usurped all the powers of the government, and offended many of the nobles by his haughtiness. It is said that his own son Geoffrey was accustomed to speak of him as the "king of folly." A conspiracy was formed against him, headed by the young king, who was desirous of taking the government of his country into his own hands; and the powerful nobleman was captured by surprise in the castle of Nottingham, and having been convicted of high treason by a parliament called for that purpose, in 1331, he was hanged on the common gallows in London. The sentence was perhaps one rather of vengeance than of justice: the chief charge brought against him was that of having usurped the sovereign power, and of having injured the country by maladministration. In most of the particular cases specified the accusations were general and indefinite; in a few he had perhaps adopted the best measures which the circumstances would admit.† Several of Mortimer's friends were condemned along with him.

* *Exinde rex Edwardus tertius ad Marchiam transiit, et in castris dicti domini Rogeri comitis, de Loddelowe et de Wyggemore, forestisque et parcia, cum maximis expensis in communiis, hastiludiis, et aliis solaciis, munificisque donariis sibi et suis largiter effusis, regaliter per nonnullos dies tractatus, &c. Monasticon, vi. p. 352.*

† The charges against Roger de Mortimer specified in the Rolls of Parliament, 4 Edward III, are, that he had been, by his intrigues, instrumental in the fall of Edward II; that he had caused him to be removed from Kenilworth to Berkeley castle, where he had been at least privy to his

There appears to be some doubt as to the place of burial of this powerful baron. The history of the family printed in the *Monasticon* states that he was interred with due respect in the church of the Friars Minors at Shrewsbury, on the eve of St. Andrew (29th November), 1331, from whence some years afterwards his body was removed to Wigmore. This statement, however, seems to be contradicted by a document printed in the *Fœdera*, by which the king on the *seventh* day of November, in the same year, orders the Friars Minors of *Coventry* to deliver up the body of the earl, which they were said to have in their possession, to his widow and eldest son, in order that it might be carried to Wigmore for interment.* He left four sons and seven daughters; one of the latter was married to John de Cherlton, the son of the baron of that name who had obtained the lordship of Powys.

None of the direct descendants of Roger de Mortimer made the same conspicuous figure as their forefathers. Most of them were left minors, and died at an early age. Edmund

murder; that he overawed the parliament assembled at Salisbury by force of arms, and obtained by undue means large grants from the crown, and the title of earl of March; that he had oppressed and persecuted the earl of Lancaster and other peers of the land, because they opposed themselves to his tyranny and ambition; that he had, by his intrigues, urged the earl of Kent into open rebellion, and then procured his condemnation and execution for high treason; that, usurping the royal power, he had caused the king to bestow on his family and friends, castles, towns, manors, and franchises in England, Wales, and Ireland, to the prejudice of the crown; that he had turned to his own uses the taxes raised for the war in Gascony; that he had stirred up discord between the late king and his queen; that he had expended the royal treasure for his own private uses; that he had used in the same manner twenty thousand marks paid by the Scots; that he had favoured the Irish who had attacked and opposed the ministers of the late king; and that he had caused the person of the young monarch to be surrounded by his own creatures.

* Rex delectis sibi gardiano et fratribus Minorum de Coventr. sal. Quia de gratia nostra speciali concessimus Johannæ, quæ fuit uxor Rogeri de Mortuomari nuper comitis Marchiæ, et Edmundo filio ejusdem comitis, quod corpus ipsius Rogeri usque Wyggemore ducere et illud ibidem tradere possint ecclesiasticæ sepulturæ. *Fœdera*, ii. p. 828.

de Mortimer, Roger's eldest son, survived his father a few years, and left a son, named Roger, only three years of age. His castles in the Marches of Wales were committed, during his minority, to the custody of his step-father, William de Bohun, earl of Northampton. The greater portion of Roger's after life was spent in France, where he was engaged in the wars of Edward III, who created him a knight of the garter. In 1354 he obtained a reversal of the attainder of his grand-father, and it was declared in full parliament that the charges on which Roger de Mortimer had been condemned were false, and his sentence unjust. Roger de Mortimer, now restored to the title of earl of March, was subsequently made constable of Dover castle and warden of the Cinque Ports. He died in Burgundy in 1360, in command of the English forces in that country, and left a son, Edmund Mortimer, then in his minority.

Young Edmund de Mortimer was distinguished above his years by his prudence and manly abilities, and he was employed at the early age of eighteen to treat with the commissioners of the king of France for a peace between the two kingdoms. Early in the reign of Richard II he was made lord lieutenant of Ireland, in which office he died in 1381. He married the lady Philippa Plantagenet, daughter and heir of Lionel duke of Clarence, by which union he gave to his descendants their title to the English crown, the cause of so much bloodshed in the following century. Besides his heir and successor, Roger de Mortimer, he left two sons and the same number of daughters, all of whom were more or less involved in the intrigues and conspiracies of the following age. Edmund, his second son, married the daughter of Owen Glyndwr. John de Mortimer, the third son, was condemned and executed for treasonable speeches in the reign of Henry VI. Of the daughters, Elizabeth, the eldest, was married to Henry Percy, Shakespeare's Hotspur.

Roger Mortimer, fourth earl of March, was only seven years old at the time of his father's death, and he was

given in ward by the king to Richard earl of Arundel. He was made by Richard II lord lieutenant of Ireland, as the successor of his father, and was slain in a battle there in 1398, leaving two sons and two daughters. In the parliament held in the ninth year of the reign of Richard II, A. D. 1385, this Roger de Mortimer was declared heir apparent to the crown, by his descent from Lionel duke of Clarence. His eldest daughter, Anne, was married to Richard Plantagenet duke of Cambridge, younger son of Edmund duke of York, and therefore the grandson of Edward III.

Edmund Mortimer, fifth earl of March, was left an orphan at the age of six years, and was committed in ward to Henry prince of Wales. After having distinguished himself in the French wars, he died childless in 1424, and the male line of this branch of the Mortimer family, with the title of earl of March, became extinct. The baronies of Mortimer, and the other dignities and estates, were inherited by his nephew, Richard Plantagenet duke of York, the son of Richard duke of Cambridge, who married his sister. This was the same duke of York who was subsequently put to death after the battle of Wakefield.

SECTION IX.

The Welsh Border during the fourteenth and early part of the fifteenth centuries.

THE condition of society in England underwent no great variations during the fourteenth century, although it was in a continual state of fermentation. The lower orders were oppressed and miserable, and during the whole of the period just mentioned they were either passively or actively at war with their superiors. The country was overrun by

bands of armed robbers, encouraged by the political troubles of the time ; and the peasants themselves seldom missed an opportunity of slaughtering a wandering knight or defenceless merchant. In return the peasantry were oppressed by the purveyors of the king and of the barons ; who violently carried away their provisions, treated them with contempt and rudeness, and frequently beat them and offered violence to their wives and daughters. In addition to these evils, the people were burdened by foreign wars, and more than decimated by destructive pestilences. The oppressions of the purveyors and taxers on the one hand, and the turbulence of the peasantry on the other, form frequent subjects of complaint in the parliaments of Edward III and Richard II.

The borders of Wales not only bore their full share of these grievances, but they had also to suffer from the vicinity of a people of a different race, who, though nominally in peace and alliance, cherished the hostile feelings and recollections of several centuries. The two peoples, although now placed under the same government, were separated not only by different customs of old standing, but by the inequality created by new laws. The Welsh were in many respects treated as a vanquished people ; and by repeated enactments during the fourteenth century they were deprived of many social rights, particularly that of buying and possessing lands, more especially on the English border. One reason assigned for this law was that, by the "procuration, help, counsel, and favour of Welshmen buying and possessing lands in the English counties on the border, divers malefactors of Wales of their acquaintance in great multitudes, sometimes a hundred or two hundred, and at other times three hundred and more, suddenly entering these counties in warlike array, perpetrate there daily divers manslaughters, felonies and other transgressions and enormities, and then retreat in haste to the other side of the border, beyond the jurisdiction of the magistrates of the counties in which the offences were committed."* The

* Rolls of Parliament, vol. iii. p. 391.

different laws and customs relating to merchants and traders were also the source of much injustice and continual disputes. Merchants and others, passing from one jurisdiction to another, were frequently arrested under false pretences, and were not set at liberty until they had satisfied the avarice of their persecutors. The particular privileges of the county palatine of Chester served also as a cover and encouragement to similar violences and injustice. In different parliaments of Richard II, these privileges were the subjects of earnest complaint on the part of the commons, it being stated that not only the counties of Salop, Hereford, Worcester, and Gloucester, but even those of Lancaster, Derby, Leicester, and York, were daily disturbed by the inhabitants of Cheshire, who "come sometimes by day and sometimes by night, with great routs of armed men in warlike array, and there commit various felonies, trespasses and extortions, namely, they slay people, burn houses, ravish ladies and damsels, and other people they maim, beat, and otherwise wound, and maim and kill their oxen, to the great destruction and oppression of the aforesaid commons, for which no punishment is inflicted, or forfeiture ordained of the goods and chattels which they have within the aforesaid county of Chester, because of their franchise."* At other times they carried away the daughters of gentlemen and men of property, and if their friends would not consent to redeem them for exorbitant sums of money, or to give with them their dowers, in marriage to their ravishers, they not only ill treated them, but they made these and other causes of quarrels with their families, and suddenly entered and ravaged their lands, and then returned and took shelter under the same franchises.

The records of the dissensions and political troubles of this period furnish many statistical notices illustrative of the social condition of our forefathers. The accounts of the tax of a fifteenth of personal property raised in 1301, as

* Rolls of Parliament, vol. iii. pp. 139, 201, 280.

far as it concerned Colchester, give us an account of the goods and chattels of every inhabitant of that township. We observe few persons who had more than one article of furniture in their houses, and a large number had none at all. The richest houses of the burgesses must have been very scantily furnished, generally with one or two beds in the chamber, and a three-legged table (*tripos*) in the sitting room. Chairs are not mentioned; people probably sat on stone seats by the side of the wall. The number of persons who had money in their houses is comparatively small; and few of the tradesmen possessed a large stock in trade. Articles of clothing appear to have been most expensive. The following instances will give a general idea of the whole. As persons whose property amounted only to a few pence were subjected to the taxes at this period, they must have weighed heavy on the lower classes of society.—William the millar had, in money, a mark of silver; in his cupboard, or chest, one silver clasp, of the value of 9d. and one ring, valued at 12d.; in his chamber, one robe, price 10s., one bed, price 3s., one napkin 9d., one towel, 6d.; in his kitchen, one brass pot, 2s., one brazen platter, 12d., one brazen saucepan (*pocinatum*), 8d., one *ander* (an instrument for arranging the fire), 6d., one tripod, or table, 4d.; in the granary, one quarter of wheat, 4s., one quarter of barley, 3s., two quarters of oats, at 2s. the quarter; two pigs, 5s. each, two porkers 18d. each, one pound of wool, 3s., fagots for the fire, 2s. 6d.—Alice Maynard possessed one brass saucepan, 10d., and one towel 5d.—Matilda la Base had in her house, one cup of mazer (a kind of wood), 12d., one mantle, half a mark, one old robe, 4s., one bed, 4s., one brass pot, 1s. 6d., one old brass platter, 6d., one quarter of fine wheat, 3s., one quarter of barley, 3s., one heifer (*affrus*), 3s. 4d., one bullock, 6s., one weak cart, 3s., one *ander* and one gridiron, 8d., one tripod, 3d.—Philippa de Brome had in her house, one robe, 8s., one bed 5s., one table-cloth, 12d., one towel, 6d., one brazen pot, 20d., one brazen platter, 8d., a washing bowl and a basin, 12d., a tripod, 4d.,

two quarters of fine wheat, 3s. the quarter, one quarter of oats, 20d., one mare, 3s., two oxen, each 6s., two bullocks, each 2s., two cows, each 5s.—Nicholas le Coupere (i. e. the wood cutter), had a super-tunic, or frock, 2s., and a pig, 12d.—John Scott, butcher, had an old worn robe, valued at 2s.; in his chamber, “nothing;” in his shop, meat, suet, and fat, to the value of 5s., a knife and an axe, together valued at 6d.—John Orpede, another butcher, had in his house, a silver clasp, 3½d., a bed, old and crazy, 2s. 6d., a robe, in a similar condition, 5s., a brazen platter, 17d., two carcasses of oxen, 4s. each, seven flagons (lagenæ), worth 6d. each.—John de Tendringge, who appears to have been a tanner, and to have been one of the richer burgesses, had in his house a silver clasp and a ring, valued at 18d.; in the chamber, two robes, 15s., two beds, 3s. each, two table-cloths, 2s., two towels, 8d. each; in the brewhouse, a brazen pot, 20d., a saucepan, 10d., a brazen platter, 12d.; in his grange, one quarter of fine wheat, 3s., two quarters of barley, 3s. each, two quarters of fine oats, at 20d. per quarter, one heifer (affrus), half a mark, hay, 2s., one cow, 5s., two pigs, 18d. each, one piece of russet cloth, 8s.; bark in the tannery, half a mark, hides, two marks, tubs and ‘algeæ’ for tanning, half a mark; a gridiron and a tripod, 6d.; in all £5 : 6s. : 10d.—William Gray, apparently a mercer, one clasp, 12d., two silver spoons, 8d. each; in his chamber, two robes, 7s. 6d. each, two beds, 2s. 6d. each, one table-cloth, 12d., two towels, 6d. each; in the kitchen, one brazen pot, 2s., one saucepan, 12d.; one cow, 5s., two pigs, 2s. each, one hackney, 4s., hay, 12d.; one piece of russet cloth, a mark; one quarter of barley, 3s., one quarter of fine oats, 20d., fire wood, 12d.; in gloves, purses, girdles, wax and other small things in his mercery, 16s.; two tubs, 18d., two barrels, 12d., two small tubs, 6d., two ‘algeæ,’ 6d.; one fire-iron, 3½d., one tripod, 2½d.—Cristina la Glovere had one bullock, valued at 2s. 8d., and “no other chattels.”—Agnes the miller had in money, 2s.; in her treasury, or cupboard, one silver clasp, 10d., and one ring,

6d. ; in her chamber, one robe, 8s., two beds, 5s., one tablecloth, 12d., one towel, 6d. ; in the brewhouse, two small brazen pots, 18d. each, one brazen platter, 10d. ; one quarter of wheat, 4s., half a quarter of a different quality, 18d., one quarter of barley, 3s., one quarter of oats, 2s. ; stones for hand mills, 4s., divers cords, 5s., oil, 11s., a tripod, 4d.—Roger, son of Lettice (or Lettison), who appears to have been a waterman, had one mark in money, a robe, valued at half a mark, a bed, 2s. 6d., a cow, 5s., a pig, 18d., a brazen pot, 18d., a brazen platter, 8d., half a quarter of wheat, 18d., a quarter of barley, 3s., a quarter of oats, 20d., a boat, 10s., a tripod, 3d.—Sir Robert Fitz Walter, had in his manor at Lexinden, ten quarters of wheat, 3s. the quarter, twenty quarters of oats, 33s. 4d., six mares, worth 3s. each, four oxen, 10s. each, sixty ewes, 12d. each, forty lambs, 6d. each.

We may compare these prices of articles with the value of land at nearly the same period. From an inquisition concerning the manor of Combes in Suffolk, taken in 1324, we find that there was in that estate a capital messuage with a garden, worth 12d. a year ; six score and ten acres of arable land, worth by the year 4d. an acre ; five acres of meadow, worth per annum 2s. an acre, “and not more, because full of rushes ;” eight acres of wood and underwood, worth 6d. an acre per annum ; three acres of pasture, worth 6d. an acre per annum ; half a water mill and half a windmill, estimated at 10s. a year, “and not more, because weak and ruinous.”* In 1363, when poultry was scarce and extravagantly dear, an act of parliament was passed, fixing the highest prices of a young capon at 3d ; an old capon, 4d. ; a hen, 2d. ; a chicken, 1d. ; a goose, 4d.† In 1382, the highest retail prices of wines were fixed at 6d. a gallon for the best wines of Gascony, Oseye, and Spain ; 4d. a gallon for the best wine of Rupelle ; and 6d. a gallon for the best Rhenish wine.‡

* Rolls of Parliament, vol. i. p. 420.

† *Ib.* vol. ii. p. 280.

‡ Rolls of Parliament, vol. iii. p. 392.

In addition to the constant petty depredations of the Welsh, the border was frequently disturbed by quarrels arising out of the extensive and often clashing privileges and claims of the lords marchers. The kind of service on which these feudal chieftains were employed in the earlier times of Norman rule, and the mode in which they obtained possession of their lordships, were rewarded and compensated by feudal tenures and rights of a much larger and more comprehensive nature than those of other estates. Long after the Principality of Wales had been placed under the English crown, the lords marchers continued to claim and exercise within their particular jurisdictions the same rights which, frequently unjust and indefinite, were equally troublesome to the crown and to the people. Successive monarchs endeavoured in vain to abolish them. When the justices of Edward I attempted to enforce the writ of Quo Warranto in the case of John de Warren earl of Surrey, and questioned his title to his lordships of Bromfield and Yale, that haughty baron brought forth an old rusty sword, and, unsheathing it, "behold," said he, "my title: by this sword my forefathers, who came in with William the bastard, obtained their lands, and by it will I hold and defend them, against whomsoever shall endeavour to dispossess me." It is not to be wondered if we find that men, thus disposed to try their claims against their sovereign, used the same argument against one another. The quarrels which arose out of these disputes, and in which the native Welsh were generally led to take a part, sometimes ended in open rebellions. When John de Cherlton claimed through his wife the lordship of Powys, he was allowed to establish his rights in this manner. The feud continued unappeased many years, during which period we have no information as to the bloodshed and heart-burnings to which it gave rise; but they were still engaged in open war in 1330 (the fourth of Edward III), when, as we learn from the Rolls of Parliament, "our lord the king understanding, that by reason of the feud which has long time been between

Monsire John de Cherlton and Monsire Griffith de la Pole (of Pool), they on both sides assemble men of arms and collect force of war, whereby great evils and breach of the peace, and peradventure war may easily happen in Wales and on the Marches," formally ordered them to desist, adding to his admonition, "that if either of them were aggrieved by the other he might lay his complaint before the king, who would administer a speedy remedy."* In the same year John de Cherlton, who it appears had been instrumental in the seizure of Edmund Fitzalan, earl of Arundel, and lord of Clun, Oswestry, and Shrawardine, executed at Hereford in the beginning of Edward's reign (or rather at the end of that of his father), was engaged in another feud, on that account, with his son Richard Fitzalan, restored the same year to his father's estates; and the two barons were only hindered from making war on each other by the king's interference. Two generations afterwards the families of Cherlton and Fitzalan intermarried.

The protection afforded by the feudal privileges of the lords marchers was as destructive to the tranquillity of the border, as the peculiar jurisdiction claimed by the county of Chester. In the parliament of the ninth year of the reign of Edward III, petitions were presented by the lords marchers in defence of their rights; who represented that the magistrates and courts of the counties in which their estates lay were in the habit of intrenching upon them. But the king, who was little inclined to favour their claims, returned the cold answer, that "any one who felt himself grieved, might come to his chancery, and have his remedy."†

Edward III appears to have been ever suspicious of the fidelity of the Welsh. In 1334, he issued orders for examining and putting in proper state of defence all his castles in Wales. Similar orders were given in the year

* Rolls of Parliament, vol. ii. p. 59.

† Rolls of Parliament, vol. ii. p. 91.

following, when the king was engaged in his wars in Scotland, and was apprehensive that the Welsh, of whose levity and turbulence he complains with much bitterness,* would seize on that occasion of breaking the peace. The same orders concerning the visiting and storing the castles were repeated, under similar circumstances, in 1337.†

In the transactions of this period, the castle and town of Ludlow are seldom mentioned. In the second year of the reign of Edward III, Roger de Mortimer and Joane his wife obtained license to hold a fair in Ludlow on the eve of St. Katherine (the 25th of November) and the four days following, for ever.‡ The second Roger de Mortimer, earl of March, became possessed of the whole of the manor of Ludlow, by exchange with William de Ferrers, to whom he gave his manor of Crendon for the moiety of Ludlow which had descended to him from the Vernons.§

In November, 1375, his son, Edmund de Mortimer, enfeoffed the castle and manor of Ludlow, with other manors on the border of Wales, to William Latymer, knight, of Daneby, Richard Lescrop, knight, Nicholas de Carreu, Peter de la Mare, knight, John de Bisshopestone, clerk,

* Ex quorum effrænata levitate visa sunt pluries mala plurima provenire.

† *Fœdera*, ii. pp. 895, 913, &c. A singular occurrence is alluded to in a document of the year 1336 (*ib.* p. 937). It appears that Edward II, in his flight into Wales, had carried with him his treasure, which, in his last perils, he had buried. The document just mentioned is an order for an inquisition relating to the discovery of this treasure, "in florenis, denariis numeratis, vasis aureis et argenteis, jocalibus, armaturis, victualibus, et aliis rebus," to the amount of sixty thousand pounds, found "in partibus de Glamorgan et Morgannok in Wallia," and dispersed and carried away by "divers malefactores."

‡ See the Calendar to the Charter Rolls, p. 159. and the *Liber Niger* of Wigmore, MS. Harl. No. 1240, fol. 24. vo.

§ The charters relating to this transfer are enumerated in the valuable *Liber Niger*, or Black Book, of Wigmore, mentioned in the foregoing note: unfortunately the leaves which contained the copies of them, have been cut out.

Walter de Colmptone, clerk, and Hugh de Borastone, for the term of their lives, with reversion to Simon bishop of London, William bishop of Winchester, William bishop of Hereford, Roger de Beauchamp, knight, and John de Bridwode, clerk, for the term of their lives, after which it was to revert to the Mortimers. Edmund de Mortimer's charter of this grant is dated at Hereford, on the 25th of November.*

During the rest of the reign of Edward III, the Welsh seem to have continued in quiet obedience to the English laws. They appear in history chiefly as furnishing continual levies to increase the English armies in Scotland and France. The materials for border history during this period are very scant, yet they afford evidence that the submission of the Welsh did not altogether insure the tranquillity of the English marches. It appears that towards the middle of the fourteenth century the English counties beyond the Severn were overrun by bands of outlaws. In Gloucestershire they had joined together and elected themselves a chieftain, to whom they gave sovereign power, and in whose name they issued proclamations; and, setting in defiance the king and his laws, they infested equally the sea and the land, capturing and plundering the king's ships on the one element, and murdering and robbing his subjects on the other. In 1347 the king sent a commission to Gloucester to concert means of seeking out the offenders, and bringing them to justice.†

The king's suspicions of the fidelity of his Welsh subjects appear, however, not to have decreased, and we find him ordering frequent measures of surety against a rebellion. The border fortresses were kept in a good state of defence. In 1369 an order was issued forbidding the men of Shrewsbury to quit their houses on the pretence of attending the

* See the *Liber Niger* of Wigmore, MS. Harl. No. 1240, fol. 46, vo.

† *Fœdera*, vol. iii, p. 126.

foreign wars, lest by their absence the town should be weak of defence in case of a sudden rising of the Welsh. In 1370 the sheriffs of the Welsh counties were ordered to put the castles in Wales in a state to support sieges, and to arm the English population, for the purpose of withstanding the French, who threatened an invasion towards Christmas, with the hopes of diverting the king from his conquests by raising up enemies nearer home. In 1377 the same fears of a French invasion appear to have been entertained, and similar orders were repeated for the defence of the coasts of Wales.*

We have no means of ascertaining how far the borderers took part in the popular insurrections of the opening years of the reign of Richard II. These movements were chiefly confined to the eastern parts of the island: but we have many reasons for believing that the inhabitants of the English counties on the borders of Wales shared largely in the reforming spirit of that age. Even before the preaching of Wiclyffe, this neighbourhood had produced the bold satirical poem already mentioned, which is so well known under the title of *Piers Ploughman*. In the reign of Richard II the border had already become the strong-hold of the Lollards. One of the most remarkable men of this sect, the history of whose persecutions in 1393 will be found in Foxe's *Acts and Monuments*, was a native of Herefordshire; his name was Walter Brut, or Bright, probably a member of one of the families of that name which still have their representatives in Herefordshire and Shropshire. The mode in which his contemporaries spoke of this early champion of the reformation may be seen in the following specimen of a political poem, resembling in style the *Visions of Piers Ploughman*, and probably, like it, written on the border, under the title of the *Creed of Piers Ploughman*.

“ Alle that persecution
In pure liif suffren,

* *Fœdera*, vol. iii. pp. 869, 901, 1075.

They han the benison of God,
 Blissed in erthe.
 I pray, parceyve now
 The pursut of a frere,
 In what mesure of a mekenesse
 Thise men deleth.
 Byhold upon Water Brut
 Hou bisiliche thei pursueden,
 For he seid hem the sothe.*
 Hy may no mo marren hem,
 But men telleth
 That he is an heretik,
 And yvele byleveth,
 And precheth it in pulpit
 To blenden the puple.
 They wolden awyrien that wight
 For his wel dedes,
 And so they chewen charité,
 As chewen shaf boundes."†

A few years later, the celebrated Sir John Oldcastle (lord Cobham), the head of the Lollard party, took refuge on the Welsh border from the enmity of his persecutors, and was there discovered and arrested by his pursuers.

King Richard appears to have used all occasions of showing favour to the Welsh, and to have looked to them for support and aid in case of need. He also placed great dependance in the people of Cheshire, who were governed by one of his creatures, Thomas Molineux, constable of Chester. We have already seen how obnoxious the people of Cheshire were at this time to the inhabitants of the neighbouring counties. It is probable that the favourable eye with which Richard regarded them tended not a little to render him unpopular on the border. In 1387, when

* i. e. because he told them the truth.

† They would curse that creature (Walter Brut) for his good deeds, and so they eschew charity, as dogs eschew chaff.

the great barons had begun to enter into hostile league against the king's favourite, Robert de Vere, then newly created duke of Ireland, Richard and the favourite repaired into Wales in order to consult with more security on means to crush the conspiracy. They returned from thence to Nottingham, where a parliament was called, and the barons were cited to appear and answer the charges which were brought against them. But they called together their tenants, and prepared to meet the favourite in arms. The duke of Ireland raised the men of Cheshire, and joining with them some Welsh levies, he marched into Oxfordshire, where he was met by the barons at Radcote Bridge, on the Isis. But the courage of the favourite forsook him in the moment of danger, and, seeing no other way of escape, he quitted his armour, threw himself into the river, and swam down the stream. His army was easily put to the rout, and the leader of the Cheshire men, Thomas Molineux, was slain by one of the baronial party named Thomas de Mortimer. The duke of Ireland escaped to the continent; and in his absence he was attainted and outlawed.

In the last melancholy act of Richard's history, he again sought help in Wales. In 1398 a parliament had been held at Shrewsbury. In the same year, Roger de Mortimer, earl of March, was slain in a battle against the Irish. The king immediately declared his intention of going in person to chastise the rebels in Ireland, which he put in effect towards Easter, carrying with him an army raised chiefly in Cheshire. While the king was engaged in the Irish war, Henry of Lancaster landed in England; and the king's creatures, Bushy, Bagot, and Greene, fled immediately towards the border of Wales, two of them taking shelter in Bristol castle, while the other hurried to Chester. Bristol was soon taken by the Lancastrians. The sequel is well known. King Richard left Ireland and landed in Wales; after wandering about the coast deserted by his friends, and not finding the support he expected from the Welsh, he threw himself into Conway castle. From thence

he removed to the castle of Flint, and there he surrendered to his victorious rival. The interest which the people of the Welsh border took in these events is proved by a political poem in alliterative verse (written in imitation of the Vision and Creed of Piers Ploughman), on the deposition of Richard II, which is a strong declaration of the principles and motives of the party who placed Henry IV on the throne. It appears to have been composed at Bristol.* In the first parliament of the new monarch, the commons presented a vigorous petition against the outrages committed by the people of Cheshire against their neighbours, and they were probably, after this, effectually restrained. It is certain that the complainants had found little redress during Richard's reign;† and the men of Chester appear to have been in open rebellion at the beginning of that of his successor.‡

The Welsh, who had remained quiet while king Richard was in need of their assistance, took up arms in his cause after his death, and remained during several years in open rebellion against king Henry. They were probably first urged into action by the disaffected party in England; and they looked for assistance not only to the Scots in the north, who pretended that Richard was alive in their hands, but to the French, who were to land upon some part of the coast. Nevertheless, this last great insurrection of the mountaineers bore much less the character of a patriotic movement, than of a combination of resentments for personal offences added to the love of plunder. Among the persons most earnestly engaged in the struggle, few speak of any other griefs than some old feud with a powerful

* This poem has been published by the Camden Society.

† The commons, in their petition for redress of this grievance, Henry IV, say, "come sovent avant sez heures ad esté pursuez et montrez en plusours parlementz en temps Richard le Secounde jadyz roy d'Engleterre, sanz aucune remedie." Rol. Parl. vol. iii, p. 440.

‡ See Nicholas's Proceedings of the Privy Council, vol. i, p. 113.

neighbour, or some recent mark of personal disrespect; and they write letters in *English* which may be compared with the effusions of John Ball and the insurgent peasantry at the beginning of the preceding reign. Gryffyth ap David ap Gryffyth, one of the most active of the insurgents, who is characterised as "the strongest thief in Wales," closes a letter of defiance to Lord Grey of Ruthyn, in the following rude rhymes.—

"We hope we shall do the a privy thing;
a rope, a ladder, and a ryng;
high on gallows for to hyng.
And thus shall be your endyng:
and he that made the be ther to helpyng:
and we on our behalf shall be well-willyng,
for thy lettreis knowledging."*

The same person in another letter, says, "Hit was told me that ye ben in purpos for to make your men bran (*burn*) and sle in qwatesoever cuntré that I be, and am sesened in. Withowten doubt as mony men that ye sleu and as mony howsin that ye bran for my sake, as mony wol I bran and sle for your sake; and doute not I wolle have both bredde and ale of the best that is in your lordschip."†

The rebellion began in the summer of 1400, and was at first directed chiefly against lord Grey of Ruthyn, who was commissioned by the king to repress the "misgovernance and riot" which "he heard was begun in the Marches." In his answer to the king, lord Grey represented the difficulties which surrounded him, and the lukewarmness of many of the officers and families on the border.‡ About the same

* Ellis's Original Letters, second series, vol. i, p. 5.

† *Ib.* p. 7.

‡ "Ther been many officers, sume of our liege lord the kynges lond, sume of the erles of the Marchers lond, sume of the erlers lond of Arundele, sume of Powise lond, sume of my lond, sume of other lordes londes here aboute, that ben kynne unto this meignee that be risen; and tyll ye putte thos officers in better governance, this cuntre of North Wales shall nevere have peese." Ellis, *ib.* p. 4.

time the chamberlain of Carnarvon, in a letter of intelligence, speaking of the "governance of the Walsh peple," says, "they selleth her catell, and byeth hem hors, and harneys, and sume of hem stelleth hors, and sume robbeth hors, and purveyen hem of saddles, bowes, and arowes, and other harneys, &c.; and recheles men of many divers cuntries voiden her groundes and her thrifty governance, and assemblen hem in dissolate places and wilde, and maken many divers congregaciones and metynges pryvely, though her counsaile be holden yet secrete fro us, wherthroug yong peple are the more wilde in governance."

The English court appears to have considered the rebellion of the Welsh as partial and carrying with it no serious danger, during several months. At last, on the 19th of September, 1400, the king, who was then at Northampton, received intelligence that the Welsh were assembled in much greater numbers than he supposed, that they had already taken castles and towns, and that they were spreading devastation in every direction. On the same day he issued his writs to the sheriffs of the midland counties of England to assemble their men at arms and join him at Coventry, and to the bailiffs and men of Shrewsbury to put their town in a state of defence.* The king however, instead of going in person against the Welsh, met his parliament at Westminster; but prince Henry repaired to Chester, and thence, towards the end of November, he issued a proclamation, offering a general pardon to all the insurgents who would submit and return to their obedience. Early in January an order was issued to the towns on the border and the ports of South Wales, to provide armed ships and barges to defend their coasts against a foreign invasion.† In the parliament which was now sitting the commons petitioned that the lords Marchers should be requested to act against the Welsh with vigour, each in his own district; and it was ordained that no

* *Fœdera*, old edit. vol. iii, p. 190.

† *Fœdera*, vol. iii, p. 195.

Welshman should in future be capable of buying or holding lands in or about the towns of Chester, Shrewsbury, Bridgenorth, Ludlow, Leominster, Hereford, Gloucester, Worcester, or other market towns on the English side of the border, or of being a freeman or holding any franchises in them, and that all those who already enjoyed such possessions or privileges should be made to give security for their good behaviour.* On the 18th of March, 1401, an oppressive ordinance was published against the insurgent Welsh, one article of which was that "the minstrels, bards, rhymers, wasters, and other vagabond Welsh in North Wales, be not suffered henceforth to overrun the country, as has been done before; but let them be entirely forbidden, on pain of a year's imprisonment."† Previous to this, on the 10th of March, another general pardon had been offered to the rebels who would submit, excepting three, Owen Glyndwr, Rees ap Tudor, and William ap Tudor.‡

This is the first mention of Owen Glyndwr in the documents relating to the insurrection of the Welsh at this period. The personal history of this remarkable man is

* Rolls of Parliament, vol. iii. pp. 472, 476.

† "Item, que les ministrelx, bardes, rymours, et westours, et autres vagabundes Galeys deinz Northgales, ne soient desormés soeffrez de surcharger le pais, come ad esté devant; mais soient-ils outrement deffenduz, sur peine d'emprisonnement d'un an." *Fædera*, p. 200.

The following items occur among the petitions of the commons in this parliament, Rol. Parl. vol. iii, p. 308.—

Item, que nulle westours, et rymours, mynstrales, ou vacabundes, ne soient sustenez en Gales, pur faire kymorthas ou quyllages sur le commune poeple, lesqueux par lour divinationes, messonges, et excitations, sount concause de la insurrection et rebellion q'or est en Gales. *Responsio*. Le roy le voet.

Item, que nulle commanvaes ou congregations soient faitz ou soeffrez estre faitz par les Galoises, pur ascuns counseill ou purposes faire, s'il ne soit pur evidente cause, et par licence de les chiefs ministres du seigneurie, et en lour presence, sur peyne. *Responsio*. Le roy le voet, sur peyne d'emprisonnement, et de faire fyn et ranceon à la volentée du roy.

‡ *Fædera*, vol. iii, p. 198.

obscure. He is said to have been born about the middle of the fourteenth century, and, when in the height of his power, he pretended to a direct descent from the ancient Cambrian princes. If we believe the contemporary chroniclers, he was bred in an English Inn of Court, and was an esquire of the body to king Richard II; it is even said that he was one of the few persons who remained with that monarch when he surrendered to the duke of Lancaster in Flint castle. He was afterwards for a short time esquire to the earl of Arundel, and then retired to his estate in Wales, where he was living in 1400, when he petitioned the parliament for redress against his neighbour, lord Grey of Ruthyn, whom he accused of usurping a portion of his paternal inheritance. The parliament decided against him; and when the bishop of St. Asaph, who appears to have been friendly disposed towards him, urged the parliament not to despise altogether Owen's claims, it was answered that the legislative body would not condescend to be awed by a set of "bare-footed clowns." It does not appear that Owen Glyndwr immediately attempted to obtain forcible possession of the land he claimed, or that he took an active part in the Welsh insurrection at first. Perhaps he was only induced to place himself at the head of the movement when it had gained sufficient strength to promise some chance of success. From this period, however, it began to take a more serious character; and even the Welsh students in the English universities, and those who held offices or places of emolument, quitted their studies and their gains to return to their native mountains. The king seized Owen's estates in South Wales, and granted them to John earl of Somerset.*

In the spring of 1401, William ap Tudor and his brother Rees ap Tudor had obtained possession of the castle of Conway, where they were immediately besieged by Henry Percy, so well known to the readers of Shakespeare by the

* Calendar to the Patent Rolls, p. 242.

name of Hôtspur, who held the office of justice of North Wales and Chester.* On the 4th of May, Percy writes to the privy council from Caernarvon, that all North Wales was quiet and submissive, with the exception of Conway castle, and those who were with Rees ap Tudor in the mountains. Soon after this the Welsh garrison of Conway appear to have entered into negotiations with Percy and the prince of Wales, who had joined in the siege, for conditions of surrender. On the 17th of May his position had become more gloomy; he speaks of the pride and intractability of the insurgents, and complains of the difficulties and expenses of his office, which he subsequently resigned. On the 4th of June Percy again complains of the increasing turbulence of the country in which he was stationed; he speaks of having defeated the insurgents in Cader Idris, complains of receiving little aid from any of the lords Marchers except the earl of Arundel and Sir Hugh Bowe,† and sends news that the lord of Powis (Edward de Cherlton) had fought and defeated Owen Glyndwr in person.‡

Glyndwr appears to have been occupied at this time in invading the English side of the border; and his proceedings were of such a threatening character that the king thought it necessary to march against him in person. In his letters to the sheriffs of counties for the assembling of his army, he states that he had received intelligence on the 26th of May that Owen Glyndwr and his Welsh rebels had assembled in the Marches of Caermarthen, and that they had proclaimed it as their intention to enter England with

* Devon's Pell Rolls, p. 283. Proceedings of the Privy Council, vol. i. p. 147.

† The king gave about this time to Hugh Bowe all the lands in Cheshire and Salop which had belonged to Robert de Pulesden, who had joined himself with Owen Glyndwr. See Calendar to the Patent Rolls, p. 242.

‡ Proceedings of the Privy Council, vol. x, pp. 150, 151, 152.

an armed force for the purpose of destroying the English people and language.* The king was then at Wallingford, and with his characteristic activity he prepared to move towards the border on the following day. He was at Worcester on the 8th of June, on which day he wrote two letters to his privy council, one directing them to prepare a fleet to repel an invasion, the other informing them that on his approach the Welsh had retired from the border, although they were increasing in numbers, and that he was determined to advance.† The king returned from Wales late in September or early in November; but we have no narrative of his operations. Some of the Welsh chiefs stood firm to their allegiance; others had submitted, and received pardon; and many of the castles were strengthened, and put into better hands.‡ But Glyndwr still stood out, and with him the larger part of those who had taken up arms. After his return, the king appointed Percy's uncle, the earl of Worcester, captain of Cardigan castle, and his lieutenant in Wales.

At this time the affairs of the insurgents were certainly not prosperous, for our next intelligence of Owen Glyndwr is, that, as winter approached, he was in "good intent" (*bon entente*) to return to his allegiance to the king.§ In a report from the earl of Northumberland (Henry Percy's father), we learn that Owen had sent to the earl to say that he had a great affection for him personally, and that he would willingly speak with him; with respect to the insurrection and mischief done by the Welsh, he said that he was not the cause of it, and that he would willingly have

* Proceedings of the Privy Council, vol. ii, p. 54.

† Proceedings of the Privy Council, vol. i, p. 133, and vol. ii, p. 56.

‡ At this time the famous Lollard, Sir John Oldcastle, was made captain of Builth: in the year following (1402) he had the command of Kidwelly castle.

§ Proceedings of Privy Council, Minutes of Council, vol. i, p. 173.

peace ; and as regarded the heritage which he claimed, he stated that he had possession of the greater part of it, but that there was a part remaining for which he was willing to come to the English Marches to negotiate. This declaration of Glyndwr appears to support the notion that the insurrection did not originate with him ; and his advances at this period, in which he seems only to have had regard to his personal safety and that of his estates, do little honour to his patriotism. His offers appear to have been favourably received by the English court, but it is probable that other circumstances, of which we know nothing, rendered them ineffectual. The English council gave orders for strengthening the border castles ; and the Welsh spent the winter (the season which had always been favourable to them) in preparing for active operations at the first break of spring.

In 1402 the insurrection had reached its greatest force. At the approach of spring the operations of Glyndwr had become more extensive. A fortunate accident made his great enemy and most active opponent, lord Grey of Ruthyn, his prisoner, and there remained but a few ill garrisoned castles to hinder his crossing the border. Early in the year the prince of Wales had been sent to Shrewsbury, where he was organizing an army to hold North Wales in check. A letter which he wrote* to the privy council on the 15th of May, and of which the following is a translation, gives a curious picture of the kind of warfare carried on between the rival parties.

“ Very dear and entirely well beloved, we greet you earnestly with our entire heart, thanking you very dearly for the good care which you have had of the businesses which concern us in our absence, and we pray you very affectionately for your good and friendly continuance, as our trust is in you. And for news in this part, if you will know, among others, we were lately informed that Oweyn de Glyndourdy assembled his forces of other rebels, his adherents, in great number, purposing to

* The original is in French.

make an incursion, and to fight if the English would resist him in his purpose, and so he boasted to his people. Wherefore we took our forces and went to a place of the said Oweyn, well built, which was his principal mansion, named Saghern, where we expected to have found him, if he had had will to fight in manner as he said; and at our coming thither, we found nobody, and therefore we caused the whole place to be burnt, and several other houses thereabouts of his tenants. And then we went straight to his other place of Glendourdy, to seek him there, and there we burnt a fair lodge in his park, and all the country there about. And we lodged ourselves by there all that night, and certain of our people sallied forth there into the country, and took a great gentleman of the country who was one of the said Oweyn's chieftains, who offered five hundred pounds for his ransom to have had his life, and to have paid the said sum within two weeks; nevertheless it was not accepted, but he was put to death, as well as divers others of his companions who were taken in the said expedition. And then we went into the Commote of Edeyrnion, in the county of Merionnyth, and there we ravaged with fire a fair country, and well inhabited. And thence we went into Powys, and there being a scarcity of provender for horses in Wales, we caused our men to carry oats with them, and we remained . . . days. And to inform you more fully of this expedition, and of all other news here at present, we send to you our very dear esquire, John de Waterton, to whom you will be pleased to give entire faith and credence in what he shall report to you from us touching the news above mentioned. And may our Lord have you always in his holy keeping. Given under our signet, at Shrouesbury, this 15th day of May."

Soon after the return of their prince from this "foray," Owen Glyndwr, whose strength was evidently increasing, approached the English border, with the intention of ravaging Herefordshire and Shropshire. Edmund de Mortimer, the uncle of the young earl of March, hastily levied the men of Herefordshire, and met the Welsh on the hills in the neighbourhood of Radnor, at Maeliennydd. In this battle, which was fought on the 12th of June, the men of

Herefordshire were entirely defeated, and Mortimer himself taken prisoner. The contemporary chroniclers give us no particulars of this battle beyond recording the savage barbarity of the Welsh women who followed their countrymen,* but it was afterwards the tradition of the place that Edmund de Mortimer was taken after a long and desperate personal combat with Glyndwr himself. The victors are said to have advanced as far as Leominster, where they established themselves, and from whence they issued to plunder and lay waste the neighbouring country. The house at Leominster is still shown in which, according to tradition, Glyndwr deposited his prisoner; and he is said to have robbed the priory church, as well as several churches in the vicinity, some of which were nearly destroyed by his men. He appears to have returned in haste into Caermarthenshire, to collect there his forces for the reduction of the strong places in that county which were still in the hands of the English.

The state of Wales at this time will be best pictured by two or three other contemporary letters which have escaped the ravages of time. The first was written to John Fairford, receiver of Brecknock, by John Scudamore, who held the castle of Carregcennen for the king.

“Worschipful Sir, I recomand me to yow, and forasmoche as I may nought spare no man from this place away fro me, to certefie neyther the king ne’ my lord the prynce, of the myschefts of these countrees aboute, ne no man may pas by no wey hennes, I pray yow and require yow that ye certefie hem how al Kermerdyn schire, Kedewely, Carnwaltham, and Yskenyn, ben sworn to Oweyn yesterday, and he lay to night yn the castel of Drosselan, with Rees ap Gruffuth. And ther I was, and spake with hym upon truis, and prayed of a sauf-conduyt² under his seal to send home my wif and her moder and their mayné,³ but he wolde none graunte me. And on this

* See Thomas Walsingham, Hist. Angl. p. 365.

Glossary.—1 Nor. 2 Safe-conduct. 3 Household.

day he is about the towne of Kermerdyn, and ther thinketh to abide til he may have the towne and the castel. And his purpos ys from thiennes into Pembroke schire; for he halt hym siker' of all the castell and towns in Kedewelly, Gowerslonde, and Glamorgan, for the same countrees have undertaken the sieges of hem til thei ben wonnen. Wherefore wryteth to Sir Hugh Waterton, and to alle thilke that ye suppose wol take this matter to hert, that thei excite the kyng hederwardes in al haste to vengen hym on summe of his false traytors the whiche he hath overmoche cherischid, and to rescuwe the townes and casteles in these countrees; for I drede ful sore ther be too fewe trewe men in hem. I can' no more as now; but pray God help yow and us that thinken to be trewe. Written at the castel of Carreckennen, the .v. day of Juil. yowres, John Skydmore."

The attack upon Caermarthen was successful. On the 7th of July* the constable of Dynevor castle, "Jankyn Hauard," writes thus to the receiver of Brecknock :†—

"Deare frende, I do yow to wetyn' that Oweyn Glendour, Henri Don, Res Duy, Res ap Griffith ap Llewelyn, and Res Gothin, han y-won the town of Kermerdyn, and Wygmor, constable of the castell, had yeld up the castell of Kermerdyn to Oweyn: and [they] han y-brend' the town, y-slay' of men of [the] town more than fifty men; and thei budd in purpos' to Kedweli; and a siege is ordeynyd at the castell that I kepe, and that is gret peril for me, and all that both wyddein;' for thei han y-made har avow' that thei will algate^o have us dead therein. Wherefore I pray yow that ye nul not bugil us, that ye send to us warning wythin schort time whether schul we

* The date of this letter (the feast of St. Thomas the Martyr) must be intended for the feast of the Translation of St. Thomas, July 7.

† Ellis's Original Letters, second series, vol. i, p. 13. In these letters I have partly modernized the spelling.

Glossary.—1 Holds himself sure. 2 Know. 3 I give you to know. 4 Burnt. 5 Slain. 6 Remain in purpose, i. e. continue in the intention to go. 7 All that are within [the castle]. 8 Made their vow. 9 At all events.

have any help or no: and but ther be help coming,¹ that we have an answer, that we may come bi night and steal away to Brecknoc: cause that we faylyth vitals, and men, and namely men. Also Jenkyn ap Llewelyn hath yeld up the castell of Enclyn wyth free wyll; and also William Gwyn, Thomas ap David ap Griffith, and moni gentils ben in person wyth Owen. Warning herof I pray that ye send me bi the berer of this letter. Fareth well, yn the name of the Trinitie. Y-wright at Dynevour, yn haste and yn drede, yn the feast of Seint Thomas the Martir."

The following undated letter from the same person, appears to have been written a few days later.

"Deare frynd, I do you to wetyn that Owyn was in purpos to Kedewelly, and the baron of Carewe was that day comyng wyth a grete retenu toward Seint Cler, and so Owyn changed his purpos and rode to-genes² the baron; and that nyght a lodged hym at Seint Cler, and destruyed al the contrie about. And a Tuesday they weren at tretys³ al day; and that nyght he lodged hym at the town of Locharn, six miles out of the town of Kermerdyn. His purpose is, if so that the baron and he acordeth in tretys, than a turneth agein to Kermerdyn for his part of the goods, and Res Duy his part; and mony of these grete maisters stond yet in the castell of Kermerdyn, for they have not y-made har ordinance whether the castell and the town shall be brend or no, and therfore, if ther is any help comyng, haste hem with al haste toward us, for they mowe have goodes and vytelles plentie; for every hous is full aboute us of her⁴ poultrie, and yet wyn and hony ynow in the contrie, and wheat and beanes, and al maner of vytells. And we of the castell of Dunevor had tretys of ham⁵ Monday, Tuesday, and Wedynsday, and now a woll⁶ ordeyn for us to have that castell, for there a casteth to ben y-circled thence, for that was the chef place in old tyme. And Oweyn's muster a Monday was, as they seyen hemselven, seven thousand and twelve score speres, such as they were. Other tidyng I not⁷ now, but God

Glossary.—1 And if there be no help coming. 2 Against. 3 At treatise, i. e. a-treating. 4 Their. 5 Them. 6 He will. 7 Know not.

of hevene send yow and us from all enemies. Y-wryten at Dynevor, this Wedynsday, in haste."

The next letter is written from Hereford, on the 8th of July, by Richard Kingston, archdeacon of Hereford. It is addressed to the king, and gives us a singular picture of the fears of the people on the English side of the border, who had already suffered from Glyndwr's incursion in the preceding month. The original of the archdeacon's letter is written in French.

"Our very redoubted and sovereign lord the king, I recommend myself humbly to your highness as your lowly creature and continual bedesman. And our very redoubted and sovereign lord the king, please you to know that from day to day letters come from Wales containing intelligence by which you may learn that the whole country is lost, if you do not come as quickly as possible. For which reason may it please you to direct yourself towards our parts with all the power you can, riding day and night for the salvation of these parts. And please you to know that it will be a great disgrace, as well as loss, if you should lose or suffer to be lost, at your commencement, the country which your noble ancestors have won and for so long a time peaceably held; for people talk very ill-favourably. And I send to your highness the copy of a letter which came from John Scudamore this morning. Our most redoubted and sovereign lord the king, I pray to the Almighty that he grant you a good and holy life, with victory over your enemies. Written in haste, great haste, at Hereford, the 8th day of July."

The archdeacon's postscript, written in English, is still more pressing.

"And for Godes love my lyge lord, thinketh on yourself and youre estate, or by my truth all is lost elles, but an ye come youreself with haste, all other wolle folwen after. And now on Fryday last Kermerdyn town is taken and brent, and

the castell yolden¹ by Robert Wigmore, and the castell Emelyn is y-yolden, and slayn of the town of Kermerdyn mo than 50 persones. Writen in ryght gret haste on Sunday; and I crye you mercy, and putte me in youre hye grace, that I write so schortly, for, by my truthe that I owe to you, it is needful."

The last of these letters of intelligence that I shall quote is from the mayor and burgesses of Caerleon to those of Monmouth; it gives us a curious trait in the character of the Welsh leader, who is introduced consulting a "master of Brut," as he is called, or a common prophet or soothsayer, concerning the fate of his undertaking. Hopkin ap Thomas's prophecy turned out false.

"Gretyng to yow, our gode frendes and worschifful burgeis of Monemouth, we do yow to understonde of tydynges the whiche we have y-herd of Owein Glyndor, that is to wete, of lettres under seel the whiche were y-sente to us by the capteyne of the towne of Kedewelly; and in the lettres were y-wrete² words that there was a day of batell y-take bytwyxt the worthy baron of Carewe and Oweine Glyndor; and we do you to understonde that thys day of bataill schuld have be do the .xii. day of Jule;³ and the nyght before that thys bateil schuld be do, Oweyn was in purpos to have avoided hym to the hull⁴ ageinward. And for⁵ he wold y-wete⁶ wher his wey were clere enowe to passe, yf he hede nede, to the hull, he sente .vii. .c. of his meiné⁷ to serche the weyes, and these .vii. .c. menne went to serche these weyes, and ther these .vii. .c. menne were y-mette with the barons men of Carewe, and y-slay up every one, that ther was not one that scaped alive. And these words beth y-do us to understonde, that it is sothe⁸ withoute lesyng.⁹ And furthermore we do you to understonde that Oweine the [.....] was in the towne of Kairmerthen, he sent after Hopkyn ap Thomas of Gower to come and speke with hym upon truce; and when Hopkyn came to Owein, he praiede hym, inasmoche as he held hym maister of Brut, that he schud do hym to understonde how and what manner hit schold befall

Glossary.---1 Yielded. 2 written. 3 July. 4 hill. 5 because. 6 know. 7 Host, company. 8 true. 9 falsehood.

of hym; and he told hym wittliche¹ that he schold be take withinne a bref tyme; and the takyng schold be betwene Kayrmerthen and Gower; and the takyng schold be under a blak baner: knowelichyd that this blake baner scholde desese hym, and not that he schold be take under hym. No more con we say to yow at thys tyme; bote beth glad and mery, and dreede you nought, for we hopeth to God that ye have no nede. And we do yow to understonde that al these tydynges beth sothe withoute doute. *Par le Maire et les Burgeis de Kairlyon.*"

The king prepared slowly for his expedition into Wales, for his attention was diverted to other quarters. The Scots attempted to favour the Welsh by an incursion into the northern counties of England: and the French were threatening a simultaneous invasion. Henry's first proclamation declaring his intention of marching in person against "Owen Glyndwr and the other rebels of Wales" is dated on the 25th of June, when he had just received intelligence of the capture of Edmund Mortimer.* On the 31st of July he issued another proclamation, fixing the 27th of August for the day of meeting of the army at Chester.† A letter from Edward Cherlton, earl of Powys, dated from the castle of Pool on the 5th of August (apparently of this year), represents the Welsh as becoming every day more active in their incursions on the border in his neighbourhood, and presses urgently for assistance.‡ The chroniclers§ state that the king moved towards Wales just before the feast of the Assumption of the Virgin (August 15); the insurgents retired at his approach, and left the English army to pursue a course of plunder and devastation uninterrupted

I Of a certainty.

* *Fœdera*, vol. iv, part I, p. 30. Proceedings of the Privy Council, vol. i, p. 185.

† *Fœdera*, *ib.* p. 33.

‡ Proceedings of the Privy Council, vol. ii, p. 70.

§ See Thomas of Walsingham, p. 365.

except by the elements. These appeared as though they had conspired with the Welsh; so tempestuous a season had not been witnessed for many years; and the English army, after considerable loss, although it had committed terrible havoc and carried away much plunder, was obliged to return without having effected much of that for which it was called together. It is said that the king himself was on one or two occasions exposed to personal danger by the inclemency of the weather. This check confirmed the common people in a belief which had already gained some ground, that Owen Glyndwr added to his other qualities that of being a powerful magician, and they attributed to his unholy incantations the storms which had baffled his enemies.* Immediately after his return from Wales, on the 10th of October, the king gave orders for the payment of the ransom demanded by Glyndwr for the release of lord Grey of Ruthyn.†

Edmund Mortimer remained still a prisoner: it is said that the king was unwilling to pay his ransom, and that in revenge he entered into a confederacy with the Welsh chieftain. On the 13th day of December, Mortimer proclaimed to his tenantry that he had taken up the quarrel of Owen Glyndwr, and that his design was to dethrone king

* Shakespeare puts these words into the mouth of Glyndwr:—

“..... At my birth,
The front of heaven was full of fiery shapes;
The goats ran from the mountains, and the herds
Were strangely clamorous to the frightened fields.
These signs have mark'd me extraordinary;
And all the courses of my life do shew,
I am not in the roll of common men.
Where is he living,---clipp'd in with the sea
That chides the bounds of England, Scotland, Wales,---
Which calls me pupil, or hath read to me?
And bring him out, that is but woman's son,
Can trace me in the tedious ways of art,
And hold me pace in deep experiments.”

† *Fœdera*, vol. iv, part 1, p. 36.

Henry in favour of his nephew, the rightful heir of the house of York, and secure at the same time the independence of the Welsh.* This alliance was cemented by the marriage of Edmund Mortimer and Glyndwr's daughter. The accession of Edmund Mortimer probably was rather a nominal than a physical addition to the force of the insurgents; but a few months later their success appeared to be rendered certain by the addition of the powerful family of the Percies to the confederacy. A triple league was formed between Glyndwr, Henry Percy (Hotspur), and Edmund Mortimer. The latter fought no longer for his nephew: he laid claim to his own share of the spoils. It was agreed that if it should appear, by the success of their enterprise, that the three parties of the league were the three persons who, according to the prophecies of Merlin, were to obtain possession of the isle of Britain and divide it between them, the partition should be made in the following manner. Owen Glyndwr, as prince of Wales, was to have the whole of Wales and the adjoining border up to the banks of the Severn, Trent, and Mersey; the Percies were to have in their sovereignty all the counties north of the Trent, with those of Leicester, Northampton, Warwick, and Norfolk; and Edmund Mortimer was to take the remainder for himself and his successors.†

The less important events of this period have been forgotten amid the great events which followed. A letter is extant addressed by the inhabitants of Shropshire to the privy council, and dated on the 21st of April, probably in 1403, by which it appears that the Welsh were then threatening the border with devastation.‡ We learn that the custody of Ludlow castle at this time was considered of

* The original proclamation is printed in Ellis's *Original Letters*, second series, vol. i, p. 24.

† See the particulars of this treaty stated in an extract from a MS. Chronicle printed in Ellis, *ib.* p. 27.

‡ Proceedings of the Privy Council, vol. ii, p. 77.

sufficient importance to be entrusted to the care of Sir Thomas Beaufort, one of the most eminent statesmen and soldiers of the age, afterwards earl of Dorset and duke of Exeter;* while Richard's Castle, as well as the castle of Montgomery, were in the charge of Sir Thomas Talbot.† On the 16th of June, the king wrote to the sheriffs of the English counties on the border, that he had learnt that Owen Glyndwr "and his other rebels" were marching in great force towards the English border, to carry away the stores, burn the country, and destroy the inhabitants.‡ Henry was himself preparing to visit the north, when, in the middle of July, he received certain information of the great confederacy formed against him, and learnt that young Henry Percy was marching to join the Welsh with an army of English and Scots, which, when increased by the men of Cheshire led by his uncle, the earl of Worcester, amounted to nearly fourteen thousand men. The king was then at Burton upon Trent; with singular rapidity he marched towards the border, and entered Shrewsbury when the army of the Percies was already near the town, and before the Welsh had time to join them. The decisive battle of Shrewsbury, fought the next day, in which not less than ten thousand men are said to have fallen, destroyed the hopes of the confederates. Most of the leaders of the rebels were killed or taken: Henry Percy was slain in the battle; and his uncle and one or two others were captured and immediately beheaded.

The king quitted the border immediately after the battle, in order to secure the northern counties. Early in the spring he had appointed prince Henry his lieutenant in

* Pell. Rolls, p. 295. 7th December. To Sir Thomas Beaufort, knight, keeper of 'Lodelowe' castle, in money paid to him by the hands of Mathew Penketh, &c. for the wages of himself, his men at arms, and others dwelling with him in the garrison of 'Lodelowe castle in Wales,' to resist the invasion of the rebels there, £88 : 18s : 9d. † *Ib.* p. 293.

‡ *Fœdera*, vol. iii. part 1, p. 46.

Wales;* and now, in quitting the Marches, on the 25th of July, the king (then at Stafford) gave him authority to pursue and punish the rebels, as well as to receive into his grace and pardon those who would return to their allegiance.† Although Glyndwr had not succeeded in joining the Percies before their engagement with the king's army, he had invaded English counties with a formidable army. It is probable that he entered England, as on other occasions, by way of Radnor and Knighton, and tradition says, that, as he retired before the victorious troops of prince Henry, the rival armies encamped within a short distance of each other in the neighbourhood of Leominster. Although it is said that the Welsh were defeated in several unimportant engagements, it does not appear that the English did more than drive them over the border, and the king returned to direct the operations of his army in person, after he had repressed the presumption of his northern barons. We find him at Worcester on the 8th of September, giving orders for the strengthening of the Welsh castles, the neglect of which, he asserts, had been the cause of Glyndwr's success.‡ On the 10th of the same month he was still at Worcester; from whence he proceeded to Hereford, where we find him on the 14th, giving power to William Beauchamp to take into his grace the rebels about Abergavenny and Ewyas Harold. From Hereford the king marched directly into Wales. On the 15th of September he was at Devynock, in the neighbourhood of Brecknock, granting a commission, similar to the one just mentioned, to Sir John Oldcastle, John ap Henry, and John Fairford, clerk, to pardon and disarm the inhabitants of the districts of Brecknock, Builth, 'Cancresselly,' Hay, 'Glynboug,' and Dynas.§ On the 27th of September the king proclaimed a general pardon, with a few exceptions, to the people of Cheshire, who had been active in the rebellion,

* *Fœdera*, vol. iv, part 1, p. 41.

† *Id.* p. 52.

‡ *Id.* p. 55.

§ *Id.* p. 56.

and had fought against him at the battle of Shrewsbury. A considerable number of the persons excepted were parsons.* On the 29th of September king Henry was at Caermarthen, where he seems to have remained till about the 8th of October,† when he returned by way of Gloucester.

The old chroniclers inform us that the king had been called to the border by the great destruction which the Welsh continued to commit since the battle of Shrewsbury, in spite of the presence of his son; and that Henry's own endeavours to repress them were equally unsuccessful, which they attribute to his want of money to carry on the war.‡ It is probable that, as on former occasions, the insurgents retired before him, and immediately resumed the offensive when they were relieved from his presence. At the beginning of November they had laid siege to the castle of Llanbadarn, in South Wales, which afterwards fell into their hands.§

During the year following (1404) Owen Glyndwr appears to have been almost undisturbed master of Wales, with the exception of the stronger castles that were garrisoned and provisioned by the English. According to Thomas of Walsingham, "all this summer he plundered, burnt, and destroyed the districts around him, and by means either of treachery or open force made many prisoners, slew many of the English, and took many castles, some of which he levelled with the ground, while he fortified others as strongholds for himself."|| The king seems to have satisfied himself with keeping a small force distributed over the counties

* *Fœdera*, vol. iv, part 1, p. 57.

† *Proceedings of the Privy Council*, vol. i, p. 217.

‡ *Thomas of Walsingham*, p. 561.

§ *Proceedings of the Privy Council*, vol. i, p. 219.

|| *Walsingham*, p. 562.

of Hereford and Salop to protect the English side of the border. As summer approached this force was found insufficient, and prince Henry repaired to the border in person. On the 10th of June, the sheriff, escheator, and gentry of Herefordshire write from Hereford that the Welsh rebels had invaded and plundered 'Inchonefelde' (Irchingfield) in that county, and that they threatened a more general invasion the following week with a force which the few English troops there were unable to withstand.* They appear to have effected their threat, and were only driven back by the arrival of prince Henry. On the 26th of June, the latter writes to the king, who was then marching towards Scotland, that he had just arrived at Worcester, where he learnt that the Welsh had entered the county of Hereford in great force, burning and destroying on every side, that they were provisioned for fifteen days, and that they had already committed great havoc, when his approach had compelled them to retire; but he states that the insurgents were threatening to enter the county again in still greater numbers, and that he had called the chief men of the border to meet him at Worcester for the purpose of concerting measures to avert the danger.† The prince appears to have made Worcester his head quarters; and we trace him there or in other parts of the border during the summer and autumn.

In this year the English monarch was threatened by another confederacy. When the battle of Shrewbury had deprived him of the alliance of the Percies, Owen Glyndwr began to fix his hopes on assistance from France; and in the course of the year 1404 a treaty was concluded between him and Charles VI, by virtue of which the Welsh were to

* Proceedings of the Privy Council, vol. i, p. 223.

† *ib.* p. 229. "Je feu certifiez que les Galoys feurent descenduz en le countée de Hereford ardantz et destruantz mesme le countée en tresgrandz povoirs, et feurent vitaillez pur xv. jours, et voirs est q'ils ont arz et fait grand destruccioun en les bordures du dit countée."

be assisted with a force of several thousand Frenchmen. Glyndwr's first letter to the French king is dated at Dolgelly, on the 10th of May, 1404, which he calls the fourth year of his principality (*et principatus nostri quarto*): in this document he stiles himself prince of Wales. The treaty itself, which is worded as being a league between the king of France and the "prince of Wales" against the usurper Henry duke of Lancaster, is dated at Paris on the 14th of June. Glyndwr's ratification of the treaty bears date the 12th of January, 1405, in "his" castle of Llanbadarn (in *castro nostro del Lampadarn*).^{*} During the latter part of the year 1404, the French had made some ineffectual attempts to carry over an army to Wales, which were frustrated by storms and other impediments; and the promised aid did not arrive till the beginning of the year following, which was perhaps the cause of the delay in Glyndwr's ratification of the treaty. A French army, said to have amounted to twelve thousand men, was then landed at Milford Haven, from a fleet of one hundred and twenty, or, according to some accounts, one hundred and forty ships.

The arrival of the French auxiliaries struck consternation into the English inhabitants of the border. They first took and burnt the town of Haverford West, but were defeated in their attempt upon the castle. They then marched towards Caermarthen, burning and destroying on the way. From a letter written from Conway on the Saturday after the Epiphany, we learn that the French were then preparing for a second attack upon the town of Caernarvon, having failed in their first attempt. Letters from Chester dated a few days later (15th and 16th of January) describe Harlech and Conway castles as being likewise in great danger of falling into the hands of the Welsh.[†] In March their successes were interrupted for a moment by a severe defeat

^{*} *Fœdera*, vol. iv, part 1, pp. 65, 69, 75.

[†] These letters are printed in Ellis's *Original Letters*, sup. cit. pp. 30—38. They certainly belong to 1405 and not as there supposed to 1404.

on the borders of Herefordshire. A body of eight thousand Welsh had come suddenly to Grosmont, where they burnt part of the town; the prince, who was at Hereford, collected a small body of men, marched rapidly against them, and, on the 11th of March, defeated them with great slaughter. Eight hundred or a thousand of the Welsh are said to have been left dead on the field, amongst whom was Glyndwr's brother, Tudor; and his eldest son, Griffith, who commanded the expedition, was taken prisoner.* It appears that the king, alarmed by the successes of his enemies, intended to proceed in person against the Welsh about the end of April, and that he was at Worcester on the 8th of May; but he was called off to the north by the rebellion of the earl of Northumberland and the archbishop of York, and was again compelled to leave the prosecution of the war against Owen Glyndwr to the management of his son.†

At Caermarthen the French were joined by Glyndwr with about ten thousand Welshmen. The combined army, after having gained some other advantages in Wales, advanced towards England; and prince Henry, pressed by superior numbers, was compelled to retreat to Worcester, pursued almost to the gates of the city by the invaders. This was late in the summer. The king, who had reduced to obedience his rebellious subjects in the north, hastened to the relief of his son. On the 8th of August he had sent directions to the sheriffs to raise the forces of the border counties, and meet him at Hereford. On the 27th of August he was at Worcester.‡ The Welsh and French retired before him, and we find him with his army at Hereford on the 4th of September. It appears that there

* The letter of prince Henry to his father, describing this affair, is printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. iv, part 1, p. 79; in Ellis, *ib.* p. 38, and in the *Proceedings of the Privy Council*, vol. 1, p. 248.

† *Proceedings of the Privy Council*, vol. i, p. 251.

‡ *Fœdera*, *ib.* pp. 85. 87,

was some fighting, in which the French suffered considerable loss; and it is said that on one occasion the hostile armies lay in view of each other during eight days, separated only by a deep valley, but that the French and Welsh were at length obliged to retreat by want of provisions. King Henry made but a short stay at Hereford, for on the 10th of September we find him again in the north, at Beverley in Yorkshire. The French appear to have reaped little satisfaction from the kind of warfare in which they were engaged: they had hardly landed in Wales, when the ships of the cinque ports attacked and partly destroyed their fleet, and every attempt of the French government to send them stores and provisions had been defeated: and now, disheartened probably by a painful retreat, they re-embarked and left the Welsh to their own resources.

The latter, more habituated to their mountain warfare, defended themselves bravely, but they were no longer able to act on the same extensive scale. The English army had penetrated into Wales, and, by the 22nd of September, it had laid close siege to the castle of Llanbadarn. The king, in a document of the date just mentioned, describes this as the last strong-hold of the rebels, the fall of which would ensure the pacification of the country, and he speaks of his intention to proceed thither and push forward the siege in person.* Accordingly, we find him again at Worcester on the 6th of October. In the course of the month he entered Wales, but we have an indistinct and confused account of his operations. On the 3rd of November, he was at Dunstable, on his return to his capital. According to some accounts, he had been compelled to retreat by want of money and provisions; others say that he had experienced a rude check from the enemy by incautiously involving his army among the mountain passes. It is certain, however, that after this year the Welsh insurrection never presented the same formidable character which it had previously assumed.

* *Fœdera. ib.* p. 90.

But Owen Glyndwr still preserved his independence, and for several years he kept prince Henry constantly occupied. It appears that he had nourished the hope of obtaining, by means of his French allies, a formal acknowledgement of his independence from the English monarch, whose weakness and embarrassments were much overrated by his foreign and domestic enemies. In 1406 the Welsh were again encouraged by the prospect of assistance from France, but they were, as before, disappointed in the results which they anticipated from it. A fleet of nearly thirty ships put to sea, but many of them were taken or rudely treated on the way, and those which succeeded with difficulty in reaching the Welsh coast exerted little influence on the war. Fifteen ships laden with provisions, which followed them, were all captured by the English. Prince Henry drove the rebels gradually out of South Wales, and many of Glyndwr's most faithful partizans were taken and committed to prison. In April we find the king issuing more general orders for taking the rebels into grace, and a few months later the inhabitants of South Wales were ordered by proclamation to return to their houses. Prince Henry established himself at Caernarvon, from whence he directed this petty but desolating warfare, which was continued without interruption during the following year. We learn from the contemporary chroniclers that in the summer of 1407, the prince besieged and took the castle of Aberystwith, which was however almost immediately retaken by Glyndwr.* In the latter months of the same year king Henry held his parliament at Gloucester.

In 1408, some kind of an insurrection appears to have taken place in Shropshire in favour of Glyndwr, for it is stated that John Talbot, lord Furnival, who went at that time with two hundred men towards Caernarvon against Owen Glyndwr and his adherents, was stopped at Shrewsbury by the constable of the castle and town, who shut the gates

* Thomas of Walsingham, p. 568.

against them.* In the year following Shropshire became the seat of still greater troubles. On the 16th of May the king directed letters to Edward de Charleton, lord of Powys, and other barons on the border, stating that he had heard that Owen Glyndwr and "John the pretended bishop of St. Asaph" had collected together many rebels and traitors and joined themselves with "our enemies of France, Scotland, and other parts in the principality of Wales, continuing their rebellion and committing great havoc."† The Welsh chieftain, about this time, sent a strong party headed by Rhys Ddu and Philipot Scudamore, his nephew, who overran and plundered a great part of Shropshire, till they were entirely defeated by the English. Rhys Ddu was taken, and executed in London.

From this period we know very little of Glyndwr's personal history. It is clear that he continued to hold a certain degree of precarious power, though tradition represents him as being frequently reduced to the most distressing expedients to escape the pursuits of his enemies. In the last year of the reign of king Henry IV, the English monarch authorised John Tiptoft, seneschal of Brecknock, and William Botiller, receiver of Brecknock, to treat with Owen for the ransom of David Gamme, a Welsh gentleman who has rendered himself famous in tradition and history as the enemy of Glyndwr.‡ Yet at this period the hardy chieftain must have felt severely the desolation attendant upon civil strife; his bravest and most faithful friends had been slain in battle, or they had perished more ignominiously on the scaffold; even his nearest relations, the members of his own household, were lingering in English prisons. As early as 1408 we find his own secretary and his son Griffith prisoners at Nottingham, in the custody of Richard Grey of Codnor; and we learn among the records of the first year of king Henry V, that on the 27th of June in that year (1413) thirty pounds were paid to John Weale "for the expenses

* MS. Addit. Mus. Brit. No. 4599, art. 30.

† *Fœdera*, vol. iv, part 1, p. 154.

‡ *Id.*

of the wife of Owen Glyndwr, the wife of Edmund Mortimer (Glyndwr's daughter), and others their sons and daughters, in his custody in the city of London, at the king's charge."* On the 19th of February following, one pound was paid to "a certain Welshman, coming to London, and there continuing for a certain time, to give information respecting the conduct and designs of Owen Glyndwr."†

The manner and place of Glyndwr's death are extremely doubtful, but that event is said to have occurred in 1416. Twice in that year Sir Gilbert Talbot was commissioned to negotiate directly or indirectly with him and the other insurgents who had not yet submitted, for their pardons.

The results of this long insurrection were visible in Wales and on the border for many years. During more than a century afterwards, the inhabitants of the walled towns and castles pointed out the ruins which had been made by Owen Glyndwr. The people of Herefordshire and Shropshire had suffered much from the parties of marauders who carried off every thing that they could find in the shape of plunder, and destroyed what they could not remove. In the parliament held at Gloucester in 1407, the people of Shrewsbury presented a petition setting forth their losses and grievances, by which it appears that all the sheep and other live stock in the neighbourhood of the town had been repeatedly carried away by the Welsh; and that Glyndwr had burnt no less than eight villages within the liberties of the town, as well as the suburbs of the town up to the gates, from whence he had been driven by the exertions of the burgesses.

On the other hand, the Welsh had lost in the war all the advantages of social position which they had gained during the preceding century. They had become again a persecuted people—and were placed under severe laws, which deprived them of most of the political rights of Englishmen, particularly the capability of holding lands or offices in the

* Devon's Pell. Rolls, p. 321.

† Pell. Rolls, *ib.*

English counties. Their condition was a frequent subject of petition and debate in the ensuing parliaments. Many Welshmen who had served the king in the war, and distinguished themselves by their attachment to the English party, and others who had since gained the good will of the court, obtained marks of freedom emancipating them from the restrictions under which their less fortunate countrymen laboured.

The border remained long in a state of excitement. Many Welsh and Englishmen joined together as outlaws and bandits, and infested the woods and highways. The restless inhabitants of the mountains persecuted the people of the counties of Hereford and Salop in the same manner as the people of Cheshire had done in the reign of Richard II:—they crossed the border in small parties, surprised and carried away prisoners men of substance, and retained them in captivity for months, till themselves or their friends procured their redemption by the payment of a heavy ransom.* A remarkable instance of such personal attacks is related in the Rolls of Parliament of the fourth of Henry V (A. D. 1416). As Robert Whittington, Esq. and his son Guy were riding home from the city of Hereford to their own house, in company with their three valets and two pages, on the Monday before the feast of St. Simon and St. Jude (the latter end of October), they were suddenly attacked in the village of Mordiford by about thirty men ‘armed and arrayed in manner of war,’ among whom they recognised Philip Lyngeyn, John Crew, Richard Loutley, Laurence Smith, William Kervere (Carver), Walter Bradford, John Bradford, and Walter Walker, who are described as the servants of Richard Oldecastle, Esq. These men led them forcibly to “a mountain named Dynmorehille,” where they robbed them of their horses and harness and retained them till night, when they carried them on foot to a chapel which their prisoners did not know, at a distance of about two

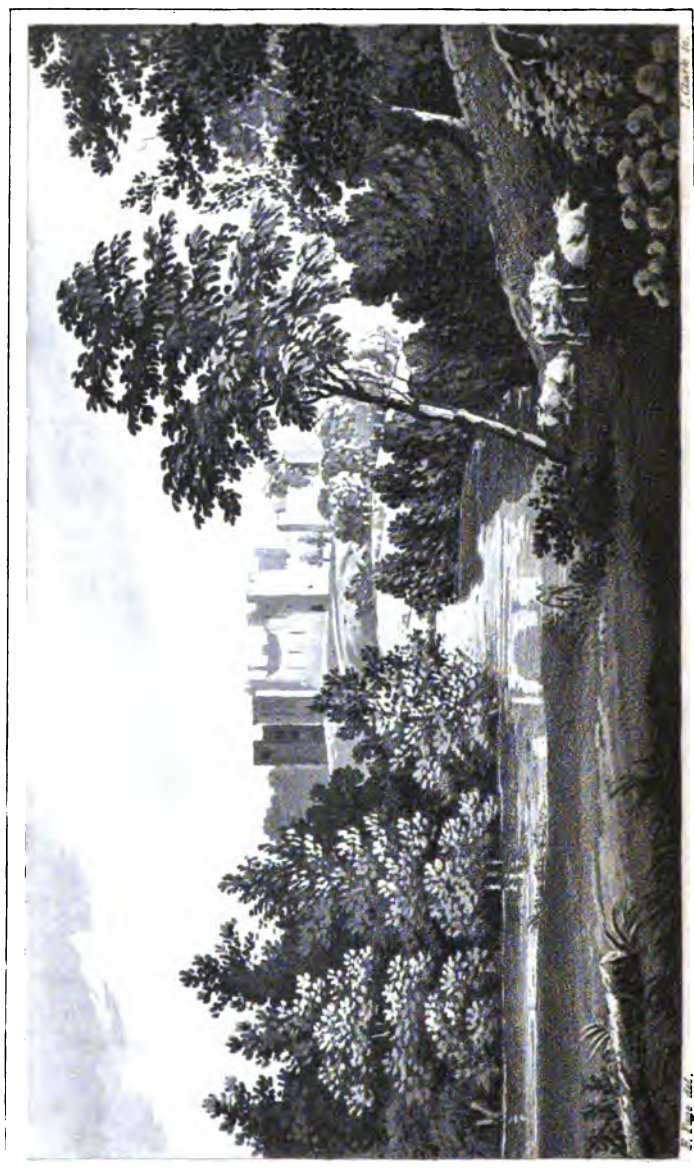
* Rolls of Parliament, vol. iv, p. 52.

leagues, and in this chapel they imprisoned them all night, threatening them vehemently either to kill them immediately or to carry them prisoners into Wales. On the Tuesday they carried their prisoners from one wood to another, all of which were equally unknown to them, till they came to an old mill, where they passed the second night, and there they renewed their threats of carrying them into Wales, unless they freed themselves by sufficient sureties in the county to the amount of six hundred pounds to cease and let fall all personal actions against the parties concerned for this or any other personal trespass. Guy Whittington was sent in search of the necessary securities, whilst his father and the others were kept prisoners in the mill, and at length he found three gentlemen of Gloucestershire, John Brown, John Paunton, and John Rich, who each of them gave a bond of a hundred and eleven pounds that Robert Whittington should, after his release, give under his seal to the said Philip Lyngeyn and his companions, and to Richard Oldecastle and Walter Hackluyt, Esqres. two general acquittances and releases of all manner of personal actions from the beginning of the world to the feast of All Saints following, upon which they were set at liberty.* The petition of the parties aggrieved gives us no information relating to the origin of this border feud.

* Rolls of Parliament, vol. iv, p. 99.

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.



With View of Ludlow Castle.

SECTION X.

The Wars of the Roses.

AS we have before observed, the borders of Wales continued in an unsettled state during many years after the suppression of Glyndwr's insurrection. The war had sunk into that which had originally given rise to it, a complication of personal feuds and jealousies. The first parliament of Henry V, in 1413, passed an act against such of the late rebels and their friends as were guilty of prosecuting and attacking the king's loyal subjects to revenge the individual acts of hostility which the latter had committed in his cause during the war;* and this act was renewed in 1427, twenty years after the suppression of the rebellion, it being then expressly alleged that the Welshmen concerned in the late rising, still continued to prosecute the feuds arising out of it against the king's faithful subjects.†

It may perhaps be not altogether out of place to give here one or two other incidents, taken from the Rolls of Parliament, which tend to show the state of the border, and the manners of the times, at the eve of the sanguinary war between the two rival dynasties. In the twentieth year of the reign of Henry VI (1442), bitter complaints were made by the Commons of the counties of Hereford, Gloucester, and Salop, of "the great oppressions and extortions which the people of Wales and the Marches committed daily on the inhabitants of the said counties, by taking and carrying away their horses, cattle, and other goods and chattels into the Marches," and there retaining them till the persons to whom they belonged ransomed them or compounded for them.‡ A law was made to punish these malefactors; but it appears to have been of little effect, for they were

* Rolls of Parliament, vol. iv, p. 10.

† Ibid. p. 329.

‡ Rolls of Parliament, vol. v, p. 53.

protected by the troubles of the time and by the peculiar jurisdiction of the lords marchers within whose lordships they dwelt. The privilege of the benefit of clergy, by which an offender who could read and possessed any degree of learning might appeal from a secular to an ecclesiastical court, began to be extensively abused in the reign of Henry VI; in the parliament of 1449, the Commons represented to the king that "murdres, manslaughters, robberies, and other theftes, wythinne this your rewme dayly encrecen and multiplien, by thoo felons that ben clerkes and can rede, by cause of the grete boldnes of their clergie; which felons of thair robberies leven a certeyn somme of money with their recetteurs or frendes, savely to be kept, and sent unto thaym at what tyme hit shall fortune hem to be taken for the felonyes doon by theym, and therof to be atteynted or convicte, and commytted after the lawe of the churche to the ordinarie, to be dispended for thair purgation; and what tyme the seid felons been so purged, they murther, sleen, and robben youre liege people, withoute any drede or mercy, and kepen of thair robberies doon after their seid purgation another somme of money, to make thair purgation ageyn, yf it fortune theym to be attaynted or convicte eftsones of any suche felonye, yn fynall destruction of your seide people in every part of this rewme, yn so moche that tho persones that been so robbed, nowther the frendes of thaym, nowther the frendes of thaym that ben so slayn, daren not take uppon hem to labour ayenst suche felons, for drede of deth, seyng howe bold manaces and thretnynges the seide felons after thair seid purgation, and also before thair purgation, putten unto your seide people."* It was referred to the church to find a remedy for this evil. The same records furnish many individual instances of the insecurity of person and property at this period. We learn from a petition of John Stuche of the county of Salop, in 1439, that "oon Thomas Dunstervyle, of the

* Rolls of Parliament, vol. v, p. 151.

same counté, for his title and right in certeine londes and tenementis in the towne of Spondesley, in the shire of Salop, sewed assise of novel disseisine, agayns on Phelip Eggerton late of Spondesley aforeseide ; which assise hangyng undiscussed, the same Phelip desired often tymes of the seide Johan, for to have made the seide Thomas, because he is his cosyn, for to relees unto the same Phelip al his seide right and title in the seide londes and tenementis. And forasmuche as the seide Thomas wold not relees unto the seide Phelip his seide right and title in the same londes and tenementis, the seide Phelip, for that cause and noon other, hath contynuelly sithen bi the space of v. yere made werre unto the seide Johan, as in lyggyng often tymes in awaite to slee hym and his tenauntis, servauntis, and cosyns, and many of thaym hath beten and mayheimed, and the seide Johan and othre therefore dryven oute of contrey, with grete ryottis of the people of the counté of Chestre ; and diverses houses, sithen the recovere of the seide londes bi the saide assise agayns hym, hath broke, and som of thaym brent ; so that the seide Johan, and his seide tenauntis, dar not menure thaire cattell, nor tille theire londe, but as compellid for drede hath leide downe viii. plowes, and the seide Thomas in like wise hath leide downe ii. plowes ; whereappon the seide Johan many tymes hath made diverse meeves and tretice, for to have pees with the seide Phelip, unto the which there can no personne bi any raisounable wey that can be devised make the same Phelip to enclyne ; wherefore the seide Johan also hath sued diverse letters of the kinges privee seal, for to have made the saide Phelip to have apperid bfore the kinges counseill at a certeyne dai, under grevous and grete peynes, which he hath obstinatly disobeyed at al tymes, so that the seide Johan can not see nor fynde no wey bi lawe nor othre wise, for to have this open and ryoteux wrong and oppressioun remedied, unto the verry and utterest undoyng of the same Johan, and his saide tenauntis : the which Phelip is lawefully endited and outlawed of diverse murdris, felonies, and

trespasses in the countees of Stafford and Salop above saide, and of othere grete injuries, oppressions, extortions, riots, and wrongs manyfold, which the seide Phelip of long tyme hath contynuelly don in the seide counté of Salop, and yut daily doth.”* In this same year, 1439, Margaret, widow of Sir Thomas Malefant, knight, makes a complaint against one Lewis Lyson, “oderwyse called Lewse Gethei, late of Glomorgan, yn the Marche of Wales, that wheras the seide Lewse was of consayll and toward the seide sire Thomas hur husbond yn his lyf, and founden by hym to courte, and was wyth hym atte hes deth, and most trusted of any man ner to hym; after whoos deth, for grete trist and affection, Jane Asteley, that was the wyf of Thomas Asteley, moder of the seide Margaret, hadd yn hym, and be cause he swore that he was weddid, and that he wold bryng the seide Margaret safly unto her moder to London, she send letters and tokens by the same Lewse unto here. And the seide Lewse by sotill and unlawfull menes, purpusing and ymagenyng to ravysse the seide Margaret, and to have hure to hes wyf, the seide letters brake, and countrefeted yn hur seide husbondis name, as he hadd ben on lyf, after hes oune conseit, prayng and desiryng by the same, her to come unto London yn all the hast that she myght, for hes grete confort yn hes seknes; and therapon the seide Margaret beyng in Goddes pese and our soveraigne lord atte Oucketon in Penbrokeshir, not knowyng thenne of hur seide husbondes deth, on Wytsonday, the xvi. yere of the regne of our seide soveraigne lorde, come the seide Lewse with the seide countrefiet letters, declaryng Griffith ap Nicholas and dyverse other of hur ennyes to lye yn awayte for hur, and put hur yn grete fere, promyttyng nertheles and swearyng that he wold safly bryng hur to hur husbond to London, or els to die therfore. And she trustyng yn hes grete and feyr promyse, for the comfort of hur seide husbond, accordyng to the desire by the seide letters and other tokenes, came forth

* Rolls of Parliament, vol. v, p. 17.

with hym with diverse of hur ounne servantes, supposyng safly to have gon; and so thei went and travayled all that day, and all the morrow after til evyn, that they came by a parke side, called the park of Prys, withynne the lordshepe of Gowere; wheras there came oute of the same park a grete bushement, ther beyng by the assent and ordinaunce of the seide Lewse yn maner of werre arayed, and came with swerdis drawen, and made a grete affray and assaute apon the seide Margaret, and ther smoten hur apon hur arme, and ther beaten hur servantes; and the seide Lewse ther thenne made non defence, bote seid she shold go with hym, and he wold undertake for hur lyf; and so she for fer of hur lyf graunted to go with hym, and so departed hur fro all hur servantes, and had hur forth yn to the monteyns, ther y-kepte withoute mete or drynke til she was nye dede, sayng that she hadd wheye to drynke atte dyvers places, til the Wondisday nexte after; atte whiche day he brought her to on Gilbert Turbervyle is place, withynne the lordshep of Glomorgan, and hur ther kepte as a prisoner, and hur manassed atte dyvers tymes, yn lesse then she wold be wedded to the seide Lewse, to carie hur ynto the monteyns, ther to abide withoute confort of eny man of hur kyn or fryndis, to hur undoyng and shortyng of hur lyf; and so be cause and fere of sich manasse hadd by the seide Lewse, and other of hes covyne, by the worchyng and assent of the seide Gilbert and hes wyf, with the governance of on sire Hough, vicar of the cherche of Twyggeston in Wales, with meny mo, on Monday nexte thereafter, the seide Margaret was brought and ladd to the seide cherche of Twyggeston ayennes hur wil, and ther wold have made hur ayenst hur wille to take the seide Lewse to husbond; the which she ever refused, and pryvely and openly seide unto the seide vicar, that she wold never of hur gode will have hym to hur husbond; the which noghtwithstondyng, thei compelled hur to suffre the solempnytee to be don, she then beyng with child by hur seide late husbondman, and gretly dispeupered, and noght of gode mynd, ne never agreyng ne

havyng yn mynde ne yn remembrauns of eny wordis of matrimonie by hur mouth ne hert uttered: and after that tyme hadde hur yn to the seide Turbervyle is place atte Twyggeston aforesaide, and ther hadd hur yn to a chaumbre withynne a strong towre," where she was subjected to very brutal treatment; "and yn suche wyse ther was kepte, til Friday nexte after the fest of Seynt Johan Baptiste, that she with wyse governance was hadde fro thennes, and came to London to hur moder."* No redress could be obtained in cases like these without the immediate interference of parliament, and even then the privileges of the lords marchers required to be respected. We might easily collect many other instances of the unsettled state of the country at the beginning of the reign of Henry VI.

These private quarrels and petty depredations are, however, soon lost sight of in the greater events in which the border was now on the eve of taking a prominent part.

In spite of the general popularity of Henry V, there were not wanting persons who even in his reign would willingly have aided to eject the house of Lancaster, and in that case the family of the Mortimers of Wigmore and Ludlow, which had now only one representative, was the nearest in blood to the English crown. Edmund Mortimer earl of March, as a descendant of Lionel duke of Clarence, had a stronger hereditary right to the throne than the Lancastrian princes, and on that account he had been detained in close custody during the reign of Henry IV, but he was set at liberty at the commencement of the succeeding reign. Young Edmund Mortimer, for he was at this time only twenty-one years of age, possessed little of the energy which had distinguished the illustrious race from which he was descended, and his name was only put forward to colour the intrigues of others. We have already seen the use which was made of it in Glyndwr's rebellion: early in the reign of Henry V, Richard Plantagenet earl of

* Rolls of Parliament, vol. v, p. 15.

Cambridge, who had married Edmund Mortimer's sister, Henry lord Scrope of Masham, and Sir Thomas Grey of Heton in Northumberland, entered into a new conspiracy, the declared object of which was to carry the earl of March into Wales, and there to proclaim him king of England, and to collect forces to make war on Henry as an usurper. They were to be joined by Sir Henry Percy, who had promised to march from Scotland with "a power of Scottys." It appears from the confession of the earl of Cambridge that Edmund Mortimer was driven to consent to this plot by his priests, for he states that "as touchyng the erle of Marche and Lusy his man, they seydyn me bothe that the erle was nauth schreven of a great whyle but that all hys confesours putte hym in penaunce to clayme that they callydyn hys ryth."* The moment chosen for carrying this plan into execution was that of the king's departure for the invasion of France in 1415; but Henry was made acquainted with the plot, the chief conspirators were seized, and the earl of Cambridge, lord Scrope, and Sir Thomas Grey were attainted and executed at Southampton. Years transpired before any further attempt was made to revive the slumbering claims, which, on the death of the last of the Mortimers, were silently transmitted with the estates and title of earl of March to his nephew, Richard Plantagenet, the son of the attainted earl of Cambridge, who, however, had been allowed to succeed to his grandfather's title of duke of York, after the death of the second duke of York at Azincourt.

Richard Plantagenet duke of York selected Ludlow Castle as his chief place of residence; the following letter from two of his sons, written probably at the commencement of the political intrigues which led eventually to civil war, is chiefly curious as connecting with that place two names which afterwards held a prominent place in history.†

* Ellis's Original Letters, second series, vol. i, p. 46.

† This letter was first printed in Ellis's Original Letters, vol. i, p. 9.

“ Ryght hiegh and ryght myghty prince, oure ful redouted and ryght noble lorde and ffadur, as lowely with alle oure hertes as we youre trewe and naturell sonnes can or may, we recomaunde us unto your noble grace, humbly besechyng your nobley¹ and worthy ffaderhode² daily to geve³ us your hertely blessing, through whiche we trust muche the rather to encrees and growe to vertu, and to spede the bettur in alle matiers and thinges that we schalle use, occupie, and exercise. Ryght high and ryght myghty prince, our ful redouted lorde and ffadur, we thanke our blessed Lorde not oonly of your honourable conduite⁴ and good spede in alle your matiers and besynesse, and of your gracious prevaile⁵ agenst thentent and malice of your evilwillers, but also of the knowelage that hit pleased your nobley to lete us nowe late have of the same by relacion of Syr Watier Devreux, knyght, and Johan Milewatier, squire, and Johan at Nokes, yemon of your honorable chambur. Also we thonke your noblesse⁶ and good ffaderhode of oure grene gownes nowe late sende unto us to our grete comfort; besechyng your good lordeschip to rembre our porteux,⁷ and that we myght have summe fyne bonettes sende unto us by the next seure messige,⁸ for necessité so requireth. Overe this, ryght noble lord and ffadur, please hit your highnesse to witte that we have charged your servant William Smyth, berer of thees, for to declare unto your nobley certayne thinges on our behalf, namely, concernyng and touching the odieux reule and demenyng⁹ of Richard Crofte and of his brother. Wherefore we beseche your graciouse lordeschip and fulle noble ffaderhode to here him in exposicion of the same, and to his relacion to yeve ful faith and credence. Ryght hiegh and ryght myghty prince, our ful redouted and ryght noble lorde and ffadur, we beseche almyghty Jhesu yeve yowe as good lyfe and long, with as muche contenuall perfite prosperité, as your princely hert con best desire. Written at your castill of Lodelowe, on Setursday in the Astur Woke.¹⁰”

Your humble Sonnes,

E. Marche, and

E. Rutlonde.”

Glossary.—1 Nobleness. 2 Fatherhood. 3 Give. 4 Conducting. 5 Success, prevailing. 6 Nobleness, nobility. 7 A breviary, or service book. 8 Sure messenger. 9 Demeanour. 10 Easter week.

The duke's constant opposition to the unpopular measures of the court, although it procured him the enmity of the government, made him beloved by a large portion of the people. He inherited from a family which had enjoyed the same popularity during several generations, the name of which was mixed up in one way or other with all the partial insurrections and political tumults which marked the earlier years of the reign of Henry VI. It has been observed by a former writer that the rebels of this period always expected popularity from connecting their proceedings with the family of Mortimer. When Cade raised the Commons of Kent in 1450, he assumed the name of Mortimer. At a later period, among other articles of accusation brought against the duke of York, it was stated that "he beyng in Irland, by youre graunte youre lieutenaunt there, at which tyme John Cade, otherwise called Jakke Cade, youre grete traitour, made a grete insurrection ayenst youre hignnes in youre shire of Kent, to what entent and for whome, it was after confessed by some of hem his adherentes whan they shuld dye, that is to sey, to have exalted the seid duk, ayenst alle reason, lawe, and trouth, to the estate that God and nature hath ordeyned you and youre succession to be born to."* There is however no reason for believing that the duke was in any way connected with the rebellion of the Kentish men; yet the use thus made of his name shows that the popular party had already begun to talk of restoring the branch of the regal line which had been set aside to make way for the house of Lancaster.

In the summer of 1451, the duke of York became so much dissatisfied with the proceedings of the court, that he suddenly resigned his command in Ireland, and returned to England with a sufficient force to render unavailing the measures that are said to have been taken to prevent his landing. He marched direct to London, and, as it was alleged, forced his way violently into the king's presence,

* Rolls of Parliament, vol. v, p. 346.

after which he retired to his castle of Fotheringay. The parliament, which assembled soon after, was the scene of violent and angry debates, and a proposal was made to name the duke of York next heir to the throne. The discussions between the different parties rose now so high, that the duke found it necessary to retreat to his castle of Ludlow, where he was in the midst of his friends, and he occupied himself diligently in collecting together an army among his tenantry and adherents. The following letter,* dated at Ludlow on the 3rd of February, 1452, to the burgesses of Shrewsbury, who were firmly attached to his cause, contains the duke's own declarations of the objects he had in view.

“Right worshipful friends, I recommend me unto you, and I suppose it is well known unto you, as well by experience as by common language said and reported throughout all christendom, what laud, what worship, honour, and manhood was ascribed of all nations unto the people of this realm whilst the kingdom's sovereign lord stood possessed of his lordship in the realm of France and dutchy of Normandy, and what derogation, loss of merchandize, lesion of honour, and villany is said and reported generally unto the English nation for loss of the same; namely, unto the duke of Somerset, when he had the command and charge thereof. The which loss hath caused and encouraged the king's enemies for to conquer and get Gascony and Gyanne, and now daily they make their advance for to lay siege unto Calais, and to other places in the Marches there, for to apply them to their obeisance, and so for to come into the land with great puissance, to the final destruction thereof, if they might prevail, and to put the land in their subjection, which God defend. And on the other part it is to be supposed it is not unknown to you how that, after my coming out of Ireland, I, as the king's true liege man and servant, and ever shall be to my life's end, and for my true acquital, perceiving the inconvenience before rehearsed, advised his royal majesty of

* This letter has been printed in Ellis's Original Letters, vol. i, p. 11, in modernised orthography.

certain articles concerning the weal and safeguard as well of his most royal person as the tranquillity and conservation of all this his realm; the which advertisements, howbeit that it was thought that they were full necessary, were laid apart, and to be of none effect, through the envy, malice, and untruth of the said duke of Somerset, which for my truth, faith, and allegiance that I owe to the king, and the good-will and favour that I have to all the realm, laboureth continually about the king's highness for my undoing, and to corrupt my blood, and to disherit me and my heirs and such persons as be about me, without any desert or cause done or attempted on my part or theirs, I make our Lord judge. Wherefore, worshipful friends, to the intent that every man shall know my purpose, and desire for to declare me such as I am, I signify unto you that with the help and supportation of Almighty God, and of our Lady, and of all the company of heaven, I, after long sufferance and delays, not my will or intent to displease my sovereign lord, seeing that the said duke ever prevaleth and ruleth about the king's person, that by this means the land is likely to be destroyed, am fully concluded to proceed in all haste against him, with the help of my kinsmen and friends, in such wise that it shall prove to promote ease, peace, and tranquillity, and safeguard of all this land; and more, keeping me within the bounds of my liegeance, as it pertaineth to my duty, praying and exhorting you to fortify, enforce, and assist me, and to come to me with all diligence, wheresoever I shall be or draw, with as many goodly and likely men as ye may make to execute the intent abovesaid. Written under my signet, at my castle of Ludlow, the 3rd day of February.

“Furthermore, I pray you, that such strait appointment and ordinance be made, that the people which shall come in your fellowship, or be sent unto me by your agreement, be demeaned in such wise by the way, that they do no offence, nor robbery, nor oppression upon the people in lesion of justice. Written as above, etc.

Yours good frend,

R. YORK.”

“To my right worshipful friends the bailiffs, burgesses, and commons of the good town of Shroesbury.”

With the army which he had collected on the border, the duke of York advanced towards London, and by a circuitous rout avoided the forces which the king was leading in person to meet him. Before he reached the capital, he received certain intelligence that the Londoners were not willing to admit him, probably rendered cautious by the violences committed by the rebels under Jack Cade two years before; and the duke passed the Thames at Kingston bridge, marched into Kent, where the popular cause was always strong, and, on the 1st of March, encamped in a strong position at Brentheath, near Dartford. The royal army followed, and soon after was encamped on Blackheath, the same place which had been occupied by the Kentish insurgents. This was the first time that the two opposing political parties had faced each other in warlike array, and neither side appears to have been anxious to fight. The duke's forces were very considerable, for a contemporary, who was perhaps present, informs us that "ther was my lorde of Yorkes ordinaunce .iij. thowsand gownneres, and hymself in the middelle warde with viij. thowsand, my lorde of Devynshere by the southe side with vi. thowsand, and lorde Cobbame with vi. thowsand at the water side, and vii. shippers with ther stuffe."* A brief negotiation in which the bishops of Winchester and Ely acted for the king, and the earls of Salisbury and Warwick and others for the duke, ended by the king acquitting him of treason, promising to listen to all his complaints, and agreeing to place the duke of Somerset under arrest and call a new council, in which the duke of York was to have a place. The latter on these conditions disbanded his army; but when he came before the king he found that he had been deceived, for Somerset was at liberty and accused him as a traitor, and he was retained as a prisoner and sent to London to stand his trial. The court, however,

* This is taken from some contemporary notes of a Yorkist partizan in a MS. in the British Museum, communicated by Sir Frederic Madden to the *Archæologia*, vol. xxix, p. 326.

suddenly stopped further proceedings, alarmed as it is said by a report that the duke's eldest son, Edward earl of March, was marching towards London at the head of a powerful army of Welshmen to rescue his father; and, after having on the 10th of March made his submission and taken his oath in St. Paul's to be a true, faithful, and obedient subject in the presence of the king and most of the nobility, he was allowed to retire to his castle of Wigmore, "where," says Grafton, "he studied both howe to displease his enemies, and to obteyne his purpose. And so by meanes of the absence of the duke of York, which was in maner banished the court and the king's presence, the duke of Somerset rose up in high favour with the king and the queene, and his worde onely ruled and his voyce was onely heard."

It appears that some of the men of Kent suffered for the favour they had shown to the duke of York in this affair, and that his actions were looked upon with suspicion and jealousy after his return to Wigmore castle. We learn this from the following note by the same contemporary writer mentioned above, who also speaks of tumults which had arisen at Ludlow, in which a messenger of the king was slain.—"Then after, the kynges yeman of his chambure, namyde Fazakerley, with letteris was sent to Ludlow to my lorde of Yorke, chargynge to do forthe a certeyne of his mayny,¹ Artherne, squiere, Sharpe, squiere, etc., the whiche Fazakerley hylde in avowtry² Sharpus wiff, the whiche Sharpe slowe Fazakerley; and a bakere of Ludlow roos and the commyns, etc.,³ the whiche bakere is at Kyllynghworthe (Kenilworth) castelle, etc. After this my lorde of Shrousbury, etc. rode into Kent, and set up vi. peyre of galowes, and dede execucione upone Johan Wylkyns, takene and broght to the towne as for capteyne, and with othere mony mo,⁴ of the whiche xxviij. were hangede and behedede, the

1 Dismiss a certain number of his household retainers. 2 Held in adultery. 3 i. e. a baker of Ludlow rose up, and the commons or townspeople with him, he led an insurrection of the town. 4 Many more.

whiche hedes were sent to Londone, and Londone said ther shulde no mo hedes be set upone there."

The course of events soon opened a new path to the ambition of the duke of York. In the October of 1453, the unfortunate king was attacked by a malady which was attended with mental as well as bodily weakness. We learn from an interesting letter of intelligence, dated the 19th of January, 1454, that when the prince of Wales, then three months of age, was presented to his father, neither the duke of Buckingham nor the queen could obtain any sign of recognition.—“At the princes comyng to Wyndesore, the duc of Bukingham toke hym in his armes, and presented him to the kyng in godely wise, besechyng the kyng to blisse hym; and the kyng yave no maner answeere. Natheles the duc abode stille with the prince by the kyng; and whan he coude no maner answeere have, the queene come in and toke the prince in hir armes, and presented hym in like fourme as the duke hade done, desiryng that he shulde blisse it; but alle their labour was in veyne, for they departed thens without any answeere or countenaunce, savyng onely that ones he loked on the prince, and caste doune his eyene ayen, without any more.”* It appears that the real state of the king's health was kept secret as long as possible, and the queen, chiefly by the assistance of the archbishop of Canterbury, retained for a while the executive government in her own hands. We learn from the letter just mentioned, that Margaret was at that time taking steps to obtain an act of parliament, giving her the sole regency of the kingdom, while a bill of attainder against the duke of York was at the same time in preparation; and that the latter was preparing to meet his friends at London with a powerful retinue. Two months later, the death of the archbishop on the 22nd of March, led to an immediate change in the position of the different parties. A deputation of the lords forced their way into

* Archæologia, vol. xxix, p. 307.

the royal presence to consult with the king on the election of a new primate, and a scene similar to that of the presentation of the prince, but more public, occurred ; upon which the parliament elected the duke of York protector. The duke of Somerset, the queen's favourite, had already been committed to the Tower.

The duke of York's first protectorate lasted only nine months. At the end of the year the king recovered his reason, and was restored to the full exercise of royalty, and the queen regained her influence. One of the first measures of the court was to liberate the duke of Somerset, and this was followed by other acts equally unpopular. The duke of York, as a necessary measure of personal safety, retired again to his castle of Ludlow, where he was joined by the duke of Norfolk, the earls of Warwick and Salisbury, and other powerful friends. Having assembled a small but trusty army of borderers and Welshmen, the duke marched again towards London, and on the 22nd of May 1455, surprised the king at St. Alban's, to which place he had marched on his way to meet the confederates. Neither army was considerable ; that of the Yorkists is estimated by a contemporary writer at about three thousand men, of whom a large portion were archers, but the king had the advantage of occupying the town. The duke made a halt in the fields before the town, and sent a herald to the king, with professions of loyalty and obedience, but he demanded the person of the duke of Somerset. The king appears to have been little more than a passive agent, and the Lancastrians resolved to run the chances of a battle. When the duke of York learnt that his overtures had been rejected, on Friday the 23rd of May, he marched to attack the royal army in the town. He was for some time held in check at the barriers, until the earl of Warwick, marching by a circuitous path, entered the town on another side. The battle continued for a short time in the streets and lanes, but ended in the entire defeat of the royalists, who fled in the utmost disorder. The leaders of

the court party appear to have been singled out for destruction by the Yorkists, and among the slain were the duke of Somerset, the earl of Northumberland, and the lord Clifford, while the duke of Buckingham, the earl of Stafford, and the lord Dudley, were more or less severely wounded in the conflict, and were taken prisoners. The king was himself slightly wounded in the neck with an arrow, and had taken shelter in the house of a tanner, where he was found by the victors. The following letter, addressed to John Paston, and written the second day after the battle, gives us an interesting picture of the confusion into which people were thrown by this first hostile engagement between the two parties who now divided the kingdom.

“Right worshipfull and entierly welbeloved sir, I recommaunde me unto you, desiring hertly to here of your welfare. Furthermore lettynge you wete,¹ as for such tydings as we have here, such thre lordes be dede, the duke of Somerset, the erle of Northombrelonde, and the lord Clyfford, and as for any other men of name I knowe noon, save only Quotton of Cammbrigeshire. As for any other lordes, many of theym be hurt; and as for Fenyngeley, he lyveth and fareth well as fer as I can enquire. And as for any grete multytude of people that ther was, as we can tell, ther was at most slayn vj. score. And as for the lordes that were with the kyng, they and her² men wer pilled³ and spoyled out of all theyr harneys and horses. And as for what rule we shall have, yit I wote nott, save only ther be made newe certayn officers: my lord of Yorke, constabil of Englande; my lord of Warweke is made captayn of Calyes; my lord Burgebier is made treasurer of Englande. And as yit other tydings have I none. And as for our soverayn lorde, thanked be God, he hathe no grete harme.

“No more to you at this tyme, but I pray you sende this lettyr to my maistresse Paston when ye have sene hit, preyng

you to remembre my systir Margrete ageyne the tyme that she shal be made nonne.' Written at Lamehith,* on Witsonday.

By your cosyn,
John Crane."

Although Henry was now a prisoner in the hands of the Yorkists, the duke as yet laid no distinct claim to the crown. The king being considered as still by the state of his bodily health incapable of governing the kingdom, the lords were compelled by the urgent remonstrances of the commons and the people in the parliament which met in November, to appoint the duke of York a second time protector, and he placed some of his tried friends in the most important offices of the state, making the earl of Salisbury chancellor, and giving the command of Calais to the earl of Warwick. The queen however was busy in her intrigues, and the battle of St. Alban's had given rise to personal feuds which were not likely to end without further bloodshed. The duke, who appears to have been beset on every side with the plots and snares of his enemies, spent the leisure which he could snatch from the cares of government in strengthening himself on the borders of Wales, where we frequently trace his presence. Yet at the end of 1456, when the king came before the parliament and demanded the restoration of all his rights, the duke resigned the protectorate without a murmur. During the year 1457, the opposing parties looked on each other in silent preparation; but towards the end of the year events were fast approaching to new hostilities, when the king, apparently urged by the Archbishop of Canterbury, determined to effect a general reconciliation. For this purpose a council was held at Coventry at the end of February, 1458, and an outward pacification having been made there, a general meeting of the lords of both parties was called at London towards the middle of March, to complete the good work. The Yorkists were lodged in the city, the Londoners

Glossary.—1 Made a nun. 2 Lambeth,

being their friends; and the Lancastrians remained without the walls, and met at the White Friars. After some negotiation, both parties submitted to the award of the king, and the Yorkists having agreed to perform certain acts of satisfaction to the families of the nobles killed at St. Alban's, the court party joined the others in the city, and they marched lovingly together in a public procession to St. Paul's, amid the joy of the populace. On this occasion the duke of York and the queen walked hand in hand, and the earl of Salisbury in a similar manner gave his hand to the duke of Somerset. This procession took place on the 25th of March, and a pompous description of the ceremony is given in the old chroniclers. The following song, preserved in a contemporary manuscript in the British Museum,* which we believe has not previously been printed, is a remarkable monument of the popular gladness with which this apparent reconciliation was received.

- “ Whan charité is chosen with states to stonde
 Stedfas and skille without distaunce,
 Than wrathe may be exiled out of this londe,
 And God oure gide to have the governaunce.
 Wisdom and wellth, with alle plesaunce,
 May rightful regne, and prosperité;
 For love hath underlaide wrathful venjaunce;
 Rejoise, Anglond, oure lordes acorded to be.
- “ Rejose and thanke God fore evermore,
 For now shal encrease thi consolacion;
 Oure enemyes quaken and dreden ful sore,
 That peas' is made ther was division.
 Which to them is a gret confusion,
 And to us joy and felicité.
 God hold hem longe in every season,
 That Anglond may rejoise^s concord and unité.

* MS. Cotton. Vespas. B. xvi. fol. 4. r^o.

Glossary.—1 Peace. 2 Enjoy.

“ Now is sorowe with shame fled into Fraunce,
 As a felon that hath forsworn this londe;
 Love hath put out malicious governaunce,
 In every place bothe fre and bonde.
 In Yorke, in Somerset, as I understonde,
 In Warrewik is love and charité,
 In Sarisbury eke and in Northumbrelande,
 That every man may rejoise concord and unité.

“ Egremown and Clifford, with other forsaide,
 Ben set in the same opynyon.
 In every quarter love is thus laide;
 Grace and wisdom hath thus the dominacion.
 Awake, welth, and walke in this region,
 Rounde aboute in toun and cité;
 And thanke them that brought hit to this concluson:
 Rejoise, Anglond, to concord and unité.

“ At Poules in Londoun with gret renoun,
 On oure ladi day in Lent this peas was wrought;
 The kyng, the quene, with lordes many oone,
 To worship that virgine as thei ought,
 Wenten a procession, and spariden' right nought,
 In sighte of alle the comynalté,
 In token that love was in herte and thought:
 Rejose, Anglond, in concorde and unité.

“ Ther was bytwyn hem lovely countynaunce,
 Whiche was gret joy to alle that ther were;
 That long tyme hadden be in variaunce,
 As frendes for ever that had be in fere.
 Thei wenten togeder and made goud⁴ chere.
 France and Britayn repente shul thei;
 For the bargain shul thei aby^e ful dere;
 Rejose, Anglond, in concorde and unité.

“ Oure soveraigne lord kyng God kepe alwey,
 The quene, and the archbisshop of Canterbury,

And the bisshop of Wynchestre, chancellor of Anglond,
 And other that han labured to this love-day.
 God preserve hem we pray hertly,
 And Londoun, for thei ful diligently
 Kepten the peas in trowbel and adversité,
 To bryng in reste thei labured ful truly :
 Rejoise, Anglond, in concorde and unité.

“ Of thre thynges I praise the worshipful cité ;
 The first the true faithe that thei have to the kynges ;
 The seconde of love to the comynalté ;
 The thrid goud rule for evermore kepyng,
 The which God maynteyn evermore duryng,
 And save the maier and alle the worthi cité ;
 And that is amys God brynge to amendynge,
 That Anglond may rejoise to concorde and unité.

Other similar documents prove the insincerity of the reconciliation between the rival parties ; and a ballad by a Lancastrian, written in the same year, and probably soon after the procession which gave rise to the foregoing song, represents the state as a ship exposed to the storm, and trusting for safety to its able mariners, who are the leaders of the Lancastrians, while the Yorkists are described as the “ foe-men ” against whom it required defence ;* it ends with the following lines.—

“ Now help, saynt George, oure lady knyght,
 And be oure lode-sterre¹ day and nyght,
 To strengthe oure kynges, and England ryght,
 And felle oure fomenus² pryde.
 Now is oure shype dressed in hys kynde,
 With his taklynge before and behynde ;
 Whoso love it not, God make hym blynde,
 In paynes to abyde ! ”

* Archæologia, vol. xxix, p. 326.

Glossary.—1 Polar star, by which the vessel was guided. 2 Foemen's.

It was evident, indeed, that the queen and her party had only smothered their enmity until the arrival of a favourable moment for vengeance, and the leaders of both parties found it necessary to surround themselves with armed men. The first public out-break was a serious affray at Westminster, where the earl of Warwick was attacked by some of the queen's household, and narrowly escaped by a boat on the river. The earl, after a conference with his father the earl of Salisbury and the duke of York, proceeded to Calais, which, under the government of Warwick, had become the strong hold of the Yorkists. "The duke and the erle of Salesbury," to use the words of the old translator of Polydore Vergil, "much moved with this offence, spake openly betwixt themselves in bitter and sharpe termes, that the matter was nothing els but the fraude and fury of a woman, who, thinking she might do whatsoever she listed, sought nor minded anything so much as by womanish slight to torment, consume, and utterly destroy all the nobilitie of the lande." Accordingly the great Yorkist leaders began again to raise their vassals, with the intention of marching towards London. At the beginning of September, 1459, the duke of York, who had been in Ireland, landed at Redbank, near Chester, and hastened to Ludlow.* The earl of Salisbury, who had collected an army in the north, marched towards the south; but when he reached the borders of Staffordshire his further advance was disputed by a superior army under the command of a devoted Lancastrian, James Touchet lord Audley. On Sunday the 23rd of September, 1459, the second battle between the Yorkists and Lancastrians was fought at Bloreheath, near Drayton, in Shropshire, and the Lancastrians were again defeated, lord Audley and two thousand of his men being slain. After the battle the earl of Salisbury continued his march to Ludlow.

* Circa festum beate Mariæ reversus est dux Eboraci de Hibernia, et arrivavit apud Redbanke prope Cestriam, et ibidem cum paucis meavit ad castrum de Ludlowe. W. Wyr. ap. Hearne, Lib. Nig. p. 483.

The court had also been making great exertions to avert the threatened danger, and had raised a much more numerous army than that of their opponents. The king hastened to Worcester with sixty thousand men: as he advanced towards Ludlow, the army of the Yorkists was drawn out into an intrenched camp in the fields of Ludford. They had been joined by the earl of Warwick, who brought a body of veteran troops from Calais, under an old and experienced commander, Sir Andrew Trollop. Some attempt was made at negotiation, and the Yorkist leaders addressed a letter to the king which is printed by Stowe. On the 13th of October the king's army came in view of the intrenchments of Ludford, and were received with a brisk cannonade, which compelled them to retire, and no further attack was made on that day. In the evening the duke of York and the two earls held a council of war, at which it was determined to attack the enemy by surprise early in the morning, which would probably have been attended with success; but during the night Sir Andrew Trollop, who had been made the marshal of the Yorkist army, deserted to the royalists, carrying with him the veteran troops under his own particular command, and betrayed all their councils to the king. The Yorkists, dismayed by this defection, broke up their camp in the night and fled; the duke of York and his younger son the earl of Rutland escaping to Ireland, while the earls of Warwick and Salisbury, with Edward earl of March, succeeded in reaching Calais in safety.* The Lancastrians entered Ludlow,

* In the subsequent act of attainder, the following account is given of the transactions at Ludlow:—

"And the Friday, in the vigill of the fest of the translation of seint Edward kyng and confessour, the xxxviiiith yere of youre moost noble reigne, at Ludeford in the shire of Hereford, in the felde of the same, the seid Richard duc of York, Edward erle of Marche, Richard erle of Warrewyk, Richard erle of Salesbury, Edmond erle of Rutland, Johan Clynton lord Clynton, Johan Wenlok, knyght, James Pykeryng, knyght, the seid Johan Conyers, and Thomas Parre, knyghtes, Johan Bourghchier, Edward Bourghchier, squiers, nevues to the seid duc of York, Thomas Colt

and wreaked their vengeance upon the town and castle, which, as the old historians inform us, were plundered "to the bare walls." The duchess of York with her two

late of London, gentilman, Johan Clay late of Chesthunt in the shire of Hertford, squier, Roger Eyton late of Shrouesbury in Shropshire, squire, and Robert Boulde, brother to Herry Boulde, knyght, with other knyghtes and people, such as they had blynded and assembled by wages, promyses, and other exquisite meanes, brought in certeyn persones bifore the people, to swere that ye were decessed, doying masse to be said, and offeryng all to make the people the lesse to drede to take the feld. Neverthelesse, after exortation to all the lordes, knyghtes, and nobley in youre host, made by youre owne mouth, in so witty, so knyghtly, so manly, in so comfortable wise, with so pryncely apporte and assured maner, of which the lordes and the people toke such joye and comfort, that all their desire was oonly to hast to fulfill youre courageous knyghtly desire, albe the ympedymnt of the weyes and streitnesse, and by lette of waters, it was nygh evyn or ye myght come to take grounde covenable for youre felde, displaid youre baners, raunged youre batailles, pighted youre tentes; they beyng in the same felde the same day and place, traiterously raunged in bataill, fortified their chosen ground, their cartes with gonnes sette bifore their batailles, made their escarmyssehes, laide their enbusshmentes there, sodenly to have taken the avauntage of youre host. And they entendencyng the destruction of youre most noble persoon, the same Friday and tounne, in the feld there falsely and traiterously rered werre ayenst you, and than and there shotte their seid gonnes, and shotte as wele at youre most roiall persone, as at youre lordes and people with you than and there beyng. But God, in whos handes the hertes of kynges been, made to be knowen, that they whos hertes and desires were oonly sette to untrouth, falsenesse, and cruelté, subtilly coloured, and feyned zelyng justice, ment the grettest falsenes and treason, most ymmoderate covetise that ever was wrought in any realme: insomuche that by Robert Radclif, oon of the felauship of the seid duc of York, and erles of Warrewyk and Salesbury, it was confessed at his dying, that both the coroune of Englund and duchie of Lancaster they wold have translated at their wille and pleasure. But Almyghty God, that seth the hertes of people, to whome is nothyng hidde, smote the hertes of the seid duc of York and erles sodenly from that most presumptuous pryde, to the most shamefull falle of cowardise that coude be thought, so that aboute mydnyght than next suyng they stale away oute of the felde, under colour they wold have refreshed theym awhile in the tounne of Ludlowe, levying their standardes and baners in their bataill directly ayenst youre feld, fledde oute of the tounne unarmed with fewe persones into Wales; understondyng that youre people hertes assembled, was blynded by theym afore, were the more partie converted by Goddes inspiration to repent theym, and humbly submytte theym to you, and aske youre grace, which so didde the grete

youngest sons were taken, and placed in safe ward; and many of the richer partizans of the duke were executed and their estates confiscated. On the 20th of November a parliament met at Coventry, in which a number of the Yorkist leaders were attainted, who are thus enumerated in a contemporary letter among the Paston correspondence. —“The duc of York; therle of Marche; therle of Rutland; therle of Warrwyk; therle of Salusbury; the lord Powys; the lord Clynton; the countesse of Sarr.; Sir Thomas Nevyle; Sir Johan Nevyle; Sir Thomas Haryngton; Sir Thomas o’Parre; Sir Johan Conyers; Sir Johan Wenlok; Sir William Oldhall; Edward Bourghcier, sq.; a brother of his; Thomas Vaughan; Thomas Colte; Thomas Clay; Johan Denham; Thomas Moryng; Johan Oter; maistre Ric. Fisher; Hastyns, and other that as yet we can not know there names, &c. As for the lord Powys, he come inne and hadde grace as for his lyf, but as for hise godes the forfeiture passid.” In spite however of this disaster, the Yorkists did not lose their courage; at Calais, the earl of Warwick entirely defeated the attempt to drive him from his government, and the fleet having revolted to him, made him master of the English coasts, and enabled him to hold easy communication with the duke in Ireland. One of the letters in the Paston correspondence, dated in the month of January, 1460, says, “The duke of York is at Dublin, strengthened with his earls and homagers;” and that the court was in dread of further danger appears by another letter in the same collection, dated on the 29th of January,

part; to whome, at oure lordes reverence and seint Edward, ye ymparted largely your grace. But, soverayne lorde, it is not to be thought, but they and it had been possible to theym by eny meane, their wille was to have accomplished their cruell, malicious, and traiterous entent, to the fynal destruction of your most roiall persone. And to shewe forthermore the contynuanee of their most detestable fixed traiterous purpose and desire ayenst you, soveraine lorde, and youre magesté roiall, and the wele of youre realme and subgettes, some of theym been arryved in youre tounes of Caleis, wherby the tounne stondeth in jupartie, aswels as all the goodes of all your marchauntes beyng of the staple there.”

from which we learn that the king on his way to London was "raising the people," and that great activity was displayed in preparing a powerful army for immediate service.

The vindictive measures of the court had indeed left no alternative to the Yorkist leaders but to seek safety in open war. It appears evidently by several contemporary songs still preserved that their cause was popular among the English commonalty. In one of these songs, which appears to have been written in May, 1460, the chief men on the Yorkist side are designated by twelve letters which were to "save alle Inglande."* The song goes on to tell us—

"Y for Yorke, that is manly and myghtfulle,
That be (*by*) grace of God and gret revelacion,
Reynyng with rules resonable and rightfulle,
The which for oure sakes hathe sufferd vexacion."

The duke's eldest son, Edward earl of March, had now made himself conspicuous by his manners and his talents, and from henceforth he begins to appear as one of the most prominent actors on this tragical and eventful scene. The song describes him as enjoying the highest popular favour:—

"E for Edward, whos fame the erthe shal sprede,
Because of his wisdom, named prudence,
Shal save alle Englund by his manlyhede,
Wherfore we owe to do hym reverence.

M for Marche, trewe in every tryalle,
Drawen by discrecion that worthy and wise is,
Conseived in wedlok, and comyn of blode ryalle,
Joynyng unto vertu, excludyng alle vices."

In the popular songs of this time it was common to speak of the leading barons by their badges and devices, which were then as familiar to the hearers as their names.

* Printed in the *Archæologia*, vol xxix, p 330.

The earls of Salisbury and Warwick are here introduced by their characteristic badges, the eagle and the ragged staff.—

“ E for the Egle, that gret worship hathe wonne
 Thorow spredying of his wynges that never dyd fle ;
 Ther was never byrde that bred undre sonne,
 More fortunat in felde than that byrde hathe be.

“ R for the Ragged Staff, that no man may skapen,
 From Scotland to Cales thereof men stond in awe ;
 In al cristen landes is none so felle a wepen,
 To correcte soche caytiffes as do agayne the lawe.”

The song ends with a prayer for the success of the cause—

“ Now pray we to the prynce moste precious and pure,
 That sytteth with his seyntis' in blys eternalle,
 Hur^e entent and purpos may last and endure,
 To the pleasaunce of God and the welfare of us alle.”

A few weeks after the period at which this song was composed, in the month of June, the Yorkist lords sailed from Calais and landed at Dover, and they were soon joined by the old supporters of their cause, the men of Kent. Thus reinforced, they marched direct for London, where they arrived on the 2nd of July, and were favourably received by the citizens. The king was at Coventry when the news of the landing of the Yorkists arrived, and the Lancastrian army marched to meet them and reached Northampton, where they strongly entrenched themselves. Edward earl of March, who was now equally eminent for his abilities and activity, and for his great popularity, left in London the earl of Salisbury, lord Cobham, and Sir John Wenlock, to watch the Tower which was held for the king by lord Scales, and advanced with Warwick, Fauconberg, and Bouchier, to meet their enemies. In the battle of

Northampton, fought on the 10th of July, after an obstinate struggle, the Lancastrians were entirely defeated, and the king himself was left in the hands of the victors. The total number who fell in this battle appears not to have been great, although much exaggerated by several old writers; but on the side of the king were slain the duke of Buckingham, the earl of Shrewsbury, and the lords Beaumont and Egremont, and about three hundred knights and gentlemen. The queen with her son fled to the north, and reached Scotland in safety. The earls carried the king to London, and immediately called a parliament.

A curious poem written by one of the Yorkists immediately after the battle of Northampton, affords an interesting picture of the state of popular feeling at that time. In this poem the leaders of the different parties are characterized by their badges, or by popular names, as the Rose for Edward earl of March, the Fetterlock for the duke of York, the Eagle for the earl of Salisbury, and the Bear for the earl of Warwick. Edward, as being especially associated with Warwick, is here most commonly distinguished as the Bear-ward. After speaking of the mutability of human affairs, the writer goes on to say.—

“ An ensauple hereof I take witnesse
 Of certeyne persones that late exiled were,
 Whos sorow is turned into joyfulnesse,
 The Rose, the Fetyrlok, the Egle, and the Bere.
 Grete games in Inglond sum tyme ther were,
 In hauking, huntyng, and fisshing, in every place,
 Amonge lordes with shelde and spere,
 Prospereté in reme¹ than reigntyng wase.

“ Whereof God, of his specielle grace,
 Heryng the peple crying for mercye,
 Considering the falsehode in every place,
 Gave inflewez of myrthe into bodyes on hyc.

The whiche in a Berward lighted prevely,
 Edward, yong of age, disposed in solace;
 In hauking and huntyng to begynne meryly,
 To Northampton, with the Bere, he toke his trace."

The Bear-ward's object was to rescue the Hunter (king Henry) from his Dogs and from the Buck (the earl of Buckingham) with whom they had allied themselves.—

"Now shal ye here a marvelous case,
 All only thorough God oone provysione;
 The Berward and the Bere thei did the Dogges chace,
 And put theyme to flight, to gret confucione.
 Thus agayne alle naturalle disposicione,
 To se a Bere to seke his owne game,
 But if it were of Goddis mocione,
 That he shuld do the Dogges shame.

"Talbot* ontrewe was the oon Dogges name,
 Ravling Bewmond anodre,¹ I understonde;
 The thrid also was made ful tame,
 He was called bolde Egremonde.
 When the Bereward come to the grounde,
 Where he chased the forsaid leese,²
 Amonge alle other a Buk he founde,
 The whiche was hye and fat of greese.

"The coriages Berward put hym ferre in preese,³
 To the Hunt,⁴ oure kynge, he hyed hym ful fast;
 The Bere, for alle the Dogges, wold not seese,⁵
 But hyed hym sone aftre⁶ swyfftly in hast.
 The Dogges barked at hem ful fast;
 The Buk set up his hornes on hye,
 The Berward, thei cryed, thei wold downe cast,
 The Bere also, if that he come nye.

Glossary.—1 Another. 2 A leash. 3 Crowd. 4 Hunter. 5 Cease, discontinue. 6 Soon after.

* John Talbot earl of Shrewsbury.

“ The Bereward asked no questione why,
 But on the Dogges he set fulle rounde;
 The Bere made the Dogges to cry,
 And with his pawme¹ cast theyme to grounde.
 The game was done in a litel stounde,
 The Buk was slayne and borne away;
 Agayne the Bere than was none hounde,
 But he might sporte and take his play.”

The stanzas which follow describe the respectful bearing of the victors towards the Hunter (king Henry), after they had obtained possession of his person. All historians bear witness to the moderation of the earls on this occasion.

“ But the Hunt he saved from harme that day,
 He thought never other in alle his mynde;
 He lowted² downe, and at his fote lay,
 In token to hym that he was kynde.
 The Bereward also, the Huntres frende,
 Felle downe on kne saying with obedience,
 ‘ Sovereigne lord, thenk us not unkynde,
 Nor take ye this in none offence.

“ ‘ We have desired to come to your presence,
 To oure excuse we myght not answer;
 Alle thinges were hyd from your audience,
 Wherefore we fled away for fere.’
 The Hunt said tho,³ ‘ I wol you here,
 Ye be right welcom bothe to me;
 Alleway I pray you to stond me nere,
 Ye be my frendis I may wele se.

“ ‘ Stond up, Berward, welcom be ye,
 Gramercy of your gentyl game;
 From you and your Bere I wol never fle;
 Tellithe⁴ me now what is your name.’
 “ Edward of Marche, I am the same,
 Trewe to God and youre highnesse.”

The gentyl Bere said, ' Withouten blame,
We have be put in gret hevynesse.' "

The king is then made to throw all the blame of past events on the evil councillors with whom he had been surrounded, the "Dogges" from whom the earls had relieved him, whom, in the ballad, he degrades with the title of " curs."

" The Hunt answerid with gret mekenesse,
' The Dogges wrought' agayne alle kynde ;'
Thei labored to bryng me in distresse,
I was theire mayster and specialle frende.
The Buk ran before, the Dogges behynde,
I followed affter, I wist never why ;
In no place game kowde' I fynde,
The Buk and the Dogges playde by and by.

" ' A gentylle Dogge wol naturally
His mayster love, and drede also ;
His kyndly' game if he may aspy,
From hym belyve' he wol be goo.
These curre Dogges before dyd not so :
The Buk and they played *par asent* :⁶
They lapped away the fatte me fro,
Me to myscheve' was theire entent.

" ' And never to me thei wold consent,
The whiche called you ever treytours untrew ;
Tyl now the trewe comynerys⁸ of Kent
Be comyn with you, falsehed to destrewe,⁹
And truthe long exiled now to renewe.
Seynt Thomas I thanke, in alle youre right
That girded you this day, and shewid to be trewe,
So fewe men slayne in so gret a fight.

" ' It was the werk of God Almight,
Of mannesse¹⁰ power it might not be.

Glossary.—1 Worked, acted. 2 Nature. 3 Could. 4 Natural. 5 Immediately. 6 By agreement. 7 To ruin, cause to fail. 8 Commoners. 9 Destroy. 10 Man's.

Gramercy, Faucon, of thi fayre flight,
The bird from the nest he made to fle.’”

The ‘Faucon’ was William Neville lord Fauconberg, who distinguished himself by his zeal in the Yorkist cause. The commons of Kent appear to have formed the bulk of the Yorkist army at the battle of Northampton; and the small number slain in that engagement is confirmed by the testimony of a contemporary writer of great authority. Our poem proceeds to describe, in conformity with the narratives of the old chroniclers, the manner in which the king was led to London.

“ To London now, that fayre cyté,
The Hunt was brought ful reverently;
The Berward, the Bere, the Fawcone fre,
Rode about hym fulle joyfully.

“ Thorow that cyté right opynly
The Hunt rode, with gret gladnesse;
The pepil rejoysed inwardly,
And thanked God of his goodenesse;
That he liketh with lustynesse
To endewe the Hunt, oure noble kyng,
And to remeve¹ his hevynesse,
Whiche to his regalle is nothyng conservyng.”

The ballad then returns to the acts which had in the meanwhile been done in London. The earl of Salisbury (the Eagle) had laid close siege to the Tower, which was defended by lord Scales (the Fish) and other steady Lancastrians. When the Tower was delivered, lord Scales attempted to escape with three others who were most obnoxious to the other party, but his flight was intercepted by some watermen of the earl of Warwick, who slew him and left his body naked at the gate of “the Clynke.”

“ The Egle from Londone was never remevyng,²
But hovid³ and wayted⁴ upon his pray;

Glossary.—1 Remove. 2 Removing—he never left London. 3 Hovered.
4 Watched.

Alle his delite was ever in fisshing,
 The Fisshe were closed in pyttes alway.
 Yit at the last, upon a day,
 The Fisshe drewe nere unto the bayte ;
 Nede hathe no lawe, thus alle men say,
 The Egle therto ever layde goode wayte.

“ To skape away it was ful strayte,
 The Eglys birdes lay so theyme abowte ;
 Ever beholding the falce dissayte,
 How from theyme alle thei wold gon oute.
 The Egle lighted, and made hem to loute :
 The Fisshe was feynthe and litelle of might ;
 Yit iiij. there were, bothe gret and stoute,
 The whiche he toke alle at a flight.

“ Alle thei had scaped upon a nyght,
 Save theire Skales were plucked away ;
 Than had the Fisshe lost alle here might,
 And litel joy in watyr to play.”

The writer of this ballad concludes with a prayer for the safe and immediate return of the duke of York.

“ Now God, that madest bothe nyght and day,
 Bryng home the mayster of this game,
 The duke of Yorke, for hym we pray,
 That noble prynce, Richard be name.

“ Whom treson ne falsehod never dyd shame,
 But ever obedient to his sovereigne ;
 Falsehod evermore put hym in blame,
 And lay awayte¹ hym to have sleigne.
 If God be with us, who is us agayne ?
 He his so nowe, blessid mot he be !
 Of this fortune alle men may be fayne,
 That right hathe now his fre entree.”*

Glossary.—1 Lay in wait or in ambush.

* This poem was communicated by Sir Frederic Madden to the Society of Antiquaries, and is printed in the *Archæologia*, vol. xxix, p. 334.

The duke of York had, indeed, remained quiet in Ireland during these events, but, on receiving intelligence of the result of the battle of Northampton, he hastened back to England. He arrived at Chester in the latter part of August, and passing through Shrewsbury, Ludlow, and Hereford, at which latter place he had appointed to meet his duchess, he reached London on the 10th of October. Now at length he threw of all mask from his intentions, and deliberately stated his claim to the crown. The parliament hesitated, and ordered it to be taken into consideration; and it was finally agreed that Henry should enjoy the throne during his life, and that the duke of York should be acknowledged his heir, and appointed protector of the kingdom till Henry's death. For a time the new order of things went on smoothly, at least in appearance; but there was little solidity under the surface. We have abundant evidence of fears and suspicions in the Paston Letters, those interesting memorials of the popular feelings of the fifteenth century. John Brackly, a priest and very popular preacher of this period, says in a letter written from Norwich to Sir John Paston soon after the events just described, "God save our good lord Warwick, all his brethren, Salisbury, &c. from all false covetise and favour of extortion, as they will flee utter shame and confusion. God save them and preserve from treason and poison; let them beware thereof, for the pity of God; for if ought come to my lord Warwick but good, farewell ye, farewell I, and all our friends; for, by the way of my soul, this land were utterly undone, as God forbid; their enemies boasting with good (i. e. with money, by bribery) to come to their favour. But God defend them, and give them grace to know their friends from their enemies, and to cherish and prefer their friends, and lessen the might of all their enemies throughout the shires of the land." A still more remarkable testimony of the fears and feelings of the Yorkists at this time is preserved in the following short poem,* the writer of which strongly urges

* Printed in the *Archæologia*, vol. xxix, p. 340.

the men then in power to be on their guard against the Lancastrians, and to be distrustful of pretended friendship, which agrees precisely with friar Brackly's apprehensions. The earl of March is here again designated as the Rose, and the other lords by the same terms as before; the "Ragged Bottis" refer to the earl of Warwick, while the "Stafford Knottis" indicate the duke of Buckingham, the head of the house of Stafford.

"Awake, lordes, awake, and take goode hede,
 For som that speke ful fayre, thei wolde your evil spede;
 Though thei pere in your presence with a fayre face,
 And her tunge chaunged, the hert is as it was.
 Thei seyne¹ in theirre assemblé, It is a wondre thyng
 To se the Rose in wyntre² so fresshe for to spryng;
 And many barked atte Bere,³ that now be ful styлле,
 Yit thei wol hym wryye,⁴ if thei might have her wylle.
 But of your fewe fomen⁵ nothing that ye drede,
 For the comyns⁶ ben youres, ever at youre nede;
 Yit a seege⁷ wold be set the falte to take and holde,
 For oon⁸ scabbed shepe may enfecte al a folde.
 Trust not to moche⁹ in the favour of youre foos;
 For thei be double in wirking, as the worlde gos,
 Promysing feithfully obeisaunce to kepe,
 But perfite¹⁰ love in theirre hertis is leyde for to slepe.
 And though thei were¹¹ the Rose, or the Ragged Staffe,
 Thei rought never how sone, in feithe, that ye starffe.
 For fyre and water togider in kyndeling be¹² brought,
 It passeth mannes power, be God that me bought!
 For two faces in a hode¹³ is never to tryst,
 Beth wel war before, and thenk of had-I-wist."

* This phrase appears to prove that the song was written early in the winter which followed the battle of Northampton, i. e. the end of the year 1460.

Glossary.—1 Say. 2 At the Bear (i. e. the earl of Warwick). 3 Worry. 4 Foes. 5 Commons. 6 Siege. 7 One. 8 Too much. 9 Perfect. 10 Wear. 11 In kindling (taking fire), to be (the infinitive of the verb). 12 Two faces in one hood. 13 Had I known (a proverbial expression).

For thei hopen and tristen¹ to here of a day,
 To see the Rose and the Lione² brought to a bay,
 With the Egel and the Bere, that worthi be in fight :
 From that infortune³ preserve you God Almighty !
 And lat not youre savegardes be to liberalle
 To your foes, that be turnyng ever as a balle ;
 And sithe⁴ fortune hathe set you hye on hir whele,
 And in youre comyns love, loveth ye hem as wele.
 For many that were the chayne† on hir sleve,
 Wole ful fayne youre lyves bereve ;
 And som that were the Ragged Bottis,
 Had lever⁵ were the Stafford Knottis ;
 But what thei mene no man it wottes,
 Therfore I counsel, eschewe theire lottis.
 To telle you more it is no nede,
 By counsel goode, yit take goode hede,
 For a Christmas gestenyng,⁶ as clerkis rede,
 At on-set stevyn⁶ is quyt in dede.
 Wherfore I counsel you sempely as I can,
 Of youre disposicion tellith not every man ;
 Muche is in my mynde, no more is in my penne,
 For this shuld I be shent,⁷ might som men it kenne.
 But pray we al to God that died on a spere,
 To save the Rose, the Lyon, the Egle, and the Bere,
 With al other lordes trewe to youre assent,
 Her sheld⁸ be ever God Omnipotent."

Events were now marching towards a final crisis with fearful rapidity. The queen, who had fled to the north, was actively employed in raising another army, and had been joined by the most powerful of the Lancastrian lords. Hitherto the contest had been chiefly maintained by the family feuds of the great barons of the realm ; but the

* John Mowbray, duke of Norfolk—his cognisance was a lion rampant.

† A badge of the earl of Warwick.

Glossary.—1 They hope and trust. 2 Misfortune, mishap. 3 Since.
 4 Rather. 5 Feast. 6 A time not previously appointed. 7 Ruined.
 8 Shield.

commons were every day made more and more parties in the cause. From a very early period there had existed a strong feeling of jealous hostility between the Northerns and the Southern, or the population to the south of the Trent and those to the north of that river. The people of the south and of the Welsh border, far more advanced than the others in their notions of popular liberty, had embraced warmly the cause of the house of York; and the queen's party now enlisted all the prejudices of the Northerns on the opposite side. It is stated by the old writers that she now held forth a promise of free permission to plunder the whole country south of the Trent, as an inducement to march against the triumphant Yorkists; and any one acquainted with the history of these times will conceive the influence of such a promise on the predatory inhabitants of the Scottish border.

The duke of York was aware of the queen's proceedings, and marched somewhat precipitately to anticipate the attack. The rival armies met on the 30th of December, 1460, at Wakefield in Yorkshire. Although the Yorkists had imprudently engaged an army far superior in numbers to their own, they fought bravely and supported the contest for some time with good hopes of success, until they were thrown into fatal disorder by an unexpected attack in the rear made by a body of borderers newly arrived. The result was in the highest degree disastrous to the Yorkists; the duke, and most of the men of note who had accompanied him were slain, and the furious enmity between the Northerns and Southern had been so great, that of five thousand Yorkists who took part in the battle, no less than two thousand were left on the field. The earl of Salisbury was taken in the pursuit, and was carried to Pontefract castle, where he was immediately beheaded. The earl of Rutland, the duke's second son, a child of twelve years of age, also fell into the hands of the Lancastrians, and was cruelly murdered by the lord Clifford. Most of the prisoners of any consideration were executed to

satisfy the queen's thirst for the blood of her enemies ; and her merciless conduct on this occasion rendered the Lancastrian cause still more unpopular in the south. The following extract from a letter written about this time from Clement Paston to his brother John, will give some notion of the consternation of the Southerners : after speaking of some private business, he says—" What word that ever ye have from my lords that be here (in London ?), it is well done and best for you to see that the country be always ready to come, both footmen and horsemen, when they be sent for ; for I have heard said the farther lords will be here sooner than men ween, I have heard said ere three weeks to an end ; and also that ye should come with more men and cleanlier arrayed than any other man of your country should ; for it lieth more upon your worship and toucheth you more near than other men of that country (Norfolk), and also ye be more had in favour with my lords here. In this country every man is well willing to go with my lords here, and I hope God shall help them, for the people in the north rob and steal, and be appointed to pill (pillage) all this country, and give away men's goods and livelihoods in all the south country, and that will ask a mischief. My lords that be here have as much as they may do to keep down all this country, more than four or five shires, for they would be up on the men in the north, *for it is for the weal of all the south.*"

The queen marched directly upon London, and the conduct of her troops seemed to verify in every point the report that the Northern men had covenanted for the plunder of the South. She met with no serious check until she arrived at St. Alban's, where she was opposed by the Yorkists under the earl of Warwick. But having turned their position, she attacked the main body of the earl's army between that town and Barnet, and completely defeated it, the last stand being made by the men of Kent on Barnet Common. The king was left on the field, and was thus again liberated from the party who had been acting in his name. The

Lancastrians annulled all the acts of government passed since their defeat at Northampton, proclaimed the leaders of the Yorkists as traitors, and set a price on the head of Edward earl of March, who now, by the death of his father, had become the immediate pretender to the throne.

Edward was on the Welsh border when he received the first intelligence of the disastrous battle of Wakefield. He had collected an army to join his father in the north ; and his numbers were quickly swelled by multitudes of the exasperated borderers. He was already marching against the queen, when he was called back to oppose a large force of Welsh and Irish which, under Jasper Tudor earl of Pembroke, was advancing in the hope, it is said, of making themselves master of his person, and thus putting an end at once to the hopes of the Yorkists. The two hostile parties met at Mortimer's Cross, near Wigmore in Herefordshire, on the morning of the 2nd of February. It is said that before the battle commenced, three suns appeared in the sky over the field, which approached each other until they joined in one ; and that Edward, taking this as a favourable omen, subsequently adopted a bright sun as his badge in remembrance of this circumstance. After an obstinate struggle, the Yorkists obtained a decided victory, and nearly four thousand of their enemies were slain. All the prisoners of rank were beheaded at Hereford, in retaliation for the queen's cruelties after the battle of Wakefield ; and then Edward continued his march towards the east, his forces increasing continually by the way, until at Chipping-Norton he joined the earl of Warwick who was retreating from Barnet.

The Lancastrian army remained at the latter place and at St. Alban's, plundering the country about, and not sparing even the ancient abbey and church of St. Alban's. The queen hesitated in moving towards London, because she was well aware that the citizens were unfavourable towards her. She sent to the lord mayor for some carts of victuals for her army, and he did not venture to disobey

her order: but, as Hall informs us, "the moveable commons, which favoured not the queenes part, stopped the cartes at Cripplegate, and boldely sayd, that their enemies which came to spoyle and robbe the citzens, should neyther be relieved nor victayled by them. And notwithstanding gentle advertisement to them given of the mischiefes which might ensue of their doynge: yet they remayned still in one obstinate minde and wilfull will, not permittynge the caryages to passe or go forwarde. Duryng which controversie, divers of the Northern horsemen came and robbed in the suburbes of the citie, and would have entered at Cripplegate, but they by the commoners were repulsed and beaten backe, and three of them slaine." While the queen was concerting measures for punishing the stubbornness of the Londoners, news arrived of the approach of Edward and the earl of Warwick, and the Lancastrian army immediately commenced its retreat towards the north. The sequel may be told in the words of the chronicler just quoted. "The erles of Marche and Warwike, having perfite knowlege that the king and quene, with their adherentes, were departed from Saint Albones, determined first to ryde to London, as the chiefe key and common spectacle to the whole realme, thinking there to assure themselves of the east and west parte of the kingdome, as king Henry and his faction nestered and strengthened him and his alies in the north partes: meaning to have a bucklar against a sworde, and a southrene byll to countervayle a northern bastard. And so these two great lordes, resolvyng themselves upon thys purpose, accompanied with a great number of men of warre, entered the citie of London, in the first weeke of Lent. What should I declare how the Kentishmen resorted: how the people of Essex swarmed, and how the counties adjoyning to London daylie repayred to see, ayde, and comfort this lustie prince and flower of chivalrie, as he in whome the hope of their joy and the trust of their quietnesse onely then consisted." Edward, less scrupulous than his father, took advantage of the favourable disposition

of the people assembled at London, and caused himself to be received and proclaimed as king, under the title of Edward IV. This last event took place on the 4th of March, 1461, when Edward had not yet reached his twenty-first year. "On Thursday the first week in Lent," a manuscript at Lambeth informs us, "came Edward to London with thirty thousand men, and so in field and town every one called 'Edward king of England and of France.'" In the eyes of the populace the loss of the French conquests was a sore blot in the character of the unfortunate Henry.

Nothing gives us so striking a picture of the spirit of these great national struggles as the popular songs of the age. A contemporary manuscript in the archiepiscopal library at Lambeth* has preserved a song composed on the occasion of Edward's entrance into London, which gives us some notion of the joy with which he was received.

" Sithe¹ God hathe chose the to be his knyght,
And posseside the in this right,
Thoue him honour with al thi myght,
Edwardus Dei gratia.

" Oute of the stoke² that longe lay dede,
God hathe causede the to sprynge and sprede,
And of al Englund to be the hede,³
Edwardus Dei gratia.

" Sithe God hath yeven the, thorough his myghte,
Owte of that stoke birede⁴ in sight
The floure to springe and rose so white,
Edwardus Dei gratia.

" Thone yeve⁵ hem lawde and praisinge,
Thoue vergyne knight of whom we syng,
Undeffiled⁶ sithe thy bygynyng,
Edwardus Dei gratia,

* Communicated by Mr. Halliwell to the Society of Antiquaries, and printed in the *Archæologia*, vol. xxix, p. 130.

Glossary.—1 Since. 2 Stock, i. e. the house of York. 3 Head. 4 Buried. 5 Give. 6 Undeffiled, i. e. who had never sustained a defeat.

“ God save thy conteneuance,
 And so to prospe^d to his plesaunce,
 That ever thyne astate thou mowte^s enhaunce,
Edwardus Dei gratia.

“ *Rex Angliæ et Franciæ*, y say,
 Hit is thine owne, why saist thou nay ?
 And so is Spayn, that faire contrey,
Edwardus Dei gratia.

“ Py on slowtfulle conteneuauance !
 Where conquest is a noble plesaunce,
 And registerd in olde remembrance,
Edwardus Dei gratia.

“ Wherefore, prince and kyng moste myghti,
 Remembere the subdene of thi regaly,
 Of Englonde, Fraunce, and Spayn, trewely,
Edwardus Dei gratia.”

Edward had need of the utmost activity to secure his new position. The queen, in her retreat, had kept her forces together, and she was busily employed in strengthening herself in the north, where by the middle of March she had collected an army of sixty thousand men. Edward, counting probably on the exasperation of the Southerners, who were eager to revenge the violences committed by the Northern army, determined at once to march against her. On the 5th of March, John duke of Norfolk was sent “into his countrey with all diligence to prepaire for the warre.” A day or two after the earl of Warwick moved northward with the main body of the Yorkist army, which consisted chiefly of Welshmen (or borderers) and Kentishmen, and the men of the south joined him in his advance in such numbers that on reaching Pontefract his army had increased to forty-nine thousand men. Edward left London on the 12th of March, and soon joined the advancing army. At

Glossary.—1 Prosper, speed well. 2 May.

Ferrybridge there was a sharp and unexpected engagement, in which the Yorkists slew lord Clifford, the base murderer of the infant earl of Rutland after the battle of Wakefield. On Friday evening, the 27th of March, the two armies came in sight of each other at Towton near York ; and the exasperated multitude were with difficulty restrained from fighting during a few hours. The battle began without much regularity about four o'clock on Saturday, amid a heavy storm of snow, rendered more gloomy by the approaching darkness of the evening. Northerns and Southerns fought with unrelenting fury during the whole of the night, and at noon of the next day, which was Palm Sunday, the result seemed still doubtful, when the duke of Norfolk appeared with a body of fresh troops, and by three o'clock the Yorkists had gained a decisive victory. In this savage contest, in which neither side gave quarter, from thirty-three to thirty-eight thousand men were slain, of which number twenty-eight thousand belonged to the Lancastrian party. The earls of Northumberland and Westmoreland, with several other barons of the Lancastrian party, and Sir Andrew Trollop, who had deserted the Yorkists at Ludlow, were among the dead, and the earls of Devonshire and Wiltshire were taken and beheaded. The dukes of Somerset and Exeter escaped to York, and fled thence with the queen, king Henry, and their son prince Edward, closely pursued by their enemies, to Scotland. Edward entered York immediately after, where he found the heads of his father and younger brother still exposed on the walls, and a number of Lancastrian heads were put up in their place. After remaining in the north a sufficient time to ensure the effects of his victory, he returned to London, where he was crowned with great solemnities on the 29th of June.

A curious Yorkist ballad on the battle of Towton, and the events which preceded it, written immediately after Edward's coronation, is preserved. It not only pictures the spirit of the times and the exultation of the victors, but

it enumerates by their banners the chief towns which sent men to aid the victorious party, and to avenge the invasion of the South by the Northerns, as well as the barons who took part in this sanguinary contest.* Some of these banners, or badges, cannot now be easily appropriated.

“ Now is the Rose of Rone¹ growen to a gret honoure,
Therefore syng we everychone,² i-blessid be that floure !

“ I warne you everychone, for [ye] shuld understonde,
There sprange a Rose in Rone, and sprad into Englonde ;
He that moved oure mone,³ thorough the grace of Goddes
sonde,⁴

That Rose stonte alone the chef flour of this londe.
I-blessid be the tyme that ever God sprad that floure !

“ Blessid be that Rose ryalle that is so fresshe of hewe !
Almighty Jhesu blesse that soule† that the sede sewe !
And blessid be the gardeyne ther the Rose grewe !
Cristes blessing have thei alle that to that Rose be trewe !
And blessid be the tyme that ever God sprad that floure !

“ Betwix Cristmas and Candelmas, a litel before the Lent,
Alle the lordes of the northe thei wrought by oon assent ;
For to stroy⁵ the sowthe cuntré thei did alle hur entente ;⁶
Had not the Rose of Rone be, al Englonde had be shent.⁷
I-blessid be the tyme that ever God sprad that floure !

“ Upon a Shrof Tuesday, on a grene leede,⁸
Betwix Sandricche and Saynt Albons many man gan blede ;
On an Aswedynsday we levid in mykel drede,

* This ballad is preserved in a manuscript in the library of Trinity College, Dublin, from which it was copied by Sir Frederic Madden, and communicated to the *Archæologia*, vol. xxix, p. 343.

† The duke of York, who was slain at Wakefield.

Glossary.—1 Rouen, where Edward was born in 1441. 2 Every one
3 Removed our grief. 4 Sending. 5 Destroy. 6 Intention, endeavour.
7 Ruined. 8 A green plain.

Than cam the Rose of Rone downe to halp us at oure nede.
Blessid be the tyme that ever God sprad that floure!

“ The northen men made her bost, whan thei had done that dede,
‘ We wol dwelle in the southe cuntrey, and take al that we nede;
These wifes and hur doughters oure purpose shal thei spede.’
Than seid the Rose of Rone, ‘ Nay, that werk shal I forbede.’
Blessid be the tyme that ever God sprad that floure!

“ For to save al Englonde the Rose did his entent,
With Calays and with Londone, with Essex and with Kent;
And al the southe of Englonde unto the watyr of Trent;
And whan he saw the tyme best, the Rose from London went.
Blessid be the tyme that ever God sprad that floure!

“ The way into the northe cuntré the Rose ful fast he sought,
With hym went the Ragged Staf, that many man dere bought;
So than did the White Lyon,* ful worthely he wrought,
Almighti Jhesu blesse his soule that tho’ armes ought!
And blessid be the tyme that ever God sprad that floure!

“ The Fisshe Hoke† cam into the felde with ful egre mode;”
So did the Cornysse Chowghe‡ and brought forthe alle hir
brode;“
Ther was the Blak Ragged Staf,§ that is bothe trewe and goode,
The Brideld Horse, the Watyr Bouge|| by the Horse stode.
Blessid be the tyme that ever God spred that floure!

“ The Grehound and the Hertés Hede, thei quyt hem wele that
day,
So did the Harow of Caunterbury, and Clynton with his Kay;
The White Ship of Brystow, he feryd’ not that fray,
The Blak Ram of Coventré, he said not one nay.
Blessid be the tyme that ever God spred that floure!

* The duke of Norfolk, whose banner bore a white lion.

† Lord Falconberg.

‡ This was the cognizance of John lord Scrope of Bolton.

§ Edmund lord Grey of Ruthyn, afterwards earl of Kent.

|| Supposed to be Henry viscount Bouchier, afterwards earl of Essex.

Glossary.—1 Those. 2 Possessed. 3 Sharp mood. 4 Brood. 5 Feared.

- “ The Fawcon and the Fetherlok* was ther that tyde,
 The Blak Bulle also hymself he wold not hyde;
 The Dolfyn cam fro Walys, iij. Carpis be his syde,
 The prowde Libert' of Salesbury, he gapid his gomes^a wide.
 Blessid be the tyme that ever God spred that floure !
- “ The Wolf cam fro Worcetres, ful sore he thought to byte,
 The Dragon cam fro Glowcestre, he bent his tayle to smyte;
 The Griffon cam fro Leycestre, fleyng in as tyte,^b
 The George cam fro Notyngnam with spere for to fyte.
 Blessid be the tyme that ever God spred that floure !
- “ The Boris Hede fro Wyndesover, with tusses^c sharp and kene,
 The Estriche Fader was in the felde, that many men myght
 sene;^d
 The Wild Rat fro Norhamptone, with hur brode nose,
 Ther was many a fayre pynone^e wayting upon the Rose.
 Blessid be the tyme that ever God spred that floure !
- “ The northen party made hem strong with spere and with
 shelde;
 On Palmesonday after the none thei met us in the felde;
 Within an owre thei were right fayne to fle, and eke to yelde,
 xxvij. thousand the Rose kyld in the felde.
 Blessid be the tyme that ever God spred that floure !
- “ The Rose wan the victorye, the feld, and also the chace;
 Now may the housband in the southe dwelle in his owne place;
 His wif and eke his faire doughtre, and al the goode he has;
 Soche menys^f hath the Rose made, by vertu and by grace.
 Blessid be the tyme that ever God sprad that floure !

* This and one or two of the others appear to have been different badges borne by various parties of Edward's own feudal retainers. Men of Ludlow were probably in the battle, who had to revenge not only the general cause, but the plundering of the town by the Lancastrians on a former occasion.

Glossary.—1 Leopard. 2 Gums. 3 Quickly. 4 Tusks. 5 See. 6 Pen-non, flag. 7 Such means.

“ The Rose cam to London ful ryally' rydyng,
 ij. erchebissshops of England thei crowned the Rose kyng;
 Almighty Jhesu save the Rose, and geve hym his blessing,
 And al the reme' of England joy of his crownyng,
 That we may blesse the tyme that ever God sprad that floure!
Amen, pur charite.

In the summer after his coronation king Edward made a tour through the southern parts of the kingdom, beginning at Canterbury, and passing through Winchester, and other places until he reached Bristol, where he was received with unusual rejoicings. At the Temple Gate he beheld a figure representing William the Conqueror, who was made to address him in the following doggrell verse,—

“ Wellcome, Edward, oure son of high degré!
 Many yeeris hast thou lakkyd owte of this londe.
 I am thy forefader, Wylliam of Normandye,
 To see thy welefare here through Goddys sond.”

A giant over the gate appeared in the act of delivering up the keys. As the king marched into the town, other pageants were ready to receive him, and prove the attachment of the citizens to his person. While he remained here, Sir Baldwin Fulford and other Lancastrians were brought before him, and beheaded on the 9th of September. The king soon after left Bristol to prepare for his first parliament, which met at London in the beginning of November.

A contemporary writer observes that on this occasion, “forsomoche as he fand in tyme of nede grete comforth in his comyners, he ratyfied and confermyd alle the ffraunches yeve to citeis and townes, &c. and graunted to many cyteis and townes new fraunchesses more than was graunted before, ryghte largely, and made chartours thereof, to the entent to have the more good wille and love in his londe.”* Among the towns which had supported the

Glossary.—1 Royally. 2 Realm.

* Warkworth's Chronicle, ed. Halliwell, p. 2.

interests of the house of York, none had been more staunch, and few had suffered more severely, than Edward's own town of Ludlow. On the 7th of December in the first year of his reign, (1461) he rewarded the townsmen with a charter which greatly extended their franchises, and the preamble states that it was given in consideration of "the laudable and gratuitous services which our beloved and faithful subjects the burgesses of the town of Ludlow, have rendered unto us in the obtaining of our right to the crown of England, for a long time past withheld from us and our ancestors, in great peril of their lives; and also the rapines, depredations, oppressions, losses of goods, and other grievances, for us and our sake in divers ways brought upon them by certain of our competitors;" the king "being desirous for the amelioration and relief of our town aforesaid, and of the burgesses and inhabitants in the same, to bestow our grace and favour on the same burgesses."

To understand the benefits conferred by this charter, it will be necessary to trace rapidly the gradual progress of the place from a small assembly of freemen and traders who sought protection under the walls of the formidable castle to a populous borough. We have seen that before the end of the twelfth century the inhabitants had become numerous, and that the town was defended by walls with the repair and defence of which we find them charged at an early period. At first they would be obliged to live in a state of galling dependence on their feudal lord, taxed at his caprice, and involved in constant troubles by their resistance to the extortions or oppressions of his officers. But the lord would in course of time see that it was his own interest to protect and encourage them, and they would obtain for a momentary sacrifice a part of the franchises enjoyed by the older and more independent municipal corporations. This is the simple history of the origin of many of our borough towns. The townsmen would buy of their lord the right of taxation for a fixed rent, or fee farm; they would obtain exemption from his

interference in their internal disputes, with the right of judging their own causes; and they would have officers of their own appointment, or at least only subjected to the approval of their lord.

Until the charter of Edward IV, the town of Ludlow held all its rights and franchises by grant from the lord of the manor. At what period the inhabitants first received the title of burgesses is unknown, but they must have been incorporated, and have enjoyed a certain share of independent rights, early in the thirteenth century, for the grant of pasture on Whitcliffe by Jordan of Ludford, of a date anterior to the year 1241, is made "to all the burgesses and men of Ludlow," and in return for it, it is stated that "the burgesses of Ludlow have granted unto me and to my heirs, and to all the men of my household, freely to buy and sell in the town of Ludlow, in fairs and out of fairs, without any custom given." In the 27th of Henry VI, a charter was granted by Richard duke of York, as the feudal lord, in which it is stated that there had been "before time out of memory an ancient government in the said town, consisting of twelve and twenty-five burgesses of the said town, and that the same twelve and twenty-five burgesses ruled and governed the said town, and were the body of the said town," which government the duke confirmed by the said charter. Their acts however appear to have required the consent and approval of the lord, as in the following old order, printed in the book of charters, from the municipal archives.

"Ye shall understand the ordinance made and granted by Richard late duke of York, whose soul God save, and by the twelve and twenty-five of this town, that no manner craft make no foreign brother, but it be a man of this same town, dwelling and occupy the same craft that he is made brother of, under payne of x. li., so as it plainly appeareth under the said dukes seal and the common seal of the town, to be forfeit as ought times as it may be proved.

"Also it is ordered by the said duke and twelve and

twenty-five, that no burgess, chancel, or resident were no lordes clothe, nor gentlemen on pain of forfeiture of his burgesship, and he be burgess, and all others to be at a fine after the discretion of the said twelve and twenty-five, and also their bodies to prison, and there to abide the deliverance of the council of the said town.

“ Also it is ordered by the said duke and council that no man within the town dwelling, disobey no ordinance made by the twelve and twenty-five, under the payne aforesaid.

“ Also the twelve and twenty-five have ordained that all manner men that be or hereafter shall be empanelled in any inquest of debte, or tresspass, detenue or covenant broke, that thei appear under pain of two-pence each of them the first day, the second day four-pence, the third day six-pence, and so every day to increase the americiament two-pence, till they appear, and it to be recevyd without any favour for the debtors.”

The charter of Edward IV relieved the borough from all feudal dependence, and gave to the inhabitants the manor of the town, with the absolute right of managing their own affairs, and electing their own officers, without any foreign interference, by fee-farm, that is, for ever, on condition of an annual payment of twenty-four pounds thirteen shillings and four pence, which was not a large sum in comparison with the fee-farm of other towns similarly situated. The king also grants to the town “a *gilda mercatoria* (merchant gild), with a company of merchants and other customs and liberties appertaining to the gild aforesaid, that no person who shall not be of that gild shall transact any merchandise in the town aforesaid, or the suburbs of the same, except by the licence and consent of the same burgesses.” The remainder of the charter gives to the burgesses more extensive liberties and privileges than were enjoyed by many boroughs of much greater antiquity and importance. In 1478, a second charter was granted, to relieve the town from some grievances which seem to have occurred in the payment of the fee-farm into the king’s

exchequer. The whole tenor of these charters shows that the town of Ludlow enjoyed the especial favour of king Edward.

Many other acts prove Edward's partiality for this town and its neighbourhood; but after his throne seemed to be firmly established, he began to show his real character, and became selfish and tyrannical, and his popularity rapidly diminished. Many of his supporters, such as Warwick, were as selfish as himself; and thinking themselves abridged of the emoluments and honours for which chiefly they had fought, they began to desert his cause. In 1469, the general discontent broke out in an insurrection in the north, and the king was obliged to call upon his family friends in Wales to support him. William lord Herbert, whom the king had created earl of Pembroke after the attainder of Jasper Tudor (now an exile), raised a considerable army of Welshmen, and marched against them, but the Welshmen were defeated with great slaughter near Banbury, and their leader was taken and beheaded. The insurrection was only repressed by the intermediation of the earl of Warwick. From this time one intrigue followed another until in 1470 king Edward was obliged to take refuge with the duke of Burgundy. He returned, however, after only about five months absence, and regained the crown almost as quickly as he had lost it. It was secured to him by the decisive battle of Barnet, on the 14th of April, 1471, in which the earl of Warwick—the king-maker—was slain.

The Welsh appear to have been still divided by their feudal animosities. Only two years before they had marched with an earl of Pembroke of Edward's making—a Herbert—to fight the Lancastrian insurgents. Some of the Welsh chiefs had raised their men, joined Edward on his return, and fought with him in the battle of Barnet. But a rival earl of Pembroke, Jasper Tudor, the same who had been defeated by Edward at Mortimer's Cross, and who had fought in the Lancastrian cause in Wales in 1468, was now

raising an army in that country to join queen Margaret, who had landed at Weymouth, collected the remains of Warwick's army, and was marching towards the border. King Edward overtook her at Tewkesbury on the 4th of May, and the Lancastrians were again entirely defeated, on which Jasper Tudor disbanded his army and fled. In the midst of these troubles we can have no doubt that the border must have been a scene of confusion and violence.

Of this indeed there are abundant proofs in the records of the time. In all parts of the kingdom, people took advantage of the political divisions of the state to rob and oppress one another under pretence of imaginary acts of treason or partizanship, and this was more especially the case on the borders of Wales, where the Welshmen were still on the watch for every opportunity of plundering their neighbours. In the parliament of 1472, the commons petitioned the king to "considre the intollerable extorsions, oppressions, and wronges, that to youre subyettes daily been put, and in especiall in the parties of this youre land adjoynyng the contré of Wales, which by the outeragious demeanyng of Walsshmen, favoured under such persons as have the keypyng of castelles and other places of strength there, as it is supposed, been wasted, and likely utterly to be destroyed."* Immediately after the opening of this parliament, on the 6th of October, 1472, the king created his eldest son prince Edward, then a mere infant, prince of Wales and earl of the county palatine of Chester, and, probably to afford a remedy to the evils complained of, almost immediately sent him and his younger brother to the castle of Ludlow, in company with his half brothers, the marquis of Dorset and Sir Richard Grey, and under the guardianship of his uncle, Antony Widville earl Rivers. Hall, whose chronicles of these events we have cited a few pages back, tells us the royal child was sent to Ludlow "for justice to be doen in the marches of Wales, to the end

* Rol Parl. vol. vi, p. 8.

that by the authoritie of hys presence the wilde Welshe-menne and evill disposed personnes should refrain from their accustomed murthers and outrages." The prince's council, over which Alcock, bishop of Worcester, was appointed president, were actively occupied in carrying into effect these objects. In the following official letter,* dated in 1475, when the prince was still hardly four years of age, we find his two half brothers occupied in putting down one of these not unfrequent acts of turbulence.

"To our trusty and welbeloved the baillies of Shrewsbury, and to either of them.

"By the prince.

"Trusty and welbeloved, we grete you wele. And where as oftentimes hertofoer ther have be made as well unto our moost drad lorde and fadre, as unto us, greet and haynes complaynts of robberies, murdres, manslaughteres, ravysshments of women, brennyng of houses, and othir horrible dedys and misbelavyngs, by thenhabitants of the Marches adjoinant unto you; and in especiall now late greet murdre, brennyng, and manslaughter doon by errant theves and rebellious of Oswestre hundred and Chirkes lond in dispite of my said lorde and fadres lawes and us, as the said misdoers fere nor shame opynly to sey, as we be credibly enformed. For the redresse of the same, my said lorde and fadre hath commanded us by his speciall lettres to assemble and reise his liege people, and to se the punisshment of the said malefactours. For the execution wherof we have substitute our right entierly and welbeloved brethern uterynes Thomas Markes Dorset and Richard Grey, knight, with power sufficient unto thoes parties. Wherfor we desire and pray you, and natheless in my said lordes name charge you, that forthwith, uppon the sight of this our writyng, ye do make opyn proclamacion in our said lorde and fadres name, that all manner men within your baillyweke betwix lx. and xvj. arredie themselves, sufficiently harneysed, and drawe toward our said brethern, there to give their attendaunce in all hast possible.

* Printed in Owen and Blakeway's History of Shrewsbury, vol. i. p. 252.

And that ye ne faile herof as ye will answer to my said lorde. And that ye put you in effectual devoir to se that vitelers purvey and bring brede, ale, flessch, and other vitail for the sustentacion of our seid brethern and their felawship, and they shal be wele and truly content therfor. Yeven undre our signet, at the castle of Ludlowe, the viij. day of June."

The two princes remained at Ludlow during the life of their father. We find them paying visits to Shrewsbury in 1478 and 1480. On king Edward's death in 1483, they were still at Ludlow Castle, under the guardianship of their maternal uncle, lord Rivers, and their half brother, lord Richard Grey, and were immediately recalled to London to perish there within a few weeks, amid the mysterious events which attended the accession of Richard III. to the throne. After having celebrated at Ludlow the then high festival of St. George's day, they left that town on the 24th of April, 1483, on their way to the capital.

Immediately after his coronation, king Richard made a progress towards the west. He passed through Oxford to Gloucester, a city which had always been devoted to his family, and in which he was now received with great rejoicings. He reached Tewkesbury on the 4th of August, and thence passed on to Worcester, Warwick, Coventry, Leicester, Nottingham, Doncaster, and to York, where he was extremely popular, and his arrival was welcomed with extraordinary splendour and festivities. Several of the towns through which he passed obtained new and favourable charters of their municipal liberties. He reached York about the end of August, and remained there nearly a fortnight. On his way to his capital, he received at Lincoln the news of the treacherous rebellion of the duke of Buckingham.

The borders of Wales had become important at this period from the position taken by the powerful Welsh family of the Tudors against the reigning dynasty. The duke of Buckingham had great power in Wales and in

Shropshire, in which latter county he held the castle and estates of Caus, as the representative of the ancient family of Corbet. He raised his standard at his castle of Brecknock, on the 18th of October, and immediately advanced towards Worcester, but at Weobley his progress was arrested by unusual floods; and he was kept so long at this place, that his Welsh followers, discouraged by the tidings of the king's preparations and approach, disbanded and returned to their native mountains. The duke left Weobly in disguise, a fugitive, and was concealed for a few days in the neighbourhood of Wem, by Ralph Banestre, Esq. of Lacon, but he was discovered, and arrested by sir Thomas Mytton, the sheriff of Shropshire, a staunch adherent of the family of York, who carried him to Shrewsbury, and he was thence sent to Salisbury, where he was beheaded on the 2nd of November. Richard shewed his gratitude to the town of Shrewsbury, for the fidelity it had shown to him on this occasion, by remitting a part of its fee-farm. To sir Thomas Mytton the king gave the duke's castle and manor of Caus.

The border was deeply implicated in the last scene of Richard's brief reign, for many of the chief families stood firm to the cause of their monarch, and some sealed their fidelity with their blood on the fatal field of Bosworth. Shrewsbury, under sir Thomas Mytton, made an ineffectual attempt to arrest the progress of the successful pretender to the throne, in his march from Wales.

The sanguinary struggle between the two rival families of York and Lancaster ended in the person of Henry VII. It left the country exhausted and demoralized. The borders of Wales continued still a scene of turbulence and riot, which the laws seem to have been insufficient to suppress; and amid the few records of local events at this time we find the names of some of the best families connected with deeds of violence and injustice. In 1487, an act of parliament was passed against the Kinastons of Shropshire, "for the greate abhomy nation as well of murthers as of robberies,

and other greate and inordynat offences, commytted and done by Thomas Keneston, Humfrey Keneston, Olyver Keneston, and Richard Keneston, late of the countie of Shropshire, gentilmen, as to oure sovereygn lorde the kyng credibly ys shewed, [wherefore] oure sovereygne lorde hath dyrecte his dyvers lettres of pryvé seales, to the said Thomas, Humfray, Olyvere, and Richard Keneston, as well with proclamacion as otherwise; the whiche privy seales, obstynatly, contrarie to their true allegeaunce and fealté, they have disobeyed, to the greate contempt of his highness, and most perilous and grevous ensample of all other his subgettes.”* Only four years later, in 1491, a similar act was directed against one of the Crofts:—“Forasmuche as Thomas Crofte commytted a detestable murdre within the Marches of Wales, at the tyme of the beyng of the kyng our sovereygn lordes late progresse, and therupon is fledde, and hath taken the sayntuary of Beaudeley. Be it ordeyned, stablished, and enacted by the kyng oure said sovereygn lorde, by the assent of the lordys spiritual and temporall, and the comens, in this present parliament assembled, and by auctoritié of the same, that all lettres patentés, giftes, and grauntes, made by the kyng our sovereygn lorde unto the said Thomas Crofte, of the office of rangership of the forest of Wichewode, in the countie of Oxon, and of every other office and offices whiche he had, as well within the realme of England, as in Wales, and the Marches of the same, by whatsoever name or names the same Thomas Crofte be named or called in the said lettres patentés, giftes, or grauntes or the same offices, or any of theym be named or called in any suche lettres patentés, giftes, or grauntes, be, from the first day of this present parliament, utterly voide, and of no force, virtue, ne effecte.”† In the progress alluded to the king, after visiting the north, had passed along the border, visiting Worcester,

* Rolls of Parliament. vol. vi, p. 403.

† Ib. p. 441.

Hereford, Gloucester and Bristol, in the course of which it is probable that he was received at Ludlow. The inefficiency of justice in this part of the kingdom was caused not only by the feuds and turbulence of the inhabitants, but in many cases by the conflicting rights of jurisdiction still held on the lands of the old lords marchers; and so late as the year 1535, four acts passed in one parliament show us that then Wales and its Marches must have been much in the same state that Ireland is at the present day. These were "an act for punishment of perjury of jurors in the lordships marchers in Wales;" "an act that murders and felonies done or committed within any lordship mercher in Wales shall be enquired of at the sessions holden within the shire grounds next adjoining, with many good ordres for ministration of justice there to be had;" "an act for punishment of Welshmen attempting any assaults or affrays upon any of the inhabitants of Hereff. Glouc. and Shropshire;" and "an act for purgation of convicts in Wales."

Henry VII followed the example of Edward IV in sending his infant son, Arthur prince of Wales, born in 1486, to keep his court at Ludlow Castle, under the guardianship of a distant kinsman, Sir Rhys ap Thomas. The king appears to have paid frequent visits to Ludlow while his son remained there; but in April 1502, his sympathies with the border were cut off by the untimely death of the young prince, in whom all the best hopes of the kingdom had been centered.

SECTION XI.

The Dissolution of Monasteries.

DURING ages of political turbulence, like those of which we have had to speak, it is not to be wondered at if the condition of the border counties had been totally changed. Repeated attainders and confiscations had destroyed nearly all the great families who had been settled here in the earlier Norman times, and new names of land-holders had taken the place of those which are found in the records of the thirteenth century. The Tudor dynasty was now pursuing its favourite policy of suppressing the old feudal aristocracy of the land—*parcere subjectis, et debellare superbos*—and we find families which, a few generations before, had been little more than retainers or servants of the Norman barons, suddenly becoming the lords of the soil. But a still greater revolution in society was now approaching, the natural consequence of an event which may be considered truly as the finishing blow given to the feudal system. From the twelfth century, the monastic Establishments which had arisen in every part of the island, had been gradually absorbing the landed property, and the richest portions of the great feudal estates had under one pretence or other been conferred upon them. So long as the Romish religion held absolute sway in the land, the monks looked upon the representatives of their benefactors as their patrons and feudal lords, took part with them in their friendships and enmities, and sent to the field under their banners, from duty or from inclination, the soldiers which their lands ought to furnish. But the case was widely changed, when the monasteries were suppressed by the stern hand of the eighth Henry. The monastic possessions were not restored to the descendants of those who had bestowed them, nor reunited to the baronial estates of which they had originally made a part, but they

were distributed rather lavishly among a host of private gentry, devoted to the new order of things, whom the new dynasty loved to raise upon the ruins of the old institutions, and whom in the same degree the aristocracy feared and hated as upstarts and natural enemies. The men thus brought forward upon the stage became the foundation of that class of society to which succeeding ages have given the title of the English gentry. In more ancient times, the feudal land-holders could raise armies with much greater facility than their sovereign, who was thus obliged in turbulent times to depend upon one part of his nobles to defend him against the other, and the balance of power was kept or broken, as it was on a larger scale among the sovereign states of Europe, according to the family alliances or political coalitions of the nobles among themselves. Two or three offended or dissatisfied barons, raising their dependant tenantry and joining their forces together, found little difficulty in overawing their sovereign. But after the dissolution of the monasteries, such coalitions were no longer practicable; for where formerly the feudal superior could raise his men secretly and unopposed through the whole extent of his broad territory, now he found an independent gentleman, whose interests were the reverse of his own, watching and obstructing his motions at every turn. We have a very remarkable instance of this in the rebellion of the northern lords against Elizabeth's government in 1569. The great chieftains of Westmoreland and Northumberland, from their peculiar position on the frontier, had kept up something of the substance of feudalism long after the very shadow had disappeared from the southern districts of England, and they had the rashness to imagine that they might do as their ancestors had done, and that by raising their numerous tenantry and marching direct to the south, they could take their sovereign by surprise, and awe the crown as it had been awed of old. But they had overlooked the importance of the opposition they were to encounter at their own gates by the Boweses, and the Gargraves, and a

number of other bold and active houses which had been planted on the ruins of the inactive monasteries; and this opposition kept them sufficiently engaged till the crown had assembled a force which it was useless to war against. The only result was the confiscation of the great estates of the north, and the extinction of the last spark of feudalism.

The monastic establishments contained within themselves from the very nature of their construction, the germs of those corruptions and vices which ultimately led to their destruction. The exposure of these corruptions at the time of the Reformation was no new discovery. The traditions of centuries had condemned them, and by their own voice, as well as by that of society at large. They were social evils, which could only be tolerated under the peculiar circumstances of remote times. As early as the twelfth century (previous to which we know little of their effect on society beyond what is told us by their own historians, and that is far from favourable) the cry against the monkish orders was loud and general, and their characteristics are stated to have been unbounded pride, and luxury, and covetousness. Of course there are exceptions to every thing. But two or three of the serious and trust-worthy writers of the times have preserved facts relating to the monastic bodies which disclose such a picture of selfishness and crime as is not easy to be imagined; and the constant repetition of laws for the repression of these abuses, in the frequent councils of the church, show that those laws were wanted and at the same time that they were ineffectual. It would not be easy to draw a more extraordinary picture of petty, litigious, selfish worldliness under the garb of religion, than that revealed by Josceline de Brakelonde in his history of the domestic affairs of his own monastery of St. Edmundsbury during a few years of the twelfth century, and it was no solitary example. In the thirteenth century, the period through which the monastic orders were increasing rapidly, the popular feeling against them was becoming more intense and more general. Volumes

might be filled with the satirical writings of which, during this age, the monkish vices were the butt. An English poem of the earlier part of the fourteenth century, describing the abuses which had crept into society, assures us that—

—“These abbots and priors do against their rights;
They ride with hawk and hound, and counterfeit knights,
They should leave such pride and be religious;
But now is pride master in every ordered house;*”
i-wis,
Religion is evil held, and fareth the more amis.”

Of the charity by which it has been pretended that the monks were distinguished, this writer says—

“For if there come to an abbey two poor men or three,
And ask of them help for holy charity,
Scarcely will any do his errand,† either young or old,
But let him cower there all day in hunger and in cold,
and starve.
Look what love there is to God, whom they say that they
serve.”

But if there arrive at the same time a great man's servant, with a message of another kind,—

“He shall be led into the hall and be made full warm
about the maw;
And God's man stands there outside, sorry is that law.
“Thus is God now served throughout religion;‡
There is he all too seldom seen in any devotion;
His household is unwelcome, come they early or late;
The porter hath commandment to keep them without the gate,
in the fen.||
How may they love the Lord, that serve thus his men.”

* That is, houses of all orders of monks. I have modernized the language of this poem, as it is rather obscure to general readers.

† That is, listen to the petition which the poor man has brought.

‡ *Religion* was the term used to express the monastic body at large.

|| In the mud.

Their strictness of life was mere outside show :—

“ This is the penance that monks do for their lord’s love :
They wear socks in their shoes and felted boots above ;
They have forsaken for God’s love both hunger and cold ;
But he have his hood and cap furred, he is not i-told
(*reckoned of any worth*),

in the convent ;

But certainly pride of wealth hath them all ablent (*blinded*).

“ Religion (*monachism*) was first founded hardness for to
drie (*suffer*) :

And now is the most part turned to ease and gluttony.

Where shall men now find fatter or redder of leres (*countenances*).

Or better faring folk, than monks, canons, and friars ;

In every town

I know no easier life than is religion.”

The friars are here described as worse even than the monks, and as to their humility and charity,—

“ If a poor man come to a friar to ask shrift (*absolution*),
And there come a richer and bring him a gift ;
He (*the latter*) shall into the refectory and be made full glad,
And the other stands outside, as a man that were made
in sorrow ;

Yet shall his errand be undone till the next morrow.”*

It was more than half a century after this, that the inimitable Chaucer painted his monk as—

“ An out-rydere, that loved venerye ;
A manly man, to ben an abbot able,
Ful many a deynté hors hadde he in stable :
And whan he rood, men might his bridel heere .
Gyngle in a whistlyng wynd so cleere,
And eek as lowd as doth the chapel belle.”

* This curious poem is printed in its original form in my *Political Songs*, pp. 323---345.

And after speaking of his contempt for the letter of the "rule" under which he lived, the poet goes on to describe him as,—

"Therefore he was a pricasour aright :
 Greyhoundes he hadde as swifte as fowel in flight :
 Of prikyng and of huntyng for the hare
 Was al his lust, for no cost wolde he spare.
 I saugh his sleves, purfiled atte hond
 With grys, and that the fynest of a lond.
 And for to festne his hood undur his chyn
 He hadde of gold y-wrought a curious pyn :
 A love-knotte in the gretter ende ther was.
 His heed was ballid, and schon as eny glas,
 And eek his face, as he hadde be anoynt.
 He was a lord ful fat and in good poynt.
 His eyen steep, and rollyng in his heed,
 That stemed as a forneys of a leed.
 His bootes souple, his hors in gret estat,
 Now certainly he was a fair prelat.
 He was not pale as a for-pyned goost.
 A fat swan loved he best of any roost."

Chaucer's friar was equally distinguished :—

"His typet was ay farsud ful of knyfes
 And pynnes, for to give faire wyfes.
 And certayn he hadde a mery noote.
 Wel couthe he synge and pleye on a rote.
 Of yeddynges he bar utturly the prys.
 His nekke whit as the flour-de-lys.
 Therto he strong was as a champioun.
 He knew wel the tavernes in every toun,
 And every ostiller or gay tapstere,
 Bet than a lazer, or a beggere,
 For unto such a worthi man as he
 Accorded not, as by his faculté,
 To have with sike lazars aqueyntaunce.
 It is not honest, it may not awaunce,
 For to delen with such poraile,

But al with riche and sellers of vitaille.
 And over al, ther profyt schulde arise,
 Curteys he was, and lowe of servyse.
 Ther was no man nowher so vertuons.
 He was the beste begger in al his hous :
 For though a widewe hadde but oo schoo,
 So pleasaunt was his *In principio*,
 Yet wolde he have a ferthing or he wente.
 His purchase was bettur than his rente.
 And rage he couthe and pleye as a whelp,
 In love-dayes ther couthe he mochil helpe.
 For ther was he not like a cloysterer,
 With a thredbare cope, as a pore scoler,
 But he was like a maister or a pope.
 Of double worstede was his semy-cope,
 That rounded was as a belle out of a presse.
 Somwhat he lipsede, for wantounesse,
 To make his Englisch swete upon his tunge;
 And in his harpyng, whan that he hadde sunge,
 His eyghen twynkeled in his heed aright,
 As don the sterres in the frosty night."

No part of England could boast so many monastic establishments, in proportion to its extent, as the Welsh border, and it was here, as we have already seen, that the spirit of reform showed itself as early, and as actively, as in any part of the island. In the middle period, between the anonymous poet quoted above and Chaucer, a border satirist, the writer of the *Visions of Piers Ploughman*, painted the monastic vices in colours almost more black than they are described in any of the extracts given above. It was he who uttered the remarkable prophecy of the vengeance which was to fall upon them, and which we are now going to see fulfilled in the sweeping measures of the reign of Henry VIII. This border poet and satirist tell us that,—

" Now is religion (*i. e. monachism*) a rider,
 A roamer about,
 A leader of love-days,

And a land-buyer,
A pricker on a palfrey
From manor to manor,
A heap of hounds at his tail
As he a lord were,
And unless his knave kneel
That shall his cup bring,
He lours on him, and asks him
Who taught him courtesy."

But says this deep seeing reformer,—

" There shall come a king.
And confess you religiouses (*monks*),
And beat you as the bible telleth
For breaking of your rule;
And amend monials (*nuns*),
Monks and canons,
And put to their penance.

" And then shall the abbot of Abingdon,
And all his issue for ever,
Have a knock of a king,
And incurable the wound."

The popular feeling against the monks is still more strongly expressed in a satirical poem of the beginning of the fifteenth century, entitled *Piers Ploughman's Creed*, which it is not improbable was also composed on the Border, where the spirit of Wycliffism had shown itself strongly, and a man named Walter Brut, or Bright, had been exposed to severe persecution at Hereford for his doctrines. These are but prominent examples of the spirit which ran through a large portion of the literature of the day, in which the same faults and the same turpitudes are described as inmates of the monastic establishments as were confessed to by the monks themselves at the dissolution of monasteries, and then caused so much scandal throughout Europe.

There was nothing new in the mere fact of dissolving a monastery. Several instances occur at much earlier periods of the suppression of a religious house on account of the dissolute life of its inmates; and Wolsey had more recently dissolved a number of the smaller houses for the endowment of his colleges. But hitherto the ecclesiastical power had claimed the sole right of interfering in such cases; and Wolsey's proceedings, although directly authorized by the pope, had raised so much dissatisfaction among the monks as to be attended in some instances with open insurrection and rebellion. Much greater opposition was therefore to be expected to the extensive dissolution now contemplated by the civil power.

It must be acknowledged at the same time that many circumstances combined to facilitate the suppression of monasteries at the moment when it was undertaken. The principles of the reformation had made rapid progress in our island, and probably nowhere more than on the borders of Wales. The scene of Latimer's preaching was at Bristol. The monks and friars had long ceased to be personally objects of respect; their relics and their miracles began to be despised; and in the documents of the time they avow themselves that the pious offerings which had formerly enriched them were now so much diminished by the general abatement of religious zeal, that they were often obliged to raise money by selling or pledging the crosses of silver and gold to which those offerings had previously been made. This was more especially the case with the friars, who, prohibited by their rule from possessing lands, were more dependent on pious offerings, and whose houses, at the eve of the reformation, were in general reduced to a state of penury. The doctrines of the reformers had also found listeners among the monks and friars themselves, who, disgusted with the vices that surrounded them, lent willing hands towards their suppression. As early as 1526, a bachelor of arts, named Garret (subsequently burnt in Smithfield for heresy), was busily employed in distributing

Lutheran books among the students at Oxford, and the bishop of Lincoln, writing to Wolsey on the subject, says, "this Garrott also hath, I feare, corrupted the monastery of Redyng, for he hath dyverse tymes sent to the prior ther suche corrupte bookes by a poore scoller whiche hath confessed the same, to the nombre of thre score or above, and receyved money of hym for them. Howe the said prior hath used those books, and with whome, I knowe nott." The bishop adds that it was "to be feared lesse that wycked man Garrott have doon lykewise in other monasteryes, to thinfection of them, and the prests aboute them." The prior of Reading was soon afterwards committed to prison in the Tower of London for his advocacy of the opinions of Luther. When the king's visitors first went to the monastic houses, they found many of the inmates anxiously looking for license to quit their order, on the plea of conscientious scruples. At West Dereham in Norfolk, and elsewhere, Dr. Legh found many of the monks "whiche instantly (that is, earnestly) knelyng on ther knees, howldyng up ther handys, desyre to be delyvered of suche relygyon as they ignorantly have taken." And to come nearer the border, we find a monk of Pershore, named Richard Beerly, supplicating in the most earnest manner to be allowed to leave a religion which "is all in vain glory, and nothing worthy to be accepted neither before God nor man." For the monks of his house, he says, "they drink and bowl after collation till ten or twelve o'clock, and come to matins *as drunk as mice*; and some at cards, some at dice and at tables, some come to matins beginning at the midst, and some when it is almost done."

King Henry and his minister Cromwell foresaw the difficulties of the task on which they were entering, and proceeded from the beginning with a prudence which may well bear the name of cunning. A searching visitation opened to the eyes of the public in revolting nakedness the vices of the religious houses; and the delinquencies of each monk, as he confessed to them, were entered with his name in

books, the greater portion of which are still preserved. They were voluntary confessions, their chief object being apparently to obtain pensions after the dissolution by this act of obsequiousness; and, as they are crimes which no virtuous man or woman would avow, whether strictly true or not, they are equally degrading to the individuals who made the confession, and who in most cases form a large majority of their house. The smaller houses were first confiscated by an act of parliament. Some of the larger ones were seized upon on account of the resistance of their rulers to the royal will. The acknowledgment of the king's supremacy, and the consequent desertion of the pope, were stumblingblocks which brought not a few of the heads of larger houses to the scaffold or to the gallows. The dissolution of the smaller houses had been in some places violently opposed, and led to a series of rebellions in the north and north-eastern parts of the kingdom, which for a moment threatened the crown, and in which several of the greater abbots, and numerous active monks, were seriously implicated. Where no distinct charge of treason could be brought against an obstinate superior, the neighbourhood of his monastery was searched for charges against him, and this, unfortunately for the monastic character in the age of the dissolution, was seldom done in vain.

Fewer papers have been preserved relating to the visitation and dissolution of the monasteries on the borders of Wales, than to that of most other parts of the country; and we are led to suppose that in general they were given up without much opposition. Among the mass of examinations and depositions relating to persons guilty of seditious speeches, now preserved among the Chapter House documents in the Rolls House, there are a few which show that our border was not free from excitement and agitation, while they all afford interesting pictures of the manners of the time, and of the low state of society. The eagerness with which individuals of the lowest rank were persecuted for seditious speeches would astonish us, did we not know

that parallels might be found within the last fifty or sixty years. On one occasion we find an actual beggar thrown into prison, and formal depositions relating to him sent to the king's minister, because in drinking at a village inn he had said "he wished king Henry's head were boiled in a pot, and he would be the first to drink of the broth." On the 12th of August, 1535, a countryman of Crewle in Worcestershire, was accused of having charged the king with being the cause of the badness of the weather, he having, on his way from Worcester market, declared to one of his companions that, "yt ys long of the kyng that this wedre is so troublous or unstable; and I wene we shall nevir have better wedre whillis the kyng reigneth, and therfore it maketh no matter if he were knocked or patted on the heed." On the 22nd of September, in the same year, a priest named sir John Brome,* who held the vicarage of Stanton Lacy near Ludlow, and the curacy of Ludford, was accused by certain priests of Ludlow of retaining the pope's name in his service books, and of omitting the names of the king, queen, and princess, in his prayers, and it was deposed that when some one authorised for that purpose erased the pope's name before his face, he told the man he was a fool, "saying to hym, this worlde will not last ever." This belief that the extraordinary changes now going on would be only of temporary duration, was a pretence for many to bow their heads to the storm. In September, 1536, the year of the great northern rebellion, known by the title of the "Pilgrimage of Grace," several witnesses (countrymen and women of Crewle, in Worcestershire, already mentioned), deposed individually "that the Sonday next before Seynt Bartilmewys day now last past, he was present in the house of oon Hugh Hogges, keping an ale house at Craule, in the seyd countie, smyth, in the company of sir Jamys Pratte, clerke, vicar ther, emonges

* Sir, the translation of the latin *dominus* was always added to the name of a person who had taken the degree of bachelor of arts in a university.

othere wordes, and after other comynycacions of the putting downe and suppressing of the monastery or priory of Studley in Warwikeshire, he harde the seyd sir Jamys say and utter thes wordes, That the churche went downe and wolde be worse untill ther be a shrappe (*a blow?*), and sayde that he rekoned ther were xx^{ti}. m^l. nygh of flote (*a float*), and wished ther were xx^{ti}. m^l. mo, so that he were oon, and rather tomorrowe then the next day, ffor ther shall nevere be good worlde untill ther be a shrappe, and they that may escape that shall lyve mery inoughe." The picture of the vicar drinking with his parishioners in the public room of the tavern after his sermon on the Sunday is, it must be confessed, not very dignified; one of the deponents said "that the seyd sir James was drynking and mery emongest many wyffes and men in the hall" of the inn. On a Sunday in the January preceding the date last mentioned, according to the depositions made before the justices of the peace at Great Malvern (in the following June), James Asche, parson of Stanton in Worcestershire, said from the pulpit, that if the king "dyd not go furth wyth his lawes, as he begon, he wold call the king anticryste;" and he had further stated in the same pulpit, about Lent, that "the king our soveraign lorde was nought, the bysshoppes and abbottes nought, and hymself nought to." It is not very clear in what sense these words were intended to be taken.

We find in several of these documents the evidence that the rising in the north met with the sympathy of the monks and clergy on the border, and that they were mortified at its suppression. The abbot of Pershore had used words to this effect in April, 1537. One Robert ap Roger, examined at Wigmore on St. John's day, in the year last mentioned, was accused of having said, as he came from the church of Llaunlledawn, "that the kynges grace was out of the fayth of holye churche, bycause he dyd put downe holy days, robbe saintes, and robbe the churches of theyr duetes (*dues*), and sayd that if the men of the churche wolde ryse togeders, they shulde not sett a

poynt for hym. And further sayed, it were better for men of the church to dye in the faythe and in the ryght of the church, then to suffer the kynge to robbe thym." It also appears from the depositions on this occasion, that a report had been extensively spread abroad "that the kynges grace was aboute to pull downe all the churches." A man in Cheshire was committed to prison about the same time for having asserted "that if the spirituall men had holden togeders, the kyng cold not have byn hed of the church."

The great year of the dissolution of monastic houses was 1538, and we are enabled to trace one party of the king's commissioners in their somewhat rapid progress through the border. Richard, suffragan bishop of Dover,* (there was a great number of these suffragans or titular bishops without dioceses, in the latter times of popish rule in this country), who had himself been a friar and had thrown aside his habit, received a commission from Cromwell at the beginning of the year to visit the houses of the different orders of friars for the purpose of taking their resignations. During the month of February, he had proceeded through Huntingdon, Boston in Lincolnshire, Lincoln, Grantham, Newark, and Grinsby, on his way to Hull, Beverley, Scarborough, Carlisle, and Lancaster. He describes the houses of friars he had then visited as "very pore howseys and pore persons." He appears to have been occupied several weeks in the north, after which he returned to the midland counties, and passed from Northampton, by Coventry, Atherstone, Warwick, Thelesford, Droitwich, and Worcester, to Gloucester, at which place we find him on the 23rd of May. The visitor in his letter of that date, states generally that "in every place ys povertie and moche schifte made with suche as theie had before, as jewellys selling, and other schift by leasys;" and he complains that at Droitwich the prior had "in lesse than on yere that he hathe be prior

* The compiler of the Cottonian Catalogue, misreading the signature *Doverens.*, or *Deverens.*, has called this man Richard Devereux, and has been followed in the mistake by other persons.

ther, fellyd and solld vij. score good elmys, a chales of gilt of iij^{xx}. unc. and x. unc., a sensor of xxxvi. unc., ij. gret brasse pottys eche abull to sethe an holl oxe, as men sey, spetys, pannys, and other, so that in the howse ys not left on bede, on schete, on plater or dische." The visitor next repaired to various parts of the south of England, and went as far as Winchester and Southampton, whence he returned to Gloucester, and received the surrender of the friars' houses in that city on the 28th of July.

Other commissioners had preceded the bishop of Dover in the counties of Worcester and Gloucester. Towards the middle of March, sir William Petre had received the resignation of the abbot of Evesham, and on the 17th of that month he took that of the important and powerful priory of Lanthony at Gloucester. Sir William says that he took the surrender of Lanthony as quietly as might be; but it appears that the prior had been charged with vices of a revolting nature, of which a detailed account is given in a paper preserved in the Rolls House, apparently drawn up by one of the brotherhood. It is stated that the schoolmaster, having accidentally discovered the prior's behaviour, went immediately to expostulate with him, but met only with an angry reception. He then went to one of the brethren with whom he was intimate (it was a house of Austin canons), and laid his mind open to him. They returned together to the prior, and attempted again to talk mildly to him. But "whan the priour had harde theyr wordes, he was sore displeased with them, insomoch that he commanded the scholemaister to be sette in the stockes, where he sate iij. days and iij. nightis, besyde that he was in feare of his lyfe: and the fourth day he toke hym out of the stockes, and commanded hym to avoyde shortly out of the countrey, and never to returne thither agayne: and where so ever he dwelled after, the priour founde the meane styll to dryve hym away. And the priour made the chanon Austine to be put forth within prison." The writer of the statement concludes, "For a due triall and profe of all the

said matter, ye may (if it please you) sende for the sayd scholemaister, whiche now dwelleth in Shropshire, within ij. myles of Lidlowe, with one Willam Heying, servant to our soverayne lorde the kynge, whiche scholemaister wyll be alway redy to justifie the trouthe of all this matter."

The bishop of Dover found the two houses of friars in Gloucester deeply in debt, and, to use his own words, "the clamor of pore men to whom the monye ys oweynge ys to tedyus." This was often the case, and in some instances the sale of the moveable property was not sufficient to pay them. The friars, according to the report of the visitor, were in general eager to quit their convents and be released from their vows. According to the report subscribed by the mayor and aldermen, the surrender of the three houses of friars in Gloucester was entirely voluntary. In his letter to Cromwell of the 28th July, the visitor announces his intencion of passing by way of Hereford to Ludlow, but he appears subsequently to have altered his plans, for he proceeded immediately after the above date to Worcester, where he took into the king's hands two houses of friars, to Bridgenorth where one was surrendered, to Atherstone where he took one, to Lichfield where he received one, to Stafford where he received two, to Newcastle-under-Line where there was a convent of Black Friars, and to Shrewsbury where there were three houses of friars. "If" says the visitor, "they gave ther howseys into the kynges handdes for poverte, I receyvyd them, and elles non." We obtain the above information from a letter of the bishop of Dover, dated at Shrewsbury, the 13th of August, and the various documents among the Chapter House records in the Rolls House enable us to trace his doings almost at every step. A variety of papers in this depository prove to us that the different religious orders enjoyed the worst possible character in Worcester, and apparently with good reason. The two houses of priors in that city were the Black Friars and the Grey Friars, both, to judge by the inventories, tolerably well furnished, and unusually rich in church

vestments and plates. The kitchens and brewhouses appear also better stored than in many of the inventories. In the Black Friars we find in—

The kechyn.

- Item, iij. gret pottes and ij. small.
- Item, iij. gret pannys and iij. platters and one charger.
- Item, ij. potyngers and ij. saucers.
- Item, a flesche hoke and a trevet.
- Item, a broken gredyren and a fryenge pan.
- Item, a payer off pothokes and a lytyll skelet.
- Item, a longe bare of yeryn' alonge the chymny.
- Item, ij. skomers and ij. yeryn rakkes.
- Item, iij. broches.

The kitchen of the Grey Friars was still better stored, for it possessed the luxury of "a knife!"

- Item, xiiij. plateres and dyschys and one sawaer.
- Item, iiij. cownterfet dyschys.
- Item, a knyfe.
- Item, a brasse potte.
- Item, iij. kawthernes.*
- Item, ij. postnettes and a skelet.
- Item, a fryeyng pan.
- Item, ij. brasse pannes.
- Item, iij. brochys and a byrd broche:
- Item, a payer off cobyrons.
- Item, a chafyngs dysche.
- Item, a gredyron.

The visitor was at Bridgnorth on the 5th of August, and the following note, signed by the two bailiffs of the town, shows the condition in which he found the house of the Grey Friars there.

M^d. Thys v. day of Auguste in the xxx. yere off kyng
Henry the vijth. that Rycharde byschope of Dovor, and vesytor

Glossary.—1, bar of iron. 2, cauldrons.

under the lorde prevy seale for the kynges grace, was in Brygenorthe, wher that the warden and heys bredern in the presens of master Thomas Hall and master Randolphe Rodes, balys off the sayd towne, gave ther howse with all the pertenans into the vesityores handdes to the kynges use; for sayd warden and brethern sayd that they war nott abull to leve, for the charyté off the pepulle was so smalle that in iij. yeres they had not receyvyd in almes in redy mony to the sum off x^s by yere, but only leve by a serves that they had in the towne in a chapell on the bryge. Thus the sayd vesityor receyveyd the sayd howse with the pertenans to the kynges use, and by indentures delyveryd yt to us the sayd balys to kepe to the kynges use, tyll the kynges plesur war forther knowyn. Thys wyttenes we the sayd balys with other.

per me, Thomam Halle,
per me, Randull Rowdes.

At Shrewsbury there were three houses of friars, the Grey, Black, and Austins. The first of these had sold their property before the visitors came, "and made a grett rumor in the towne," and to avoid further trouble they gave up their house at once. The Austin Friars was "a howse all in ruyne, and the more parte falleynge downe;" and the only two inmates were the prior (who is described in the visitor's letter as "a man like to be in a frenzy") and two Irishmen. The religious houses in Shrewsbury appear to have been generally in a decayed state. The abbot of Shrewsbury stood charged with grievous neglect and dilapidation of the property of the abbey. The Black Friars in Shrewsbury alone is described by the visitor as a well-ordered house, and it was not immediately suppressed. The following paper, preserved in the Rolls House, relates to these houses.

"Memorandum. This xiiij. day of August, in the xxxth yere of ower most dred soveren lorde kyng Henry the viijth. Rycharde byschope of Dover, and vysytor under the lorde prevy seale for the kynges grace, was in Schrewysbery, where

that in presens of master Edmund Cole and master Adam a Mytton, balys ther, the sayd vysytor was in all the iij. placeys of fryers, and ther accordeynge to hys commysseyon vysyte the sayd howseys, and ther toke in eche place an inventory of all ther goodes, and commyttyd the same to the before nameyd balys custody, tyll the kynges plesur be forther knowyn; and as towcheyng the Graye Fryeres in presens of the sayd balys gave ther howse into the vysytores handdes by on assente, withowte any consell or coaccyon; as towcheynge the Austen Fryeres ther war no more but a prior and ij. Erysche fryeres, and all utensyls gon, and no thyng ther to helpe the fryeres, not so muche as a chales to saye masse, and no man durst trost the prior to lende hym any, so that all that was in all the howse kowde not be priseyd at xxvj^s viij^d. no beddeynge nor mete, brede nor drynke, wherfor the sayde vysytor dyschargeyd the sayd prior of that offys, and assyneyd the sayd ij. Eryschemen into Erlonde into ther natyve conventes, and toke that howse into the kynges hondles. To the Blacke Fryeres he gave certen injuxcyons, toke ther accounttes, and so lefte them to kepe goode order, and thus levyng bothe the Graye and Austen howseys with the pertenans and stuffe in the balys handles by indentures, and so departeyd. Thys wyttenesseythe the sayd balys with other.

per me, Edmund Cole,
per me, Adam Mytton."

From Shrewsbury the visitors proceeded to Ludlow, but I have met with no papers relating to their intermediate progress. They were at the last-mentioned town on the 23rd of August, when they received the surrenders of the only two monastic houses there. These were convents of Augustine and White Friars, the former situated near Old street, adjoining to what is still called Friars lane. It would appear to have been in a reduced state, for the act of resignation is signed by a prior and only three friars.

"Memorandum. We the prior and convent of the Austen Fryeres of Lodlowe, with one assente and consente, withowte any coaccyon or consell, do gyve ower howse into the handdes

of the lorde vysytor to the kynges use, desyeryng hys grace to be goode and gracyous to us. In wyttenes we subscrybe ower namys with ower proper hande, thys xxiiijth daye of August, the xxxth yere of the rayne of ower dred soverren lorde kyng Henry the viijth.

per me, Egidium Pycurynge priorem Augustinencium de Ludlow:

per me, fratrem Johannem Pratt.

per me, fratrem Willelmun Higges.

per me, fratrem Christoferum Hogeson.

By hus the bayllyffes of Ludlow, Wylliam Yevans and Thomas Whelar.

The inventory of the furniture of this house, which accompanies the document just given, is also a proof that it was not very rich :—

The Austen Fryeres of Ludlowe delyvered to Wylliam Yevans and Thomas Wheler, balys ther.

The sextry.

Item, a chesabull and ij. tenacles of golde with ij. albes.

Item, a syngyll vestement of blacke worstede.

Item, a syngyll vestement of blewe damaske.

Item, ij. olde copys.

Item, a cope of sylke with starres.

Item, a fayer cofer.

Item, a chesabull and a tenacle of olde blacke velvet.

The quere.

Item, ij. olde auter¹ clothes.

Item, a holy water stope, laten.²

Item, a deske of tymber.

Item, vj. auter clothes steyned, olde.

Item, the quere new stalleyd.

Item, ij. fayer belles and a lytyll bell in the stepull.

The halle, buttere, and kechyn.

Item, a lytyll tabull and ij. trustelles³ and a forme.

Glossary.—1, *auter*, an altar. 2, *laten*, a kind of mixed metal resembling brass. 3, the *trustel* was the temporary frame on which the *borde* or table was laid, one trustel supporting it at each end, with intermediate

Item, ij. olde cupbordes.
 Item, a pan and a ketell.
 Item, a lytyll brasse pott.
 Item, iij. pewter plateres, olde
 Item, a lytyll broche.
 Item, a fayer gret cupborde.
 Item, a gret trowe.¹
 Item, a tabull and ij. formys.
 Item, fayer laveres of tynne.
 Item, a boxe full of evydens.

And memorandum, ther rest in the vysytores handdes a chales weyeynge xij. unc. Also ther laye to plege a crosse beyenge copor within, all weyeynge bothe the copor and sylver vj^{xx}. ix. unc., for the whyche the vysytor payde for the sayde fryeres vj^l. xiiij^a. j^d.

Wylliam Yevans }
 Thomas Wheler } balys.

Ther be in renttes yerly iiij^l. above the owte rentes.

The priory of St. Mary White Friars, which stood without the town wall, beneath the Churchyard, is described by Leland (who visited it just before the dissolution) as "a fayre and costlie thinge," and appears by the following inventory of its furniture to have been a much richer house than the other, but even it had some of its goods pawned. The surrender, which is nearly in the same words as that of the Austin friars, is signed by five friars, Rycharde Wylllet, Humfre Wenlooke, Patricius Lester, Wyllelmus Burges, and Ricardus Fernoll; but there is no mention whatever of a prior, so that we are justified in supposing that this house also was reduced and dilapidated, and that it surrendered partly because it was not able to carry on.

ones if the table were very long. When the meal time approached, the board or table was placed on the trustels, and this was called *laying the table*; when not in use, they were put out of the way.

Glossary—1, *trowe*, trough.

The White Fryeres of Ludlowe delyvered to Wylliam Yevans and Thomas Wheler, balys ther.

The quere.

- Item, on the hey auter one auter clothe.
- Item, a steyned clothe before the auter.
- Item, an olde pylowe.
- Item, an olde paxe with a rose.
- Item, a payer of gret candelstekes, laten.
- Item, a payer of small candelstekes, laten.
- Item, a frame for v. taperes with bolles¹ of lede.
- Item, a frame of yeryn² for iij. taperes.
- Item, an offeryng cofer for iij. lockes.
- Item, a towel.
- Item, a fayer masse-boke, wrytyn.
- Item, a sacry bell.
- Item, ij. lectorns, tymber, with olde clothes on them.
- Item, an ymage of ower lady of pyté for the sacrament.
- Item, iij. belles in the stepull, one more³ than other.
- Item, a steyned clothe to hange above the auter.
- Item, a holy water stoep,⁴ laten.
- Item, the quere well stalled rownde abowth

The chyrche.

- Item, ij. tabulles of alybaster.
- Item, iij. pewes of tymber.
- Item, a longe pese of tymber for a cranc.
- Item, a pulpet and a forme.
- Item, a tumber⁵ of alybaster gratyd with yeryn.

The utter sextry.

- Item, ij. olde almerys⁶ and an olde chest.
- Item, an olde clothe of aras to laye in the quere.

The inner sextry.

- Item, iij. copys of rede velvet.
- Item, a chesabull of the same with decon and subdecon.
- Item, a cope of mottelay velvet.
- Item, iij. copys of cowers⁷ damaske.
- Item, a chesabull and ij. decons of the same with albes.

Glossary.—1, *bolles*, bowls. 2, *yeryn*, iron. 3, *more*, that is, greater. 4, *stoep*, a stoup for holy water. 5, *tumber*, tombe or sepulchral monument. 6, *almerys*, almories or ambries, cupboards. 7, *cowers*, coarse.

Item, for requiem masse iij. copys of blacke damaske.

Item, a chesabull, blacke velvet, and ij. decons of blacke damaske with albes.

Item, a chesabull of whyte fustyon with rede spottes, with ij. decouns of the same with albes.

Item, a chesabull and ij. decons of whyte nedell worke for Lent, and albes to the same.

Item, a vestement of yelowē damaske, with all thyngē to yt belongeynge.

Item, a vestment of cowers sylke, blewē and whyte, with Stafford knottes, with all thyngē to yt belongeynge.

Item, a payer of vestementes of blew velvet, with gryffyths' knottes, and albes therto.

Item, a payer of blewē vestementes of worstedē and an albe.

Item, a payer of whyte vestementes of cowers sylke.

Item, a vestementē of grene sylke with oystres^a fetheres brodry worke albe and all thyngē therto belongeynge.

Item, xj. corporas casys with iij. corporas clothes.

Item, ij. olde auter clothes, dyaper

Item, iiij. olde frunttes for the auters,

Item, an olde pawle of sylke.

Item, a vayle of lynyn clothe, blew and whyte.

Item, a clothe to hange before the rode.

Item, iij. lytyll pylowes.

Item, an olde blacke herseclothe, saye.

The fermery.

Item, ij. new parcloses.

Item, a tabull, ij. trustelles, and ij. formys.

Item, a bedstede.

The buttere and kechyn.

Item, a cupborde and a borde.

Item, a brasse pott.

Item, a coper ketell.

Item, a plater, ij. dysches, and a sawser.

Item, ij. cowbyerynes^a and a lytyll broche.

Item, a chafyngē dysche and a skomer.

Item, a gredyeryn.

Glossary.—1, *gryffyths*, griffins. 2, *oystres*, ostriches. 3, *cowbyerynes*, cob-irons.

The priores chamber.

Item, hangeynges of red saye and grene abowte the chamber.

Item, a carpet.

Item, a almary.

Item, a tabull, a payer of trustelles, and ij. formys.

The upper chamberes.

Item, a bedstede.

Item, a tabull, ij. trustelles, and a forme.

Item, an olde steyneyd clothe.

Item, a fayer longe cofer.

The other chamberes.

Item, a fether bede and a bolster.

Item, a coverlete and a payer of schetes.

Item, a lytyll borde and ij. formys.

Item, a lytyll caschet' full of evydens.

and memorandum, ther rest in the vysytores handdes a chailes and a crosse weyeynge ij^{xx} xj. unc. Also ther laye in plege, a broken senser, a chailes, and a schype, with an olde cope of velvet, for the whyche the vysytor payd for the sayd fryeres vij^l v^s. vj^d. Item, the sayd vysytor payd above thys ij^s. viij^d.

Wyllyam Yevans } balys.
Thomas Wheler }

Four days after the surrender of the religious houses in Ludlow, on the 27th of August, we find the bishop of Dover at Haverfordeast, from whence he forwarded to Cromwell the surrender and inventories of twenty-eight houses which he had dissolved in his progress. Unfortunately most of these appear to be lost, but the letter which accompanied them has escaped their fate. He there states that "in many placeys ther ys moche clamor for dettes of conventtes, so that withowte ye be goode lorde to pore men, many shall lese moche moneye by the fryeres, the whyche woll make a grett clamor amonge the pepull, for now I have moche besynes to satysfye the pepull for dettes. They say that yt ys not the kynges plesur that pore men shulde

Glossary.—1 *caschet*, a casket.

lose ther monye, with many worddes ; but by feyer menys I satysfye them ; sum I make schyfte and pay, sum I satysfye with worddes, for in dyverse placeys all the stuffe in the howseys ys not abull to pay the dettes." In a subsequent part of the letter, he gives a further account of the dilapidated state of the revenues of the friars, and an amusing notice of the superstitious relics he had met with, among which was the ear of the soldier struck off by Saint Peter. "In many placeys," he says, "I fynde but one lytyll chales, and also in many placeys the substans in plege. Suche small chales and suche plegeys as be better than they ley for, I pay the money, and receyve the pleges to the kynges use, and suche I brynge with me. - - - - I wold sende to yow dyverse relykes, but they wer to comeras (*cumbrous*) to cary. I have Malkows ere that Peter stroke of, as yt ys wrytyn, and a thousand as trewe as that, but the holyest relyke in all Northe Walys I send to yow here ; ther may no man kysse that, but he muste knele so sone as he se yt, thowgh it war in the fowlest place in all the contré, and he must kys every stone, for in eche ys gret pardon. After that he hathe kyssyd yt, he must pay a met of corne, or a chese of a grote, or iiij^d. for yt. Yt was worthe to the fryeres in Bangor, with another image, the whyche I also have closeyd up, xx. markes by yere in corne, chese, catell, and money." In conclusion, the visitor signifies his intention of proceeding by Brecknock and Caermarthen to Haverfordwest, and thence to Cornwall and Devonshire.

The most important religious houses in the immediate neighbourhood of Ludlow were Wigmore abbey and the priory of Leominster, the latter, as has been seen in the earlier part of our history, a foundation of remote antiquity. The bishop of Dover's commission was merely to visit the houses of friars, and he probably did not interfere with either of the establishments just mentioned. The prior of Leominster was lord of the manor of the town ; and the fair estates of the priory seem to have been considered a desirable

possession even for a prince. The following letter, without date or signature, is preserved among the records in the Rolls House; it was evidently written from Leominster, by some one who was desirous of conciliating the good-will of the powerful minister Cromwell, to whom it is addressed.

Yf it so be that it shall please the kynges highnes to take his pleasure of the house of Leomstre, as it is supposyd that his grace wyll of that and many other moo, I thyncke it good that your honourable lordship have respect unto the same house, ffor onles the kynges grace wyll apoynte it unto his derely belovyd son ower prince, it wylbe a right goodlie thyng ffor your lordship or ffor your sone. For I ensure you as I suppose theare is nat suche another turf within the kinges realme lying soo nygh togedre within itself, and within soo litle a compas, and of suche value and commoditie, as that is, ffor it is worthe a m^l markes of rent of assise and casualties, and alle lying within the compas of v. or vj. miles at thuttermost, so that on baylie maye gather alle the hole rentes of the lordship. I beseke your lordship to take no displeasure with me, ffor that I write soo boldlie unto you, ffor I entend no other but your goodnes and the wealthe of the same. And this I praye God to send you a mery and a joifulle Christmas, and soo manye.

The report of the commissioner sent, probably in consequence of this letter, to survey the estate, is preserved in the same collection, and shows that the prior was not opposed to the dissolution. His name was John Glover. The recommendations contained in the preceding letter seem to have been so entirely justified by the following report, that we find that the estates of Leominster priory were retained in the crown until James I granted them to his favourite, the duke of Buckingham.

The instrocions of the lordship belongyng to the pryour of Lemster, selle unto Redyng abbye.

Ytt may plesse yower lordship to consyder that the holle lordship ys by yer vij. c. lb., as I was informyde by the pryour. Trewly it is very substansyall, ryche landis, with grett

demayns, as plessant and proffytabull as may be for so myche, and the comon pepull dothe say to me that the forsayd lordship ys xvij. c. merke sterlyn by yer, of which may be parfet relashon made hereafter of ytt. Also trewly nowe of latte betwen the abbot* and pryour, they have sore fellyde ther woodis and dothe lette ther howsis fawlle downen, and thay wyll not do no reprashon, to the gret decay of the towens, petty to see ytt, and daylly wyll decay yf thay kepe them, which as fare as I can persayve ys the gret fawtt in the abbot of Redyng, for he enjoys the most profet, and so doth excewse them by gret poverty to make mony to pay the kynges grace. This is ther comon voyse.

Also, yf ples yower lordship to be good to the pryour and geve ere to hym, he wyll showe yower lordship of large mony that the abbot of Redyng hathe, with dyvers other thynges, which is gret petty he shulde contynew in that casse. I do trust your lordship shall fynde this pryour onest and redy to do that nedfull, so your lordship to be good in his penshon for his lyvyng.

Also, yf yower lordship ples to have eny other instrocisyons more perfet, her is with the pryour won sir Robart Worralle, pryst, and Johan Yuke his baylly of Lemaster, which be perfet to relate all nedfull to your lordship, inspessyall the baylly, and he desires to do your lordship servis at your plessure.

Also, ther is dyvers and meny bonde men belongyng to the lordship, and trewly it is a ryalle ryche contry, abull to make meny men to serve the kynges grace in that lordship.

The last abbot of Wigmore was named John Smart, who had succeeded to that office in 1517, and who was, as it appears, deposed just before the dissolution for a long series of mal-administration. Among the records in the Rolls House in London, so rich in documents of this kind, we find several draughts and copies of the charges brought against abbot Smart, which appear to have been drawn up and presented by some of the monks of his own house; these are worthy to be printed entire, not only as an important

* i. e. The abbot of Reading.

local document, but as affording an interesting picture of an overbearing abbot of the age preceding the dissolution of monasteries. It will appear by the following paper that, in order to increase his authority and enable him to exercise episcopal functions, he had, like the bishop of Dover, purchased of the pope the title of a bishop, and under this cover it was that he ordained priests, as here stated. The number of these titular bishops, without diocese, was very great, and must have been a cause of many evils and irregularities. As their names are only accidentally preserved in records, we are unable to ascertain how many such dignitaries were found among the clergy of the border. A matrix of a seal has recently been found in Shropshire, which has doubtless belonged to one of these suffragan bishops, but from what place he took his title has not yet been discovered: the inscription on the seal is *s. PETRI. DEI. GRA. EPI. MONTIS. MARIAN.* It appears that John Skipp, bishop of Hereford, as prior commendatory, surrendered the abbey of Wigmore to the king's commissioners on the 18th of November, 1538: there were then apparently only seven monks in the house. The following is the most perfect copy of the charges against the abbot; it is signed by one of his canons.

Articles to be objected agaynst John Smart, abbot of the monasterye of Wigmour, in the cowntye of Herford, to be exhibite to the right honorable lord Thomas Cromwell, the lord prevy seale and vicegerent of the kynges majesty.

1. The said abbot is to be accused* of symonye, as well for takyng money for advocations and presentacions of benefyces, as for gyveng of ordres, or more trulye sellyng them, and that to such persons which have byn rejected els where, and of lytle lernyng and light conversacioun.

2. Item, the said abbot hath promoted to ordres manye scholers, when all other bushops did refrayne to gyve enye for

* The phrase *is to be accused* means the same as *there is ground for accusing him*.

certen good ordinans devised by the kynges majesté and his cowncell for the commune weale of this royalme, then resorted to the said abbot scholers owt of all partyes, whom he wold promote to ordres by lx. at a tyme, and sumtymes moo and otherwhiles lesse, and sumtyme the said abbot wold gyve ordres by night within his chambre, and otherwhile in the church yarlye in morninges, and nowe and then at a chapell owt of the abbey, soo that there be manye unlerned and light prestes made by the said abbot, in the diocese of Landaf and in the place afor named, a thowsand as yt is estemed by the space of this vij. yeres he hathe made prestes, and receyved not soo litle money of them as a thowsand powndes for theyr ordres.

3. Item, that the said abbot nowe of late, when he colde not be suffred to gyve generall ordres, wookely for the mooste parte doth geve ordres by pretense of dispensacion, and by that colour he promotes them to ordres by ij. or iij., and takes mych money of them both for theyr ordres and for to purchase theyr dispensaciouns after the tyme he hath promoted them to theyr ordres.

4. Item, the said abbot hath hurte and damaged his tenauntes by puttyng them from theyr leaxes unjustelye, and by inclowsyng theyr communes from them, and sellyng and utterly wastyng the woodes that were wont to releve and succor them.*

5. Item, the said abbot hath sold corradyes,† to the damage of his said monasterye.

6. Item, the said abbot hath alienat and sold the yoels‡ and plate of the said monasterye to the value of fyve hundreth merkes,

* In earlier times the right of feeding their swine in the woods and other privileges connected with them, were advantages enjoyed by the tenants of the land, which were necessarily diminished as the woods disappeared.

† *Corrady* (in Medieval Latin *corredium*, or more generally *conredium*) was what we should now term a man's board; and by granting these to people for their lives out of the provisions of the abbey, the abbot, while he put money in his own pocket, seriously diminished the future revenues of the house.

‡ *Yoels*, i. e. jewels, under which title (in Medieval Latin *jocalia*) were formerly included a great variety of small articles of value which were stored up in the cabinet or treasury. Our present restricted acception of the word is comparatively modern.

to purchase of the bushope of Rome his bulles to be a bushopp, and to annex the said abbeye to his bushoprick to that intent that he shuld not for his misdedes be poneshed or depryved from his said abbacy.

7. Item, that the said abbot (long after that other bushops hadd renounced the bushop of Rome and professed them to the kynges majesty) dyd use, but more verelye usurped, thoffyce of a bushopp by vertue of his furst bulles purchased from Rome, tyll nowe of late, as yt will appere by the date of his confirmatioun, yf he have enye.

8. Item, that he the said abbot hathe lyved viciusly and kept to concubyne diverse and manye women, that is openlye knowen.

9. Item, that the said abbot doth yet contynue his vicius lyvyng, as yt is knowen openlye.

10. Item, that the said abbot hath spent and wasted much of the goodes of the said monastery upon the foresaid women.

11. Item, that the said abbot is malicius and vere wrathfull, not regardyng what he sayth or doth in his furye or angre.

12. Item, that oon Rychart Gyles bought of thabbot and covent of Wigmour a corradye and a chambre for hym and his wife for terme of theyr lyves, and when the said Rychart Gyles was aged and was verey syke, he disposed his goodes and made executurs to execute his will; and when the said abbot nowe beyng perceaved that the said Rychart Gyles was ryche and hadd not bequested soo much of his goodes to hym as he wold have hadd, the said abbot then came to the chambre of the said Rychart Gyles, and putt owt thens all his frendes and kynsfolke that kept hym in his syknesse; and then the said abbot sett his brether and others of his servauntes to kepe the sykeman, and, the night next ensueng after, the said Rychart Gyles coffer was broken and thens taken alle that was in the same to the value of xl. merkes, and long after the said abbot confessed before the executers of the said Rychart Gyles that yt was his dede.

13. Item, that the said abbot (after that he had taken awaye the goodes of the said Rychart Gyles) used dayly to reprove and chekke the said Rychart Gyles, and enquere of hym were was more of hys koyne or money, and at the last the said abbot

thought he lyved to long, and made the syke (after much sorye kepyng) to be taken from his fetherbed and layed upon a cold mattras, and kept his frendes from hym to his death.

14. Item, that after the said Rychart Gyles was dead, the said abbot soght his chambre and found his wifes moneye and toke yt awaye thens, and after that the said abbot gyve to the wif of the said Rychart Gyles wyne to drynk, and then immediately after she fyll syke soo that hyr bodye was all broken owt, she beyng vere aged, and soo she contynued to hyr death, that was not long after, and, as she declared, and showed upon hyr death bedd, the forsaid wyne was the cause of that hyr sykenesse and death.

15. Item, that the said abbot consented to the death and murdryng of oon John Tykehulle, that was slayne at hys procureng at the said monasterye by sir Rychart Arbley, chanon and chapleyn to the said abbot, which chanon is and even hath byne synes that tyme chefe of the said abbotes cowncell, and is supported to karye crossebowes, and to goo whither he lusteth at enye tyme to fyshyng and huntynge in the kynges forestes, parkes, and chases, but lytle or no thyng servinge the quere as other brethren doo ther, nother corrected of the said abbot for enye trespass he doth commytt.

16. Item, that the said abbot hath byne perjured oft, as is to be proved and is proved, and as yt is supposed dyd not make a true inventorye of the goodes, catals, and joels of his monasterye to the kynges majesté and his cowncell.

17. Item, that the said abbot hath openlye preched against the doctrine of Christ, sayeng he owght not to love hys enmye but as he loves the devulle, and that he shuld love his enmyes sowle but not his bodye.

18. Item, that the said abbot hath infringed all the kynges injunctions whych were geven hym by doctor Cave to observe and kepe, and when he was denounced *in pleno capitulo* to have broken the same, he wolde have putt in prisoun the brodur as dyd denounce hym to have broken the same injunctions, save that he was lett by the covent there.*

* i. e. Save that he was hindered by the convent, or body of the monks.

19. Item, the said abbot hath take but small regarde to the good lyvyng of his howsehold.

20. Item, that the said abbot hath hadd yet a speciall favour to misdooers, as manquellers,* thefes, deceavers of theyr neighbours, and by them moost ruled and consulted.

21. Item, that the said abboth hath graunted leaxes of fermes and advocations furst to oon man, and toke his fyne, and after hath graunted the same leax to another for moore money, and then wold make to the last taker a leax or wrytyng with a ante-date of the furst leax, which hath breade grett dissensions among gentlemen, as Mr. Blount and Mr. Meysey, and other takers of such leaxes, and that ofte.

22. Item, the said abbot havynge the contrepaynes of leaxes in his kepyng, hath for money raced owt the nombre of yeres mencioned in the said leaxes, and wryte a gretter nombre in the former taker his leaxe, and in the contrepayne therof, to the intent to defraude the taker or byer of the reversion of such leaxes, of whom he had receyved theyr money.

23. Item, the said abbot hath not accordyng to the fundacion of his monasterye admitted frelye tenauntes into certen almeshouses belongyng to the said monasterye, but ofthen he hath taken large fynes, and sum of them he hath put awaye thens that wold not gyve hym fynes, whither poore, aged, and impotent people were wont to be frelye admytted and receyve the founders almes ther of olde custom, lymyted to the same, which almes is allso diminished by the said abbot.

24. Item, that the said abbot dyd not delyver the bulle of his bushopryck that he purchased fro Rome to ouer soveraigne lord the kynges cowncell tyll long after the tyme he had delyvered and exhibyted other bulles of his monasterye to them.

25. Item, the said abbot hath detyned and yet doth detyne servauntes wages, and ofte when the said servauntes have asked theyr wages, the said abbot hath putt them into the stookkes and beate them.

26. Item, the said abbot in tymes past hath had a greате devotioun to ryde to Llanyevran in Wales, upon Lammes daye, to receyve pardoun theyr, and on the evyn he wold lye

* Man-killers.

with oon Marye Hawle, a old concubyne of his, at the Walsh-poole, and on the morowe ryde to the forsaid Llanyevran, to be confessed and absolved, and the same night retorne to companye with the said Marye Hawle at the Walshe-poole; and Kateryn the said Marye Hawle hyr sustur doghter, whom the said abbot long hath kept to concubyne, and had children by hyr that he lately maryed at Ludlowe; and others that have be takea owt of his chambre and put in the stookes within the said abbeye, and others that have complayned upon hym to the kynges cowncell of the Merches of Wales, and the woman that daht owt his tethe that he wold have had by violens, I will not name nowe, nor other mennes wifes, lest yt wold offend your good lordship to reade or heare the same.

27. Item, the said abbot doth dayly enbecell, sell, and conveye the goodes, catalis, and joels of the said monasterye, havynge no nede soo to doo, for yt is thowght that he hath a m. merkes, or ij. thowsand, lying by hym that he hath gooten by sellyng of ordres and the joels and plate of the monasterye and corradyes, and yt is to be feared that he will alyenate all the reste, in lesse your good lordship spedely sye redresse and make provision to let the same.

28. Item, the said abbot was acustomed yerly to preach at Leyntwardyne in *festo nativitatis Marie virginis*, where and when the people were wont to offer to a ymage theyr, and to the same the said abbot in his sermon wold exorte them and encorage them, but now the oblacions be decayed, the said abbot espyeng the ymage there to have a coote of sylver plate and gylt, hath take awaye by his own auctoryte the same ymage and the plate turned to his use, and left his preching there, seyng there is no moore profyt to cum yn, and the plate that was abowte the said ymage was named to be worth xl. poundes.

29. Item, that the said abbot hath ever noreshed enmyte and discord among his brothers, and hath not encoraged them to lerne the lawes and misteryes of Christ, but he that leaste knewe was moost cherished of hym, and he hath byn highly displeased and disdayned when his brother wold saye, 'this is Goddes precept and doctrine, this ye ought to preferre before your cerymonyes and wayne constitutions.' This sayeng was

high disobediens, and shuld be grevusly poneshed, wher that lyeng, obloquye, flaterye, ignorans, derision, contumely, discord, great sweryng, drynkyng, ypochrysye, fraude, supersticion, disceyte, conspiraeye to wrang theyr neighbor, and other of that kynde, were had in speciall favour and regarde. Laude and prayse be to God that hath sent us the time, knowlege, honor, and long prosperité to ouer soveraigne lord and his noble cowncell that tendre to avaunce the same. Amen.

By sir John Lee your faythfull bedman,
and chanon of the said mon. of Wigmour.

My good lorde, there is in the said abbey a crosse of fyne gold and precius stooness, wherof oon diamond was esteemed by doctor Boothe, bushop of Hereford, worth a c. markes. In this crosse is inclosed a pece of wood named to be of the crosse that Criste dyed upon. And to the same hath byn offring, and when yt shuld be browght doon to the church fro the tresorye, yt was brought doone with light and lyke reverence as shuld have be doon to Christe himself. I feare lest thabbot upon Sondaye next, when he maye cum to the tresorye, will take awaye the said crosse, and breke yt, and turne yt to his use and many other precius yoels that be there.

All thes articles afor written be true as to the substaunce and true meaning of them, thogh peradventure for haste and lacke of cowncell sum woordes be sett amisse or owt of theyr plase, that I wilbe redye to prove for as much as lyes in me, when it shall lyke your honorable lordshipp to direct your comissionn to me or enye man that wilbe indifferent and not corrupt, to sytt upon the same at the said abbey, where the witnesse and proves be moost redye, and the truth is best knowen, or at enye other plase wher yt shalbe thought moost convenient by your high discretion and auctoryte.

With the dissolution of each monastic house, the whole property was at once surrendered to the crown. The first step taken to turn this property to account, was by selling the furniture and, in a great many cases, the materials of the building. There are very few documents now left to enable us to trace the successive demolition of buildings and sale of goods and materials of the religious houses on the

borders of Wales, although much curious information may be gathered from the Scudamore papers which have lately been purchased for the British Museum. John Scudamore and Robert Burgoyne were the king's receivers of the monasteries in the border counties. We may form some notion of the work of demolition from the following items of sales in 1538 connected with the abbey of Bordesley in Worcester-shire, preserved among the papers of the Scudamores.

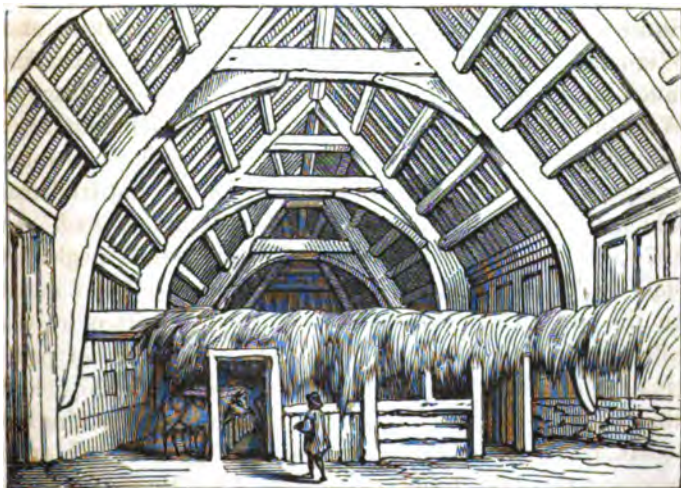
Sales ther made the xxijth day of September, anno regni regis Henrici viijth. xxx^{mo}. at the survey ther.

Fyrst, sold to Raffe Sheldon esquier, and Mr. Markeham, the iron and glasse in the wyndowes of the north syde of the cloyster -	xvij ^s . viij ^d .
Item, sold to Mr. Markeham the old broken tyle house at the redध्ये and a lytle house by the same - - -	vij ^s . vj ^d .
Item, recevyd of Mr. Greville for a lytle table and the pavyng stone ther - -	iiij ^s . iiij ^d .
Item, sold to Mr. Markeham the pavyng tyle of the north syde of the cloyster -	v ^s .
Item, a lytle bell sold to Raphe Sheldon esquier	xxx ^s .
Item, the pavement of the est syde of the cloys- ter, sold to a servaunt of the busshoppes of Worceter - - - -	v ^s .
Item, the glasse of the est syde of the cloyster, sold to Mr. Morgon - - -	vij ^s . vj ^d .
Item, sold to Thomas Norton a butteras of stone at the est ende of the churche -	xij ^d .

With the exception of a few houses in Staffordshire, Scudamore's accounts are only preserved in a book where he enters merely the sums paid to him by purchasers, without any particulars of the articles bought; and this book only relates to arrears, the earliest payments of which belong to the year 1543. On the 7th of April in that year, fifty-three shillings and eight-pence were paid for goods or materials of the Austin Friars at Ludlow; and we have similar payments on account of the same house of thirty-

seven shillings and four-pence on the 28th of July in the same year; of fifty-three shillings and eight-pence by another person on the same day; of four pounds eleven shillings on the 23rd of April, 1545; of the same sum on the 28th of October in that year; of two shillings on the 21st of May, 1546; of twenty-five shillings and six-pence on the 4th of September, and of the same sum on the 30th of November, in the year last mentioned. The payments on the same account for the White Friars of Ludlow are, twenty-five shillings and six-pence on the 22nd of May, 1543; the same sums on the 7th of June, 1543, and on the 23rd of April, 1545; five pounds on the 28th of October, 1545: fifty-one shillings and six-pence on the 25th of May, 1546; and fifty-one shillings on a subsequent date, in the same year. For the larger monasteries, such as Shrewsbury, Wenlock, Buildwas, Haughmond, Dore, and Wigmore, these payments, of large and small sums, are much more numerous. It is probable that the buildings of Wigmore abbey were destroyed almost immediately after its dissolution, and all that now remains is the old abbey grange, a fine specimen of timber building, and its barn, which is no less remarkable for its lofty timber roof. In 1574, the records of the abbey were lying in a neglected state in Wigmore castle, as we learn from a letter dated on the 3rd of October, in that year, and written by the celebrated doctor Dee, who says "the third and last principall point of this my present suit to your lordship (lord Burghley), is for your lordshippes hand to a letter directed to Mr. Harley, keper of the records of Wigmor castell, or to whom in this case it doth appertayn. For that, at my late being there, I espied an heap of old papers and parchments, obligations, acquittances, accounts, &c. (in time past belonging to the abbay of Wigmor) and there to lye rotting, spoyled, and tossed, in an old decayed chappell, not committed to any mans special charge: but three quarters of them I understand to have byn taken away by diverse (eyther taylors, or others, in tymes past). Now my fantasie

is that, in som of them will be some mention made of noblemen of those dayes, whereby (eyther for chronicle or pedigree) som good matter may be collected out of them by me (at my leysor) by the way of a recreation." All these records have now so entirely disappeared, that it is stated in the last edition of the *Monasticon* that even an impression of the abbey seal is no longer to be met with. This, however, is not strictly correct, as I have now before me casts of three seals of Wigmore, the largest of which (apparently as old as the thirteenth century) represents St. Victor (?) with figures on each side of him, all three standing in niches of a canopy, and a monk on his knees below. The inscription around appears to be *S. MONASTERII SANCTOR. IACOBI ET VICTORIS DE WIG.*



The Barn of Wigmore Grange.

Monastic seals are frequently of great interest as works of art, and as illustrating costume and manners of different periods. The counter-seal of the priory of Leominster contained a Roman intaglio, probably found on some of the ancient sites in that neighbourhood—perhaps at Kenchester. Round it is the inscription *QVI SE HVMILIAT EXALTABITVR*. Cameos

and engraved stones were very frequently used in this way in the middle ages. They were prized and preserved, in the belief that they possessed rare and even miraculous properties. I believe that in the shrine at Cologne there are several hundred, some of them extremely beautiful; and it is by no means uncommon in this country to find them inserted in seals.



Seal of Leominster.

Several causes combined to induce the commissioners, or the persons who subsequently obtained the monastic estates, to destroy the buildings. The latter, not unfrequently, used the materials for building their mansion houses. And they were in many cases already rendered ruinous by the violence with which they were stripped of the fixtures in wood and metal. The churches more especially suffered from this cause. Burgoyne, writing to Scudamore, observes,—“As you write unto me, we maye sell no housyng unto suche tyme we have furste certefied, save only the churches, cloysters, and dorters. Howbeyt Mr. Giffard and I have sold in some ffirre houses all the buyldynges, the cause was for that they werre so spoyled and torne by suche as sold the goodes, that in manner they were downe, and yff they should nott have ben sold, the kyng should have hadd nothyng thereof.” Lead at this time appears to have been an article of value, and it was invariably stripped from the buildings, and reserved for the king’s use, which must naturally have caused the ruin of the buildings themselves. In the Scudamore papers in the British Museum, there are many items of payments for taking down the lead and conveying it to the Severn, whence it was carried in boats to Bristol. It appears from a letter written to John Scudamore as late as 1555, in the reign of Philip and Mary, that there still remained a considerable quantity of lead and bell-metal in the receiver’s hands: the letter states—“there dothe

remayn to be aunsweryd by you bothe leade and bell metalle as ffolowythe, that ys to saye, for leade att Bristoll, iij. ff., iiij^c. quarter, x. lb.; Wigmore, liij. ff. j. quarter ff. de., cxxij. lb.; Ludlowe, v. ff., iij quarter ff. cciiij. quarter c^{ne}.; at Severn, in the custodye of Thomas Irelonde, j. ff.; Rocestre, vj. ff.; Croxden, xiiij. ff. de.; Delacres, iiij. ff.; Tuttberye, vj. ff. j. quarter; *nuper prioratus canonicorum de Stafford*, xliij. ff.; Lylleshull, v. ff.; Halesowen, x. ff.; the late monestarye of Shrewsborye, lxvij. ff. de. ccc. lb.; the celle of Dudley, iiij. ff.; and ffor belle metalle att Westwoode, in the county of Worcestre, cccc. lb.”

If we carefully examine the accounts relating to the property of the dissolved monasteries, we should probably find the representations which have been made as to the lavish manner in which that property was wasted, after it came to the crown, totally unsupported by facts. It would appear from the books of Scudamore's accounts, that the debts of the religious houses were honourably paid, and that all annuities of priests, &c. and bonds made previous to the dissolution were allowed to continue in full force. Liberal pensions (according to the rate of money at that time) were given to the monks, who were at the same time allowed to embrace a secular life. Among the houses remaining in the receiver's hands at the time his books (preserved in the British Museum) begin, the only one in the immediate vicinity of Ludlow was that of Wigmore. It is very remarkable (and requires for explanation more documents than appear now to exist) that John Smart, the abbot to whose charge we have seen that such serious crimes were laid, and who is supposed to have been deposed, is there found receiving the unusually large yearly pension of eighty pounds out of the property of the dissolved abbey, in two half-yearly payments of forty pounds each. At the same time his predecessor Walter Hopton, also described as late abbot, who had resigned to make room for Smart and must now have been an old man, is represented as receiving a pension of twenty pounds a year. Each of the canons

appears, by the same account, to have received five pounds yearly.

We find also, by the Scudamore accounts, that considerable sums of money were expended out of the monastic property for the reparation of churches on the border, which had probably run into neglect and ruin in consequence of the unsettled state of this part of the country. From a letter of sir Richard Riche to John Scudamore, dated the 24th of March, 1541, it appears that this was done at the suggestion of the bishop of Worcester. "Wher," says sir Richard, "I am advertised by my lord bisshopp of Worcetour, that diverse suche chansells of churches within the counties of Glouce-tour, Hereford, Salopp, Stafford, and Worcetour as dooth belong and apperteign to the kinges highnes ben in so greatt ruyn and dekaie, that withoute immediate reparacions to be doon in and apon the said chansells, the kynges majestie shalbe (not long to come) at moche greater charge to reedifie diverse of the same, theise shalbe therfor to require you, and in his graces behalff to commande you, and every of you, withoute delaie, to cause necessarie and convenient reparacions to be doon in and uppon suche of the said chansells as shall apperteign to the kinges majestie being within the saide counties, according to the neces-sitie of the same." In the few yearly accounts of John Scudamore preserved, the expenses of the reparations of several of these churches are stated. These payments are,—

- 25 Aug. 1541, out of the accounts of Wigmore abbey, for the repair of the chancel of "Momelles" church.
- 12 Nov. 1541, out of Haughmond abbey, for new roofs to the choirs of Uffington and Ruyton churches.
- 21 Nov. 1541, out of Haughmond abbey, for repairing the choir of Shawbury Church,
- 21 Nov. 1541, out of Acornbury priory, for repairing the chancel of Wolferlow church.
- 5 June, 1542, out of Wigmore abbey, for repairing the chancel of Wigmore parish church.

- 30 Aug. 1542, out of Haughmond abbey, for repairing the chancels of Uffington and Ruyton churches.
- 31 Aug. 1542, out of the monastery of Stone, for repairing the chancel of Madely church.
- 18 Nov. 1542, out of Tutbury priory, 3s. 6d. "for the reparacyon of a glasse wyndow yn the chauncell" of Church-Broughton.
- 12 Nov. 1543, out of Shrewsbury abbey, for new roofing with lead and repairing the chancel of the church of High Ercall.
- 9 Oct. 1544, out of Roucester abbey, for repairing the chancel of Roucester parish church. (Staff.)
- 12 Oct. 1544, out of Haughmond abbey, for repairing the chancel of Wroxeter church.
- 22 Oct. 1545, out of Bordesley abbey, for repairing the chancel of "Chydeswykeham" church. (Glouces.)

Part of the money produced by these sales was also expended on other public works. We find in the accounts alluded to, that during the years from 1541 to 1546, considerable sums were furnished at frequent intervals from the money arising out of the abbey of Great Malvern, for building the sea-wall at Longney on Severn; and on the 11th of November, 1542, forty shillings was paid out of the accounts of Acornbury for the repair of the Mill-street mills at Ludlow, which then belonged to the crown, and which were the subject of a law-suit in the reign of James I, by which the town was seriously impoverished. "Item, payd the xjth. day of Novemb. a^o. xxxiiij^o. R. H. viij^{vi}. to Thomas Wheler and Richard Handley, baylyefes of the towne of Ludlow, by thandes of Johan Alsopp now one of the baylyeffes ther, the some of fforty shelynges for so much money by them payd for dyvers reparacyons by them done upon the corne mylles, voc. the Mylle strete mylles, etc. as it apperith by a debentur, xl^s. "

The monastic establishments were thus, within the space of two or three years, entirely swept from the face of the land. There remained still, however, a rather numerous

class of small foundations, known as chantries, colleges, private chapels, and gilds, which were attached generally to parish churches, and which were either wholly or partially devoted to what were now considered superstitious usages, chiefly consisting in the support of priests to say masses for the dead or obits. These were totally inconsistent with the religious doctrines of the reformation, which now prevailed in England. An act of parliament for the suppression of endowments of this kind was passed in the 37th of Henry VIII (A. D. 1545-6), but appears not to have been put in execution; but an act, more complete in itself, and confirming the former, was passed in the first year of the reign of Edward VI, A. D. 1547. By this statute, all foundations of the above description were declared to be suppressed, and their estates were forfeited to the crown; but it was provided or recommended in the act itself that the property thus taken from the purposes to which it had been devoted by the original founders should be applied by the crown to the erection of grammar schools, increasing of colleges, and other purposes connected with education, and to the appointment and endowment of vicars, &c. By a proviso at the end, all foundations of this kind which had received direct confirmation in the preceding or present reign, were excepted from the effects of this act. Commissioners were immediately sent round to take the surrenders of the chantries and gilds, and to make inventories of their goods and estates, out of which a large portion of our grammar schools were founded.

The Palmer's Gild at Ludlow was one of those which came within the excepting clause of the statute of Edward VI; and when the king's commissioners visited it, the old body corporate defended itself at law, and judgment appears to have been given in its favour. Fearing, however, to provoke the court by obstinate resistance, and willing to get rid of the superstitious uses in the original foundation, it was agreed that the property should be surrendered to the crown, on condition that it should be placed in the

hands of the corporation of Ludlow for the charitable purposes to which it had previously been appropriated. The original drafts of letters, &c. relating to this transaction have been discovered among the municipal records since the former part of the present volume was written. On the 11th of May, 1548, the protector Somerset wrote as follows to sir Edward North, then chancellor of the augmentations.

We commende us right hartely unto you. Whereas the inhabitauntes of Ludlowe have of late ben suters unto us that they might have certen chauntries preserved in that there towne of Ludlowe, by pretence of a certaine late graunte maide to them by the kinges majestie last disceased, and yett neverthelesse they shewe them selves redy with all lowliness to take suche order as shall by us be taken, we praye for their better dispatche which they cheiflye seeke to examyn the truthe of their charter, and lett them understande the estate of the kinges majesties title, to their forther quiett. Thus hartely fare ye well. From Westm. the xjth. of Maye, a^o. 1548. Your lovinge frinde, E. Somersett.

To our lovinge frende sir Edward Northe,
knight, chauncelor of the augmentacions, etc.

On the 7th of June following, sir Edward North returned the following answer to the duke of Somerset's letter.

My dutie remembred unto your graice. It may pleise the same to be advertised that, accordinge to your graces pleisure declared by your lettres concerninge the men of Ludlowes sute for their guilde, I with the counsaill of the cort have harde their counsaill upon the debate, whereof the opinion of their learned counsaill was very presice in Ludlowes quarrell against the kinges highnes, and vowched some of the judges to be of the same opinion againste the kinge. Forasmuche as the sturringe of any doubtis in that case at their sute might encourage many other to stirre and stande in the like againste the kinges highnes, wich might tende to his majesties no little prejudice, and withall perceivynge that moche of the revenewe is chari-

tably emploid upon the sustencion of the poore and maintenaunce of a free grammer schole, by the advise of the counsaill of the corte thought better to returne them to your graice petitioners as before, and that they should stande to your graices consideration in the same, then by sturringe of dowbtes in the statute to geve other courage to persue the like tittle, and findinge them confirmable to the mocion in that behaulf, coulde doe no lesse then comende their good confirmitie and eftsones refarre the matter to the determinacion of your graice. From Westminster the vijth. of June, 1548.

Your graces humblye at comaundment,

Edward Northe.

Meanwhile the people of Ludlow became impatient at the slow progress of the law proceedings, and were naturally fearful that some new act of parliament might come to rob them of their claims. The following draughts of letters, apparently from the gild to sir Ralph Vane and the law counsel of the town, Mr. Calfhill, are undated, but they were probably written shortly after the letter of sir Edward North just given. The neighbours here mentioned were perhaps the town corporation.

Right worshipfull, our humble salutations to your good mastership premised, pleaseth hit the same to be advertized that wheare upon relacion made unto us, that your mastership, thrather at the request of our vearie frynde Mr. Calfhill, are so good unto us that ye have not onely ffurtherid a suyte by us begone and enterprised unto the lorde protectours grace, concerning the exchaunge, alteracion, and unyting of certeyne landes belonginge to the gylde or fraternytie in this towne callyd the palmers gilde in Ludlow, unto the encorporacion of the seid towne to have in fee ferme for ever, but also of your further goodnes hath promysed one our behalve so to set forwardes our seyd suyte in thabsens of our neighbours whome we sent to solycytate the same, as yf they or elles mo in nomber for this towne for that purpos wer contynually attendaunt upon your mastership for the setting forwardes of the same, and for that we have nat (contrarie to our expectacion) herde from

Mr. Calfhill, who is left a solicitour unto your mastership in , neither of your mastershipes procedinges in our suytes sethens our seid neighbours departed from you, therefore we are so bolde tatempte your seid mastership with oure lettre desiring you nat onelye to contynue our good master in the premisses, but also to be so good as to signifie unto us what your procedinges have ben sethens our neighbours departed from you, and what is for us for the more expedicion of the premisses to be done. Greatly fearing that by long delay, sethens that the tytyle of the gilde is alreadye judged betwene the kinges majestie and us, ther may atte next parliament be establysshed suche an acte that may brynge that our seid gilde within the compas of the same, whiche wolde be to the utter ruine of this towne. And for that porcion towards the recompens of your mastershipes peynes whiche our neighbours and our verie frynde have togiders promysed to your mastership, we will assure you, God willing, shalbe reservyd to your mastershipes contentacion, with our dayly prayers, as knoweth our Lorde, who ever preserve your mastership in worship. Written the day of

Oure approvyd frynde Mr. Calfhill, after our right hartie salutations, with lyke thankes for your greate dylygens and paynes, whiche we perceave by the successe of our suytes by you hertofore taken one the behalf of this towne ys so put in suche a forwardnes that without your meanes and fryndes had ben to harde for us to have compasid. Theis shalbe to desire you, lyke as by our former lettres we have done, whiche for that we ar in doute whether they be come to your handes or nat, therefore we eftsones writte (thrather because we thynke longe to here from you) that ye will signifie unto us of your procedinges in our suytes sethen the departure of our neighbours from you, and what is ffor us in the same for the further expedicion therof to be done, so that you with us and we with you myght togyders so worke that therby the more expedicion myght be hade, greatly fearing that long contynewans may brynge us in further bondage, as ye know; thus we are bolde to troble you with contynuall burthens and requestes, as we do at this tyme our good master sir Rafe Vane, by our lettres whiche we desire you to help this berer to delyver, assuring you

that ye shall not onely receave your hole charges that ye shall susteyne, but also be so gratyfyed that ye shall therwith be satisfied, God willing, who ever kepe you.

Three years passed, during which the town incurred considerable expense, before the matter was finally settled. Perhaps there was some difficulty in arranging the terms to the satisfaction of all parties concerned in it. It is not till the 27th of May, 1551, that we find the following order of privy council to the chancellor of the augmentations, then sir George Sackville, to draw up a new grant of the gild property, which had been conditionally surrendered.

After our hartie commendacions, the kinges majesties pleasure is that ye upon the sight hereof doe cause the clarke of your courte to make out in parchement a booke in forme of a gifte and graunte in fee fearme to the bayliffes, burgessis, and comunaltie of the towne of Ludlowe, in the countie of Sallop, and to their successors, of all suche burgages, mesuages, lands, tenementes, wooddes, and all other hereditamentes what soe ever they be, which doe belonge unto the guylde or fraternitie of palmers of our Ladye in Ludlowe aforesaid, wich burgages and other the premisses and their appurtenaunces the warden, brythern, and sisterne of the sayd guylde are contented to surrender unto the kinges majesties handes, the said bayliffes, burgenses, and comunaltie yeldinge and paynge therefore to the kinges majestie viij^{li}. xiiij^s. iiij^d. of rent, and his majesties further pleasure ys, that the said bayliffes and burgesis with the cominaltie shall alwayes finde in the same towne, at their owne charges, a free grammer schole with a schoolmaster and an husscher for the erudicion of youth in the Latine tonge, and also xxxiiij. poore and impotent people, every of them to have a chamber and iiij^d. a week, and alsoe on honeste learned man to preache Goddes woord, wich shalbe named the preacher of the towne of Ludlowe, and on honeste and discrete minister to assiste the parson in the ministracion of the devine sacramentes and service there wich shalbe caullid the assistant to the parson of the parishe of Ludlowe, and the said schoolmaster, husscher, preacher, assistant, and every of them, to be alwayes nomynatyd and apoynted by

the discession of the said baylyffes, burgessis, and comminaltie. And the same booke soe made to sende unto us subscribyd with your hande, that we maye preferre yt to the kinges majesties signature accordingle. Thus fare ye well. From Grenwich, the xxvijth. of Maye, 1551.

Your lovyng ffrendes,

W. Wiltsh ^r ;	J. Bedforde,	T. Dercye,
T. Cheyney,	A. Wingfeld,	W. Herbert.
John Gate,		

There still seems to have been some disagreement as to the form of the grant, and another year passed before it was finally settled. The following documents belong to the intervening period, and are interesting as furnishing information relating to the earlier history of the gild which was not previously known. The first is a mere memorandum.

Mem. to sue to opteyne a lycence for the guylde and fraternyté of palmers of our Lady of Ludlowe to gyve and graunte all their landes, tenementes, and hereditamentz belonging to the said guylde and fraternyté, wher soever they lye within the realme of Inglande, to the bayliffes, burgessis, and comynalté off Ludlowe aforesaid, and also to the same bayliffes, burgessis, and cominalté to accept and reseve the same to them and their successours for ever, notwithstanding any statute of mortmayne to the contrary.

Item, to sue to opteyne a confirmacion of the said grant to be made after the said lycence, and therby to confirme their estate and possession in all the said landes, tenementes, and hereditamentz, to have and to hold to them and their successors for ever, according to the licence aforesaid.

The petition of the town founded upon this memorandum, contains some curious information relating to the history and objects of the gild, and to the state of the town.

To the kinges most royall majestie,
Moost humbly shewen and besechen your highnes your true

and faithfull subjectes the bailiffes, burgenses, and commons of your majesties towne of Ludlowe, in the com. of Salop, that where a° Domini, 1284, certayne burgenses of the said towne, being welthy and of good substaunce, devised and agreed to erect and establishe a gylde to have contynuaunce for ever for the purposes hereafter mencioned, and gave landes unto it for mayntenaunce of the same, viz. to releve the necessitie of suche as by fire, by shipwracke, by violence of theves, or other unevitable misfortune, shuld fall in decay, to helpe also the necessitie of prisoners, poore maydens wanting substance to preferre theym to mariage, and suche as shulde by Goddes visitacion fall into incurable diseases, and lastly to sustayne thre priestes, eche of theym at the wages of viijth markes by yere, as by their fundacion therof redy to be shewed at large doth appere; whiche said fundacion or gylde was afterwarde augmented, confirmed, and incorporated by your majesties most renowned progenitours Ed. the thirde, Ric. the second, and lastly by your highnes moost worthy father of famous memory kinge Henry theight, and was nowe of late, in the first session of the parliament holden in the begynnyng of your majesties reigne, forprised and excepted to be noon of those that by vertue of the statute for suppression of colleges, chauntries, and gyldes, or of any other statute hetherunto made and came or ought to cumme to the handes and posession of your highnes; yet for so muche as some question hathe been made in whom the right title remayneth, and that after examynacion therof and deliberate consultacion therin by the chauncelour and counsaile of your highnes court of augmentacions, the matter was lefte in suspence to be considered and ordered by your majesties moost honorable prively counsell, your said oratours knowing your highnes moost godly inclinacion to the salvauncement and furtheraunce of all charitable and good publique ordinaunces, and withall considering that the whole and entier profites of the said gylde, except only xxij^{li}. ix^s. bestowed upon the fyndeng of priestes and obites for the dead, is yet and alwaies hitherunto hathe been employed and spent upon the sustentacion of xxx^{li}. poore and impotent persones, the stipende of a scolemaister frely to teache and instructe youthe in the Latyne tunge, and suche like necessary uses, which your

highnes by speciall wordes in the statute appoynted to have contynuaunce as before rather with more encrease and larger allowaunce then any abatement or decrease therof; moost humbly prayen and beseechen your highnes to take the whole revenue of the said gylde into your majesties handes; and for that the said towne is large and hathe but oon parishe churche for iij^m. persones, and therin no viear endowed, wherunto also from tyme to tyme is great accesse of straungiers owt of all the principalitie of Wales and Marches of the same by occasion that the commissioners resident in those parties for the good governement of the cuntrey moost commonly make their abode in the castell there, and considering also that their fee ferme is decaied iij^h. by yere at your majesties handes for burgage rentes heretofore paid out of thre religiousse howses dissolved, and that they stand charged nevertheles with mayntenaunce of the towne walles, the pavement, conduytes, and thre stone bridges, that therefore your majestie will vouchesauf to convert the rentes heretofore employed upon the superstitious abuses of private masses, obites, and suche like, to the mayntenaunce of a prechour, an assistant to the person in the cure, and the stipende of an ussher in the grammer schole, and therupon to annexe the whole landes and revenue aforesaid to their fee ferme of the towne; and they shall pray, etc.

The following statement accompanied the foregoing petition. It appears that it had now been resolved that, as stated in the foregoing document, the property should be added under such conditions to the fee farm of the town, and included in a general confirmation of the municipal charter granted by Edward IV.

The state of the gylde of Ludlowe, in the countye of Sallop, which the inhabytauntes of the sayde towne of Ludlowe nowe be suters unto the kynges majestie to annexe the same unto the corporacion to suche purposes and intentes ensuyng.

Ffyrste, certen landes and tenementes lyinge in the towne of Ludlowe were geven unto the saide gylde, and after the same was incorporatte unto the inhabitauntes there by the name of a

warden, bretherne, and systers of the gylde of palmers of our Ladye in Ludlowe, in the countie of Sallop, by the lettres patentes of the kinge, then beinge Edwarde the thirde, like as by the same appeareth. And the landes therunto geven were employed unto the ffindinge of a scoolemaster, certen poore people in an almes howse there erected and buylded, and there prestes.

Item, the landes and tenementes are by yere cxxⁿ. wherof cⁿ. lyeth in Ludlowe, in kennelle rentes and decayed howses yerelye chargeable in reparacion above xⁿ. and some yeres cⁿ, and the residewe beinge xxⁿ. lyeth in sundrye gullettes in severall townes and shers, out of the which there is payde in quyt rentes xijⁿ. yerelye.

Item, Richard the seconde, kinge of Englande, in his tyme confirmed the lettres patentes of kinge Edwarde the thirde.

Item, kinge Henry the eight confirmed the said gylde by his lettres patentes dated xxj^o. *die Novembris anno r. sui. xxvij^o*. By reason of which confirmacion the said gylde is not within the compasse of dyssolucion by reson of the late actes of parlymentes had and made in *anno xxxvij^o*. H. viij^l. and *anno primo Edmardi sexti regis nunc*, like as by the laste provyso conteyned in the acte of parlymentes had and made in the said ffirste yere of our said soveraigne lord that nowe is doth appeere.

The inhabitauntes of the saide towne beinge called before the kinges honorable counsaill concernynge there saide gylde, and makinge answer for the defense of the said gylde by reson of the proviso aforesaide, were referred unto Mr. Northe then chauncellour of the augmentation and other the kinges counsaill learned of the said courte, wherupon debatinge the kinges tyle as well before them as afterwarde before Mr. chauncellour Mr. Sackvyle nowe beinge chauncellour, they were at severall tymes referred unto the kinges majesté and his honorable counsaill, and by both the said Mr. chauncellours and the counsaill of the said courte then beinge advysed to make ther humble sute to surrender into the kinges handes the said gylde, and therupon to desire his highnes that the same gylde maye be annexed unto the corporacion of the said towne of Ludlowe, the bayliffes for the tyme beinge, rendering yerely therfore unto the kinges majesté an augmentation of ther ffee ffarm, vz.

viiij^h. xiiij^a iiij^d. by yere; and to fynde of the residewe of the revenewes yerely an assystaunt unto the parson, a precher, a schole master, an usher, and xxxiiij^h. poore people, and the charge of reparacion of the same.

Item, upon the inhabitauntes humble sute and surrender of the said guyld unto the king.... the kinges moste honorable counsaill upon dewe certificat had and made by both Mr. afforesaid of the state of the said gulde, have therupon signefied unto Mr. cha..... nowe ys the kinges pleasure; and therupon by ther lettres and warraunt hav..... said Mr. chancelour to make fforth a gifte in fee fferme of the premisses unto the... and burgessez of Ludlowe aforesaide, unto the yntentes and purposes before rehersed, reudringe the saide yerely rent of eighte poundes threeteene shillinges fower pence, together with xxiiij^h. xiiij^a iiij^d. beinge the fee fferme of the said towne and landes incorporated unto theym by kinge Edward the fflowreth, which in the hole ammounteth unto l. markes.

The contentes of the bill of Ludlowe written in parchment to be assigned.

The firste and gretteste parte of the booke for Ludlowe conteyneth the confirmacion of ther charter graunted by Edward the fflowreth, as before saide.

..... alteration of two ffayres and the marketties counsaill in the marches of Wales to be countrey adjoyninge; and nothinge wne aljoyninge like as by their lettres

.....th the incorporacion of the guyldelandes to suche intentes and purposes afore specyfied.

A complete charter made according to these last statements and directions, was granted to the town on the 26th of April, 1552, which is the one that, confirmed in subsequent reigns, still continues in force. The original record of the gild of palmers, including the earlier deeds of its various estates, and rolls of its revenue and expenditure from the reign of Edward III to the time of its dissolution, are still preserved, with less injury and loss than might

be expected, in the municipal archives of the town. These latter are rich in historical materials, and ought to be carefully examined and arranged.

SECTION XII.

The Lord Presidency of Wales and the Marches.

THE reign of Henry VIII saw reformation in other departments of the state, as well as in the church. Englishmen now began to enjoy internal tranquillity under an efficient administration of the laws, which for a long period before had been effective only against the weak and defenceless. We have had various occasions of remarking the turbulent state of the counties on the Welsh border, which had led, under Edward IV and Henry VII, to the establishment of another court at Ludlow Castle, attached to the persons of the two infant princes of Wales, with a council, of which the chief duty was to repress the disorders so prevalent in Wales and its marches. After prince Arthur's death, the prince's council was formed into a regular court of jurisdiction for the government of Wales, which was established under a chief officer entitled the lord president, in Ludlow Castle. The first of the lord presidents was William Smyth, bishop of Lincoln, the founder of Brazennose College, Oxford, who died in the fourth year of the reign of Henry VIII, and was succeeded by Jeffrey Blyth, bishop of Coventry and Lichfield. In 1525, John Voysey, bishop of Exeter, succeeded bishop Blyth, and he gave place in 1535 to Roland Lee, bishop of Coventry and Lichfield.

During the earlier part of the reign of Henry VIII, the attention of the government appears not to have been called very directly to the improvement of Wales, and it is probable that the first lord presidents were by no means active in their office, but with the appointment of bishop

Lee we enter upon a new era in the history of the border. His was a mission of reforming and civilizing, and during the period he held the office we find him traversing in every direction the country entrusted to his charge, strengthening the castles and prisons, assisting at local courts, and punishing with severity those who had long been in the habit of breaking the laws with impunity. In the year of his appointment, no less than five laws appear upon the statute book, relating to Wales. By the first of these, which was "for the punishment of perjury of jurors yn the lordshippes merchers yn Wales," it appears to have been the common practice in those districts, that, when a murderer or felon was brought to trial, his relations or friends tampered individually with the jury, and by threats or promises made them acquit him. Another law enacts that keepers of ferry-boats on the Severn shall not, under penalty of fine and imprisonment, carry men or goods after evening or before sun-rise, its object being to hinder murderers and felons from escaping from Gloucestershire into South Wales. The next is a long act to reform the administration of justice in Wales, and abolishes a number of old popular customs which had interfered with it, forbidding collections called *commerthas*, and other pretences for extortion. The fourth of these acts is for the punishment of Welshmen making assaults or affrays upon the inhabitants of Herefordshire, Gloucestershire, and Shropshire; and the fifth is an act for the purgation of convicts in Wales. Next year appeared two or three other acts of the same description, one of which enacted that law should be administered in Wales in the same manner as in England. In the same year was passed an act for "reedifying" seven towns, which states that many houses in these towns were in ruins, "and specyally in the pryncipalle and chief stretes there beyng, in the whiche chief stretes in tymes passid have bene beautyfull dwellyng howses there welle inhabited, whyche at thys daye moche parte therof is desolate and void groundys, with pittys, sellers, and vaultes lying open and

uncoveryd, very peryllous for people to go by in the nyght without jeopardy of lyfe." These houses were to be repaired within three years under pain of forfeiture to the superior lord. Four of the seven towns specified as in this condition were Shrewsbury, Ludlow, Bridgnorth, and Gloucester. Other acts for the reformation of Wales, passed during the succeeding years, prove the activity of the government on this subject during Lee's presidency.

Bishop Lee appears to have been an early protegee of Thomas Cromwell, through whom he was appointed one of the king's chaplains, and it was he who in 1533 performed the marriage ceremony between Henry VIII and Anne Boleyn, for which he was rewarded in the following year with the bishopric of Coventry and Lichfield. He had no doubt been appointed to the presidency of Wales as a zealous and unflinching agent of Henry's government, and he not only cleared the marches of the bands of robbers with which they had been infested, but was the means of effecting the final union of Wales with England. His activity made him obnoxious to the evil-doers, and in one of his letters in the State Paper Office he says, "Although the theves (as this berar can tell you) have hanged me by imaginacion, yet I trust to be even with them shortely in very dede." It was bishop Lee who first obliged the Welsh gentry to abridge their long names.

A few of bishop Lee's letters will afford the best picture of his labours. Others will be found among the documents in the State Paper Office. Most of those which follow have been printed from that source and from the British Museum by sir Henry Ellis, in his new series of "Original Letters." One of the bishop's first cares was to repair and strengthen the castle of Ludlow, the seat of his court, and to these operations the following letter, written apparently on the 9th of November, 1535, refers.

Bishop Lee to Cromwell.

Moste harty recommendacions and like thanks ffor your manyfold gentlenes, and nowe of late ffor my surveor, etc.

Where, at my laste being at the courte, it pleased you of your goodenes, att my poor request, to move the kings highnes ffor a warraunt of an hundredth pounds ffor the reparacions of the castle of Ludlowe, which ye sent me directed to sir Edward Crofte, knight, receyvour of the erledome of the marche, where-uppon, I entending none other then the accomplishment of my masters pleasure, incontynently boughte viij. ffoothe of leede. and the same have bestowed upon the saide castell, and ffarther repayed the same ffor this tyme as I truste it was not thies hundreth yeres, and so wold have contynued if I might have had my money which at this tyme is nygh lx^{li}. But Mr. Crofte sayeth, and so dothe the auditor, Mr. Turner, that ther ys assignements of the hole receyts as to the kings householde and the lady dowager. So that, before God, I am compelled to borowe and paye the sayde money of myne owne; wherin if I have not your helpe, I am att no lytle after-dele. Wherefore I hartely praye you to directe your lettres as well to the sayde sir Edward Crofte as to the auditor aforsaide, to paye to me the saide c^{li}. And I truste I shall not only beware at another season, etc. but also for the same ymployed, as your truste is in me.

I truste my lorde of Northfolke will reporte our diligence here, with whoose grace I comuned at large, and tolde his grace all that I wrote to you off concernyng theves in thiese parties. And att that tyme Geffrey Harley putt upp his supplicacion to his grace, who called Mr. Englefeld and me, and bade us if he were a thief that he shuld be hangid, which is non onlike, if grace come not ffrom you. I pray you commende master Englefeld incontynently after christemas, ffor I perseyve that then Mr. Vernon muste be absent. And thus ffare ye as well as I wolde my self. In haste, ffrom Ludlowe, the ixth. daye of Novembre. It was tyme thyes reparacions were doyne, for I promisse you it whold a cost the kyngs grace fyve hundreth of hys pounds within short tyme, or ells all a goyne to nowght, wherein I trust I have doyne my part, as yee shall by other that have seyne and waveyd the same.

Yowrs most bownden,

Roland Co. et Lich.

To my moste entierly beloved
ffrende, master secretary.

Between this date and Christmas the active lord president had been at Radnor and Presteign, "among the very thickest of the thieves," to adopt his own expression from the following letter; and he was preparing to make a new excursion into the same parts in the ensuing spring. He gives but an unfavourable picture of the condition into which the stores and arms in Ludlow Castle had been allowed to fall by his predecessors in office.

Bishop Lee to Cromwell.

Moste hartely I recomende me unto you, and certifye the same that I have receved your gentle lettres by the messenger, and according to the contents therof I shall see every thing accomplished as shall apperteigne, by Godds grace. And ffarther advertising you that I have bene in Wales, at Presteyne, where I was right hartely welcommed with all the honest of that parties, as sir James Baskerville and many other, without any speares or other ffashion as heretofore hath ben used, as at large this berer shall enforme you. Which jorney was thought moche daungerouse to some; but, God willing, I entende after Easter to lye oon moneth at Presteyne, even among the thickest of the theves, to doo my master suche service as the strongest of them all shalbe affrayed to doo as tofore, God willing. And ffrom thens to Herforde, Monmouth, and Chepstowe, for this sommer, which wilbe costely. Wherefore, if the kings highnes will have this countrey reformed, which is nigh at a poynte, his grace may not stick to spende oon hundreth pounds more or lesse for the same.

In my going and retorne to Ludlowe, I was at Wigmore, and vewed the castill, and truly the kings highnes must nedes repayre and helpe the same, which is in maner utterly decayed in logyngs, and all for reparacyon in tyme. Yet the walls be reasonably goode, and the leede therof will helpe, the tymber is at hande greate plenty. So, the kings graces pleasure knowen ffor money, I shall see the same well doon; if wee of this counsaile might have a warraunt to bestowe suche money as we shuld gett to the kinges graces use uppon the same and other, then ye shall understonde our diligence, I truste, both ffor the kings advauntage and his graces honour.

Radnor castell is not to be repayred, but only a prison house amended, which must nedds be doon: ffor ther have ben loste no lesse by evill keping then viijth theves, and have no place to kepe them. All may not be brought to Ludlowe, ffor many consideracions which were to long to write. I suppose that xxth or xlth marks wolde make ther a goode prison, which is no^r greate somme.

Item, the kings grace hath here an armorer att his coste and charge, and hath delyvered to him certen harnesses, but no man here knoweth howe moche. Ther be also, in sir Richard Herberts custodye, two hundreth harnesse lyeng roting, and he being now sicke, I sent to him to knowe the truthe; and me thinketh hit were more mete they shulde be here with the armorer to be kepte, who hath wages ffor the same, then ther with hym, who woll give a sclender accompte ffor the same. Ther be also, as I am credibly enformed, other harnesses at Thornebury, although I dowbte not they be well, yet yt is, after my symple mynde, convenyent they were together. Here be xlth or lth bowes, not a bill nor goon, but oone great goone which my lord Ferrers brought downe, nor goone powder, nor stones.* Here be certen sheves of arrowes lefte, so that hit appereth a goone without powder or stones, shafts without bowes, Almayne revetts without gorgetts or aprones of mayle. If I shulde nede to doo my master service, I must goo seke hit of other; ffor here is not of his graces owne. But if it might stonde with his pleasure, I thinke hit right necessary that this castell shulde not thus be lefte. And that that his highnes pleasure shalbe, to my litle witt and power shalbe accomplished. Wherin, and in every of thies, I beseche you to enforme his grace, that in tyme to comme no faulte be layed to me in not relating the same to his majesty.

And in other things this berer, my trusty servaunt, shall enforme you of my mynde, to whom I hartely praye you to geve credence. And thus I commytt you to God, who sende you a mery newe yere to your harts comforte. From Ludlowe, the xxvjth daye of Decembre. Yowrs most bownden.

Roland Co. et Lich.

To my moste entierly beloved ffrende, master secretary.

* Cannon balls were at this time usually made of stone.

In the next letter, dated the 19th January, 1536, the bishop speaks of his activity in hunting down the "thieves," and boasts of having reduced Wales to such order that one thief took another, and that the cattle, a great object of plunder in previous times, were now sufficient to take care of themselves. In fact, as soon as the strength of the government was felt, many of the evil-doers who were less compromised by their outward actions, sought to secure their own peace by betraying, or showing their zeal against those who were more obnoxious to justice.

Bishop Lee and sir Thomas Englefield to Cromwell.

After my moste hartly recommendacions, this shalbe advertise you that we have receaved from you the twoo outlawes, named David Lloide or Place, and Johan ap Richard Hockilton, with Richard ap Howell *alias* Somner, the murderer at Munmouth, ffor the which we hartely thanke you. And the said twoo outlawes we have sent to their triall, according to justice, which to morowe they shall receyve (God pardon their sowles). And ffarther, within twoo dayes after the receyving of the saide theves, were brought to us iiij. other outlawes as great or greater then the forsaide David and Johan were, and twoo of the first of them had byn outlawed thies xvj. years; wherof iij. were in liffe, and oone slayne brought in a sacke trussed uppon a horse, whom we have cawsed to be hanged uppon the galowes here for a signe. Wolde God ye had seen the ffashion therof. Hit chaunced the same day to be markett daye here, by reason wherof iiij^o. people ffollowed to see the said cariage of the saide thief in the sacke, the maner wherof had not been seen heretofore. What shall wee say ffarther: all the theves in Wales qwake ffor ffear, and, att this day, we doo assure you, ther is but oone thief of name of the sorte of outlawes, whose name is Hugh Duraunt, trustyng to have him shortly. So that now ye may boldely affirme that Wales is reduct to that state that oone thief taketh another, and oone cove kepith another ffor the moste parte, as Lewes my servaunt at his retorne shall more at large enforme you. The takers of thies outlawes were my lord of Richmonds tenaunts off Kevilske and Arnstley,

moste parte ffor ffeare and money, and parte ffor to have thanks, and partely to have somme of their kynredd discharged. Beseeching you that the kyngs highnes may be advertised hereof. And thus the Holy Trinitie preserve you. From Ludlowe, the xixth. daye of January.

Your most bownden,

Roland Co. et Lich.

At your commaundment,

T. Englefeld.

Slain. { Dicken ap Hoⁿ dio Bagh.
Howell ap Hoⁿ dio Bagh, *alias* Hoⁿ Bannor.
Howell ap David Vayne.
Johan Dee Jrnydw, *alias* Johan ap Meredith.

To the right worshipfull master Thomas Crumwell,
chief secretary unto the kings highnes, this
be yoven.

We find several papers among the Cromwell documents at the Rolls House, which relate to deeds of turbulence and violence perpetrated in Wales and the border counties about this period. One of them, dated in the first year of bishop Lee's presidency, contains some curious depositions relating to the making of forged money on a somewhat large scale in the neighbourhood of Abergavenny. Such deeds had formerly been screened by the feudal privileges of the lords of the soil, who claimed the sole right of jurisdiction over their dependents. In the following paper, taken from the source just alluded to, bishop Lee sends Cromwell a list of malefactors thus protected by one person, sir Walter Herbert, and it is the best proof that could be given of the evils of the system.

I pray hartely to God that yt may please the kinges good grace of his mercifulle pety with the advise of his most honourable councell, to see a redres that his subjectes be not thus dayly murdered and robbed.

Thomas Herbert } For wilfull Murthur comytted and done at a
Philip Herbert } place called Tyntarne within the lordeschipe
Morgan Baygtes } of Trillage, in the kyling of one . . ap Rice

kneling on his kneys, which Thomas, Philip, and Morgan be supported in the kynges lordschip of Magour, by Water Herbert, steward under the eorle of Worcettour, and no ponischment for the seid murther; the more pete, God helpe!

Edward Cuttelar, beyng that tyme with William Herbert, dyde kylle one in Flette Stret, and toke sentere at Westminster, and fro thens cam to Walys to Water Herbert, and was his servaunt there, and yt no ponisement.

Water Herbert } for wilfull murther don within the lordeschepe
Johan Madocke } of Chepstow.

Lame Johan Herbert, for the murtheringe of ij. men, and no ponischment.

Johan Lewys Freschower } owtelawyd for felony and jugement
and one Caduke a barber } geyvn and after comytted felony
and toke the churche, and therapon
wher abjured, and after that resorted
to London to Thomas Johan, and
to oder, and where take for the mur-
thering of ij. men by Kynsington.

Richard Phelip Johan, for murther, supported at Magour by Water Herbert.

Johan Martoche, Water Herbert ys servaunt, for the murther . .

Johan Sysill, Water Herbert servaunt, for murther.

William Herbert, and Thomas ap Powell, of Magour, for murther.

Morgan Thomas, Llewelyn Hyghne, Water Herbert ys servaunt, for murther.

Thomas ap Powell, of the Pill, Water Herbert ys servaunt, for murther.

Johan Gryffyth }
one Tresham } Water Herbert ys servautes, for the mur-
Johan Bowder } thering of ij. men, that ys to whete one
Thomas Hygham } Johan Dier, and anoder Johan Whetsam, etc.

Jenkyn Taylour, Water Herbert ys servaunt, for murther.

Johan Griffyth Pelle, for murther.

Theffes and Outelaws.

John Thomas Welyn } Water Herbert ys servautes, for the
 Howell Thomas Welyn } robbing of William Davy, at Gryn-
 Sir David, a prest } fild, and putting hym and his moder
 Lawsans Gaynard } on a hotte trevet for to make them
 schow, etc.

Rosse Phepe, owtelawyd for felony, and supported and mayn-
 teynid by Water Herbert, his reteneir.

Rawling Jamys }
 Johan Lloyd } Water Herbert ys servautes, notorius theffes
 Rees Awbere } openly knowen, with oder, for the robbing of
 Richard Draper } a Breton schepe and faveryd.
 Thomas Davy }

One Meredith, Water Herbert ys servaunt, owtelowyd for felony.
 Resse Tynker, supported by Water Herbert within his awtorite,
 men supposeth a money maker, etc. not.

Myles Mathew, Water Herbert his frend, for the robbing of
 the cathedrall church of Landaffe, with other, etc. not :

Jamys Butteler }
 Howell Coke }
 Johan Pull Meyricke } Water Herbert ys servautes, and no-
 Lewys ap Ryce } torius theffes.
 Rorgg' Morgan }
 Lewys Higham }
 Johan Kymys }

Memorandum. When that Water Herbert, and George ap
 Morgan, wher on and agreyd togedur, whatsoever manner of
 meschyff where done yt was clokyd, the more pety.

In the next letter of the lord president, we find him at
 Monmouth, on his proposed summer circuit in search of
 "theves." In the course of his proceedings, he had found
 a person who had actually, by some means or other, obtained
 a licence from the king to act contrary to the statute
 already mentioned, that forbade gathering of money under
 the title of commorthas.

Bishop Lee to Cromwell.

After my most harty recommendacions, hit may please the

same to be advertised that of late I receaved letters ffrom my surveyor, conteynnyng the olde assured goodenes and ffavor of your goode harte contynued towards me ffrom tyme to tyme, and nowe lastely in that it pleaseth you to tendre my sute ffor the priory of sainte Thomas, although I cannot have it to stonde, yet ffor that ye mynde my preferment to the fferme of the demaynes, I hartely thanke you. As God judge me, I only desyre the same ffor quyetnes and ffor none advauntage, as my saide surveor shall enforme you, to whom I hartely beseeche you to geve ffurther credence bothe herein and other things, emongs which oone ys ffor the reparacions of the castill of Monmouthe, which is all decayed and in ruyn (the hall and the walls only excepte). And fforasmoche as it shalbe a shire towne, and that also this counsaile shall ffor sondry causes repayre thither, I thinke hit expedient the priory here, viz. the mansion of the same, as stones, tymber, and other things to be reserved ffor the re-edifieng of the saide castill, which, together with cc^{li} in redy moneye, and suche as this counsaile wolde helpe, wolde make a convenyent lodging ffor this counsaile and other at the kings graces pleasure: wherein his grace pleasure knowen, and money had as bifore, my diligence shall not ffayle to the best of my litle power. But there is no leade in the sayde priory. I truste I have sett Brecknock castell in as perfitt ffashion as he was syns his ffirist foundacion. Truste ye me truly, I wilbe more circumspecte in spending the kings graces moneye then myne owne. And what the kings graces pleasure shalbe herein, I praye you I maye be assertheyned shortly.

And fforasmoche as abowte Arusteleye, syns my moving unto Brecknock in Southwales, be gathered together a certen cluster or company of theves and murderers, where I entended to Glocester, I must of necessitie retorne to Herforde and Ludlowe ffor the redresse of the same, which, God willing, shall not be omytted. Hartely prayeng you to remembre the commission that Mr. Englefeld left with you; ffor without that we can doo no goode here.

Farthermore ye shall understonde that where, ffor the highe commoditie and welth of Wales and the marches of the same, commortha and other exaccions were fardon by statute, oone George Mathewe, gentleman, of Southwales, hath obtaigned a

placarde to the contrary (the kings grace as I take it not playnely instructed therin), ffor there is no cause whye expressed, as by the copy hereinclosed hit doth appere,* wherin I wolde gladly knowe the kings graces pleasure shortely. Truly it is right large, all things considered, ffor he is so ffrended that it shall ron through all Wales to his advauntage, as I take it, of a thowsand marks. Thus I trouble you, beseching you of pacyence and daily my prayer is for your preservaccion, which almighti Jhesu contynewe. From Monmouthe, the xxjth. daye of June.

Yours most bownden,
Roland Co. et Lich.

To my moste entierly beloved ffrende,
master secretary.

Among other papers in the Rolls House, are copies of the examinations relating to the abduction of a widow, who was seized publicly in a church at service time, by a party of armed men, and carried away. The trial of the offenders took place at Gloucester, and it appears, from the following letter (in the State Paper Office), that, the jury having been tampered with, they were acquitted. This manner of escaping justice had, apparently, been a common practice in Wales and on the border. The date of this letter is February, 1537.

Bishop Lee to Cromwell.

To the right honorable and his very good lord, the lord Cromwell, lord privy seall.

My dutye remembred to your good lordshype, advertesyng the same that I have receaved your letteres datid at the courte the xvijth daye of February, willing me (that were dyveres complayntes have bene made againste sir John Hudleston, knyghte of the one party, and sir John Bridges of the other

* Inclosed in this letter is the copy of the "placard" or licence, which bears date at Greenwich, Feb. 2, in the 27th Hen. VIII, A. D. 1536. This fixes the date of the letter to June, 1536, and not 1540. as sir Henry Ellis supposed from the mention of the priory of Stafford. In fact, on the 9th of July, 1536, Cromwell was raised to the peerage, after which he would not have been addressed as "master secretary."

parte, by divers poore men), I should entend to the reformatyon of the same, and to give a vigelent eye, and circumspectely to harken to the ordere and factyones in the county of Gloucester. My good lord accordinge to my dutye thes shalbe to enforme the same that sir William Sullyard, knyghte, Mr. John Vernon, and Thomas Holte, were at the assyses at Gloucester, with the justyce of assise, for dyveres causes. Amonge other one was for the tryall of a cause of rape, comytted by one Roger Morgane of Wales, with a greate number in his companye, in takyng awaye a widowe agaynste her will out of a churche, wherin, although the pregmante evidence was gyven to the enquest agaynste the sayd Morgane and his company (as was thought to us all), yet notwithstandinge the sayd mallefactores were acquitted, to the evell example of other. And my good lorde, this is a vice that is and hathe bene comonly used in Wales, and hathe mooste need of reformatyon (which we entendynge) caused the sayd persones to be brought to tryall, and at soche tyme as the enqueste should have ben empanelled, suche as were of reputacion and appointed to have bene of the same enqueste absented themselves, so that we were driven to take meane men and of mean state; and so throughe beringe and secrete labore the sayd parties were acquitted. And therupon, the sayd jurye was and is bounde to appeare at the nexte assyses; and, in the meane tyme, before the kynges most honorable counsell in the stare chambere, within x. dayes warnynge to them gyven, yf it shalbe seen to your and their honores. My lord, yf this be not looked upon, farewell all good rule. I have herwith sente unto your lordshipe the cobby of the whole bookes of evidence to the entente that the same seene and perused by your lordshipe, I may knowe your lordships pleasure, what tyme the said enqueste shall appere, that therupon I maye gyve knowledge therof to the sayd enqueste, wherof I hartely desyere your lordshipp.

At these assyses were viij. condempned, wherof vj. for felony, and ij. for treason whose heades and quarters shalbe sent to viij. of the beste townes of the sheir. Those twayne were the bereward and his ffellowe that were broughte by the sherife from your lordshipe; and ij. other for sedytyous words agaynste the kynges highnes were sett of the pillorye, and had there yeares nayled to the same, besydes other puneshements accordinge to

their desertes. And thus the Holy Trynetye longe contynewe your good lordshipe in honor. In haste, from Gloucester, the laste day of Februarye.

Your lordshipes moste bounden,

Roland Co. et Lich.

Among offenders with whom justice had now to deal for the first time, were the gipsies, then commonly known by the name of Egyptians or gypcians. From the following letter addressed to the lord president, it would appear that they infested the Marches of Wales, where they had perhaps found it easier to evade the laws than in other parts of the country. Gipsies appear not to have been known in Europe before the sixteenth century. The date of this letter is December 5, 1537.

Cromwell to the lord president of the Marches.

After my right hartie commendacions, whereas the kinges majestie aboute a twelfmoneth past gave a pardonne to a company of lewde personnes within this realme calling themselves Gipcians, for a most shamfull and detestable murder commytted amonges them, with a speciall proviso inserted by their owne consentes, that onles they shuld all avoyde this his graces realme by a certeyn daye long sythens expired, yt shuld be lawfull to all his graces offycers to hang them in all places of his realme where they myght be apprehended, without any further examynacion or tryal after fforme of the lawe, as in their lettres patentes of the said pardon is expressed. His grace, hering tell that they doo yet lynger here within his realme, not avoyding the same according to his commaundement and their owne promes, and that albeit his poore subjects be dayly spoyled, robbed, and deceyved by them, yet his highnes officers and ministres lytle regarding their dieuties towards his majesty, do permyt them to lynger and loyter in all partys, and to exercise all their falshodes, felonyes, and treasons unpunished, hathe commaunded me to sygnifye unto youe that his most dreade commaundement is that ye shall laye diligent espiall throughowte all the partes there aboutes youe and the shires next

adjoynyng, whether any of the sayd personnes calling themselves Egipcyans, or that hathe heretofore called themselves Egipcyans, shall fortune to enter or travayle in the same. And in cace youe shall here or knowe of any suche, be they men or women, that ye shall compell them to repair to the next porte of the see to the place where they shalbe taken, and eyther wythout delaye uppon the first wynde that may conveye them into any parte of beyond the sees, to take shipping and to passe to owtward partyes, or if they shall in any wise breke that commaundement, without any tract to see them executed according to the kinges hieghnes sayd lettres patents remaynyng of recorde in his chauncery, which with these shalbe your discharge in that behaulf: not fayling taccomplishe the tenour hereof with all effect and diligence, without sparing uppon any commyssion, licence, or placarde that they may shewe or aledge for themselves to the contrary, as ye tender his graces pleasure, which also ys that youe shall gyve notyce to all the justices of peax in that countye where youe resyde, and the shires adjoynant, that they may accomplishe the tenour hereof accordingly. Thus flare ye hertely wel. From the Neate, the vth day of December, the xxixth yere of his majesties most noble regne.

Your lovyng ffreende,

Thomas Crumwell.

To my verye good lorde, my lorde of
Chestre, president of the counsaile
of the Marches of Wales.*

The gipsies had been banished from this country by an act of parliament passed in the 22nd year of the king's reign (A. D. 1531), which appears, however, to have been

* The original of this letter is preserved in the Cottonian Manuscripts in the British Museum, Titus B. I, fol. 407. It is not clear why the lord president is entitled "my lord of Chester." Henry VIII, about this time, established the new bishopric of Chester; and as the united see of Coventry and Lichfield had been formerly moved from Chester, perhaps king Henry designed to carry it back, and to make Lee the first bishop of Chester.

ineffectual, as we find them alluded to in after years. The act just mentioned describes this wandering people as "an outlandish people calling themselves Egyptians, using no crafts nor feats of merchandise, who have come into this realm, and gone from shire to shire and place to place in great company, and used great, subtle, and crafty means to deceive people, bearing them in hand that they by palmestry could tell men and womens fortunes." It is remarkable that the act which immediately precedes it, and was passed in the same year, is directed against poisoners. We find in other countries that the gipsies were concerned in several cases of poisoning, a crime which was widely prevalent during the middle ages. The following document relating to this singular class of people, which is preserved among the records of the Rolls House, and has not been hitherto printed, appears to be of the same date as the preceding letter, and is given as a pertinent illustration of it.

To Thomas earl of Essex, lord prevey seal.

Right honorable and my singuler good lorde, my dutie remembred, this is to advertise your honorable lordshipp that one maister Paynell, baylyff of Bostone, is com bi your lordshippes commaundement, as he seithe, for to convey up certeyne persones namynge them sellffes Egiptians that shulde be here in prison at Bostone. So it is, right honorable lorde, that the Mondaie in the Rogacion weeke laste paste, there cam to Bostone foure Egiptians whiche did com the daie before from the towne of Lenn, whiche forseide persones the undermarshall of the kynges marshallsee caried from hence to London to your lordshipp from other of ther company that wer here then in prisone before Cristynmas laste paste, and the reste of their company wer shipped by the kynges commaundement (as your lordshipp knoweth) from Bostone and landed in Norway. And now at these persones commynge laste to Bostone, the constables of the same towne immediatly not onely sett them in the stockes as vagaboundes, but also serched them to their shertes, but nothinge cowde be found upon them, not so muche as

wolde paie for their mete and drynke, nor none other bagge or baggage, but one horse not worthe iiij^s.; and then I did examen them why thei cam hither, and did not get them owte of the kynges realme, as other of their company was, and thei shewed me that of late thei wer demytted owte of the marshallsee where thei wer in prisone, and commaunded bi your lordshipp (as thei seide) to departe owte of the realme as shortly as thei myght gett shippinge. And thei thinkinge to have had shippinge here at Bostone as their company had, did com hither, and here beyng no shippinge for them, the forseide constables of Bostone did avoide them owte of the towne as vagaboundes towardes the nexte portes, which be Hull and Newcastle. And this I certefie your lordshipp of truethe, as knowes our Lorde, who ever preserve your honorable lordshipp. Written at Bostone the Thursdaie in Whitson weeke.

By yower oratour with my pore servys,

Nicolas Robertson.

The last of bishop Lee's letters which we shall give is taken from an Harleian manuscript, and relates to the turbulent behaviour of the people of Cheshire, a county included in the jurisdiction of the court of government of Wales and the Marches.

Bishop Lee to Cromwell.

To the righte honorable the lord Croumwell, lord privye seall.

My duty in my moste humble maner unto your lordshipe remembred, it may please the same to be advertysed that I have receaved your honorable letteres dated the 13 daye of Maye, willinge and comaundyng me, that yf the acte or affraye done betweene Cholmeley and Manwerynge (as at this tyme is reported to your lordshipe) were done without our comyssyoun, that then this counsell should not proceed to the determenatyon therof, and yf the same were not so, then to staye untill the kynges graces pleasure were therein knowne, and therof with dilligence to ascertaine your lordshipe. Pleasethe it the same to

be advertysed that imedyatly after the deed of affraye comytted betweene the sayd parties, sir Johan Porte, on of this counsell, did sygnefy unto your lordshipe the whole effecte touchinge the the said affraye which was done in Staffordsheir without our comyssyon, and therupon it pleased your lordshipe to comaund this counsell ernestelye to looke to the same and to the punysshement therof, as should appertayne, which we have done accordinglye, and have taken bonds of either of the said parties for keepinge of the kinges peace. And forasmuche as Cholmeleye could not conveniently bring in his suretyes, and for that also he was slaundered to lye in a wayte for Manweringe (which as yet is not proved), this counsell kepte the said Cholmeleye in ward by the space of thre monthes, as well in the porters lodge as in the kinges castle at Wigmore, to his no lytle payne and charges, unto suche tyme he had found suffytyente suretyes. And in this tyme Manweringe by a kynsman of his exhibited a byll of complaynt unto this counsell, and afterwards at Bridgenorthe (my lord Ferrars and justyce Porte being presente) exhibited another bylle against Cholmeley, and had daye assynged to prove his bylle, at which daye he brought no proofes nor yet synce would, but stayed, and so came doune your lordshipes second lettere, willinge this counsell to proceed and all other processes of writts against Cholmeley or his servantes to surcesse, which to accomplyshe the said Manwaringe did at al tymes refuse. And so obtayned your lordships thyrd and laste letter as before, which to followe this counsell is always redye as shall stand with the kynges graces pleasure and your lordshipes. Yet, my good lord, althoughe this affraye were done without our lymytes, yet it followeth the persone as I take it, and bothe parties be within our comyssyon, so that wee have cognysone in the case (the kynges majesties pleasure and your lordshipe not to the contrarye). And, my good lord, there is nether man slayne nor maymed, but a lewde act comitted, the semblable wherof, yea and a manyfold greatere, hathe hyne by this counsell ordered and determened. But the mallyce and proude of Cheshiere gentlemen cannot so take up, disdeyninge this inferyour courte and the ordere of the same, myndynge all myscheefe and ungratyousness with infynete vexatyones of their neighebores (as would God ye knewe the truthe), I am sure more

•

murders and manslaughteres in Chesheir and the borderes of the same within this yeare then in all Wales this two yeares, which they shall not denye; and nothinge done untill our comynge for the punyshement of the same, the parties lett goe and none taken to our knowledge. Yf ther be a forfeiture of a recognozones, yet it hangeth upon the prooffe of that who begane the affraye, which Cholmeley layethe to Manweringe, and Manweringe to him; prooves and parties be all in this quarrelle for the tryall of the same, wherfore nowe so shall please the kynges majesty and your lordshippe, so it be. Also I beseeche your lordshippe that the kynges graces pleasure maye be knowne, for that betwixte this and Alhollantyde the lord marcheres maye use the tryall of ffellones, for I am dayly called upon and cane make them no answeare. I have written to your lordshippe and to my lord chauncelere dyveres tymes, but your lordshippes buseness is suche that it is not in your remembrance. Your poore bedesman this berer desyrethe me to move your lordshippe to be good lord unto him. And thus the holy Trynetye longe contynewe your good lordshippe in honore. From Chester, the 21th daye of Maye.

Your lordshippes moste bounden,
Roland Co. et Lich.

The date of the foregoing letter is uncertain. Bishop Lee's exertions continued unabated till his death, which took place on the 24th of January, 1543, at Shrewsbury, where he was buried. He left the districts over which he had presided in a state of tranquility and security, differing very much from that in which he had found them.

Lee was followed by a succession of lord presidents who appear to have shown much less activity in their office, and who in fact would have found little encouragement in the vicissitudes of the English government between this period and the accession of queen Elizabeth. Another bishop of Coventry and Lichfield, Richard Sampson, was raised to the dignity immediately after bishop Lee's death, and held it till the second year of king Edward VI (1548), when he was removed to make way for the powerful and

grasping duke of Northumberland. Bishop Sampson appears not to have been a vigilant president; for he was obliged to seek the king's pardon for having allowed a captured offender, Griffin ap John, to escape from his custody. The duke of Northumberland appears never to have visited Ludlow in virtue of his office. He was succeeded in 1550, by William Herbert, shortly afterwards created earl of Pembroke, who had, previous to his appointment, been sent into Wales by king Edward VI, where his great prudence is said to have preserved the tranquility of that part of the island, now again in danger of being disturbed. In 1553, on the accession of queen Mary, Nicholas Heath, bishop of Worcester, was appointed lord president of Wales and the Marches, a zealous catholic, who for his zeal for the old religion had been deprived of his bishopric in the reign of Edward VI. We know but little of the history of the border under Mary's rule; but the town records of Ludlow, and especially the chamberlains' books, show that attempts were made to restore in some degree the old church furniture along with the old ceremonies. The monastic lands were too effectually deposited in the hands of their new owners to be easily recovered; and the destruction of monastic buildings had rendered it next to impossible to place the monastic orders in their former position in the country. On the death of the queen at the end of 1558, bishop Heath refused to crown Elizabeth, and was committed to the Tower. He had already resigned the presidency of Wales in 1556, and had been succeeded by the earl of Pembroke, who held the office again till 1558, when he made way for another prelate, Gilbert Bourne, bishop of Bath and Wells, also a devoted catholic, who had been chaplain to bishop Bonner. This prelate, who was committed to safe custody on the accession of Elizabeth, was succeeded by sir John Williams, who held the office only a few months, dying at Ludlow on the 14th of October, 1559. In his place the queen appointed the ever celebrated sir Henry Sidney, to whose presidency (which lasted twenty-

seven years), Wales and the border owe perhaps more than even to that of Roland Lee.

Sir Henry Sidney was the eldest son of sir William Sidney, of Penshurst, in the county of Kent, a gentleman who had filled many important employments during the reign of Henry VIII, and had held the offices of chamberlain and steward to Edward VI, while prince. His son Henry was from his infancy bred and educated with prince Edward, who treated him as a companion with the greatest familiarity, often even sharing his bed with him. In 1550, when scarcely twenty-one years of age, he was knighted, along with William Cecil, so celebrated afterwards as the favourite and able minister of queen Elizabeth, and the same year he was sent as ambassador to France. On his return he was made chief cup-bearer to the king for life, and married the lady Mary Dudley, daughter of the earl of Northumberland, who was decapitated on the accession of queen Mary, and sister of Robert Dudley, the famous earl of Leicester of the reign of Elizabeth. Sir Henry Sidney remained in the highest favour during the short reign of Edward VI, who died in his arms at Greenwich, on the 6th of July, 1553. After that event, he seems to have retired for a while into private life; but in spite of his family connection with the Dudleys, and the catastrophe in which they were involved at the commencement of the new reign, sir Henry Sidney retained the favour of queen Mary, and was by her made vice-treasurer and general governor of all the revenues in Ireland, and he was soon afterwards invested with the temporary government of that kingdom as lord justice. Queen Elizabeth continued him in his employments; as we have already stated, she appointed him lord president of the Marches of Wales; in 1563, he was sent again on an embassy to France; in 1564 he was made a knight of the garter; and he was subsequently thrice appointed lord deputy of Ireland, the affairs of which country he regulated with consummate wisdom and prudence.

From the end of 1559 to the close of 1565, Sydney carried on the government of Wales in his own person, and of the attention he paid to it we have many proofs among his papers still preserved, although most of the records appear to be lost from which we could have derived a particular account of it and of its influence upon the civilization of the principality. From subsequent allusions, and a variety of circumstances, we are justified in concluding that, since the time of bishop Lee, the counties which lay under the jurisdiction of the court at Ludlow had fallen into many of those disorders which are natural to a country placed under a subordinate government, when the latter is not exerted with the necessary rigour. Among the family papers at Penshurst is one, which has been printed in the collection by Collins, written in sir Henry's own hand, and consisting of extracts relating to the history and duties of his office, which shows the anxiety of this lord president to make himself acquainted with every thing relating to it. He there tells us that "the lorde president and counsaill of the domynion and pryncipalltie of Wales and the Marches of the same were established in the tyme of kinge Edward the fourth and eversythens;" and that "thereby the hole countrey of Wales have ben, by the government of the same lorde president and counsaill, sythens the establishment of the same, brought from their disobedient, barbarous, and (as may be termed) lawless incivilitie, to the civill and obedient estate they now remayne, and all the English counties bordering thereon brought to be affrayed from such spoyles and felonyes as the Welsh before that tyme usually by invading their borders annoyed them with."

We have seen how much bishop Lee did towards producing this result; but in a country which for so many ages had been subject only to the capricious jurisdictions of turbulent landholders, or, as in some parts from the character of the country itself, inaccessible to any law, we cannot be surprised if it was still subject to many disorders,

and if the lord president's court was a very busy one. His neglect would soon throw it into confusion, and would give room for collusion and bribery, and every other description of corruption, and it seems probable that it was in this state when sir Henry Sydney was appointed to the presidency. As it had to deal in many instances with men who were tenacious of old vested rights, whose insubordination had been the cause of many of the disorders of the country, and who were hostile to an authority which was intended especially to curb and restrain them, they often attempted to dispute its jurisdiction, and to carry their causes to Westminster, where they expected more easily to escape justice, and appeals of this kind seem to have tormented the earlier years of Sydney's presidency. One object of the lord president in the paper just mentioned was to draw together a few facts, placing in a clear light the extent and independence of the jurisdiction of his court. This paper was written at the time, apparently, when sir Henry, by his appointment to the government of Ireland, was preparing for his departure to a still more troublesome scene of labour, and when therefore, as he retained the lord presidency of Wales, he would have to direct the court from a distance; and he was consequently desirous of noting precedents for such a case. These he seems to have had no difficulty in finding during the two preceding reigns, when the lords presidents appear to have left the government in a great measure to the council. "The lord president beinge within the realme, and from the place where the councell make abode, is to geave direction to the rest of the councell, and to be made pertaker of matters of importance, as the heade of the body of the councell, and his assent to be hadd to the proceedings in matters of importance; may appere by several orders taken in an. 2, 3, and 4 of kinge Edward, before the said lord president and councell, some whereof baringe date at Shrewsbury, some at Worcester, some at Ludlow, and subscribed by John earl of Warwick, then lord president, in testimony of his assent to that

which was done by the rest of the councell in his absence. He that nowe supplyeth thoffice of clerck of the councell, then servinge under Mr. Evans, deceased, that was then clerck of the councell, brought these orders to Bushope Hatfield, to the said lord president, and procured his hand to the same, as may appear. The severall lettres and mynutes of lettres betweene bushopp Heath, lord president, then beinge at London, and the councell then beinge in the comission, shewe that he, then beinge lord president, gave direccion to the rest of the councell, although he was absent from the place."

By another note of sir Henry Sydney's, made about this time, probably with a view to a retrenchment of expenses, it appears that the annual expenditure of the court of the Marches of Wales in the third year of the reign of Edward VI (A. D. 1549) amounted to eight hundred and seventy-six pounds fifteen shillings and sixpence. The officers of the household in Ludlow Castle were then a steward of the household, with a salary of four pounds a year, two cooks, each receiving forty shillings a year, with two "laborers of the kitchen," or assistant cooks, at twenty shillings a year each, and a butler, pantler, yeoman of the cellar, and cater, at forty shillings a year each, and an "almner" and an under brewer, each receiving twenty shillings a year.

The consequence of Sydney's absence in Ireland was soon felt in the government of Wales, whence he received intelligence of disorders which appear to have required his own presence to repress them. From a warrant to the sheriff and justices of the peace of the county of Monmouth, dated on the 9th of March, 1573, it is stated that the people of that county, "partely for want of the peace of God, and partely for lack of good order, or dutiful reverence and obedience to the lawes, have grown to such liberty and insolencie as they have not left any insolencie or offence unatempted; so many murders, manslaughteres, robberyes, theftes; such fighting and quarelling; and manifold offences; that no country within

the commission aforeseid is so much misliked." The remedies recommended in this case, and the proceedings which it was announced would be taken, furnish a rather curious illustration of the condition of this country at that time. "The contynuanee and increase whereof semeth to growe by the default of the sheriff and justices of pees, in respect of favour, shown one towards the other's officers, servants, and retainers; wherebie, in maintenyng of matters, one gentleman or other shal become a partie, what offence soever the same shalbe." It was this crowd of retainers and dependents, supported in their evil-doing by the authority of their masters, that was the curse of the age of which we are now speaking. The president's order then declares the earnest wish of the local government to put an end to these disorders, and continues—"It is therefore ordered by the said lord president and counsail, that a letter rehersing the premises be directed to the sheriff and justices of the pees of the said countie of Monmouth, commanding them to have consideracion of theise thinges, in such diligent sort, as may be answerable to the trust in them reposed; bending their sole study and industry to the performauce of the pees, the common quiet of the countrey, and doing of justice, and for that purpose, to assemble themselves together, and consulting by what meanes good order and quietnes may be best contynued; and to devide themselves into eight, ten, or twelve parties, more or lesse, as to their discrecions, having regarde to the quarter of the sheir and number of themselves as shall seeme most convenient; besides their generall care, that every particular member may give diligent hede, within the lymytts appointed to them, for preservation of quietness and good order; showing good examples of reformation in themselves, wherein it were not amisse that the order heretofore prescribed to them for appointing overseers of good rule in every parish were eftsoon put in execution with no less perseveraunce to the execution of the lawes against vagabonds, idle persons, loyterers, and such as can not yeld

account of their way of living within the compasse of the lawe lately provided in that behaulf. The statutes against alehouse-keepers, whether they be more in number than needeth, or the places of their habitations convenient or inconvenient, is specially to be remembred; with the statutes of reteyners, hue and cry, and for keeping of good and substantial watches in places convenient, at the tymes appointed by the lawes; and for the avoyding of the sundry and manyfold theftes there lately committed; the order heretofore sett down that the bucher, or such as killed any cattell, to cause the hide or hides therof to be openly shewed in the market, or before the overseers of the parish, before the sale thereof, showeth also to good purpose to be remembred."

At this same time, a controversy had arisen with some lawyers of Worcester, who aimed at withdrawing that city and county from the jurisdiction of the court of the Marches, and their leader, a gentleman of the name of Robert Wilde, had been committed to prison. But he was subsequently set at liberty, on bail.

These and other complaints seem to have attracted the attention of Elizabeth to the necessity of renewing solemnly and reinforcing the authority of her court for the government of Wales and the borders, and in the June of the following year, 1574, a new set of instructions were addressed to sir Henry Sydney and the council, who were thereby reappointed with alterations in, and additions to, their numbers. In these instructions the extent of the jurisdiction of the court, and the causes which it was to try, are more carefully defined, as well as the attendance expected from the officers and council, and the duties which they were to fulfil. It is therein earnestly required that they, "by all their pollicies, ways, and means, they can, shall put their good and effectual endeavours to refrain all manner of murders, felonies, burglaries, rapes, riots, routes, unlawful assemblies, unlawful retainers, regraters, forestallers, extortioners, conspiracies, maintenances, perjuries, of what kind

soever they be; and also all other unlawful misdemeanors, offences, contempts, and evil doings, whatsoever they be, attempted, done, or committed, by any person or persons within the limits of their commissions." It is added "and whereas divers persons in Wales have commonly used heretofore to go as well to the church, as in fairs, markets, and other places appointed for justice, in harness and privy coats, the queenes highnes pleasure is, that from henceforth no man shall wear neither harness nor privy coats, neither in churches, fairs, markets, or any other place of justice, except such as shall be licensed, commanded, or authorised by the queenes highnes, or her honorable council, or by the lord president and council, or officer where any fair, market, or justice place is kept." An order like this is sufficient to impress upon us the turbulent condition of a country to which it applies; such armour could only be intended for defence or offence, and must have made the country a perpetual scene of riot. People offending in any of the foregoing particulars were to be rigorously proceeded against by the court; and it was directed that "the said lord president and council, or three of them, at the least, whereof the lord president or vice-president to be one, upon sufficient ground, matter, and cause, shall and may put any person accused, and known or suspected, of any treason, murder, or felony, *to tortures*, when they shall think convenient, and that the cause shall apparently require, by their discretions."

"And whereas," the instructions continue, "divers lewd and malicious persons have heretofore, and of late days, more and more spread abroad many false and seditious tales, which amongst the people have wrought great inconveniencies, breeding to the danger of uproars," the court is directed to make search after the authors of such reports, and "whensoever any such slanderous tales shall be reported, that the reporter shall be forthwith stayed, and all means used to attach them from one to another, until the first author may be apprehended, and duly and openly

punished, and if the report extend to treason, then to cause the law to proceed, and execution to be done accordingly. And if it be of less account, yet such as may work some inconvenience to the dishonour of her majesty and of the state public, or otherwise of the government, then they shall punish the party so offending by the pillory, cutting off their ears, whipping, or otherwise by their discretions." Various other directions are given to proceed not only against a variety of offences which show that order and morality were not well observed in the principality and the borders, but against extortions and impositions which it appears were practised by the lawyers and others connected with the court. These directions are followed by regulations of the accounts of fees, and of the expenses of the household. "The queen's majesty's pleasure is, that a household shall be kept and continued by the said lord president or vice-president, for the diet of him and the rest of the council there, and for such others as are by her majesty allowed to have their diet there. The same lord president or vice-president shall nominate and appoint all officers necessary for the said household, and every of the said counsellors shall have in household there the number of servants hereafter mentioned; that is to say, sir John Throgmorton, knight, now justice of Chester, or the justice that hereafter shall be, being appointed always to be resident with the said lord president, to have in household eight servants, and a chaplain or preacher. And that all and every person of the said council, before appointed by these instructions to continual attendance, or any of the other when they shall be called to attend, shall have in household three servants; so that if those persons who are not bound to continual attendance, shall, without sending for, come thither, or shall tarry longer than to them is appointed, they shall not have any diet in the said household."

The porter's lodge of Ludlow Castle was the prison of the castle, and the porter acted the part of jailor; and it

appears that at this time Wigmore Castle served as a prison for more rigorous confinement. After providing against extortion and bribery on the part of the porter towards his prisoners, the instructions direct that "if so be any person committed to the porter's charge, for any matter between party and party, shall absolutely refuse to conform himself in time convenient, then such person to be sent to Wigmore, or such like place as hath been accustomed; and in case of felony, after full examination taken, the prisoner so to be sent to the gaol of that country where they are to be tried; except consideration of the trial before themselves or other matter shall move them for further detainment there. In all which cases, respect is to be had that the porter's lodge be not pestered otherwise than necessity requireth."

In a set of further instructions, given two years later, the particular duties of the porter towards his prisoners are set forth in a way which give us a curious picture of the manners of the court at this period. It is there directed, "First, that every person committed to the charge of the porter shall be there deteyned as a prisoner according to the quallitye of the offence, and not to departe out of the porter's lodge without the speciale lycence of this councell, and to take and receive of them such fees as hereafter ensueth: First, for treason, murther, or felonies, to be deteyned in irons dureing the councell's pleasure, and not to departe out of the circuite of the porter's lodge. Item, all persons committed for contempts or any misde-meanours or offences where the queene is to have a fyne for the same, they likewise to be detayned in prison without sufferance to goe abroad without the speciall lycence of this councell. Item, to take and receive as their ordinary fees, of every person committed for contempt, ijs. vid. and not above, except for his dyett. Item, to take and receive of every person being of the degree of an esquire, and above, and committed for any offence for which he is to wear irons, to take for his committment ijs. vid., and for every

person being committed as is aforesayd and under the degree of an esquire ijs. vjd. for his fee. Item, it is further ordered that the porter shall continually have in readinesse for the enterteynment of prisoners two tables of dyett to be in this sort kept, viz. the best and first table at viijd. the meale, the second at vjd. the meale, and the same to be with meate and drinke so furnished as the parties may according to their payment have therein competent and convenient, and the partie committed to choose at his committment at which of the sayd tables he will remayne, and if he fayle to make payment of his fees of committment, and the ordinary charge of the dyett after every weekes end, then the porter to take bonds for the due payment thereof. Item, it is further ordered that if any person be committed to remayne in ward untill he should pay the queenes majestie any sums for a fyne or to any person, or any sum of money to the same partie by this councell ordered, or for not accomplishing of any order taken by this councell, and shall not conforme himselfe to perform the order, discharge the fyne, and make payment to the parties within one month after the tyme of his committment, then the porter, at the end of the sayd month, to give knowledge to the councell thereof to the end order thereupon may be taken, that the party may be removed to Wigmore, or such other place as this councell shall thinke meete. And when any person is or shall be committed to ward, there to remayne until he shall pay fine or other debt to the queene, or any sum of money for costs, or other cause to the partie to deteyne him as a prisoner in manner aforesayd, until the attorney of the partie and the clerk of the fynes, by a note in writing subscribed by their names upon the copie of the submission, shall acknowledge to have received the sayd sume wherein he is chargeable as well to the queene as the partie."

It was just at this time that a very remarkable personage, the celebrated Dr. Dee, visited the borders of Wales, and we trace him into this neighbourhood by an autograph

letter still preserved. People were still influenced by the superstitious feelings of the middle ages, and the avarice of individuals was especially excited by the belief in hidden treasures, which could only be found and discovered by means far beyond the reach of the vulgar, a belief which was sustained by the not unfrequent discovery of Roman and other coins. Dr. Dee, though in most respects far beyond his age in scientific knowledge, was still influenced by its superstitions, and a principal part of the letter alluded to, which is addressed to lord Burghley, and dated the 3rd of October, 1571, consists of a petition that he might have a grant of the hidden treasures which he undertook to bring to light, and it evidently originated in the treasure legends of the Welsh border, to some of which the writer alludes. "For this twenty yeres space," says he, "I have had sundry such matters detected unto me in sundry landes," and "of late I have byn sued unto by diverse sorts of people, of which some by vehement iterated dreames, some by vision, as they have thought, other by speche forced to their imagination by night, have byn informed of certayn places where threasor doth lye hid; which all for feare of kepers, as the phrase commonly nameth them,* or for mistrust of truth in the places assigned, and some for some other causes, have forborn to deale farder, unleast I shold corrage them or cownsaile them how to procede. Wherein I have allways byn contented to heare the histories, fantasies, or illusions to me reported, but never entermeddled according to the desire of such." After justifying his belief in such tales, Dr. Dee proceeds, "Your honor knoweth that thresor trouvé is a very casuall thing: and of which, althowgh the prerogative of the quenes majestie do entitle to her a proprietie, yet how seldome her grace hath hitherto receyved any commodity thereby, it is to your honor better known than unto me. But as for mines of gold and silver, to be in England or Ireland, many have written and

* That is, dragons or spirits, which were supposed to watch over and guard hidden treasures.

reported both of old tyme and latter, as I think your honor hath ere this hard abundantly discoursed. The value of a myne is a matter for a kinges threasor ; but a pot of two or three hundred pounds, &c. hid in the ground, wall, or tree, is but the price of a good boke or instrument for perspective, astronomy, or som feat of importance. And truly vulgar obscure persons, as hosiers and tanners, can (by colour of seking assays of metalls, for the say master) enjoye liberty to content their fantasies to dig after dremish demonstrations of places, &c. May not I, then, (in respect of all the former allegations of my pains, cost, and credit, in matters philosophicall and mathematicall) yf no better nor easier way to serve my turne will fall to my lot from her majesties hands ; may not I, then (I say) be thowght to meane and intend good service toward the quenes majestie and this realme, if I will do the best I can at my own costis and chargis, to discover and deliver true profe of a myne, vayn, or owre of gold or silver, in some one place of her graces kingdoms and dominions, to her graces only use ; in respect, I mean, of any my demaund or part to be had thereof. But uppon this comfortable consideration, that her majesty do frely give unto me, by good warrantie and assurance of her letters patents, her right and propriety to all thresor trouv  , and such things commodious, as (under that name and meaning comprised) by digging or search any where in her graces kingdoms and dominions I or my assignes shall come to or finde ; and with all good warrantie (for my indemnity) agayn all laws and persons, to make search by digging or otherwise. And this to dure the term of my life."

Having ended this petition, Dr. Dee proceeds to make a statement relating to the castle of Wigmore which explains to us the causes of the destruction of the greater part of the documents relating to the history of this part of the country. "The third and last principall point of this my present sute to your lordship," he says, "is for your lordships hand to a letter directed to Mr. Harly, kepe r

of the records of Wigmor castell, or to whome in this case it doth appertayn. For that, at my late being there, I espied an heap of old papers and parchments, obligations, acquittances, accounts, &c. (in tyme past belonging to the abbay of Wigmor), and there to lye rotting, spoyled and tossed, in an old decayed chappell, not committed to any mans speciall charge, but three quarters of them I understand to have byn taken away by divers (eyther taylors or others, in tymes past). Now my fantasie is that in som of them will be some mention made of noblemen and gentlemen of those dayes, whereby (eyther for chronicle or pedigree) some good matter may be collected out of them by me (at my leysor) by the way of a recreation."

This letter is preserved in the Lansdown collection of manuscripts in the British Museum; and the same collection furnishes us with a remarkably curious document relating to the treasure legends of the Welsh border. It is a letter addressed by a Welshman, who, for some offence or other, appears to have found his way into the Tower of London, and who attempted to obtain his release by a promise of discovering treasure in the castle of Skenfrith. He writes to the lord treasurer Burghley as follows.

"Leave your lordship to understand that there is a castell in the parish of Skemfryth, in the ceuntie of Montgomerie. Your lordship graunt full authoritie unto myne owne selfe, I am a poore subject of the quenes, if there be any treasure there, your lordship shall know it, for by the voice of the country there is treasure. No man in remembrance was ever seene to open it, and great warrs hath been at it, and there was a place not farr from it whose name is Gamdon, that is as much as to say *the game is down*. Pray you, good my lord, your letter to the castle, craving your lordships free authoritie to open, and if treasure be there, I will use it as it ought to be, and I will stand to your lordships consideration to give me what you please. For the countrey saieth there is great treasure. The voyce of the countrey goeth there is a dyvell and his dame, one sitts upon a hogshed of gold, the other upon a hogshed of

silver, yet neverthelesse, with your lordships full power and authoritie they shall be removed by the grace of God, without any charge to the quene and your lordship. If that treasure be there, then I will looke for something at your handes. So praying your lordships answer for the present despatche, so I bid your lordship farewell. From the Tower of London, this 28th of Aprill, 1589,

Your lordships to command,

William Hobbye.

"Your lordships owne hand write the Lord Treasurer underneath this petition, as for example.

The Lord Treasurer."

Sir Henry Sydney continued to be occupied in Ireland, and the directions and orders for reformation in Wales seem to have produced little effect. In 1576 we meet with new complaints of the disorderly behaviour of the inhabitants of the border, which produced a proclamation, dated at Ludlow, on the 21st of October of that year, setting forth that "the quenes majesties counsaill in the Marches of Wales are given to understand, that there are sondrie lighte, lewde, desperate, and disordered persons, dwelling and inhabiting within sondrye the countyes of Wales and the Marches of the same, that dailye weare, carrye, and beare dyvers and sondrye kyndes of municion, armure, and weapones, as lyvery coates, shurtes of male, quilte dublettes, sculles, quilte hattes and cappes, mores pickes, gleyves, longe staves, billes of unlefyll sies, swordes, bucklers, and other weapones, defencive and invasive, unto divers fayres, markettes, churches, sessions, courtes, and other places of assembly, in affraye and terror of the quenes highnes subjects, wherby divers assaultes, affrayes, hurtes, woundes, murders, and manslaughters, hathe bin don, perpetrated, and comitted; which this counsaill conceive the rather to growe by the incowragement of the unlefyll weapons and armor, and by the unlefyll reteyning of servaunts, and giving liveries, contrary to the queenes majesties lawes and statutes in that case made and provided.

And albeit sondrye proclamacions have bin directed from this counsaill unto the officers of the severall counties, that all and all manner of persons shold laye aside their armor, municion, and unlefull weapones, and to weare, beare, or carrye the same, yet they having smale care or regarde thereunto, in meare derogacion and contempte of the lawes and statutes, doe weare, beare, and carrye the same weapones and armur, facing and bracing the queenes highnes quiet loving subjects, and to their greate grevans comitting divers outrages and disorders, to the imbolding and incurraiment of mallefactors. And alsoe this counsaill are given to understand, that there are dyvers sheriffes that have sold their offices of under-sheriffes, shere-clerkes, bailiffs, gailors, and under-officers, and have had and receaved for the same no smale somes of money; by meane whereof manifold briberies, exaccions, comithers, extorcions, and other injuries and wronges have bin also perpetrated and comitted, and the cheeffest, meetiest, and honest freeholders keapte from apparaunces at sessiones, and the meanest sorte, that are not hable to give rewarde, and have lest care of their othes, or are otherwise unabled to serve, are compelled to serve, whereby felonies and malefactors escape unponished." It is added that by the general negligence and ignorance of the officers, civil and ecclesiastical, "incontynent living dothe muche abounde, and abhominable inceest and adulterye creapt in, and muche frequented in thes days; and uncharitable excesse of usarye and unlefull games ys much used; artillarye, case archery, and shoting, whiche was provided for the defence of the realme, lefte aside; many alehouses, and tippling houses, not lefully lycensed nor bounden, keapte, and muche haunted; forestalling, regrating, buing and selling of cattelles out of fayer and markett, dailye used, and the statute of drovers not dulye put in execucion, wherby the price of cattelles is greatly enhaunced, and pryvellye conveyed and stollen from place to place, whiche will tende to the impoverishment and undoing of her majesties subjects, and encrease

of offenders, if the same should not in time be prevented and looked unto, and the offenders punished, according to the order of the lawe." In conclusion, a certain number of commissioners are appointed by this document for each county within the jurisdiction of the court, who were to examine into offences of every description and bring the offenders to justice.

Documents like this give us the best notion of the unquiet state of this part of the kingdom, even in the reign of queen Elizabeth, and under the rule of so vigorous a governor as sir Henry Sydney.

The complaints expressed so strongly in the foregoing document called for the new orders for the direction and reformation of the court, which have been given in a former page, and which appear not to have done much towards remedying the evil, and to have done nothing towards relieving the queen of the heavy charges which attended the government of Wales and the Marches. It appears that this latter subject had given so much dissatisfaction to Elizabeth, that she had conceived the design of abolishing the court itself. A letter from sir Henry Sydney to the council is preserved, in which he speaks strongly of the want of economy with which the court at Ludlow was managed at this time. In this letter, which is dated from Ireland the 12th of November, 1576, Sydney throws the blame of these expensive charges on the officers who had been appointed in the court contrary to his advice, and on the growing negligence and incapacity of others who he recommends should be removed. He points out the great advantage of this local court in preserving Wales and its borders in tranquillity, and represents that by it alone this part of the island had been preserved from the rebellions which had from time to time broken out in almost every other district. He states that while he conducted this government in person, or by a deputy responsible to himself, the queen had heard none of these complaints, which had arisen only since the appointment of officers who, during his

absence, were not immediately under his control. "Whyle I attended there," he says "the house was cleane out of debt, and money sufficient alwayes in the receivor of the fynes hands to pay all that was due ; and besides, I am well assured, I cawsed to be layd out for the makinge of the conduits of water for Bewdley and Ludlowe, the repair of those twoe houses, and other her majesties houses, above a thousand poundes. When I returned out of this realme (Ireland), I found the house twelve hundred poundes in debt, and no reparacion donne ; no, nor that finished which at my departinge I left half donne. While I attended there last, the howse recovered well, so as though not out of debt, yet moch lesse in debt I left it then I found it. And nowe is it so farre behind hande, as not onelye olde bills of counsellors cannot be paied, which they have foreborne a longe tyme, but daylie growinge chardges for the howse, as for fuell, cariage, and soch other necessarie incydents to householde as the howse cannot be mainteined without, are left unpaid ; so moche to my burden, as were it not for somme provision that by myne owne pollecye I have made, I were not able to kepe the howse, considering the dearth of all things, with the allowance I have, though the same be very honorable."

Another evil pointed out by Sydney at this time was the non-residence of some of the principal functionaries, whereby on one hand judgments in suits were often deferred and the suits themselves dragged on to an unreasonable length, and, on the other hand, the subordinate officers were not sufficiently held in check. The state and forms of the court at Ludlow are curiously illustrated in these remarks. "The second person there," says Sydney, "which alwayes hitherto hath bene the justice of the countye palatyne of Chester, must put on a minde to resyde for the most parte with the councell, for so did Englefield, Hare, Silyayarde, Townesend, Pollard, and Wooddes ; who besides their dexteritie to expedite sutes, were for their gravetie and judgement in the lawe, demed woorthy to occupie a place

upon the benche in any courte in Englande ; and when any of these attended that counsell, as continuallye for the most parte they did, light cawses were presently heard and ordered, as well out of tearme tyme as in tearmes, and matters of more weight were determined in the tearmes, when always the benche was furnished with men of soche gravetie and judgement in the lawe, as the janglinge baristers wold not nor durst not lye of the lawe, nor over long clamber in any bad cawse of their clyents, as since, and yet, as I heare they doe, to the great losse of tyme, and to the drivinge of the sutors to needeless and intollerable chardge. And moreover the justice of one of the other three circuits alwayes in tearmes attended there ; and so doe I wishe that nowe they might be willed to doe, namelye Mr. Bromley or Mr. Phetyplace. And then was the benche well able to overrule the barre. But I have sene it farre otherwise, for I have maney tymes, as we thought, felt the barre so farre too stronge for the benche (which hath hapned for the most parte in the absence of the justice and the want of his assistawnce), as I have, consideringe myne owne ignorance in the lawes, deferred judgement, after too longe pleadinge, untill I was better assisted ; and I feare the benche is not moche the stronger for theim that were last made of the same."

Sir Henry Sydney passed much of the latter years of his life at Ludlow, and appears to have applied himself with zeal to the duties of his office there. He appears to have taken little part in the intrigues of the court, yet his relationship to the earl of Leicester raised him enemies and brought him sometimes under suspicion. This was increased by some reluctance he showed in enforcing the severe laws of Elizabeth's reign against Catholic recusants, who were at this time numerous in Wales, and had excited especially the alarm of Whitgift, who then held the bishopric of Worcester, by their secret meetings. A commission was sent in 1579 to Sydney, the bishop of Worcester, and others, to search out and try these delinquents, and they were even

authorised in certain cases to use torture in order to force them to confession. Next year Sydney made a progress in Wales, for the purpose of examining into some causes which required his presence on the spot, and he instituted formal proceedings against the Catholics in Montgomeryshire ; but the negligence, or perhaps rather the indulgence, with which he proceeded in regard to the commission, excited the displeasure of bishop Whitgift, and drew a private letter from Sir Francis Walsingham which is still preserved. In this letter, which is dated on the 9th of August, 1580, Walsingham tells him that " My lords (of the privy council) of late callynge here to remembrance the commission that was more than a yeare agoe given out to your lordship and certayne others for the reformation of the recusants and obstinate persons in religion within Wales and the marches thereof, marvayled verie muche that in all this tyme they have heard of nothing done therein by you and the rest ; and truly, my lord, the necessitie of this tyme requiryng so greatly to have those kynd of men diligently and sharply proceeded agaynst, there will here or verie hard construction bee made, I feare mee, of you, to reteine with you the sayd commission so longe, doying no good therein. Of late now I receaved your lordship's lettre towching suche persons as you think meet to have the custodie and oversight of Mongomerie castle, by which it appeareth you have begone in your present jorneyes in Wales to doe somewhat in cawses of religion ; but having a speciall commission for this purpose, in which are named speciall and verie apt persons to joyne with you in those matters, it will bee thought strange to my lords to heare of your proceeding in those cawses without their assistance. And therefore, to the end their lordships should conceive no otherwise than well of your dealing without them, I have forborne to acquaynt them with our late lettre, wishyng your lordship, for the better handlyng and successe of those matters in religion, you called unto you the bushoppe of Worcester, Mr. Phillips, and certayne others specially named in the commission."

This letter ends with the ominous postscript.—“Your lordship had neade to walk warely, for your doings are narrowly observed, and her majestie is apt to geve eare to any that shall yll you. Great howlde is taken by your ennemyes, for neglectyng the executyon of this commission.”

It was no doubt this disfavour shown to one whose long services merited a better reward, that chiefly raised a querulous spirit exhibited in the inscription placed in 1581 over the entrance to the inner court of Ludlow Castle, which still remains to bear testimony of the feelings with which this part of the building was completed in that year.

HOMINIBVS INGRATIS LOQVIMINI LAPIDES.
ANNO REGNI REGINÆ ELIZABETHÆ 23.
THE 22 YEAR CÔPLET OF THE PRESIDENCY
OF SIE HENRI SIDNEY,
KNIGHT OF THE MOST NOBLE ORDER OF
THE GARTER, ETC. 1581.

The gateway just alluded to was only one of the numerous repairs executed by Sir Henry Sidney in this noble castle, most of which he appears to have effected at his own expense. Many of them seem to have been made in the latter years of his life. The following curious list of them is found in an original paper preserved among the Lansdowne Manuscripts in the British Museum.*

“Buyldinges and reparacions don by Sr. Henry Sidney, knight of the most noble order [of the garter] l. president of the queenes highness counsaill in the Marches of Wales, upon her maties howses there.

“Imprimis, for making and covering of certen chamb^{rs} wthin the castle of Wigmor wth ledd, and for amending and repaying of the walles and stayres thereof.

“Item, for making and repaying of twoe chamb^{rs} and divers other howses of offices, as kitchen, larder, and buttry, at the gate over the porters lodge at the castle of Ludlowe, and for tyling and glasing thereof.

* Lansdowne MSS. No. cxi. art. 9.

“ Item, for making of twoe walles of lyme and stone, of ffortie yardes in length at th’entring into the said gate.

“ Item, for making of a wall of lyme and stone at the porters lodge, to inclose in the prisoners, of about twoe hundred yardes compasse, wthin which place the prisoners in the day tyme use to walk.

“ Item, for making of a wall of lyme and stone three yardes in height, and about twoe hundred yardes compasse, for a wood yard wthin the same castle.

“ Item, for making of a corte howse and twoe offices under the same for keping of the recordes, and for syling, tyling, and glasing thereof.

“ Item, for making of a fayre lardge stone bridge into the said castle, wth one greate arche in the myddest and twoe at both endes ; conteyning in leinght about xxx^{tie} or xl^{tie} yardes, and in height upon both sides, wth freestone, a yard and a half.

“ Item, for making, repaying, and amending of the chappell wthin the said castle ; syling, glasing, and tyling of the same, with fayre and lardg wyndowes ; waynscotting, benching, and making of seates and knelling places, and putting upp of her maties armes wth divers noblemens armes, together with all the l. presidentes and counsailles, rounde aboute the same.

“ Item, for making of a ffayre howse of lyme and stone, upon the backside of the kitchen wthin the said castle, with divers and sondry chamb^{rs}, as well for lodgings as other offices.

“ Item, for making of divers stayres of lyme and stone, and for making of sondry greate and lardg wyndowes, and glasing thereof.

“ Item, for waynscotting and flouring of a great parlor wthin the same castle, and making of a greate and huge wyndowe in the same, and glasing thereof.

“ Item, for casting of the ledd, and laying the same over the said castle.

“ Item, for making of a ffayre and lardg seate upon the

north side of the said castle, wth a howse over the same, together with a lardg walke inclosed with pall and tymber.

“Item, for repairing, amending, and making of certen chamb^{rs} wthin the garden of the said castle, glasing and tyling thereof.

“Item, for making of a ffayre tennys corte wthin the same castle, paving thereof wth free stone, and making the howses rounde about the same wth tymber.

“Item, for making of a conduyt of ledd to convey the water into the same castle of Ludlowe, the space of a myle and more in leinght; for making of a house of lyme and stone, being the hedd; and for a goodly lardge founteyne of lyme stone and ledd, wth her mat^e armes, and divers other armes there-upon; and for conveying of the water in ledd from the same founteyne into the garden, and divers other offices wthin the howse; and from thens into the castle streete, within the saide towne of Ludlowe, and there making of a ffounteyne of lyme and stone.”

Sir Henry Sydney died in Ludlow Castle on the fifth of May, 1586. His body was carried thence in great state to Worcester, where it was placed in the cathedral church. It was finally conveyed to his house at Penshurst, and it was interred in Penshurst church on the 21st of June.

He was succeeded by his son-in-law, Henry Herbert earl of Pembroke, who held the high office of lord president of Wales fourteen years, till his death on the nineteenth of January, 1601. A new set of instructions were issued to this nobleman, and considerable changes were made in the council at Ludlow, the reason for which, as given by the queen, was, “that there is a great lack of men of estimation, wisdom, and credit, to be of our counsell, and to assist you there, partly by death of dyvers, partly by lack of good choice heretofore made of some of meaner estimation than was convenient for so many shyres and contres within that jurisdiction.” The conclusion of the letter by which the queen ordered these changes alludes further to the extravagance and corruptions of the court. “And hereafter,” she

says, "whan ther shall arise any causes of weight, mete to be deliberated uppon, or any other great matters of complaynt, worthy to be gravely hard and determined, yow shall send for the said persons, or for some such of them as for their places of habitation may most conveniently, without great charge, repayre to the place of residence for our counsell, and abyde ther duryng the time that shall be requisit for such great causes, havynge regard that no furder chardge herby do grow ether to us or to them, than shall be resonable, moderat, and necessary, which we do remember unto you because it hath appeared that hertofores larger allowance hath been made than was nedefull, to sundry of that counsell being but of meane state, coming thither, sometyme more for their own or their friends causes than for ours and the administration of justyce, and by such unnecessary allowances made hertofores to many men of small reputation for their jornays oftener than was needful, and for ther continuance there also longer than the causes of their access did require, the charges grew so large as the house became in debt, specially before the coming thither to that place of yow our coosyn the lord president, the inconvenience whereof we require you our president, and in your absence the justyce, hereafter to forsee."

After the reign of Elizabeth, the history of Ludlow in its connection with the border ceases to offer much interest. A succession of lords presidents ruled the court during the reign of James and Charles; the earl of Pembroke was succeeded by lord Zouch, who was followed by lord Eure, lord Gerald of Bromley, the earl of Northampton, and others. During their time, the court of the marches was gradually losing its usefulness and consequent importance, for the age had passed whose necessities called it into existence. The expensive and unwieldy establishment was a burthen on the country, while it seems frequently to have stood in the way of justice by its slow and antiquated forms, and among the clashing interests now rising up on every side, and the new principles of liberty and independence, its authority was not unfre-

quently set at defiance by those who lived within its jurisdiction, who, when prosecuted, appealed to other courts, or evaded its judgments in other ways. An idea of the state of the border under king James may be formed from the following letter of complaint addressed by the lord president lord Eure apparently to the earl of Salisbury, and now preserved in the British Museum.

“MY HONORABLE GOOD LORD,

“It doth not a litle greeve me to have occasion to relate unto yo^r [l^dship] the generall disobedience, many meetings, and combination against the government of the courte in the principalitie of Wales since his matie and the ll^s of his counsell hath commanded by way of instruccions, and hath given authoritie to the president and courte, thereby to deale in causes not exceeding £10 wthin the fower English shires. It seameth they have no cause to complayne of injustice, or of an hard and heavy hand carryed over them by the president and counsell here now present, for then no doubt those claymours would be readely brought up and presented to yo^r lo^ps view. [I marvel] that the grave bishop of Hereford should be the prime man to subscribe his hande, wth the rest of the gentlemen of that countie, to their principall agent, Sr Herbert Croft, and to challenge that free tion and the inheritable libertie by the lawes of the relme, definitively pronounced by the grave judges, wth the privitie of the ll^s and approbation of his matie. It is tyme (my good lord), to confirme that their supposed definitive sentence, or otherwise to enlarge the authoritie of this courte, or (at the least) to warrant and defend us in our proceeding, according to his maties instruccions, that thereby his justice may be obeyed, or otherwise to dissolve the jurisdiction quite. The grounde of dislike was commenced against the lo. Zouch, whose severitie they disliked, now they successively to be freed; in the first they found good assistance of good desert, but in this latter I hope yo^r lo^p will think [it meet] that the principality and the marches shall extend itselfe

..... largely now in his matie's tyme, as formerly hath been in the of the predecessors of this crowne. The good that enseweth is only irregularity (w^{ch} some few gentlemen desire to have; [the] example is verie perillous, and will spread its selfe at large; the common people are enthralled to their greatness, terrified wth their threats, refuseth rath^r to loose their rights than wth ther great charge to contend wth them in the law. The poore tenants of the queene complayne, that the officers under her do exact such huge fines for themselves, more than the queene doth, that thereby they are undone, b.... the thraldome layed upon them by carriages, labours, threats, am.... and other terrors, of w^{ch} if they should complayne at London, their maintayne the charge, and likewise according the border fashion, such a person shall hardly escape a cruel revenge (even unto death), whereof some attempts have been made since my comming. Let suche fowle crimes be complayned of to the sessions, if it doth concerne the follower of a principall gentleman, either shall the evidence be suppressed, or some extraordinary favour or other wilbe shewed. What remedy can this place affoord such complaynants? by way of instruccions we have no authority to meddle wth misdemeanors in the fower English shires, by the commissione of oyer and terminer wee cannot send for the malefactor out of the countie. When the justices of assise do come downe, remedy may be expected by them, and in the meane tyme ether parties are compounded, or evidence wilbe withdrawne; thus shall the mighty^r prevayle, and the poorer go to the wall. Worcestershire groweth as vehement almost as Herefordshire, by the means of S^r John Packington, now high sheriffe of the sayd countie; the deputie lieutenants there, as also in Herefordshire (Thomas Harleigh, Esq. and S^r William Liggen, knight), do refuse once to visite me, so y^t I do forbear to grant them my deputacions till I see better conformitie. And am out of hope to prevayle wth them for mustermaster's places untill they knitt a firmer league wth

me. I am bould to trouble y^r loP wth a large discourse, relying upon yo^r loP favour for my assistance in this place, praying yo^r loP, that either speedely I may be strengthened against these ambitious gentlemen, or otherwise, that his maties will may be made knowne unto me, that I may know what to obey; for by this doubtfulness both his matie is dishonored and his people discomforted. Thus hoping to receive some comfort from yo^r loP, I rest

Yo^r loP assured to command, RA. EURE.

Ludlow Castle, this xxxth of Jan. 1607."

A few slight allusions in contemporary writers, and an examination of the records of the corporation (which are still numerous and valuable) convince us that at the period of which we have now been speaking, Ludlow was a populous town, and that it received from the presence of the court and the numerous class of persons who for different reasons followed it, a character of splendour and gaiety which was not seen in other towns of the same dimensions. It appears to have been notorious for the number of its inns and its lawyers. The celebrated Richard Baxter, when a mere youth, lived as a pupil with the chaplain of the council in Ludlow Castle, and in his memoirs, printed under the title of "*Reliquiæ Baxterianæ*," he has hinted more than once at the licentiousness of the place. "About seventeen years of age," he says, "being at Ludlow castle, where many idle gentlemen had little else to do, I had a mind to learn to play at tables; and the best gamester in the house undertook to teach me." And he tells us that "the house was great (there being four judges, the king's attorney, the secretary, the clerk of the fines, with all their servants, and all the lord president's servants, and many more); and the town was full of temptations, through the multitude of persons (counsellors, attorneys, officers, and clerks), and much given to tippling and excess."

This court must soon of itself have become obsolete, but the breaking out of the civil wars inflicted a blow on it from

which it never recovered; and with its decline it is my intention to close this sketch of the history of the Welsh border. Ludlow Castle, occupied for a considerable time by the royal party, acted no great part in the civil contentions of the sixteenth century. Important as a medieval fortress on the borders of a warlike and only partially conquered people, it was not so, either by its position or character, in the warfare which now desolated the kingdom. On the 9th of June, 1646, it was surrendered to the parliamentary general, Sir William Brereton, and the court of which it had been so long the seat was not only virtually, if not actually abolished, but even the furniture of the castle, like that of the other royal houses, was inventoried and offered for sale. The inventory of the goods in Ludlow Castle at this time is sufficiently curious to justify our inserting it here both as giving us some notion of the style in which it was furnished, and because we find in it the names by which most of the apartments were known at that time, and the purposes to which each was applied.

GOODS INVENTORIED AND APPRAISED IN LUDLOWE CASTLE,
BELONGING TO THE LATE KING, Y^e 81st OF OCTO' 1650.

In the Prince's Chamber. £ s. d.

One standing bedstead covered wth watched damaske, with all the furniture suitable thereunto belonging, valued at 80 0 0

Sold to Mr. Bass, y^e 11th March, 1650,* for 86*l.* 10*s.*

Two fustaine quilts, one fustaine downe bedd and bolster, one fether bolster, a paire of fustaine blankets, one watched rugg, and a woollen blankett, valued together 6 10 0

Two small Turkey carpitts 0 12 0

One old stript curtaine and rodd 0 6 4

A table, and a court cuppboard 0 5 0

* This of course means 1651. By the old mode of reckoning time the year began on the 25th of March, so that the January, February, and March to the 24th, were considered as belonging to the previous year.

	£.	s.	d.
One pr ^e of andirons w th brass knobbs, a fire shovell, and a fire grate, and a wicker skreen	0	12	0
All sold to Mr. Bass as appraised.			

Suit of old tapistery hangings, cont. in all 120 ell ^s , at 2 ^s . per ell	15	0	0
Sold to Mr. Cleam ^t y ^e 18 th January, 1650, for do.			

In the Pallet Chamber.

One small fether bedd and boulster, one pillow, two blanketts, two ruggs, one half head board, one skreen, one curtaine, one old table	2	10	0
--	---	----	---

In the little wainscote garrett next to it, one old table, a necessary stoole and pann	0	5	0
---	---	---	---

In the next Roome to the Prince's Bedchamber.

Three tables and a court cuppboard, one wicker skreene, one fire shovell, and one old press	0	18	0
--	---	----	---

In a Wainscott Closett.

One barber's chaire, a table, and an old chest	0	7	0
--	---	---	---

Sold to Mr. Bass y^e 14th May, 1650, for 4*l*.

In the Shovell Board Room.

Nine pieces of green carsey hangings paned with gilt leather, eight window curtains, five window pieces, a chimney peice and curtaine rodde, and three other small pe ^{ces} in a press in the wardrobe, at	25	0	0
--	----	---	---

With y^e Protector.

One large shovell board table, seven little joyned formes, one side table, and a court cupboard	2	10	0
--	---	----	---

One small Turkey carpitt, and two old joyned stooles	0	7	0
---	---	---	---

Sold Mr. Bass for 2*l*. 17*s*. as afforesaid.

One large fire grate in y ^e chimney	1	0	0
--	---	---	---

One broad green cloth carpitt	2	5	0
-------------------------------	---	---	---

Sold Mr. Bass for 3*l*. 5*s*. as afforesaid.

In the Chief Chamber.

One old joyned beddstead with cloth curtains and vallance, one press and an old chaire, and a stoole	2	0	0
---	---	---	---

	£.	s.	d.
One other table, three old peices of dammaske hangings, a settle bed, and a joyned stoole . . .	0	10	0

In the Gentleman Usher's Chamber.

Four peices of stript hangings, three old Turkey-worke stooles, two tables, one bedstead . . .	1	10	0
--	---	----	---

One half-headed bedstead, one fether bedd and cover lidd, and three pieces of old darnix . . .

All these sold Mr. Bass for 4*l.* y^e 7th Sept^r. 1650.

In the Steward's Chamber.

One suit of old darnix hangings, cont. severall peices, three carpitts of y ^e same, two tables, one cuppboard, one travice curtaine and rodd, one wainscott chaire, three joyned stooles, one leather chaire and stoole, one Turkey cushion, one frame for a bason, one other leather chaire, one fire grate in the chimney, one fire shovell, tongs and a paire of bellows, one fether bedd, two boulsters, two pillows, two blanketts, and one rugg, valued altogether at . . .	4	0	0
--	---	---	---

Sold Mr. Bass y^e 7th Sep^r 1650, for 4*l.*

In the Closett next to it.

One necessary stoole and pann, two covers, one table, and two frames to hang cloths upon . . .	0	10	0
--	---	----	---

Sold Mr. Bass, as above, for tenn shillings.

In the Steward's Man's Chamber.

One half-head beddstead, w th a darnix cannopie, one feather bed, one boulster, two blank ^{ts} , one red rugg, one settle, two old tables, and one joyned stoole, valued together . . .	2	10	0
---	---	----	---

In y^e Secretary's Man's Chamber.

One half-headed beddstead and table, and one close stoole . . .	0	8	0
---	---	---	---

In the Clerk of the Kitchin's Chamber.

Two old tables and a joyned chaire, two beddsteds, one fether bedd, one pillow, one rugg, and two blankets, four old stooles, one cushion, three curtains to the bedd, and a window curtaine, one fire grate, and a table in y ^e closett . . .	2	0	0
---	---	---	---

Sold Mr. Bass, with No. 97, for 5*l.* as above.

£. s. d.

In the Governours' Quarters, formerly the Justices' Lodging.

Six pieces of tapistrey hangings . . . 13 8 0

Sold Mr. Cleament y^e 18 January 1650, for do.

Three small Turkey carpitts . . . 1 0 0

Sold Mr. Cleam^t, for do.

Tenn Turkey worked back chaires . . . 3 0 0

Sold Mr. Brown y^e 28th January, 1650, for 3l.*In the Governours' Quarters.*

Three tables and a court cuppboard . . . 0 16 0

One large carpitt of green cloth . . . 1 10 0

One fire grate for y^e chimney . . . 0 5 0One old beddstead, one press, one trundle bedd-
stead, and three green curtains . . . 0 15 0Sold Mr. Bass y^e 7th Feb^y 1650, for do.One suite of darnix hangings, one beddstead, three
old tables, one cuppboard, one Turkey carpitt, one
trundle beddstead, two window curtains, one rodd,
one press, two peices of wainscott, one fire shovell
and tongs . . . 3 0 0A piece of old darnix, one table, one chaire, and
some small books . . . 0 10 0

One eight square feather bed and boulder . . . 2 10 0

Two other small feather beddsteads . . . 8 5 0

Two fether beds without boulders . . . 8 0 0

Four old pillows . . . 0 10 0

One flock boulder . . . 0 3 0

One old quilt . . . 0 3 0

Twelve old blankets . . . 1 4 0

Eight old ruggs . . . 2 0 0

Two old tables, and one Turkey carpitt . . . 0 12 0

Two old velvet stooles . . . 0 10 0

Two old blew cloth stooles . . . 0 6 0

One wicker skreene . . . 0 2 0

One fire grate for a chimney . . . 0 5 0

	£.	s.	d.
A pair of green sea curtains and vallance for a bedd	0	10	0

One beddstead with green curtains and vallance, one table, one darnix carpitt, one leather chaire, six stooles and a back stoole, a fire grate and fire irons .	1	10	0
---	---	----	---

One old joyned bedstead, one wainscott press, and one old court cuppboard	1	0	0
--	---	---	---

One Bedstead and curtains	0	15	0
-------------------------------------	---	----	---

In the Governour's Kitchen.

Two tables, one forme, seven cushions, two old chaires, one court cuppboard, one press for linnen, one window curtaine, and a rodd	1	10	0
--	---	----	---

Divers parcells of pewter inventoryed att the
end:—

One brass pott	0	10	0
One possnet	0	2	0
One kittle	0	7	0
One brass cullender, a scimmer, and a broaken befe forke	0	8	0

All sold to Mr. Bass as appraised.

One table and a piece of darnix	0	5	0
A brass mortar, pestle, and two spitts	0	12	0

Here ends the Governor's Quarters.

In the Great Kitchen.

One pr ^e of large racks, one barr of iron before the fire, two large griddirons or grates to sett dishes upon, and other wooden lumber there	1	10	0
---	---	----	---

In the Brenhouse.

Three fats and three coolers, one copper, two leaden cesternes, one pumpe, two leaden troughs and a leaden pipe, with other implyments thereunto belonging	15	0	0
---	----	---	---

£. s. d.

In the Wett House.

One leaden cesterne, and two large bucketts with
iron hoopes 8 0 0

In the Bakehouse.

One trough, one bynn, and one kneading board . 0 6 0

In a roome adjoyning to it.

One grinding mill with all necessarys belonging
to it 5 0 0

In the Coalehouse.

One paire of scales and three great weights . 0 5 0

In the Councill Chamber.

Three tables, one forme, one wickar skreene and
fire grate, and two stooles 1 0 0

In the Dairy House.

Severall chest wracks and a dresser 0 10 0

In y^e room called y^e Doctor's Chamber.

One beddstead, three stript curtains and a tester,
one feather bedd, boulster, and three blanketts; one
green rugg and one yellow rugg, six peices of stript
stuff, one table, one chaire, and one cuppboard, one
old Turkey stoole, one chamber pott, and one fire
shovell and tongs 8 0 0

Sold all to Mr. Bass as above appraised.

In the Laundry.

Two half-headed beddsteads, two tables, two cupp-
boards, and one forme 0 8 0

In the Chamber next it.

One old beddstead and one forme 0 4 0

In the Chapple Chamber.

A beddstead, four Turkey worke stooles, and a
table 0 8 0

In y^e Hall. Two long tables, two square tables
with formes, one fire grate, one side table, court
cuppboard, two wooden figures of beasts, three can-
dlesticks, and wracks for armour 1 0 0

In the Withdrawing Roome.

One suit of watch^d cloth hangings, pan^d wth gilt

£. s. d.

leather, 1 window peice, a cuppboard cloth, and 1
curtaine of Kiddamuster stuff; 1 curtaine rod, 2
tables, 1 cuppboard, 1 fire grate, 1 p^e of small andirons,
2 blew cloth carp^{ts}, and two high stooles, suteable . 16 0 0

Two pictures, the one of the late king, and y^e
other of his queen. 0 10 0

In the Chamber called the L^d Berkley's Chamber.

One large press with lock and key, one table, one
cuppboard, one old feild bedd of watch^d dammaske,
three curtaines and a head cloth, one fether bedd,
two blanketts, one rugg, six old peices of stript stuff,
and one old stoole 4 0 0

In a Chamber called the Lady Alice her Chamber.

Two old tables, one necessary stoole and pan, one
suit of old darnix hangings, one paire of dogg irons,
two cupboards and an old stoole 0 15 0

Sold all these to Mr. Bass as above apprais^d.

In the Roome adjoyning to it.

One half-headed beddstead and a press 0 8 0

In a Chamber called y^e Constable's.

One beddstead, two tables, one fether bedd and
boulster, two pillows, three blanketts, one rugg, three
cushions, one stoole, and a cuppboard 2 13 0

In Mr. Houghton's Roome.

One fether bedd and boulster, one blankett, one
rugg, one cuppboard, and an old bedstead 1 0 0

In a low Roome near it.

One dresser board and other lumber 0 5 0

In the Marshall's Quarters.

One fether bed and boulster, two ruggs and one
blankett, one bedstead, one trundle bedd, one table
and frame, one little bench, one round iron for y^e fire,
y^e fire shovell and tongs, and three joyned formes 2 5 0

One fether bedd and boulster, one side table, 4
stuff carpitts, 2 wainscott chairs and a bedstead 1 15 0

£. s. d.

One table, one forme, one press, one cannopy bed,
three hafe-headed bedsteads, and one high bedstead . 1 0 0

One table, four stooles, four chairs, and one
beddstead . 0 8 0

In the Porter's Lodge.

One little brass pott, a warming pann, and an
old tray . 0 6 0

On y^e other side of y^e Gate.

One fether bedd, two bouldsters, one pillow, two
blankitts, one rugg, one beddstead, two joynt stooles,
and one table . 2 0 0

One table, one iron rack, one p^e of andirons, and
two stooles . 0 8 0

Over y^e Riding House.

Two hafe-headed beddsteads, one chest, and one
table . 0 6 0

Sold Mr. Bass all these as above appraised.

In y^e Court House of Justice.

One fether boulder and one brass pott . 0 14 0

The seat of Justice tables and benches . 0 10 0

In y^e Secretary's Chamber.

One livery beddstead, one old table, two pieces of
Kiddermuster hanging, two pieces of darnix, one
window curtain, three curtains more of y^e like stuff
about y^e bedd, and 1 old carpitt . 1 10 0

In the Secretary's Study.

One velvett chair, two cushions, and other lumber;
one table, one joynt stoole, one necessary stoole and
pann, and one old blew rugg . 0 18 0

In the Scullery.

One furnace and some small shelves, and in the
chamber belonging to it one bedstead . 0 15 0

Sold all these to Mr. Bass as above appraised.

In the first Wardrobe.

Two flock bedds, two bouldsters, two ruggs, old
and rotten . 0 15 0

Twelve ruggs and seventeen blanketts . 8 0 0

	£.	s.	d.
Three fether pillows	0	6	0
Twenty and four old cushions	1	4	0
Twelve fether bedds and six boulsters	14	0	0
Three small Turkey	0	14	0
One old rotten quilt	0	0	6
Two pieces of tapistrey hangings which were used in y ^e Court of Justice	4	8	6
Five old green cloth carpitts, and one long carpitt suitable	1	0	0
Eleven window curt ^{es} of several sorts	0	12	0
One warming pann	0	2	0
A brass perfuming pann	0	1	0
A brass pan, one pott, and a little kittle	0	16	0
Sold all these, as above appraised, to Mr. Bass.			
Three broken lanthorns	0	3	0
Sold Mr. Brown y ^e 28th Jan ^y 1650, for three shillings.			
<hr/>			
One half-head bedstead	0	2	0
Sold Mr. Bass.			
<hr/>			
Thirteen old curtaine rodde, with some old iron and other lumber	1	0	0
Sold Mr. Bass.			
<hr/>			
One large old Bible	0	6	0
Sold Mr. Bass.			
<i>In the inward Wardrobe.</i>			
Six cushions of cloth of Turkey worke	0	6	0
Sold Mr. Bass.			
<hr/>			
A parcell of ragged sheets and table cloths, about fourty	0	6	0
Sold Mr. Humphrey y ^e 28th Jan ^y , 1650, for 6s.			
<hr/>			
One half-headed beddstead, w th a darnix cannopy, and two cushions	0	6	0
Sold Mr. Bass.			
<hr/>			

	£.	s.	d.
One old quilt - - - - -	0	2	0

Sold to Mr. Bass.

One Turkey chair, one fether bolster, three necessary stools w th panns, one bathing tub, w th other lumber - - - - -	0	15	0
---	---	----	---

Sold to Ditto.

One traviss curtaine, one peice of an old darnix curtaine, and an head board of the same - - - - -	0	4	0
---	---	---	---

Sold to Ditto.

One suit of old stript stuffe hangings, two peices of green cotton, two window curtains and a rodd - - - - -	1	0	0
---	---	---	---

Sold Mr. Bass.

One French bedstead apparell ^d w th green sea curtains and vallance - - - - -	1	0	0
--	---	---	---

Sold Mr. Bass.

Six feather bedds, five bouldsters - - - - -	7	0	0
--	---	---	---

Sold Ditto.

One flock bedd, and two bouldsters - - - - -	0	8	0
--	---	---	---

Sold Mr. Bass.

Twenty and four ruggs and blanketts - - - - -	1	0	0
---	---	---	---

Sold Mr. Bass.

One old surplice of Holland - - - - -	0	5	0
---------------------------------------	---	---	---

Sold Mr. Bass ditto.

One dammaske towell tenn y ^{ds} in length, and 3 more of 9 yards a peice - - - - -	1	12	0
--	---	----	---

Four more Damaske table cloths - - - - -	8	0	0
--	---	---	---

Three cuppbord cloaths of Damaske - - - - -	0	12	0
---	---	----	---

Six dozen of Damaske napkins - - - - -	1	10	0
--	---	----	---

	£.	s.	d.
Three p ^r of old Holland sheets, and three p ^r of pillowbers, and nine little pillowbers, four elbowe pillows at	-	-	-
	4	15	0

Six small arming towells	-	0	2	0
One Dammaske table cloth in length 10 y ^{ds}	-	2	0	0
One other of y ^e same length	-	1	10	0
One other of y ^e like Damaske	-	0	16	0
One other of y ^e same, somew ^t longer	-	0	18	0
One other	-	0	10	0

All these sold Mr. Humpherys as above aprais^d.

One other of y ^e like length	.	0	10	0
One Dammaske table cloth 7 y ^{ds} long	.	1	7	0
Another of the same length	.	0	14	0
Seven Dammaske towells at 9 y ^{ds} the peice	.	2	16	0
Five doz ⁿ of dyaper napkins	.	1	5	0
Three coarse cuppboard cloths and two towells	.	0	7	0
The chest y ^t contained y ^e s ^d lining	.	0	3	0
Twenty old dyaper and flaxen napkins full of holes	.	0	15	0
Fifteen dyaper napkins, somewhat better	.	0	15	0
Four doz ['] of old napkins, with y ^e trunk wherein the lining was, and two joyned stooles	.	0	10	0

Sold all these to Mr. Humpherys as appraised.

A p ^r of andirons, fire shov ^{ll} , and tongs	.	0	5	0
---	---	---	---	---

In the closett wthin y^e Wardrobe.

One piece of darnix and two traviss curtains, one old chaire and an old stoole	.	0	8	0
--	---	---	---	---

In the Chaplain's Chamber.

One old beddstead, five old sea curtains, two old foulding tables, a fire grate, two window curtains, two old wooden chaires, and a broken wainscott press	.	1	0	0
--	---	---	---	---

In the Gentlewoman's Chamber.

Two tables, one court cuppboard, one fire grate, one halfe-headed beddstead, two fether bedds, two blanketts, one yellow rugg, one fether boulster, one flock boulster, one black and white coverlidd, one

£. s. d.

green cannopie, y^e stuff hangings round ye room, two old stooles, one fire shov^{ll} and tongs, one p^r of bellows, one candlestick, and a chamber pott.*

In y^e Countesse her Chamber.

A table and an old bedstead 0 5 0

One beddstead wth a cannopie and curt^{ns} of Kiddermust^r stuffe, one feath^r bed and boulder, three pillows, y^e stuffe hanging about y^e chamber, one carpitt of y^e same, one court cuppb^d, a chamb^r pott and fire grate, two p^r of tongs and fire shov^{ll}, 1 p^r of bellows and two p^r of old torn sheets, valued altogether . . . 3 1 0

In the Dry Larder.

Three brass pans 1 0 0

One possnet and a fish kettle 0 12 0

One brass kittle 0 5 0

One small kittle, two frying pans, and two dripping pans 0 16 0

Sold all these, as appraised, to Mr. Bass.

One great brass pott 0 16 0

One trevett 0 2 0

One p^r of iron racks 0 7 0

Eighteen spitts and 3 gridirons, and 2 iron plats for y^e fire 1 0 0

One powdering table, and some old shelves and other lumber 0 6 0

One old long brass ladle 0 1 0

In y^e Wine Cellar.

One little leaden cesterne, with some shelves and other lumber 1 10 0

In the Pauntry.

One press, one beddstedd, one chaire, two chests, one bynn, and other lumber 1 0 0

* No value is affixed to these.

£. s. d.

In the Chamber over y^e Porter's Lodge.

One fire grate, one great brass pott, one wainscott
 chaire, three stooles, one fire shov^l, two ruggs, two
 stript curt^{ns}, and two damaske curt^{ns}, three blanketts,
 two small fether beds, two bouldsters, one pillow, one
 necessary stoole and pann, one old wooden shovell,
 one old small buckett, two leather drinking jacks,
 and one o'd lanthorne, valued at . . . 5 0 0

*A Particular of Pewter brought and weighed all
 together as it was found in severall places of y^e
 Castle, y^e 4 Nov^r, 1650.*

Tenn candlesticks, 4 basons and ewers, two hand
 basons, one great pewter cestern, twenty pye and
 pasty plates, two small dishes, thirty-nine dishes of
 severall sizes, two chamb^r pots, forty-five dishes wth
 where in y^e Dry Larder, seventeen other chamb^r pots,
 valued together . . . 15 0 0

More in y^e Great Wardrobe.

Six small old fether bedds, five bouldsters, two
 flock bouldsters, two old quilts and four old pillows,
 three small ruggs and seven blankets . . . 15 18 0
 Sold M^r Brown of Bridge North, y^e 18th January,
 1650, for 15*l.* 18*s.*

A cupp and cover of plate, weighing 35 oz. at 5*s.*
 p^r ounce . . . 8 15 0
 Sold to do. for do.

A pulpitt cloth and a carpitt of crimson velvett,
 and severall old cushions . . . 8 0 0
 Sold Mr. Browne do. for eight pounds.

In the Buttery and Cellar.

Divers old casks, broaken and rotten; allso divers
 other kind of lumber about the Castle, and one pow-
 dering tubb at y^e governour's own house in ye towne,
 and part of a horse mill, all valued at 1 10 0
 Sold Mr. Bass.

The court of the Marches was restored after the restoration of royalty, but it had lost most of its importance. A series of nominal vice-presidents, the earl of Carberry, the marquis of Worcester, prince Rupert, and the earl of Macclesfield, presided successively during the reigns of Charles II, and James II. On the fourth of December, 1688, the lord Herbert of Chirbury, Sir Edward Harley, and most of the gentlemen of Herefordshire and Worcester-shire, met at Worcester and declared for the prince of Orange. Ludlow Castle was secured for the prince by lord Herbert who imprisoned in it sir Walter Blount and the popish sheriff of Worcester. The jurisdiction of the lords presidents was now considered as a grievance, and one of the first acts of the new reign was to abolish it. This was effected in the year 1689, by a very brief act of parliament (1 Will. & Mar. c. 27), entitled "An act for taking away the court holden before the president and council of the Marches of Wales." The preamble merely states as the cause of the abolition of the court, that its proceedings and decrees "have by experience been found to be an intolerable burthen to the subject within the said principality, contrary to the great charter, the known laws of the land, and the birthright of the subject, and the means to introduce an arbitrary power and government." It is added that all matters which came within the cognizance of this court might be determined in the ordinary courts of law. In fact, the court of the Marches had been instituted at a time when the state of this part of the kingdom required some extraordinary manifestation of power to keep it in due obedience to the laws, and was entirely useless now that that state of things had disappeared.

Ludlow Castle remained in the possession of the crown, and was for a while occupied by a governor, a sinecure for some retired officer who resided in a few of the rooms, while the rest of the castle was neglected, and the whole was gradually allowed to go into decay and ruin. A catalogue of the furniture in the castle in the year 1706, which was

printed from the original manuscript in a History of Ludlow published in 1794, will give some notion of the condition of the castle at that time, and may be compared with the older inventory of the time of the commonwealth. It is labelled "A Catalogue of the goodes in Ludlow Castle, delivered by Captain Jones to the governor."

In the Hall.

Fifty-eight muskettes whereof one wants a lock; 37 pikes, one olberd, four tables, 3 benches, 1 table plank, one large iron shovel, and 1 iron grate.

In the Councell Chamber.

Four table boards and frames, 3 green carpets, 4 Turkey work'd chairs, whereof 2 are broke; 3 leather chairs, whereof one broke; one sconse, one cast mortar and iron pestle, one iron fender and grate.

In the Passage.

Four old broken chairs, one wainscott cupboard.

In the President's With-drawing Room.

Eleven gilt leather chairs, one old elbow chair, 4 tables, 4 sconses, whereof two broke, the room hung with gilt leather, one piece wanting, one large Turkey carpet, one green carpet, one iron grate.

In the President's Bed Chamber hung with tapestry.

Two Turkey carpets, 2 tables, 1 looking glass, 6 chairs of which 2 gilt, 3 leather, 1 old green one, bedsteads with damask curtains and counterpane, 2 old beds, one bolster, 2 pillows, 1 blanket, one grate, one quilt, one stand, all old.

In the Servant's Room adjoining to my Lord's within, hung with tapestry.

One old feather bed, 2 old bolsters, 1 pillow, one blanket, and an old rug, one old bedstead hung with old Kidderminster stuffe, one littel table, and old grey carpett, one coffer, one close stool case.

In my Lord's Closet.

One broken looking glass, 3 tables, 2 old Turkey carpets, one old large green carpet, one old leather chair, one iron grate, one iron window curtain rod.

In the Passage by the With-drawing Room.

One sconce.

In the Closet next the Passage.

Two old chaires, 1 pair of tongs.

In the Plate Room.

One table, one broken chair, four brass kettles, one pewter chamber pot, two old pewter ewers, 33 large and small pewter dishes, 5 pie plates, 3 pasty plates, 2 pewter rings for deserts, 57 pewter plates, 5 pewter stands, 4 pewter basons, 2 close-stool pans, 1 chamber pot, 5 brass stewpans, 3 old copper saucepans, 1 tin pasty pan, 5 candlesticks, whereof one broke, one cast pott possnett, one old iron dripping pan, 9 spitts, one settle, one pair of old bellows, one bench.

In the great Dining Room.

Six old grey chairs and stooles.

In Prince Arthur's Room.

One grey stuffe bed, two old feather beds, gutted, 2 bolsters, one pillow, one old rug, one silk quilt, 4 chairs, one table and grey carpet, part of an old grate, the room hung with green.

In the Ladies Withdrawing Room.

One grey cloth bed and silk counterpane, 3 feather beds, one bolster, one old blankett, 10 red damask chairs, 2 tables, one Turkey carpett, 2 window curtains and rodde, old large looking glasse, one iron grate: the room hung with tapestry.

In the Ladies Lodging Room, partly hung with yellow damask.

Four tables, 6 old stooles and chairs, one grate.

In the Ladies Maid's Room hung with old Kidderminster stuff.

Bed and curtains of the same, one old gutted flock bed, one bolster and pillow of the same; one Turkey carpett upon the bed.

In the Ladies Closet, partly hung with Kidderminster Stuffe.

One old bed and bedstead, 2 leather chairs, 1 grate.

In the Pantry.

Two tables, 4 old bread chests, part of a broken bedstead, one old trunk, one broken sash frame that stood in the president's chamber.

In the Chief Justice's Room.

One old bedstead, 2 tables, one old broken stoole.

In the Servant's Room adjoining.

One old rotten bedstead, one old bed, 2 bolsters, old, one old presse.

In the Kitchen.

One pair of iron racks, 2 brasse boilers, 1 lead cistern, 2 gridirons, 1 iron barr, 1 dresser, 1 frame, 4 old tubbs, 2 old chairs, one broke.

In the Yeoman of the Wood Yard's Room.

One old table, one old low bedstead.

In the Pastry Room.

One old table.

In the Chaplain's Chamber.

Two old broken bedsteads, two tables.

In the 2nd Judge's Room.

One feather bed and bolster, one blanket, one green and 1 stuffe coverlet, one table, one Turkey carpet, 3 chairs, 1 grate in the closet, 2 old bedsteads, one old chaire, one old table.

In the Puny Judge's Room.

One old tick of a bed and bolster, one bedstead, part of old stuffe curtains, 6 old broken chairs, 3 tables, 3 old rugs.

In the Passage to the Judge's Room.

One press, one table.

In the Cellars.

Eighteen stinking hogsheads, and 6 butts, 6 hogsheads with their heads out, one leather chair, one large broken tundish, one table, one broken bedstead.

In the Puny Judge's Room up two pair of Stairs.

Three broken bedsteads, one old chair, and 2 tables.

In the Brenhouse.

One very large copper furnace, 2 large coolers, one large mashing tub, old.

In the Wardrobe.

Two gridirons, one large barr fire shovel and reeper, 1 fork, 1 pair of tongs, 1 old bedstead, 4 old trunks, broken, one old broken coffer, one broken table, two little broken barrells, one elbow chaire.

In Captain Haughton's Room.

Ten chairs.

In the Parlour.

Eight old Turkey chairs, 4 elbow chairs, 2 tables, 2 Turkey carpets.

In the Kitchen.

Four tables, 6 old broken chairs and stools, one old napkin press.

In the Room over the Parlour.

Two Turkey carpets, 1 old rug, 2 old chairs, 1 cushion, 1 grate, 1 low stand, 1 table.

In the Room over the Kitchen, partly hung with tapestry.

One bed, 1 bolster, 1 bedstead, 6 old chairs, 2 cushions, one green carpet, one purple carpet, 1 table, 1 close stool and pan, 8 pair of old Holland torn sheets, 3 old torn table cloths, 1 pair of tongs and fire shovel, 1 old broken stand.

In the Garretts.

Three old bedds, 1 old curtain, one old rugg, 2 broken chaires, 1 bedstead, 1 table, 2 rotten quilts to put on the beds.

In the Chappell.

One table at the altar.

In the Passage next the Council Chamber.

Two iron grates, 1 broken fire shovel, 3 little tables.

Signed by { BEN. KARVER.
GEO. BRUNTT.
BEN. CARLESS.

LUDLOW CASTLE.

Although the court of the Marches, and the still older princely court to which it succeeded, have long passed away, they have left us a memorial in the noble castle whose ruins form one of the chief attractions of the town of Ludlow, the centre of its former jurisdiction. Ludlow Castle is perhaps one of the most interesting buildings of the kind in the kingdom, for it offers examples of the military architecture of all periods, from the early ages of the Normans to the period when castles in this country ceased to be built.

The study of the military architecture of the middle ages is an interesting one, and has till recently been little attended to in comparison with that of our ecclesiastical buildings. To explain even briefly the history of such a complicated edifice as Ludlow Castle, it will be necessary to give some general views, not only of the character of the buildings of different ages, but of the necessity which called for them.

The warfare of uncivilized ages consisted merely in a series of incursions and plundering expeditions; an army was incapable of keeping the field for more than a brief period. The walled towns were long the only protection against invaders for those who dared not encounter the enemy in the field. This seems to have been the case under the Anglo-Saxons; but when the Normans brought in the feudal system of the continent, new manners in this respect were introduced, and as each feudal chieftain had now his own independent interest and power, and was therefore liable to be exposed singly to war and invasion, it was necessary he should have his own place of refuge. The thane's house, in the previous period, had been walled as a

protection against sudden attacks of robbers and banditti, with which the country was often infested, but it was necessary for the Norman baron to be able to resist attacks of a much more formidable character. Thus the house of the chieftain became a castle ; which consisted still of all the parts of an ordinary mansion, but drawn up into the most solid and impenetrable form that could be contrived.

The invasions to which the feudal baron was exposed were often sudden, and always of short duration. He was not always allowed the time to gather his vassals together to resist, and often the enemy was too numerous for him to think of contending with in the field. He threw himself into his solid mansion, and trusted to the resistance of stones and mortar, until he could obtain assistance, or till his enemy was tired and drew off from the attack.

The mode of attacking a fortress at this time was rather a tedious one. If the walls could not be scaled, they were either thrown down, or a hole was made through them. The former method was practised chiefly against the walls of a town, and was often thus effected. A number of men were employed to dig the earth from under the foundations of a certain portion of the wall, which, as they went on, they propped up with timber; when they had undermined a sufficient quantity of wall, they brought together inflammable materials, set fire to the timber, and when it was burnt the wall naturally fell, and thus a breach was effected. To penetrate the wall, the labourers went to work deliberately, with various tools for the purpose, exactly as they would make an excavation in a rock. In either case the operation was far from a rapid one, and it was necessary sometimes to protect the workmen for many days together. This was done by constructing immense sheds or chambers of timber, which were impenetrable to the weapons then in use. Large sheds of this kind were moved on wheels up against the wall to cover the workmen, while smaller ones were kept moving backwards and forwards to supply them with tools and provisions, and bring

them reinforcements. These machines were called *sows*. The only way of warring against them was to send out a small body of men unawares to attack them by surprise and set fire to them, before assistance could be brought to their rescue; and for this purpose we generally find traces of small sally-ports, upon which, and upon their own machines, the enemy would generally keep a special watch.

When we bear in mind this mode of attack, we understand at once the construction of the early Norman square edifice which constituted the castle in the time of the conqueror, and the model of which, in England, is said to have been that built by bishop Gundulf at Rochester. To overthrow any part of such a building by undermining was out of the question. The walls at the bottom, where only an engine could be brought against it, were so thick, that it was almost a solid mass; and if, after immense labour, the besiegers did succeed in penetrating into the interior, there was so little communication between the ground floor and the floor above that they might almost as well have remained outside. No windows that admitted of a man passing through them were placed so low as to be accessible by any ladders that could be brought to bear against them; and the entrance doorway was also at a considerable elevation, and its approaches easy of defence from the interior. The state, or family apartments, were usually on the second story, at an elevation where there was little danger even from missiles, and where therefore they could have larger windows, with chambers and closets worked in the thickness of the walls. The entrance floor was appropriated to the kitchen and various offices, and beneath, within the ponderous masonry of the ground floor, were small dark rooms which served, perhaps, as prisons, but sometimes contained (as at Newcastle) the chapel, and sometimes store rooms.

Such was a castle in the time of William the Conqueror. It is a matter of doubt whether originally there were any outer walls or defences, and it seems probable that

in many cases at least there were none, except a mere inclosure, useful only in times of peace, but incapable of resisting an enemy. Where we find traces of original walls of *enceinte*, they are accounted for by accidental circumstances. At Newcastle-upon-Tyne the Norman builders seem to have taken advantage of the walls of the older Roman station within which their castle was raised, and to have adopted them as outworks. Such also was the case at Pevensey and Porchester.

It will be seen at once that such a building as that we have been describing was almost impregnable. The household was enveloped in a shell of masonry, as the individual was in a shell of iron, and as the latter might not be killed with a blow, no more could you overcome the Norman keep by an assault. Still its inmates were in a state of constraint, and, as their defenders were not numerous, if an enemy presented himself at the head of a large army, prepared to carry on a blockade, they became little better than prisoners, and would soon be under the necessity of capitulating. They could make no effective sallies of an offensive character, with the troops who could be harboured in a single tower, however large. When, therefore, war took a more permanent character, and more numerous armies were brought into the field, it became necessary to alter the castle system, by enlarging the fortified circuit so that a whole army could take shelter within. These enlarged castles seem to have come into fashion in the wars of king Stephen, and from this time the chief tower diminished, and the outworks increased in importance, until the former was almost entirely thrown aside, and the walls and towers of the *enceinte* formed the castle. This system of castellation, which took its grand development in the latter part of the thirteenth century, has received from archæologists the name of Edwardian.

The Norman tower, like the more ancient Roman fortress, stood firm as the ground by its own mass, and, from the character of its walls, did not need the farther

protection of a fosse or ditch. When the walls became more extensive and less ponderous, the fosse was drawn round them to hinder the sows or shelters for the breachers from being brought up to the wall. It was not necessary that the fosse should have water in it; in fact, it was better in many respects without water, because wood might be brought to swim upon the water, whereas the intervention of a dry fosse was a complete protection against the approach of machines for breaching. Where the walls could be placed on the edge of a steep rock or hill, there was of course no necessity for a fosse at all. Thus the steep on which the western walls of Ludlow Castle stand was a sufficient protection, and there was no need of a fosse there; the fosse surrounded the castle on the side which lay towards the town, and it was on this side only that it could be attacked.

We must bear these circumstances in mind when we read of the different sieges and surprises to which this important fortress was exposed during its earlier history. The tower in the middle of the castle from which Joce de Dinan took his survey of the surrounding country,* was, no doubt, the Norman keep tower. It was from the towers at the back of the castle, above the rock, and where therefore there was no fosse, that Arnold de Lisle made his escape,† and that he gained admission by stealth into the castle subsequently during the absence of Joce de Dinan. The ease with which he effected both objects is explained by the circumstance, that, as no hostile attack could be made on this side, it was not considered necessary to place watchmen there; the watch was kept along the eastern walls. We have already shown how the subsequent siege of the castle by Joce de Dinan was carried on entirely from the latter side.‡

The oldest part of Ludlow Castle is no doubt the massive tower which here, as elsewhere, has preserved its English name of a *keep* instead of the Norman name of *donjon*.

* p. 54 of the present volume.

† p. 56,

‡ p. 58.

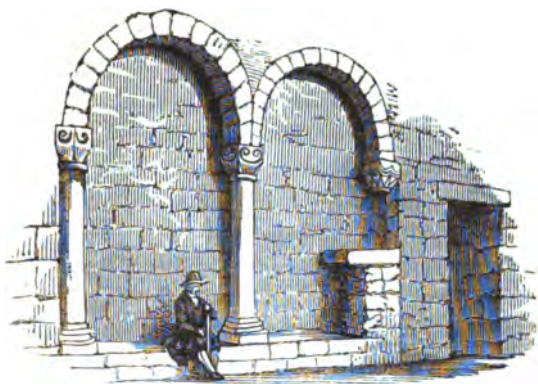
Although much smaller than Rochester and Newcastle, and most of the other keep towers of the same period, it bears a sufficiently close resemblance to them to convince us that it was the castle said to have been built by Roger de Montgomery. It will be seen by the plan that this tower was placed exactly in the position to overlook the ford of the river, and the high road leading from Shrewsbury through Bromfield and Wigmore to Leominster and Hereford.

All the more ancient parts of Ludlow Castle have been so much altered to suit the purposes of a later period that it is now very difficult to ascertain their original arrangement. This is especially the case with the Norman keep, which has had all its windows enlarged, its entrances changed, even its floors have been raised or lowered at different times, its walls internally have been cut up into fire-places, and in later times it appears to have had a peaked roof, the ridge running from north to south, and occupying part of the space of what was originally the upper floor of the tower. The only one of the Norman windows which remains in its original state is one looking into the moat, which has been recently brought to light by clearing away the ivy. The present entrance stair to the floor of the keep appears to have been made in the reign of Henry VII through what was originally the solid mass of the wall.

The entrance to the Norman keep was usually on the first floor, and generally at one corner, which allowed the staircase of approach to be run down the same side of the tower, outside, to the ground. The approach was thus exposed in its whole ascent to attacks from the windows and summit of the tower, and as it could be mounted only by men singly and on foot, it was difficult of assault and easy of defence. In some instances the stair had a parapet; in others it was arched over; and the entrance was sometimes, as at Newcastle and Dover, further protected by a small tower attached to the side of the other. At Ludlow

the original entrance was at the south east corner of the first floor, where the rather lofty arched passage still remains; the stair descended apparently on the outside of the tower down to the north-east corner, where the present entrance has been made, but the original masonry has been here much broken into when the last-mentioned entrance was made, and when the buildings attached to the more modern entrance to the inner court were erected. Within the entrance at the south-east corner of the first floor an arched passage descends in the massive thickness of the eastern wall; this, which is now in great part filled up with rubbish, I suppose may have been the original communication between the first floor of the keep tower and the apartments on the ground floor. The thickening of the wall below by the stair of ascent outside, would compensate for the weakness which it might otherwise derive from this passage. The wall supporting the entrance staircase would be the last place where an enemy would attempt to breach.

The lowest apartments in the keep—those on the ground floor—had no external doors and no windows; those which at present exist are probably of a period not earlier than the latter end of the sixteenth century. In all Norman keeps the apartments on this floor are vaulted; this at Ludlow has a barrel ceiling, and the north and south walls are for the basement floor unusually thin. Indeed the basement story of Ludlow keep is altogether much less substantial in proportion to its size than most buildings of the same class. The interior apartment is generally considered as having served the purpose of a dungeon, but I doubt much if this was its original use. At the north-east corner, exactly opposite the foot of the passage descending in the mass of the wall, are two Norman arches, slightly ornamented, and of primitive character. From their appearances I am inclined to think that here was the original chapel of the Norman castle. They are represented in the annexed cut. To the right of these arches is a passage



Arches in the Keep of Ludlow Castle.

in the wall, which, in the present arrangement of the interior appears to be so inexplicable in its object, that it has been popularly taken for a den for a lion that was kept to devour the prisoners, a notion too absurd for consideration. This passage has two entrances into what is now one apartment; from the first, represented in our cut, it proceeds about two feet at right angles to the internal surface of the wall, then makes a rectangular turn to the right, about eight feet, and then re-enters the room at an exactly similar door. The only explanation I can give of this singular passage is, that originally this lower room was divided by a strong transverse wall between the two door-ways, and that the passage was the communication between them. From the magnitude of the passage descending from the first floor to these basement rooms, we may suppose that one at least was used as a store room. I consider it doubtful if even the two holes in the roof of this lower room are not additions to the original edifice.

The strength of the building required that these lower apartments should be vaulted in masonry. The floors above were of timber. The first floor was allotted to the retainers and soldiers, and was lighted only by narrow

loops, like that looking into the moat which has been recently uncovered. The second floor was usually devoted to the state apartments, and here the windows were of larger dimensions. The communication between the different floors was by a small newel staircase in the turret of the north-east corner, which originally commenced with the first floor. Ludlow keep has none of the galleries in the walls above which characterize most of these Norman towers; but on each floor the chief apartment had its closets and smaller rooms adjoining. Some parts of it require closer examination, for the mass of building on the east side evidently contains some small apartments to which there appears at present no entrance. The small rooms on the west side of the first floor also appear to be partly built up, and they seem to have communicated with another small room on the ground floor below.

The keep of Ludlow Castle is more perfect in its turrets and battlements than we usually find these Norman towers, for the exterior masonry to the summit appears to be original. Another circumstance deserves to be pointed out in regard to this part of the building. It was the custom, when a castle was threatened with an attack, to erect immediately upon the tops of the walls and towers additional structures of timber, which served as defences to the warriors who occupied the walls, and for fixing and working offensive machinery to annoy the besiegers. These timber defences were called by an Anglo-Norman term *breteches* or *bretesches*, and they appear in medieval pictures representing attacks upon castles. In the external walls of the keep of Ludlow Castle, a little below the summit, are seen a number of large iron staples, which I presume were the original fixtures for the *bretesches* in time of siege. I am not aware if they have been observed in any other castles.

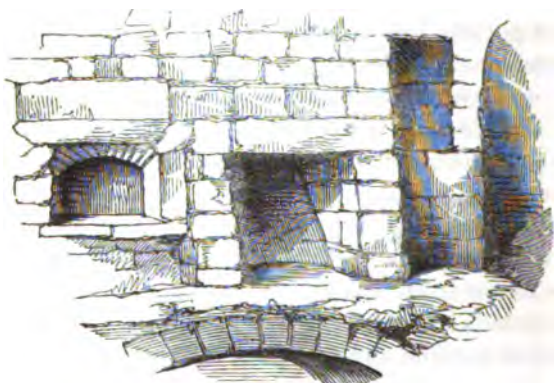
The great alterations in the interior of the keep of Ludlow Castle appear, by the architecture of the windows, doors, and fire places, to have been made subsequent to the period at which this fortress became the seat of the court of

jurisdiction over Wales and its Marches, when these apartments were wanted for purposes that required light and other conveniences which the original arrangement of the keep did not afford. The arms on the doorway of the stairs which now lead to the first floor of the keep show that the alterations which superseded the original entrance were made under the reign of Henry VII.

In the south-west corner of the first floor of the keep, opposite the archway of the original entrance, is another more lofty archway, evidently belonging to the original building. This leads to what was perhaps originally a covered way, along the rather massive wall to the west, which conducts us to a tower on the outer wall looking over the ancient ford of the river. This is a very unusual arrangement in a Norman keep, and as the tower just alluded to appears to be also early Norman, perhaps the original building consisted of a square, of which the keep or main building formed the south-east corner. This would explain another peculiarity of the arrangements of this more ancient part of Ludlow Castle. In the early Norman castles, the well was almost invariably in the interior of the keep, usually in the substance of the wall, through which its pipe, from two to three feet in diameter, ascended to the first and second stories, with an opening in each. It is evident that nothing could be more necessary for the security of the keep, in time of siege, than to have the perpetual command of a supply of water. I am not aware that any traces of a well have ever been discovered in the keep at Ludlow, but there is a very deep well within the inclosure which would be formed by the square which I have just supposed may have constituted the original castle, and which, as will be seen by our plan, was surrounded by very substantial walls, having the tower marked 20 for its north-western corner.

The floor of the small south-western tower, marked 21 in our plan, which appears to have been of timber, is entirely gone, and it is impossible to say what was the original

arrangement or purpose of the ground floor. At a subsequent period, when the castle had attained its present dimensions, and this earlier part of the castle was turned into brewhouses and bakehouses, the lower part of this tower was turned into an enormous oven. The first floor appears to have been originally the kitchen for the comparatively small garrison necessary to man the castle and command the passage of the bridge or ford below. On the north side are still seen a fire-place and oven, evidently of an early date; they are represented in the accompanying cut. A doorway in the south-western corner of this room



Oven and Fire-place.

leads to some conveniences which are also Norman. Above rose a lofty watch tower, which overlooked the river below.

The portion of the castle which we have been describing constituted, no doubt, what the writer of the romance of the Fitz Warines considered the first *bayle*, or ward of the castle, and which that curious and interesting document ascribes to Roger de Montgomery. On the same authority we assume, and probably correctly, that the castle was first enlarged by Joce de Dinan, probably towards the end of the reign of Henry I. The traditionary account of the

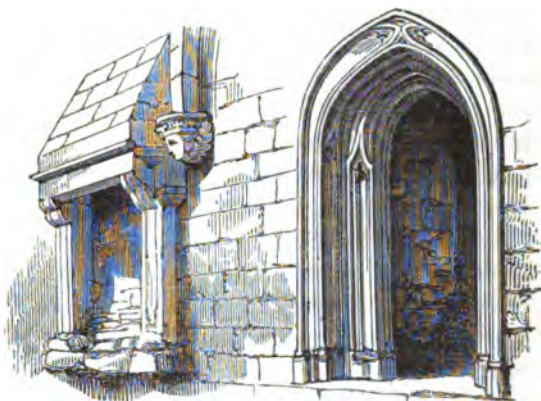
progressive enlargement of the castle given in the romance of the Fitz Warines seems to be substantially correct, and we can hardly doubt that, in the time of king Stephen's wars, the castle covered the same space of ground which it occupies at present, although its buildings were not quite so extensive. The oldest part which attracts our attention after the keep is the round chapel in the inner court, the architectural style of which is that usually termed late Norman. It is more likely to have been built late in the reign of Stephen, or early in that of his successor, than in the reign of Henry I, but still we see no reason for doubting the authority of the document just quoted, which ascribes it to Joce de Dinan. Its position shows that when it was built the circuit of the walls of the inner *bayle* or court occupied the same site as at present, and this agrees exactly with the account of the surprise of the castle by Arnold de Lisle. Sentinels are described as patrolling on the walls behind the chapel, of course to keep watch over the outer *bayle* or ward, then, as at present, a mere extensive space surrounded with walls, and from whence only an attack was apprehended. The household already occupied the buildings at the northern side of the inner court, or second *bayle*, which were perhaps less extensive than at present. The soldiers who had charge of the castle were lodged in the keep and the buildings attached to it, which formed the first *bayle*. The inmates lay in perfect security, without any apprehension of an attack, and the only sentinels appear to have been those on the wall behind the chapel. These having been silenced, the invaders found nothing to debar them from entering the keep and putting its inmates to death, and all this was done without even disturbing the household.

The same authority we are now quoting tells us the story of the capture of Hugh de Mortimer, and informs us that he was imprisoned in the highest tower of the third *bayle* of the castle, which was in the time of the writer (at least as early as the beginning of the fourteenth century) popu-

larly termed Mortimer's Tower. There is still in the outer court a tower known by this name, and said to have been Mortimer's prison. Its position is exactly that which we should expect would be chosen for a place of confinement, if any place in the outer court was made to serve that purpose, and a closer examination of the masonry would probably enable us to identify it. It is desirable that the walls and buildings round the inner court should undergo a similar examination, to determine how much remains of the works of Joce de Dinan.

The mass of buildings on the north side of the inner court, looking up the vale of the Teme and Corve, are of the Edwardian period, though they also have undergone much alteration, especially the grand hall. This apartment, which is marked 15 in our plan of the castle, forms the connection between two large towers. There is little to enable us to judge of the particular purposes of this extensive mass of buildings, and tradition is a very doubtful authority for the names which are popularly given to some of them. A careful comparison might perhaps enable us to identify them with some of the names given to them in the inventories printed at the end of our last chapter. We can have little doubt that the base of the large tower at the west end of the hall contained the butteries, and perhaps the kitchen of the Edwardian castle. The later and larger kitchen is understood to have occupied the site marked 17 on the plan. The room above the buttery (16) is called popularly "Prince Arthur's Room," but why it is appropriated to that personage is not clear. The tower at the east end of the hall contained apparently the state apartments of the Edwardian period, and the architectural ornamentation is much more finished than that of the other parts of the castle. The apartment on the first floor is called the banquetting room. The chimney-piece is unusually ornamental, the corbels of the ceiling are wrought into figures of men and women crowned, which are not deficient in artistical beauty. One doorway, represented

in the accompanying cut, and characterised by some architectural peculiarities, is remarkable for its elegance. A



Doorway and Fire-place in the Banqueting Room.

room adjoining to this tower, and numbered 12 in our plan, is named, on what authority I am not aware, the Armoury, and it is pretended that the rooms beyond these, marked 10 in the plan, were occupied by the two princes, sons of Edward IV. The buildings on the opposite side of the inner court, by the side of the entrance, are evidently not more ancient than the Elizabethan period.

The ruin of this noble castle is the work of comparatively a very recent period. Soon after the accession of George I, an order is said to have come down for unroofing the buildings and stripping them of their lead, and this act of vandalism was soon followed by the decay of the floors and other parts constructed of wood, and by the plunder of the furniture. In the descriptions of different visitors subsequent to this period we may trace the progressive stages of the work of destruction.

In the account prefixed to Buck's Antiquities, published in 1774, it is observed, "that many of the royal apartments were entire, and the sword of state with the velvet hangings

was preserved." An extract from a tour through Great Britain, quoted by Grose as a just and accurate account of the castle, represents the chapel as "having abundance of coats of arms upon the panels, and the hall as decorated with the same kind of ornaments, together with lances, spears, fire-locks, and old armour." Dr. Todd, in his edition of Comus, says, "a gentleman who visited the castle in 1768 has acquainted me that the floor of the great council chamber was then pretty entire, as was the staircase. The covered steps leading to the chapel were remaining, but the covering of the chapel was fallen; yet the arms of some of the lords president were visible." In 1811, the earl of Powis, who previously held the castle in virtue of a long lease, acquired the reversion in fee by purchase from the crown.

LUDLOW CHURCH.*

The Church of Ludlow is undoubtedly the finest ecclesiastical building in the county of Salop, and perhaps the most stately parochial edifice in England. Its architecture is in the style of the latter part of the fifteenth century; though it is less florid than is usual in the buildings of that period. It is unusually capacious for a parish church, is cruciform in plan, and consists of a nave, choir, chancel, transepts, side aisles, and two large chantry chapels, with a finely proportioned and lofty tower in the centre, having at each angle an octangular turret, surmounted by a pinnacle.

* The following description of the church of St. Lawrence, at Ludlow, I owe to the kindness of Mr. Henry Pidgeon, author of *Memorials of Shrewsbury*, &c. Historical notices relating to this ecclesiastical edifice will be found in the course of the preceding pages.

The principal entrance from the town is by a large hexagonal porch, embattled at the top. The nave is divided from the aisles by six lofty pointed arches on each side, springing from light clustered pillars, each consisting of four taper shafts, with the intermediate spaces hollowed. Above them is a clerestory, with a range of heavy windows devoid of tracery. The great western window is entirely modernized, and its richly ornamented mullions destroyed. The four great arches under the tower are remarkably bold: beneath the eastern arch is the choral rood loft, the lower part of which is embellished with open carved work, but upon it is erected a modern gallery, above which stands a very fine toned organ, given by Henry Arthur earl of Powis, in the year 1764; it cost originally £1000, and has been subsequently enlarged by important additions.

This church having been formerly collegiate, it was most elegantly fitted up as in cathedrals, with stalls on each side. These stalls remain entire and are of good workmanship, having been originally intended for the use of the ten priests of the rich chantry founded in the adjoining chapel of St. John of Jerusalem. The miserere or shelving seats exhibit, as usual, fanciful and grotesque carvings. It is not known when the ten priests ceased to officiate in the choral service; yet in the registers mention is made of master of the choristers (the precentor) a considerable time after the reformation.

The choir is spacious and lighted by five lofty pointed windows on each side, and one of much larger dimensions at the east end, which occupies the whole breadth and nearly the whole height of this part of the building. This great window is entirely filled with stained glass, of rich colouring, representing chiefly the legend of St. Lawrence, the patron saint of the church.

The whole of the windows in this interesting building bear evidence of having once been enriched with a profusion of stained glass, the splendour of which, judging from what remains, must have been inferior to none in point of

colouring, since it appears to have been executed by masters of the art, and at a period when glass staining was at its highest perfection.

The choir, chancel, and chantry chapels retain specimens of great beauty, where events and figures of no common interest are depicted, yet these in places have been so barbarously mutilated by modern repairs as to present a strange mixture of patch-work. The large eastern window of the high chancel, containing the legendary history of the life of St. Lawrence, the patron saint of the church, was particularly defaced and wantonly broken, so much so indeed that the various subjects displayed could with difficulty be traced; though it appears, from a date near the top of the window, to have been repaired in a bungling manner about a century ago, when the numerous fractures it then contained were filled with common painted glass, quite opaque. In this state it remained until 1828, when the corporation of Ludlow fortunately directed Mr. David Evans, of Shrewsbury, to restore the window according to its original design, which undertaking was completed in September, 1832, in a manner that has excited the admiration of every one who has seen it, and even caused astonishment at the elaborate skill displayed by the artist in overcoming the difficulties he had to encounter in replacing many portions of the window which had been destroyed, and of so restoring the whole, as to form an harmonious display of the most brilliant colouring, whereby it is impossible to distinguish the old from the new glass; in fact the window is justly considered as one of the most magnificent specimens of the art of glass staining, and for general effect surpasses any thing of the kind in the kingdom.

The window occupies the whole breadth of the chancel, eighteen feet, and is thirty feet in height. The mullions were in the above year renewed by the Messrs. Carline, of Shrewsbury. It contains five hundred and forty feet of glass, in sixty-five compartments. The subject is the

history of the life, miracles, and martyrdom of St. Lawrence; whose legend is briefly this:—he was by birth a Spaniard, and treasurer of the church of Rome, being deacon to pope Sixtus, about the year 259, and for not delivering up the church treasury, which the pagans thought was in his custody, he suffered martyrdom by being broiled over a fire upon a gridiron; he is said to have borne this with such courage as to tell his tormentors that “he was rather comforted than tormented,” bidding them “turn him on the other side, for that was broiled enough.”

In this window the history of the saint is represented in twenty-seven designs, as follows;—

1. *Lawrence introduced to the pope.* The saint accompanied by his confessor, is kneeling under a tree before the pope, whose train is supported by a bearer.

INSCRIPTION.

Laurencius adducitur Sixto.

2. *Lawrence ordained a deacon.* The saint, in a kneeling posture, is approached by the pope, who is in the act of ordaining him, in the presence of the various officers of the church.

INSCRIPTION.

Hic Sixtus ordinat Laurencium diaconum.

3. *Lawrence appointed treasurer.* The son of the emperor is represented as bringing his treasure in bags, and delivering them to the saint before the pope and the church.

INSCRIPTION.

Filius imperatoris Laurencio tradit thesauros.

4. *Lawrence relieving the poor.* The saint is here presenting a piece of money from his bag to the lame, the halt, and the blind.

INSCRIPTION.

Laurencius thesauros erogat pauperibus.

5. *Lawrence captured.* The saint in his canonicals appears secured by the inquisitors.

INSCRIPTION.

Hic Laurencius capitur ab inquisitoribus.

6. *Lawrence brought before the emperor,* attended by the captain and a posse of soldiers.

INSCRIPTION.

Laurencius presentatur coram imperatore.

7. *Lawrence before idols.* The saint is led by the emperor before idols, who appear as falling to pieces by the sanctity of his presence.

INSCRIPTION.

Laurencius ducitur coram ydolis.

8. *Lawrence imprisoned.* The captain is thrusting the saint into prison, by command of the emperor; on the roof of the prison, seen in the back ground, are spectators witnessing his incarceration.

INSCRIPTION.

Laurencius hic incarceratur.

9. *Lawrence restoring the blind.* During his imprisonment the saint miraculously restores Lucillus to sight in the presence of the jailor.

INSCRIPTION.

Laurencius aperit oculos Lucilli.

10. *Lawrence converts Ypolitus the jailor,* who is kneeling, and with uplifted hands seems earnestly imploring mercy from above; his sincerity appears to make him unmindful of his office, his keys laying on the ground beside him.

INSCRIPTION.

Laurencius convertit Ypolitum.

11. Lawrence commanded by the emperor to deliver up his treasures, brings before him the poor, the lame, and blind, and with his out-stretched and pointed hands seems to declare "*these* are my treasures."

INSCRIPTION.

Ducit pauperes coram imperatore.

12. The emperor, probably enraged at the answer of the saint, is beating the poor cripples with a heavy cudgel, who are in the act of falling in the greatest confusion beneath the weight of his wrath.

INSCRIPTION.

Imperator verberat pauperes.

13. *Lawrence threatened with torments.* The saint is led before the emperor, and the various instruments of torture are displayed before him.

INSCRIPTION.

Laurencius temnit tormenta.

14. This appears to be the first scene of his sufferings. The saint, nearly naked, is led forth by ruffians to be stoned.

INSCRIPTION.

Laurencius lapidatur.

15. *Lawrence scourged with rods.* A superior officer stands by to see the punishment effectually performed, and appears to witness with much stoicism the various acts of violence to which the saint is subjected.

INSCRIPTION.

Laurencius verberatur virgis.

16. *Lawrence beaten with clubs.* The saint lying on the ground, several men appear trampling upon him and beating him with clubs.

INSCRIPTION.

Laurencius baculis ceditur.

17. *Lawrence flogged with whips.* The saint being tied to a pillar, several barbarians are flogging him with whips, to which are attached large knots of lead.

INSCRIPTION.

Laurencius ceditur flagellis plumbeis.

18. *Lawrence torn with hooks.* The hands of the saint being fastened to a pillar, several men are in the act of tearing his flesh with hooks.

INSCRIPTION.

Laurencius laceratur hamis ferreis.

19. *Lawrence burnt with irons.* The saint again tied to the pillar, is tormented by men applying with large tongs red-hot irons to various parts of his body; some of their faces appear even tinged with the heat of the iron, and they seem to show more feeling than the tormented. One figure, in the act of catching the saint with the hot iron under the right ear, is particularly expressive.

INSCRIPTION.

Laurencius cruciatur laminis urentibus.

20. The sufferings of Lawrence are here terminated by roasting him on a "gridiron." Hence his symbol. He appears enveloped in flames, while his executioners are adding more fuel and increasing the blaze by means of a fork; in the back ground is seen the Saviour, encircled in glory, as if in fulfilment of the promise, "When thou passest through the fire I will be with thee, neither shall the flame kindle upon thee."

INSCRIPTION.

Laurencius assatur craticula.

21. *Lawrence buried.* The tragic scenes of his life and sufferings being over, the saint, wrapped in a winding-sheet, is about to be laid in the tomb, amidst a concourse

of spectators. A priest is performing the burial rites after the manner of the Romish Church.

INSCRIPTION.

Laurencius hic sepelitur.

22. Is the representation of a cruciform church, with a small octangular turret in the centre, and is a curious specimen of ancient architecture; the windows of the chancel and transepts have the flat kind of arch introduced about the close of the fifteenth century, whilst those of the clerestory are circular. In the fore-ground is a deacon apparently in much trouble in consequence of a golden chalice having fallen from his hands and broken; he has recourse, however, to the prayers of the saint, and it is restored.

INSCRIPTION.

Hic diaconus fregit calicem.

23. The re-appearance of St. Lawrence by the prayers of a priest, who causes a dry piece of timber to sprout into foliage.

INSCRIPTION.

Hic lignum efficit revirescere.

24. A table appears to be covered with a cloth, at which a figure, seemingly by command of the saint, is distributing bread and drink.—It is difficult to assign a meaning to this subject.

25. *Lawrence* pointing to a church and giving instructions to some bystanders. Perhaps emblematical of the church erected to his memory by the empress Pulcheria.

26. Three figures within a church in the attitude of devotion. The inscription of this, with the two foregoing subjects are unfortunately wanting.

27. Several workmen in the act of forming materials for the erection of a church, under the direction of a superintendent. In explanation of this it may be remarked that

Justinian is said to have enlarged or rebuilt the edifice erected by *Pulcheria*.

INSCRIPTION.

* * * * * *struxit capellam.**

The above designs contain upwards of three hundred figures.

At the spring of the arch, beginning at the left side, are full length figures of the *Virgin and Child*, *Saint John*, an angel holding a shield, azure, two croziers in saltire, a mitre in chief Or; *saint Anne* teaching the *Virgin Mary* to read, a *bishop* in the attitude of prayer, and seemingly adoring *saint Anne*. The only part of the label remaining is *media precor Anna*. Before the bishop is a table with the inscription,

Thomas Spoford Dei Gratia Hereford Ep'us.

On the corresponding side is another angel bearing a shield, Gules, a saltire Argent.—A king seated on his throne, in the act of benediction, holding in his left hand a globe; *saint Lawrence* in a devotional attitude, supporting his symbol, a gridiron. The upper portion of the window, being divided into smaller compartments, contains fourteen figures of angels and archangels; the division at the apex is of large dimensions, and has a representation of the Trinity.

The whole of the subjects depicted in the window are under elegant canopies of delicate tabernacle work, differing in design; and the costumes of the figures throughout the various scenes are particularly curious, and well deserve attention, since the window is inferior to none of the ancient specimens of stained glass, either in richness of colouring or in general effect, and is supposed from the above inscription, *Thomas Spoford*, &c. to have been originally put up during his episcopacy, (he was promoted

* The inscriptions of Nos. 24 to 27 are either destroyed, or fragments only remain.

from the abbacy of St. Mary's, York, to the see of Hereford, November, 1421), and this conjecture is strengthened by the above armorial bearings, two crosiers and a mitre. He governed the diocese twenty-six years, and withdrew from his charge previously to his death in 1448.

The three large windows on each side of the chancel contain severally fifteen large compartments, the whole of which was formerly occupied by stained glass. Those on the south side still display several full-length figures of bishops, apostles, and Romish saints, the apex of each containing twelve small curious figures. The north side appears to have been more resplendent in colouring, though the work of mutilation has been carried to a greater extent than on the corresponding side. Elaborate tabernacle work surmounts the figures, among which may be distinguished St. Barbara, St. Leonard, St. Appolonia, St. George, St. Catherine, St. Ellina, the Virgin and Child, and an English queen supported by archangels. The lower portion of one window appears to have contained a representation of the "Wise men's Offering," and our Saviour rising from the tomb; also, the portraits of several bishops. The top of each window has several smaller figures in tolerable preservation.

Underneath the eastern window stood till recently a modern altar screen of oak wainscot, in the Grecian style, and altogether incongruous with the character of the edifice. It is now removed, and the original altar screen, which it concealed, is to be restored. It is elaborately carved in stone, and consists of a series of pointed niches and sculpture extending the entire length of the wall, having a cornice ornamented with foliage, &c. The prominent parts of the whole have been richly gilded and coloured. On the south side of the altar is the piscina and canopied sedilia for the use of the priests, deacon, and sub-deacon.

The ceiling of this portion of the edifice is of oak, resting on corbels which spring from highly decorated figures of angels bearing shields.

The chapels north and south of the choir correspond in

size, and are approached from the transepts by remarkably handsome carved screens. The chapel of St. John is north of the choir; in the eastern window of it are remnants of stained glass portraying the story of the ring presented by some pilgrims to Edward the Confessor, who, as the chroniclers relate, "was warned of his death certain days before hee dyed, by a ring that was brought to him by certain pilgrims coming from Hierusalem, which ring hee hadde secretly given to a poore man that asked his charitie in the name of God and sainte John the evangelist." These pilgrims, as the legend recites, were men of Ludlow. The side windows contain the remains of some very fine glass, representing a king with his sceptre, St. Catherine, St. Michael, St. Christopher, the Virgin Mary, and St. John. In the centre window, St. James, St. Thomas, St. Andrew, St. Matthew, St. Peter, and ———. The north-eastern, a bishop with a procession of clergy, a funeral procession, probably the burial of St. Stephen, the Saviour, St. Thaddeus, a bishop attended by harpers, and a figure of St. George. The apex of one contains angels and the other modern glass.

On the north side, inclosed by palisading, is a handsome altar tomb, on which rests two recumbent effigies in white marble, representing sir John Bridgeman and his lady. The former is in his robes, and the latter is represented as holding a book in her right hand. A tablet of black marble, decorated with festoons of foliage, &c. is placed on the tomb, and contains the following inscription.

Sacrum Memoriam Dni Johannis Brydgeman, Militis, Seruientis ad legem et capitalis Justiciarii Cestrie. Qui maximo omnium bonorum Mœrore, (cum 70 annos vixisset) 5th Febr, anno 1637, pie Placideq; animam Deo reddidit.

Francisca Vxor mœtissima posuit.

It will grieve the lover of elaborate monumental sculpture, so prevalent in the last century but one, to see the mutilation which the highly finished effigies of sir John Bridgeman

and his lady have undergone. These figures are in a style of execution superior to that of Nicholas Stone, who does not particularize this work in his catalogue preserved by Virtue, and given by Mr. Walpole. From the very minute resemblance to portraits by Vandyke, it may be presumed that they were finished as those mentioned in the cathedral at Gloucester, by the ingenious Francisco Fanelli, who was much employed in England during the reign of Charles I.

The head of sir John Bridgeman's tomb was opened in 1805 (on sinking a grave for the body of Mrs. Turner) when the hair of both sir John and his lady was found perfectly fresh; the coffins mouldered on exposure to the air.

The north transept is called the Fletcher's Chancel, and on its gable is an arrow, the ensign of the craft. It is a probable conjecture that this part was appropriated for the use of the archers who might possibly hold their meetings here.

Of the south transept and chapel all that is known is that the cordwainers and other companies have, from a remote period to the present time, continued to meet in them. In this transept is a curious abbreviation of the Decalogue painted on a large panel, the old text characters of which have recently been restored.

The windows of the south chapel appear to have been equally richly adorned with glass, a portion of which still exists in that at the eastern end, which seems to have represented a genealogical history of the prophets after the manner of that in the chancel of St. Mary's church, Shrewsbury. Each figure is encircled with vine branches, the green colouring of which is particularly brilliant. The prophets Manasses, Jehoiacan, and Jothan are in good preservation, the rest of the window is filled with plain glass.

The whole of this noble parish church is ceiled with fine oak and embellished with carving. The extreme length from east to west is two hundred and three feet, of which

the nave is ninety three feet, the space under the tower thirty, and the choir eighty. The breadth of the nave and aisles is eighty-two feet; length of transept, north to south, one hundred and thirty feet; and the breadth of the choir twenty-two feet. The tower rises one hundred and thirty feet, and being a prominent object, gives considerable beauty to many prospects from the neighbouring country. It is quadrangular, and the upper part near the battlements was originally adorned with highly finished statues of saints, &c. These have been either much mutilated or entirely destroyed. Numerous similar works in various parts of the church suffered the same fate.

Leland and other authors notice this church as being superior to any in this part of the country; the general opinion agreeing that its style of architecture is that of the fifteenth century, as practised by the immortal Wykeham, in the nave at Winchester and at New College, Oxford; and writers living in that or the following age speak of it as newly brought to a state of perfection by the society who raised and supported it. "This church (says Leland) has been much advanced by a brotherhood *therein founded* in the name of St. John the Evangelist, the original whereof was (as the people say there) in the time of Edward the Confessor, and it is constantly affirmed there, that the pilgrims that brought the ring from St. John the Evangelist to king Edward were inhabitants of Ludlow." If we credit this account, we must believe that from the time of the fourth Edward a sacred edifice stood here of sufficient importance to be the depository of the mouldering remains of the great: particularly that of Edward's cofferer of the household, an officer formerly of the first importance.

The advowson of this church, it appears, was formerly appended to the manor, sir John de Crophull had the presentation, 46th Edward III, as also John Merbury and Agnes Deverous his wife, 6th Henry V. The 19th Edward I, Henry Pygine founded a chantry here.

We are sanctioned therefore in the presumption that the

present fabric has, from an older foundation, been gradually advanced to perfection by the ancient fraternity of Palmers, who have been always found attached to it as far as the history of either can be distinctly traced: the remnants of painted glass in the eastern window of the north chancel, distinguished from the other paintings by richer colouring and superior execution, seems to favour this opinion.

Leland says, "I noted these graves of men of fame in Ludlow Church. Beauvie, or Beaufrie, sometime cofferer to king Edward the fourth. Cokkis, a gentleman servitor to prince Arthur. Dr. Denton, master of St. John's in Ludlow. Suliard, justice of the Marches of Wales. Hozyer, a merchant."

Among the monumental inscriptions in the high chancel are the following:—

On a square stone tablet, above a plain altar tomb and hatchment,

Heare lyethe the bodye of Ambrozia Sydney iijth doughter of the Right Honorable Syr Henrye Sydney, knight of the most noble order of the garter, lord president of the counsell of Walles, &c.; And of ye ladye Marye his wyef, doughter of ye famous duke of Northumberland, who dyed in Ludlowe Castell ye 22nd of Februarie, 1574:

A large Grecian monument, displaying an elegantly sculptured cherub and emblems of time and eternity, is erected

In Memory of Theophilus Salwey, Esq. who was the eldest son of Edward Salwey, Esq. a younger son of major Richard Salwey, who in the last century sacrificed all and every thing in his power in support of Public Liberty, and in opposition to Arbitrary Power. The said Theophilus Salwey married Mary, the daughter and heiress of Robert Dennett, of Walthamstow, in the county of Essex, Esq. but left no issue by her. Obiit the 28th of April, 1760, ætat. 61.

Pro Rege Sæpe: Pro Republica Semper.

A handsome altar tomb of white marble displays recumbent effigies of chief justice Walter and his wife; on the front are figures representing their issue.

Heere lye the bodies of Edmwnd Walter, Esqvier, chieffe Ivstice of three shiers in South Wales, and one of His Majestie's Covncill in the Marches of Wales; and of Mary his wife, daughter of Thomas Hacklivit, of Eyton, Esqvier, who had issue three sonnes named Iames, Iohn, and Edward, and two daughters named Mary and Dorothy. He was bvrried the 29th day of Ianuary. Anno Dni. 1592.

A table tomb, on which reposes the recumbent figure of a female resting on a cushion, habited in the dress of the times, and the head covered with a hood, the right hand holding a small book. At the back is a tablet surmounted by the armorial bearings, on which is recorded,

Here lyeth, expectinge a joyfvll Resvrrrection, the body of Dame Mary Evre, late wife to Right Hon. Raiphe Lord Evre, Baron of Malton, Lord President of the Principallitie and Marches of Wales, and Lievtenant of the same, and daughter of Sr. John Dawney, of Sessey, in the Countie of Yorke, Knight. She departed this mortall lyfe the 19th day of March, Anno Domini, 1612, ætatis svæ 55.

Inclosed within the communion rails is a stone altar tomb, sustaining two full length recumbent figures; surrounding the base of the tomb stand their children.

Heere lieth the bodyes of Syr Robart Towneshend, knyght, chief justice of the counsell in the Marches of Walles and Chester; and dame Alice his wyfe, daughter and one of the heyres of Robert Porye, Esquire, whose had betwyne them twoe, XII chyl dren, VI sonnes and VI daughters lawfully begot.

On a black marble tablet, inscribed in gold characters,

O Quisqvis Ades!
 Reverere manes Inclytos
 Edoardi Vavghan, e Trawscoed Arm. ———
 Johannis Vavghan Equitis Herois,
 Hæredis ex Traduce,
 Proin patris magn' ad instar,
 Per omnigenæ literaturæ, sive Academicæ, sive forensis,
 Spacia
 Huc acerrime vel a puero contendit;
 Vt principi et patriæ
 Egregie inserviret;

Quod feliciter assecutus est,
 Vitriq; gratus et amabilis,
 Et spectatissimus civis
 In ipsa temporum
 Vertigine;
 Vt scias hic condi quem antiqui dixere
 Virum cubicum
 Et divinum.
 Talis tantusq; flentibus etiam inimicis,
 Commorientibus pæne amicis,
 Ipso solo læte et lubente,
 Receptus est
 In Beatorum patriam.
 Anno { Dni MDCLXXXIV.
 { Ætatis sue 48o.
 Conjugi parentiq; desideratissimo
 Vidua cum liberis,
 Perpetim lugens,
 Hoc mortale Monumentum
 P.
 Ipse sibi immortale Epitaphium.

In this and other parts of the building will be found several other mural monuments and tablets.

The tower contains a melodious peal of eight bells, on which are the following inscriptions.—

FIRST.—Richard Perks, Town Clerk, A. R. 1732.

SECOND.—Abraham Rudhall, of Gloucester, cast us, 1732.

THIRD.—Roger Phillips and William Bright, Churchwardens, 1732.

FOURTH.—Prosperity to the town and our benefactors.

FIFTH.—Prosperity to the town and parish.

SIXTH.—Prosperity to the Church of England, A. R. 1732.

SEVENTH.—Somerset Jones, Esq. and Cæsar Hawkins, Gent. Bailiffs.

EIGHTH, *Tenor*.—The Rev. Richard Baugh, Rector, Mr. John Smith and Mr. John Smith, Churchwardens, 1823.

“ May all whom I shall summon to the grave,
 The blessings of a well spent life receive.”

In the king's books the living of Ludlow is valued at nineteen pounds, twelve shillings and sixpence. And this estimate being under twenty pounds it is consequently at the disposal of the lord chancellor. It is a rectory, and its present value is said to be two hundred pounds per annum.

After this brief notice of the church it may be remarked, that the edifice being built of a soft red sandstone, rendered friable by the action of time and the weather, the exterior presents a somewhat ragged appearance, and the mullions of several of the windows from the same cause had fallen into a wretched state of decay. But the mullions in six of the windows, on the south side, have been restored within the last few years. In the interior likewise much is wanting to give due effect to the fine perspective which unfolds itself to the enraptured eye. The building is in every respect a noble and interesting structure, and well deserving of the best and most careful attention that the assistance of wealth and influence might bestow in furtherance of its renovation and improvement.

ON THE
CARVINGS OF THE STALLS IN CATHEDRAL
AND COLLEGIATE CHURCHES.*

The successive visits of the Association to Winchester, Gloucester, and Worcester,—which places, as well as some of the churches in their vicinity, all present remarkable specimens of the carved stalls so generally found in the cathedral and collegiate churches of this and other countries,—have drawn more than once the attention of its members to these interesting monuments of medieval art. These stalls were, in fact, those especially appropriated to the members of the collegiate body; and the seats, instead of being fixed and immovable, turn upon hinges, and when turned up, the *under* side exhibits a mass of sculpture, arranged according to a regular and unvarying plan, in which the workmen and artists have exhibited their skill and imagination in a very remarkable manner. It is difficult to say how this arrangement of the seats originated, and what was the reason of their being thus adorned; but as they are invariably found under the circumstances just mentioned, they appear to have been considered as an indispensable part of the ornamentation of a collegiate church. Several conjectural explanations of these seats have been offered, the popular opinion, however, being that they were turned up during a part of the service when the clergy were not allowed to be seated; but that out of pity to the aged or infirm, they were allowed to rest themselves against the bracket supported by the sculpture, which afforded a support without allowing them actually to be

* This Essay is reprinted from the Journal of the Archæological Association, and was originally read by the Author of the present volume at the Archæological Congress in Worcester, in 1848. It is given here, because several examples of stalls are taken from Ludlow church, the stalls of which are extremely interesting. We are indebted to the Council of the Association for the loan of the woodcuts.

seated. For this reason, it is said, they received in France the title of *misericordes* (still preserved among the French archæologists) and *patiences*; while our English antiquaries generally call them *misereres*.* Why, however, this particular class of sculptures, seldom found (except at an early period) in any other part of the church, should have been appropriated especially to these seats, is a question to which I am not aware that any satisfactory solution has yet been found.

It is to these sculptures alone that the present notice, very brief in proportion to the real interest of the subject,† will be devoted. These sculptures range in date from the thirteenth century to the age of the reformation, and are distinguished by various degrees of excellence. Sometimes they are very rude, but more commonly, like the illuminations in some manuscripts, they possess a considerable share of artistical skill. Found on the continent, as well as in England, the general character of the subjects is so uniform that we might almost suppose that the carvers throughout Europe possessed one regular and acknowledged series of working patterns. Yet there is a great variety in the details of the subjects and in the manner of treating them. It may be observed, that the ornamentation consists generally of a principal subject, immediately supporting the bracket, and of two side lobes or cusps springing from

* Ducange has, under the word MISERICORDIA, the explanation, "Sellulæ, erectis formarum subselliis appositæ, quibus stantibus senibus vel infirmis *per misericordiam* insidere conceditur, dum alii stant, Gallis *miseriordes* vel *patiences*. S. Willelmi Consuet. Hirsaug. l. ii. cap. 2. 'Primum in ecclesia quamdiu scilla pulsatur ante nocturnos, super *miseri-cordiam* sedilis sui, si opus habet, quiescit.'"

† Very little has been written on the subject of these sculptures, and, considered as mere gross representations, they have been much neglected, and a great number of them have been suffered to be destroyed. A few were engraved by Carter, in his "Ancient Sculpture." The very interesting series in the cathedral at Rouen were engraved and described by M. Langlois.

the latter. These side ornaments consist sometimes of mere foliage, attached to the bracket by a stalk; sometimes they are grotesques, or separate subjects, having little or no connection with the central piece; while they are often a dependant and important part of the story represented under the bracket. Writers of vivid imaginations have given them no less a variety of interpretations. Some have conceived them to be satirical attacks directed by the monks at one another, or at the secular clergy; while others have imagined that these strange and grotesque figures embodied in allegorical form the deepest mysteries of our holy faith. Each of these opinions was equally far from the truth. In all probability neither the designers nor the carvers were monks, although it is evident they were men of a certain degree of education, and well acquainted with the popular literature of the day, the different classes of which are here represented in a pictorial form. In this point of view they are valuable as artistical monuments, while they illustrate in a most interesting degree the manners and habits of our forefathers.

One of the most popular branches of the popular literature alluded to was the science of natural history, in the shape it was then taught. The treatises on this subject were designated by the general title of *Bestiaries* (*bestiaria*), or books of beasts; they contained a singular mixture of fable and truth, and the animals with which we are acquainted in our ordinary experience stood side by side with monsters of the most extraordinary kind. The accounts, even of the more common and well known animals, trespassed largely on the domain of the imagination, and therefore much more extraordinary were the fables relating to those of a doubtful or of an entirely fabulous character. I may mention, as an example, the unicorn—according to medieval fable the fiercest and most uncontrollable of beasts. A stratagem, we are told, was necessary to entrap the unicorn. A beautiful virgin, of spotless purity, was taken to the forest which this animal frequented. The unicorn, tame only in

the presence of a pure virgin, came immediately and laid its head gently and without fear in the maiden's lap. The hunter then approached and struck his prey with a mortal blow, before it had time to awake from its security. A more popular character was given to these stories by the adjunction of moralizations, somewhat resembling those which are found at the end of the fables of *Æsop*. The mysterious power of the maiden over the unicorn, the resurrection of the phoenix, the generous nobleness of the lion, the craftiness of the fox, the maternal tenderness of the pelican, are capable of a multitude of mystical interpretations.

The Bestiaries, of all ages, are more universally illustrated with pictures than any other book—they seem to have contained the first science to be instilled into the youthful mind. Every one who has been in the habit of examining the sculptured stalls of which we are speaking, knows that the stories of the Bestiaries are among the most common representations. On the very interesting stalls



Fig 1. From Stratford-on-Avon.

in the church of Stratford-on-Avon, we find the story of the maiden and the unicorn, the latter being made a more cruel sacrifice to the hunter, after having fallen a victim to

the charms of beauty (fig. 1). The style of this work seems to carry us back to the earlier part of the fourteenth century: it is not clear to whom the arms belong, but the lobes are formed of the leaves and acorns of the oak, the favourite foliage of the early English style of ornamentation. The pelican, the elephant, the lion, and the more ignoble monkey, have their place on the stalls at Gloucester. The fabulous objects of the natural history of the middle ages—dragons, chimeras, griffins, and the like, are much more numerous. The syren is seen on the stalls of Great Malvern.

Next after the Bestiaries, the most popular books of the middle ages—books which were pictorially illustrated with equal profusion—were the collections of *Æsopian* fables, known under the titles of *Ysopets* and *Avynets*, from the names of the celebrated fabulists *Æsop* and *Avienus*. With these was intimately connected the large romantic, or rather satiric, cycle of the history of *Renard the Fox*, which enjoyed an extraordinary degree of popularity from the twelfth century to the nineteenth. The fables and the romance of *Renard* are frequently represented on the stalls. The fable of the rats hanging the cat is represented very grotesquely in a carving on the stalls of Great Malvern probably also of the fourteenth century (fig. 2). The side

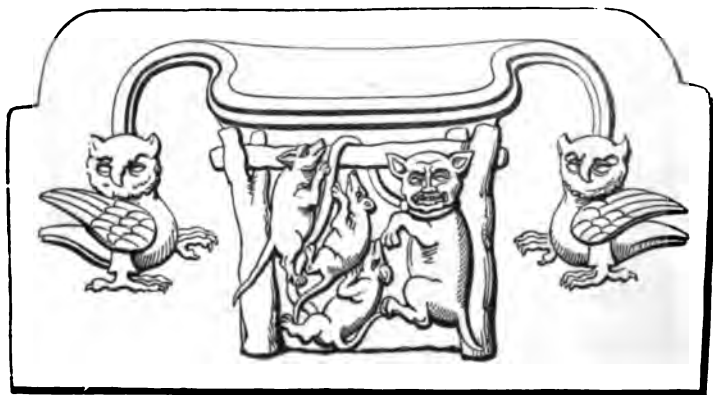


Fig 2. From Great Malvern.

ornaments are here two owls. The man and the ass, the fox carrying away the goose, and one or two other similar subjects, are found at Gloucester. The fox preaching is found on one of the side ornaments of a stall carving in Worcester cathedral, and is not of unfrequent occurrence elsewhere.

Another class of literature, frequently accompanied with pictorial illustrations in the manuscripts, comprises the calendars or ecclesiastical almanacs, in which the domestic or agricultural employments of each month are pictured at the top or in the margins of the page. Such subjects are also frequent in the carved stalls. Three stalls in the cathedral of Worcester represent men employed in mowing, reaping, and sheaving the corn. Another represents the swineherd feeding his pigs, by beating down the acorns from the trees. This last is a very common subject. Scenes of hunting or hawking are also not unfrequently met with. The stall carver has given a still wider range to his imagination in representing domestic scenes,—which are very frequent, and very interesting for the light thus thrown on the popular manners of our forefathers in far distant times. A very curious example may be cited from the cathedral of Worcester, which represents a domestic winter scene (fig. 3). A man closely wrapped up is seated beside

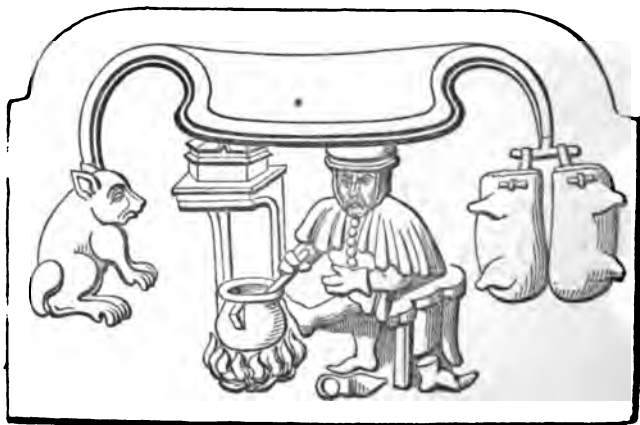


Fig 3. From Worcester.

a fire, stirring his pot; his gloves which are remarkable for being two-fingered, as well as the expression of his features show that he is suffering severely from the temperature. He has taken off his boots, and warms his feet by a rather close approximation to the fire. All the details of the picture are equally curious, even to the side ornaments; one of which represents two fitches of bacon, the winter's provision, suspended to a hook, while on the other a rather gigantic cat is basking in the warmth of the chimney. The chimney itself is not unworthy of notice.

The domestic cat is met with in other examples. On a stall from Minster church, in the isle of Thanet, an old woman, a witch-like figure, is occupied at her distaff, accompanied by two cats of grotesque appearance. One of the stalls at Great Malvern,—which like those of Worcester, appear to be of the latter part of the fourteenth century—represents a man at his dinner. Another in the same church (fig. 4) exhibits a woman in bed, attended by a physician. Others of this class are more grotesque and



Fig 4. From Great Malvern.

playful, representing games and pastimes. One of these, here given (fig. 5), from Gloucester cathedral (the sculptures of which appear to be of the latter half of the fourteenth century), represents two boys playing with balls, and



Fig. 5. From Gloucester.

is a curious illustration of the costume of the period. The whole field is, in these stalls, covered with ornamentation, and there are no side cusps. Sometimes we have very curious representations of the processes and implements of trade, commerce, and labour. The very interesting example of this class of representations here given from the church of Ludlow, in (fig. 6), represents two men supporting, we

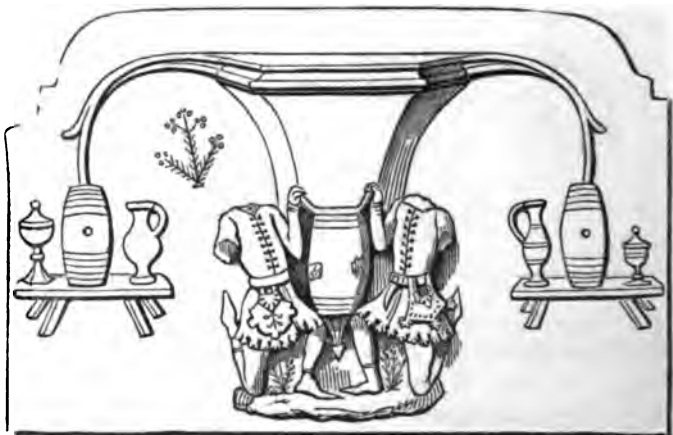


Fig. 6. From Ludlow.

might almost say from their posture worshipping, the beer barrel. Their costume, with its "dagged" borders, is of the reign of Richard II. The side ornaments here represent severally the ale bench, with the barrel, jug, and drinking cup; the forms of which are valuable data for the archæologist. The stalls of Ludlow church have been much mutilated, and evidently with intention, for the heads, arms, and other prominent parts, have been cut off with a sharp instrument. It is a very remarkable fact, also, that there is an evident distinction of style in them, indicating two classes of workmanship, one of which is superior in design and execution to the other. The workman to whom we owe the latter has carefully marked every one of his stalls, with his sign or mark, a branch; a singularity which I do not remember to have observed elsewhere. It is exhibited in the above cut, and will be observed similarly placed in two others from the same church, given in the present article. One of these (fig. 7) represents, we are led to suppose, the grave digger, as the implements of his calling, with the tomb, and a hand holding up the holy water pot, are seen in the right hand side ornament. On



Fig. 7. From Ludlow.

one side of the middle figure are represented a barrel, a pair of clogs, a bellows, and a hammer, which might throw some doubt on the profession of the individual. The mutilation of the arms of the right-hand side figure renders it difficult to say exactly how he was intended to be occupied. Practical jokes, not always restrained within the bounds of the delicacy of modern times, are common; and monks and nuns sometimes appear in scenes of this description, of which some curious examples are furnished by the stalls of Hereford cathedral. These stalls are of early workmanship, and the side ornaments exhibit the well-known early English oak foliage in profusion; when I saw them last, they were scattered in lamentable confusion in the church, having been taken from their places during the repairs and restorations of the building. One of them (fig. 8) exhibits a scene from the kitchen, in which a man is evidently



Fig 8. From Hereford.

taking liberties with the cookmaid, who has thrown a platter at his head. A subject closely resembling this is found on one of the stalls of the church of Great Malvern. These subjects are sometimes carried to a degree of indelicacy, which cannot be described.

It is remarkable and especially characteristic of these carvings, that scriptural or religious subjects are very rare. A stall at Gloucester appears to represent the scriptural story of Sampson overcome by the courtesan Dalilah. An example of a saint's legend occurs in the representation of the story of St. George and the dragon, on a stall at Stratford-upon-Avon, the side ornaments to which are not very congruous grotesques. This particular subject, however, belongs almost as much to chivalrous romance as to sacred legend. The stories of the great medieval romances also find a place in these representations. A foreign example represents the fabulous Aristotle subdued by the charms of his patron's wife—the subject of a well-known poem—the *Lai d' Aristotle*. A stall at Gloucester (fig. 9),



Fig 9. From Gloucester.

no doubt taken from one of the old *romans de geste*, represents a knight in combat with a giant. The same cathedral furnishes us with interesting representations of knights tilting, and of others engaged in the chase. Subjects that may be considered as strictly allegorical are also rare; perhaps the figure of a naked man enveloped in a net, with a hare under his arm, and riding on a goat, in the stalls of

Worcester cathedral, may be considered as belonging to this class. A figure of a fool riding on a goat occurs on the stalls at Gloucester, and may have a similar signification. The subjects most commonly supposed to be of this allegorical character are mere grotesques, copied or imitated from those fantastic sketches so often found in the margins of manuscripts of the thirteenth, fourteenth, and fifteenth centuries.

A number of very excellent examples of these burlesques are presented by the stalls of Winchester cathedral; the elegant foliage on which would bespeak the thirteenth century. In these, the bracket is supported by a small group, consisting in most cases of grotesque figures of animals or human beings, in various postures and occupations. The large side cusps, differing in this respect from all the later examples, are here the most important part of the subject. In some they consist of extremely tasteful groups of foliage,

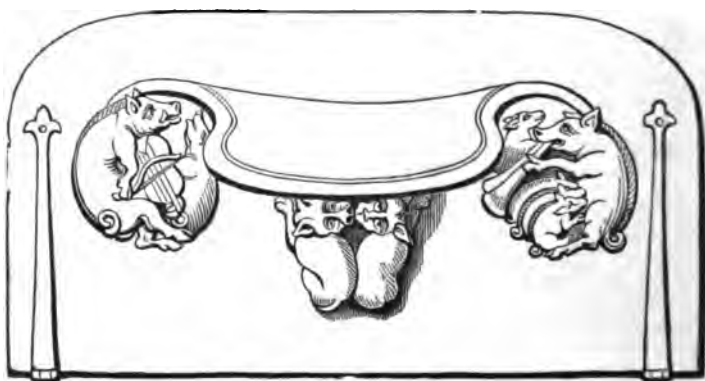


Fig. 10. From Winchester Cathedral.

generally formed of vine leaves. Figures of children or monkeys are in some instances intermixed with the foliage. Sometimes the cusp consists of a large head or face, exhibiting strange grimaces. In one instance the two cusps represent a mermaid and a merman. In another we have

a man fighting with a monster; in one we see a woman, seated apparently on a cat, and occupied with her woof; others represent musicians playing on the pipe or the fiddle; and in the one given on the preceding page (fig. 10), the musicians are a pig and a sow—a young pig in one instance dances to the fiddle, while in the other the maternal melody appears to have charms but for one of the offspring.



Fig. 11. From the chapel of Winchester School.

The stalls of the chapel of Winchester school also furnish a very remarkable series of sculptures, of a date not much later than those of the cathedral, and containing a number of droll burlesques, among other subjects of a more miscellaneous character. The accompanying example (fig. 11), the costume of which is that of the reign of Edward III, represents a man haunted and tormented by hobgoblins; he is seeking his way by means of a lighted candle, with terror impressed on his countenance; while the imps, seated in the side cusps, are making him the object of their jeers.

Another very singular example of diabolical agency is here given from a stall at Ludlow, and we may again

observe on it the private mark of the workman. It is curious, because it contains an evident allusion to a scene in the medieval mysteries or religious plays. The particular play to which I allude is that representing the last judgment, or doomsday, in which the demons are introduced dragging into hell a variety of classes of dishonest people, thus conveying a moral and satirical admonition against some of the crying sins of the day, which were most practised among, and most offensive to, the lower and middle orders of society. One of these great offenders was the ale-wife who used short measures. In the stall from Ludlow church (fig. 12), the demon is carrying the ale-wife

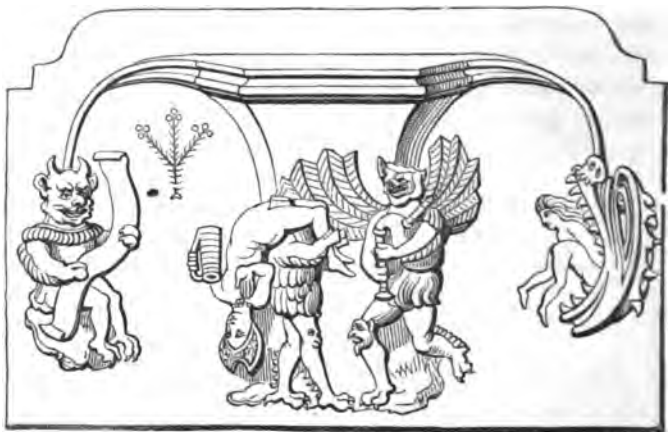


Fig. 12. From Ludlow.

with her false measure and gay head dress, to thrust her into hell-mouth—the usual popular representation of which forms the side ornament to the right; another demon plays her a tune on the bagpipes as she is carried along. It will be observed that the head of the demon who carries the lady is broken off. A third demon, seated in the cusp to the left, reads from a roll of parchment the catalogue of her sins.

These carvings are, it will be seen, not only monuments of medieval art, but they may be looked upon as important illustrations of medieval literature and of social and intellectual history, and they show us how necessary it is for the archæologist to extend the field of his inquiries beyond the immediate limits within which the particular subject under consideration appears at first sight to lie, as a monument of architecture, or painting, or sculpture, if he would thoroughly understand it. An extensive study of the literature of the middle ages is needful for the comprehension of their objects of art, and indeed of all medieval monuments, as it is for their history. The sculptured stalls, besides their value for the study of manners and costume, form a practical illustration of the kind and degree of scientific and literary information it was thought necessary to place before society at large. It was restricted, as we have seen, to the bestiaries and the fables, with a smattering of the romance of chivalry and of scriptural and legendary lore.



BAILIFFS OF LUDLOW.

The following list of the Bailiffs of Ludlow from the year of the grant of the charter of Edward IV, in 1461, to the year 1783, and its chronological notes, are printed from a parchment roll in the possession of Mrs. Davies, of Croft Castle. From the historical entry under the year 1566, it appears that it was originally compiled in the reign of James I. It seems to have been continued by more than one hand down to the year 1783.

The names of the Bailiffs of the Town of Ludlow since the incorporation and charter, anno regni Regis Edwardi Quarti primo annoque Domini 1461.

<i>Edwardus quartus.</i>		<i>Anno Domini.</i>
2. Nicholas Cresset, Richard Barber	...	1462.
3. John Shermon, Philip Osborne	...	1463.
4. John Dodmore, John Adams	...	1464.
<i>This year King Edward married Elizabeth, daughter to Jaquett Dutchess of Bedford, late wife to Sr John Greye, slain at Courton field on King Henrys party. The Duke of Somerset and divers others beheaded.</i>		
5. John Hosier, Thomas Stevens	...	1465.
<i>King Henry taken and comitted to the Tower.</i>		
6. John Sparcheford, Harry Colwall	...	1466.
<i>This year were Sir Thomas Hungerford and Henry Courtney, right Heir to the Earl of Devonshire, beheaded.</i>		
7. Philip Osborne, William Griffiths	...	1467.
<i>Lady Margaret, the King's sister, married the Duke of Burbon.</i>		

8. Richard Bowdler, Thomas Hooke ... 1468.
9. Robert Barbor, Watkin Cother ... 1469.
*Edgecourt field. Lord Rivers with his sonne and two of the
Herberts beheaded by comandment of the Duke of Clarence and
the Earl of Warwick.*
10. William Griffith, David Skewe ... 1470.
*The Lord Willoughby, Lord Wells, and many others, beheaded for
the comotion in Lyncolnshire. The Duke of Clarence and the
Earl of Warwick fle into France.
King Edward fleth into France. King Henry is restored.
King Ed: Queen is forced to take sanctuarie, and there is Prince
Edward borne.*
11. Nicholas Cresset, William Boyer ... 1471.
*King Edward landed at Ravenspur. King Henry sent again to
the Tower. Barnett Field. Great Warwick and many others
slaine. Tewzbury Battle. Prince Edward slain. King Henry
murdered.*
12. Thomas Hooke, Thomas Ludford ... 1472.
13. Henrie Colwall, Philip Wrothe ... 1473.
*The Duke of Exeter found dead upon the sea betwixt Dover and
Callies.*
14. John Adams, John Wilkes ... 1474.
*King Edward with a most royal army by the Duke of Burgoins
procurement went for France. But in the end a peace was con-
cluded between the two kings, and the army returned without
fight.*
15. John Hosier, Walter Moorton ... 1475.
Many states created.
16. Thomas Steephens, Thomas Fferror ... 1476.
17. Watkin Cother, Walter Hubbard ... 1477.
The Duke of Clarence drowned in a butt of malmeseye.
18. William Bowyer, John Paris ... 1478.
19. John Hosier, Roger Moorton ... 1479.
20. Thomas Hatford, John Lane ... 1480.
21. Thomas Ludford, John Cookes ... 1481.
22. John Wilkes, John Sheffield ... 1482.
The king feasted the mayor of London and his bretheren.
23. John Lane, Walter Moorton ... 1483.
*In this year, the 9th day of Aprill, died King Edward the Ffourth,
and by reason that his heirs were murdered by Richard duke of
Gloucester, this mans who after was made protector, the Lord
Richard usurped the crowne and made himself king. But during
the time of his protectorshipp the Lord Rivers, the queen's
brother with others were put to death at Pomfrett, and the Lord*

Hastings in the Tower of London. The Queen took sanctuarie.
The protector is proclaimed king and crowned in June, 1483.

Richardus tertius. Anno primo. Anno Dni. 1483.

1. The Bayliffs before named.
And in that year were the young princes murdered. Banister be-
traith his master the Duke of Buckingham, who was beheaded.
2. Roger Moorton, John Marshton ... 1484.
King Henry's body removed to Winsor. Truce wth. Scotland for 3
years.
3. John Sheffield, John Hopton ... 1485.
Henrie earl of Richmond landed at Milford Haven, fighteth a
battle at Bosworth with King Richard, killeth him hand to
hand, and began his reign the 22nd of August, 1486.

Henricus Septimus, anno supradicto.

In the first year of his reign the Duke of Clarence, his sonne and heir,
was comitted to the Tower. The yeomen of the guard first made.

2. Walter Moorton, John Malmeshill ... 1486.
Note, that the year before the king did marry Elizabeth, daner
to Edward the fourth, which marriage united the families of
York and Lancaster, which had been long divided.
3. William Bowier, John Tipper ... 1487.
Prince Arthur born, anno supradict.
4. Thomas Ludford, John Whoorest ... 1488.
5. Thomas Cookes, Will^m. Paris ... 1489.
An *insurrection* in the North. The Duke of Northumberland slaine.
6. Walter Hubbard, John Heywood ... 1490.
7. John Lane, Richard Dodmore ... 1491.
King Henry the VIIIth. born.
8. John Malmeshill, John Steephens ... 1492.
9. Thomas Ludford, Will^m. Bower ... 1493.
10. Will^m. Paris, Thomas Greene ... 1494.
Sir William Stanley, the kings chamberline put to death.
11. John Heywood, W^m. Whotton ... 1495.
12. John Steephens, Richard Gibbins ... 1496.
13. John Tipper, Richard Lane ... 1497.
Comocen of Cornish men, under Lord Dudley.
14. John Lane, Will^m. Cheney ... 1498.
15. Thomas Cooke, John Pratt ... 1499.
Edward Plantagenett, earl of Warwick beheaded. Parkin Warbech
hanged who feigned himself to be King Edward's second son.
16. John Sheffield, Richard Downe ... 1500.
The king and queen went to Callis.

17. Richard Hibbins, Thomas Tearne ... 1501.
Katherine daughter to the King of Spaine came into England and was married to Prince Arthur the 14th November, and in April following he died in Ludlow.
18. John Hooke, William Cheney ... 1502.
Queen Elizabeth died.
Margaret the king's eldest daughter married to the King of Scotts.
19. John Pratt, Richard Dier ... 1503.
A new coine.
20. John Heywood, Will^m. Jevans ... 1504.
A coyner hanged.
21. John Pratt, Thomas Clenton ... 1505.
The King of Castile came into England.
22. Richard Downe, Richard Smale ... 1506.
This year the king discharged all prisoners that laie for x^la debt and under in London.
23. Richard Hibbins, Richard Berrye 1507.
24. Richard Dyer, Walter Phillips ... 1508.
This year King Henry the Seventh died the 22 April, having rayned 23 years and eight months.

Henricus Octavus. Anno primo.

1. William Cheney, John Hare ... 1509.
The king marieth Prince Arthur's late wife and were both crowned.
2. Richard Lane, Richard Braddock ... 1510.
Henry the king's first son born but lived not.
Empson and Dudley beheaded.
3. John Hare, John Cother ... 1511.
Scottish ships taken.
4. Richard Lane, Richard Sherman ... 1512.
Lord Admiral of England slain.
5. Thomas Clenton, W^m. Clongonford ... 1513.
A great subsidie. The king besiegeth *Tyrwym*. It is yielded, razed, and burnt. He besiegeth *Turney* and it was yielded. The king created dukes and earls. In the king's absence *James* King of Scotts being sworne to keep peace invaded England, but was overthrown and slain by the queen's army under the noble Earl of Surrey, with 3 bushops, 2 abbots, 12 earls, 17 lords, besides knights and gentlemen, and seventeen thousand Scotts.
6. William Braddock, Walter Rogers ... 1514.
Peace proclaimed between England and France.
7. Richard Downes, John Yorke ... 1515.
This year, in October, Lewis, the French king, married Lady Mary,

- the king's sister, who, in May after, being widow, was married to Charles Brandon, duke of Suffolke.
8. John Hare, Tho^m. Broughton 1516.
Lady Mary, after queene, this yeare born. Also the Queen of Scotts fled into England.
9. W^m. Clongonford, Will^m. Bennett 1517.
 May day the Queen of Scotts returned.
10. John Hare, Richard Berry 1518.
11. Walter Rogers, Harry Pickering 1519.
Lord Thomas Howard, earl of Surrey and L^d. Admiral, sent into Ireland.
12. Richard Lane, Will^m. Langford 1520.
The Emperor Charles landed in England. The king and queen went to France.
 The Duke of Buckingham accused, comitted, and after arrayned, found guilty and beheaded. All this was done in this year following.
13. John Cother, John Stone 1521.
14. Will^m. Clongonus, Thomas Crofton 1522.
The emperor was received in London most honourably.
 The Turkes took Rhodes.
The Lady Hungerford hanged.
15. Walter Rogers, John Baylis 1523.
The King and Queen of Denmark arrived in England. A great subsidie.
16. Thomas Clenton, Richard Davies 1524.
 Wars begin twixt England and France.
17. Richard Lane, William Ffoxe 1525.
The French king taken prisoner.
Rome taken and sacked. Great states created at Bredewell.
18. Walter Rogers, Walter Phillips 1526.
 Gold inanced. Great land waters.
19. Will^m. Langford, John Tayler 1527.
20. John Hare, Robert Braddock 1528.
21. John Crowther, Roger Fearnie 1529.
The king's marriage with Queen Katherine called in question. *The cardinal's* downfall. *The New Testament* printed in English.
22. Will^m. Clongonus, Will^m. Jevans 1530.
The cardinal arrested by the Earle of Northumberland, and sickeneth and died.
23. Walter Rogers, John Bradshew 1531.
 Note, that in the year before, the clergy were condemned in the primunirey, whereupon they gave 100,000^{lb}. to the king for their pardon, and did acknowledge him supreme head of the churches of England and Ireland.
 Also, there was a cooke boyled in Smithfield for poysoninge.
24. William Ffoxe, Thomas Lewis 1532.

- Sir Rice Griffith beheaded. The king goeth for France in October, and in November following returneth.
5. John Hare, John Tomlins ... 1533.
The Lady Anne Bullen proclaimed queen upon Easter day, upon Whitsunday after crowned with exceeding royaltie and charges. Queens Mary, dowager of France, the king's sister, died. The birth and royal christening of the Lady Elizabeth.
6. Langford, John Lane ... 1534.
The only maid of Kent hanged.
- Bradshawe, Robert Hoodes ... 1535.
 Sir Thomas Moore and Bushop of Rochester beheaded. The Lady Katherine, dowager, died.
28. John Taylor, William Phipes, Pres. ... 1536.
The Lord Rocheford and many others beheaded about the queen, and she herself put to death likewise. The king married to the Lady Jane. Henry, duke of Richmond and Somerset, the king's base son, died. The Lord Thomas Howard committed to the Tower for making a privy contract with the Queen of Scots daughter.
29. William Ffoxe, Thomas Cother ... 1537.
Prince Edward born. States created. Lord Thomas Howard deceased in the Tower.
30. William Jevans, Thomas Wheeler ... 1538.
The Earl of Devon and others beheaded.
31. William Langford, John Passey ... 1539.
The king married the Lady Ann a Cleves. The Earls of Oxford and Essex deceased.
32. John Taylor, John Lokier ... 1540.
Lord Cromwell beheaded. The king divorced from Lady Ann a Cleves. He married Lady Katherine Howard.
33. John Bradshaw, Richard Bradford ... 1541.
The Countess of Salisbury and Lord Leonard Greye beheaded. Lord Dacre, of the South, hanged. King Henry proclaimed King of Ireland. Queen Katherine beheaded. A maide boyled in Smithfield for poysoning three householders.
34. Thomas Wheeler, Richard Hanley ... 1542.
The Duke of Norfolk entereth Scotland, taketh the Lord Maxwell and two earles, and overthrew their army of 15000 Scots.
35. William Langford, John Alsopp ... 1543.
The king married to the Lady Katherine Parr.
36. Thomas Cother, William Coxo ... 1543.
Leithe taken and spoiled. Edenberge burnt by the Lord Admyrall of England. The king went to Bullen.
37. William Ffoxe, Richard Langford ... 1544.
38. John Taylor, John Hooke ... 1545.
In this year the Admyrall of France came to London. The Duke of

Norfolk and the Earl of Surrey went committed to the Tower. The Earl of Surrey was beheaded, and King Henry departed this life the XXVIIIth of January, when he had reigned 37 years, 9 months, and six days, and that day began King Edward's reign.

Edwardus Sextus An. primo.

1. John Passey, Lewis Phillips ... 1546.
The Earle of Hartford made Protector, who indowed the king with the order of kn^thood, which done, he was created Duke of Somerset, and many others advanced to titles of dignitie. He was crowned the 20th of February.
2. Will^m. Phillips, Tho^s. Bluffield ... 1547.
In this year of our Lord and Bayliffs time, was the Muskeborowe field, where were slain 14 thousand Scotts, and 1500 prisoners taken, and not above three score Englishmen taken or slain. Divine Service read again in the English.
8. Lewis Bradford, William Partridge ... 1548.
Lord Thomas Seymer beheaded. Great comotions this year, in which the L^d. Sheffield was slain. The Lord Protector committed to the Tower by the Councel.
4. Richard Langford, Thomas Eyton ... 1549.
The Protector delivered out of the Tower.
5. Thomas Bluffield, John Cocks ... 1550.
The first fall of base money. Swetting sickness. Another fall of coyne. Dukes and earls created. The Duke of Somerset committed againe, arraigned, and beheaded.
6. John Hooke, Lewis Croother ... 1551.
Sir Ralphe Vane and others executed.
7. John Alsopp, Will^m. Taylor ... 1552.
A Parliament. Bridewell given to the city of London; jewels and church plate called into the kings hands. Three famous marriages in one day during the kings sickness. This vertuous king having reigned six years, five months and odd days, left this life the sixth of July, 1553, and Queen Mary began her reign.

Queen Mary An. Primo.

1. Will^m. Ffoxe, John Taylor ... 1553.
The Duke of Somerset with others beheaded. Bushop Gardener made Q: chauncelour. Service said in Latin. A new coine. The coronation. Wiate riseth in arms, is taken, and with a number of his accomplices, is put to death. L^d. Guildforde Dudley, Lady Jane, the Duke of Suffolke, all beheaded.
2. Thomas Wheeler, William Dedicot ... 1554.
The Q: marrieth King Phillip. The Prince of Pyremont came to England. Rogers and Bradford brent.

3. Will^m. Partridge, Robert Mason 1555.
King Phillip went for Flanders. Ridley and Latimer brent, with
Dr. Cranm^r. and many more this year.
4. Lewis Phillips, W^m. Poughnell 1556:
A false accuser burnt in both the cheeks, and put upon the pillery.
Would God all such were so used. An army sent to St. Quentein.
Lady Anne a Cleaves died.
5. John Passey, John Cocks 1557.
St. Quinten's taken. Three Dukes, the Prince of Mantua, with divers
other states of great command taken. Calis left by the English.
6. John Cocks, John Bell 1558.
This year Queen Mary died the 17th of Novbr. She had reigned five
years, four months and 11 days, and the same day began the Queen
Elizabeth's reign.

Elizabeth, queen of Engl^d.

began her reign by Proclamation the XVII. of November, 1558.

Anno Primo.

Ano Dni.

1. Tho^s. Blashfield, Lawrence Beck 1559.
Queen Mary buried. Charles the emperors obsequies. Divine Service
read in English. The *Coronation*. A Parliament. A subsidy
granted. The Citizens of London mustered. Bushops deprived.
Images burnt. ¶ The obsequies of the French king.
2. Richard Langford, John Sherman 1560.
Duke of Norfolk with an army into Scotland. Lord Grey beseigeth
Leethe. The third fall of base money, and Paul's steeple fired.
3. Will^m. Poughnell, Richard Starr 1561.
An army to Newhaven.
4. John Alsopp, Robert Lewis 1562.
In this year there died of the plague in London twenty thousand, one
hundred and thirty-six, besides other diseases. A great earthquake.
5. Robert Mason, John Hulland 1563.
Tearme kept at Herefford. Creacon of barons. Obsequies for the
emperor Ferdinando.
6. Lawrence Beck, Richard Rastoll 1564.
Henry Stewards Lord Darnley married the Queen of Scottes. Lady
Linnox sent to the Tower. Madam Cycelia, wife to the Margrave of
Baden, and sister to the King of Sweden, landed in England, was
here delivered, and her Majestie christened the child, naming him
Edwardus Ffortunatus.
7. Tho^s. Wheeler, Richard Blashfield 1565.
The burse in Cornhill built. Soldiers sent into Ireland.

8. John Shermon, Will^m. Skynner 1566.
 Note, that in the former year of her Majesties reign Charles James, our
 now King, was born, but was christened in thes Bayliffes times, and
 the ghossipps were her Royal Majestie, godmother, and Charles, K.
 of Ffrance, and Phillipbey, Duke of Savoy, godfathers, and
 shortly after the King of Scottes was murdered.
9. Robert Lewis, Edward Badger 1567.
10. Richard Farr, John Taylor 1568.
The Great Lottery. The Duke of Norfolk sent to the Tower. The
 Earles of Westmorland and Northumberland rebell.
11. Tho^s. Blashfield, Richard Baylie 1569.
Severall Roades made into Scotland this year. The northern rebels
 breed great trouble. The earles fle and are proclaimed.
12. Will^m. Poughnell, Morris Prees 1570.
 The renewing of the earthquake in Herefordshire.
13. Rich^d. Mason, Richard Hookes 1571.
 The Duke of Norfolk beheaded and the Earl of Northumberland also.
14. Lawrence Beck, John Brasier 1572.
Hide sent into Scotland. The castle at Edenberge being besieged.
15. John Bell, Will^m. Powis 1573.
16. Richard Rascoll, Thomas Deyes 1574.
 An earthquake.
17. Will^m. Poughnell, Rich^d. Swanson 1575.
18. John Shermon, Thomas Candland 1576.
19. Richard Baylie, John Clee 1577.
 Great execution this year, especialy of pyrates.
20. Richard Farr, Richard Heathe 1578.
21. Thomas Blashfield, Harry Cleberye 1579.
22. John Brasier, John Waites 1580.
23. Will^m. Pynner, Roger Clearke 1581.
24. Will^m. Poughnell, Edward Crowther 1582.
25. Richard Rascoll, John Blashfield 1583.
The Lord Pagett fled over seas: Ffrances Ffrogmorton put to death.
26. Thomas Candland, Richard Brasier 1584.
 Percy Earl of Northumberland slew himself in the Tower with a
 dagger.
27. Thomas Blashfield, John Crowther 1585.
28. Edward Crowther, Tho^s. Bower 1586.
Sir Henry Sidney Knt, Lord Pressident of the councell in the Marches
 of Wales, twice L^d. Deputie of Ireland, and one of Her Majestie's
 Privy Councell, as also Knt. of the most honorable order of the
 Garter, died at Worcester; and upon his death bed charged, that his
 heart should be buried in Ludlow church, in remembrance of the

intire love he bare to the town, which was done, and his body was carried to Pencehurst with all honour. Also the XIII Traytors were executed at London.

29. John Waites, Thomas Langford ... 1587.
An army sent to Flanders. The Honble. Sr. Phillip Sidney slaine at Zutphen.
30. Richard Bailie, Thomas Jevans ... 1588.
Sir James Croft committed to the fleet. A fleet went to Portugal.
31. Richard Hicke, Robert Berry ... 1589.
The Earle of Arundell condemned for treason.
32. Richard Blashfield, William Woogan ... 1590.
Sudden weather and mighty hailstones fell at Bewdley and thereabouts, that did very much hurte. Veal a puritan preacher was hanged in Southwarke.
33. Thomas Candland, Robert Sanders ... 1591.
The great fight at the Island, between the Lord Thomas Howard and the Spanish Armada, wherein that worthy knight Sir Richard Greenville was slaine and the Revenge sunk.
34. Robert Berry, Will^m Beck ... 1592.
35. Thomas Jevans, John Devanor ... 1593.
36. William Woogan, Edward Powis ... 1594.
A greates barne in Lempster fired by a comett and burned 15 days. In anno 1595, was a great sickness of the small pox in Ludlow, and 5 women died in childbed. Also a great setting out of soldiers for Ireland.
37. Thomas Langford, Will^m. Cleobury ... 1595.
38. John Crowther, Rich^d. Benson ... 1596.
Callis won by the Spaniards.
39. Will^m. Beck, Edmond Lloyd... 1597.
This year Tyrone gave a great overthrow to the English army in Ireland.
40. Tho^s. Candland, Will^m. Cooke ... 1598.
41. Robert Saunders, Charles Wigley ... 1599.
42. Edward Powis, Will^m. Hughes ... 1600.
Essex downfall.
43. Robert Berry, Rich^d. Langford ... 1601.
44. Richard Barley, Joseph Candland ... 1602.
This year Queen Elizabeth died the 24th day of March 1602, when she had reigned 44 years, four months, and 7 days.
James the first, king of England, 24 March, 1602, and was proclaimed in Ludlow the 26th day of the same March, by Edward Lord Zouche, then Lord President.
- Richard Benson, Symon Cupper ... 1603.

Edw ^d . Crowther, Rich ^d . Ffisher ...	...	1604.
Will ^m . Cooke, Sam ^l . Parker ...	...	1605.
Thomas Candland, Richard Edwards ...	...	1606.
Robert Saunders, John Deyes ...	...	1607.
Symon Cupper, Will ^m . Gregory ...	...	1608.
Richard Fisher, Robert Cotton ...	...	1609.
Edward Powis, Thomas Powle ...	...	1610.
Samuel Parker, Walter Langford ...	...	1611.
Rich ^d . Edwards, Will ^m . Lane ...	...	1612.
Robert Berry, Richard Shermom ...	...	1613.
Edward Crowther, Thomas Heath ...	...	1614.
This year the young Overbury was poisoned in the Tower, for which Mrs. Turner and others were executed, 1615.		
John Deyes, Thomas Hill ...	...	1615.
In this year the troubles of the Lord Car, Earl of Somerset, and his bad lady Countess of Essex, fell; and the Earl of Pembroke made Lord Chamberlaine in his place.		
Will ^m . Gregory, Tho ^s . Blashfield ...	...	1616.
Symon Cupper, Richard Prichard ...	...	1617.
Richard Ffisher, Ellis Beddoe ...	...	1618.
Roger Cotton, Richard Heath ...	...	1619.
Walter Langford, Thomas Edwards ...	...	1620.
Thomas Heath, Valentine Dawes ...	...	1621.
Tho ^s . Blashfield, Richard Baker ...	...	1622.
Thomas Lovell, Adam Acton ...	...	1623.
Ellis Beddoe, Edward Cowbach ...	...	1624.
This year King Charles began his reign 27th March, 1625.		
Valentine Dawes, Edward Jones ...	...	1625.
Richard Edwards, John Ambler ...	...	1626.
Richard Ffisher, Will ^m . Lloyd ...	...	1627.
Walter Langford, Samuel Lloyd ...	...	1628.
Thomas Heath, Thomas Colerich ...	...	1629.
Adam Acton, Henry Prichard, who died being Bayliff, and Edward Powis elected in his place. ...	...	1630.
Edward Jones, John Patchet ...	...	1631.
Richard Baker, Will ^m . Powis ...	...	1632.
Edw ^d . Cowbach, Thomas Crowther ...	...	1633.
Thomas Edwards, Edward Gregory ...	...	1634.
Ellis Beddoe, Edward Edwin ...	...	1635.
Adam Acton, Ralph Hackluit ...	...	1636.

Edward Jones, Phillip Clarke	...	...	1637.
Samuel Lloyd, Richard Wilkes	...	...	1638.
Edward Powis, John Acton	...	...	1639.
John Patchett, Walter Stead	...	...	1640.

NORZ.—That in October 1640, the truce for 2 months was made between the king and Scotts, who was to have £2,500 for each month, till the parliament had agreed the difference. This year the Earl of Strafford, Lord Lieutenant of Ireland was beheaded for treason, adjudged by parliament.

Thomas Heath, William Cowbatch	...	...	1641.
Adam Acton, Thomas Hitchcot	...	...	1642.
William Powis, Richard Davies	...	...	1643.
Thomas Crowther, Edw ^d . Turford	...	...	1644.
Edw ^d . Jones, Samuel Weaver	...	...	1645.
Phillip Clark, Isaell Lloyd	...	...	1646.
Richard Wilkes, Robert Coles	...	...	1647.

Oliver's Usurpation.

King Charles the 1st beheaded 30th of January 1648.

Walter Stead, Will ^m . Botterell	...	...	1648.
John Acton, Richard Williams	...	...	1649.
Richard Davies, Rowland Williams	...	...	1650.
William Botterell, William Griffiths	...	...	1651.
John Aston, John Reynolds	...	...	1652.
Robert Case, Rowland Earsley	...	...	1653.
William Colebach, John Cleobury	...	...	1654.
Edward Turford, Walter Jones	...	...	1655.
Samuel Lloyd, Richard Cole	...	...	1656.
Richard Davies, Thomas Powis	...	...	1657.
Robert Cole, Walter Lea	...	...	1658.
William Botterell, John Acton	...	...	1659.

29th May 1660 King Charles the second arrived at London.

Samuel Weaver, Samuel Reynolds	...	...	1660.
Rowland Williams, Charles Baldwyn	...	...	1661.
Will ^m . Griffiths, Thomas Jones	...	...	1662.
John Reynolds, Ralph Sharret	...	...	1663.
Samuel Reynolds, Richard Cupper	...	...	1664.
Richard Davies, Samuel Bowdler	...	...	1665.
Richard Wilkes, John Pearce	...	...	1666.
Rowland Williams, Edward Robinson	...	...	1667.

Samuel Weaver, Tamberlain Davies	...	...	1668.
Tho ^s . Jones, Richard Cole	...	...	1669.
William Griffiths, John Bowdler	...	...	1670.
John Reynolds, Richard Wheigham	...	...	1671.
Richard Cole, Richard Scott	...	...	1672.
Ralph Sharrett, Thomas Lane	...	...	1673.
Richard Davies, Will ^m . Archer	...	...	1674.
William Griffiths, Edward Stedman	...	...	1675.
Thomas Powis, Richard Cam	...	...	1676.
Richard Cupper, Edward Davies	...	...	1677.
Will ^m . Archer, Richard Davies	...	...	1678.
Edward Robinson, John Colebatch	...	...	1679.
Walter Lea, George Young	...	...	1680.
John Pearce, Roger Powis	...	...	1681.
Samuel Davies, Phillip Cole	...	...	1682.
Richard Cole, Rowland Earsley	...	...	1683.
John Bowdler, George Haughton	...	...	1684.

King Charles the second died. King James the second proclaimed King, and granted a new charter to Ludlow, making it a Mayor corporation.

Sir Job Charlton Knt. and Barrt., Recorder.

John Underhill, Esq.	...	...	1685.
Humphrey Cornwall, Esq.	...	...	1686.
John Bright, Esq.	...	...	1687.

King James the second at Ludlow Castle.

Richard Cole, Esq.	1688.
--------------------	-----	-----	-------

King James abdicated.

King William and Queen Mary.

Francis Charlton, Esq.	...	...	1689.
Thomas Powis, Esq.	...	...	1690.

NOTE.—Upon the abdication of King James the second in 1688, the Prince of Orange and his Princess, were declared king and queen of England, and they this year granted a new charter to the town of Ludlow, appointing Bayliffs.

Francis Lloyd, Esq., Recorder

Mr. Smallman, Town Clerk

Mr. Thomas Powis, Mr. Richard Cupper	...	...	1690.
Mr. Thomas Powis, Mr. Thomas Lea	...	...	1691.
Mr. Thomas Lea, Mr. Will ^m . Archer	...	...	1692.
Mr. Richard Cam, Mr. John Sharrett	...	...	1693.

Mr. Richard Davies, Mr. Samuel Bowdler	...	1694.
Mr. John Colebatch, Mr. John Beeston	...	1695.
Mr. George Long, Mr. Edward Robinson	...	1696.
Mr. Phillip Cole, Mr. Thomas Sabrey	...	1697.
Mr. Rowland Earsley, Mr. Samuel Jordan	...	1698.
Mr. Tho ^a . Lea, Tho ^a . Jones, Esq.	...	1699.
Mr. John Sharrett, Mr. Tho ^a . Hinton	...	1700.

Queen Ann's accession to the crown.

Mr. John Colebatch. He died, and Mr. Rich ^d . Cam elected in his place. Mr. Tho ^a . Davis	...	1701.
Mr. Richard Cam, Mr. William Waring	...	1701.
Mr. Sam ^l Jordan, Mr. John Dipple	...	1702.
Mr. Tho ^a . Jones, Mr. John Acton	...	1703.
John Beeston, Gent., Mr. Will ^m . Price	...	1704.
Mr. Edward Robinson, Benjamin Karver, Gent.	...	1705.
Mr. Tho ^a . Sabrey, Mr. Edw ^d . Lea	...	1706.
Mr. Phillip Cole, Mr. Nicholas Payne	...	1707.
Mr. Tho ^a . Hinton, Mr. Rich ^d . Davies	...	1708.
Mr. Thomas Lea, Mr. Tho ^a . Tillotson	...	1709.
Mr. George Long, Will ^m . Gower, Esq.	...	1710.
Mr. John Sharrett, Charles Pearce, Gent.	...	1711.
Mr. Samuel Bowdler, Dr. Francis Bayley	...	1712.
Mr. Samuel Jordan, Mr. Joseph Pearce	...	1713.

King George the First proclaimed.

Mr. Edward Robinson, Mr. Somerset Davies	...	1714.
Mr. William Price, Mr. John Davies	...	1715.
Mr. Phillip Cole, Richard Davies, Esq.	...	1716.
Benjamin Karver, Gent., Mr. Tho ^a . Meyrick	...	1717.
Mr. Edw ^d . Lea, Mr. Samuel Wareing	...	1718.
Mr. Nicholas Payne, Mr. Richard Bowen	...	1719.
Abel Ketelby Esq. Recorder, instead of Sir Thomas Powis, Knt. dec ^d .		
Richard Perks Gent., Town Clerk instead of Mr. Smallman.		
Mr. Tho ^a . Tillotson, Mr. James Wyke	...	1720.
Dr. Francis Bayley, George Walcot, Esq.	...	1721.
Mr. Joseph Pearce, Wredenhall Pearce, Gent.	...	1722.
Mr. Somerset Davies, John Wolley, Gent.	...	1723.
Mr. Thomas Meyrick, (died in his office) Mr. Samuel Wareing, Mr. Ralph Botterell	...	1724.
Mr. Richard Bowen, Richard Browne, Gent.	...	1725.

George Walcot, Esq., John Holland, Gent.	...	1726.
King George the Second proclaimed.		
Benjamin Karver, Gent., Mr. Henry Davies	...	1727.
Rowland Baughs, Esq., Henry Arthur Herbert, Esq.	...	1728.
Ralph Botterell, Gent., Tho ^a . Vernon, Gent.	...	1729.
Henry Davies, Esq., Francis Herbert, Esq.	...	1730.
Somerset Jones, Gent., Cæsar Hawkins, Gent.	...	1731.
Tho ^a . Vernon, Gent., Edw ^d . Botterell, Esq.	...	1732.
Francis Herbert, Esq., James Wilde, Gent.	...	1733.
Samuel Wareing, Gent., Edward Baugh, Gent.	...	1734.
Ralph Botterell, Gent., Tho ^a . Turbuck, Gent., Mr.		
Turbuck died, Mr. Wilde elected	...	1735.
Henry Davies, Gent., Henry Salwey, Gent.	...	1736.
Cæsar Hawkins, Gent., Thomas Smyth, Esq.	...	1737.
Edward Baugh, Gent., Richard Plumer, Gent.	...	1738.
Tho ^a . Vernon, Gent., W ^m . Bright, Gent.	...	1739.
Warr proclaimed ag ^t the Spaniards. Mr. Vernon died. Mr. Botterell was elected.		
James Wilde, Gent., Rich ^d . Baldwyn, Esq.	...	1740.
Henry Salwey, Esq., Pryce Turbuck, Esq.	...	1741.
Richard Plumer, Esq., Job Charlton, Esq.	...	1742.
Francis Herbert, Esq., Alexander Stuart, Esq.	...	1743.
Richard Baldwyn, Esq., Somerset Davies, Esq.	...	1744.
Mr. Recorder Ketelby died. Richard Knight, Esq., elected in his place.		
Job Charlton, Esq., Edward Baldwyn, Esq.	...	1745.
Cæsar Hawkins, Esq., Robert Galloway, Esq.	...	1746.
A New Ledger.		
William Bright, Esq., Benjamin Howton, Esq.	...	1747.
Peace proclaimed, Earl of Powis sworn Recorder.		
Pryce Turbuck, Esq., Samuel Wareing, Esq.	...	1748.
Somerset Davies, Esq., William Child, Esq.	...	1749.
James Wilde, Esq., Caleb Hill, Esq.	...	1750.
Edward Baldwyn, Esq., Francis Walker, Esq.	...	1751.
Mr. Perks Comis Cler: died, Mr. Baugh elected, approv'd and sworn.		
Job Charlton, Esq., John Griffiths, Esq.	...	1752.
Sam. Wareing, Esq., Thos. Ffolliot Baugh, Esq.	...	1753.
Richard Baldwyn, Esq., Ffrederick Cornwall, Esq.	...	1754.
William Bright, Esq., John Tasker, Esq.	...	1755.
War proclaimed ag ^t the French.		
Somerset Davies, Esq., Samuel Monger, Esq.	...	1756.

Alexander Stewart, Esq., Herbert Cole, Esq. ... 1757.

The old alms house which was built by John Hosier, merchant, in or about 1478, was taken down in March, 1758, and re-built the same year.

William Childe, Esq., Robert Jones, Esq. ... 1758.

John Griffiths, Esq., Henry Davies, Esq. ... 1759.

Francis Walker, Esq., Edw^d. Perks, Esq. ... 1760.

25 Oct: 1760, George the IInd. died att Kensington, at 7 in the morning, suddenly. George the IIIrd. proclaimed 3 Nov: in Ludlow, married the 7th August, and crowned the 22^d. 1761.

Edward Baldwyn, Esq., William Bishop, Esq. ... 1761.

Samuel Monger, Esq., Thomas Jones, Esq. ... 1762.

Fred^k. Cornewall, Esq., Tho^a. Wotton Hill, Esq. ... 1763.

Gaolford tower and gate taken down, and a new gaol built.

Herbert Cole, Esq., Edward Wood, Esq. ... 1764.

Robert Jones, Esq., Thomas Hill, Esq. ... 1765.

Francis Walker, Esq., Thomas Knight, Esq. ... 1766.

Henry Davies, Esq., William Baldwin, Esq. ... 1767.

Sam: Monger, Esq., Ra: Thomas, Esq. ... 1768.

William Bishop, Esq., Thomas Baugh, Esq. ... 1769.

Herbert Cole, Esq., William Hodges, Esq. ... 1770.

Robert Jones, Esq., Richard Plumer, Esq.... 1771.

Thomas, Jones, Esq., Francis Davies, Esq. ... 1772.

10 Sep: 1772, Earl of Powis died. 28 Octo: 1772, Sir Francis Charlton chose recorder in his room.

Henry Davies, Esq., John Edwards, Esq. ... 1773.

W^m. Bishop, Esq., Job W. Baugh, Esq. ... 1774.

Tho^a. Wotton Hill, Esq., Rich^d. Hodges, Esq. ... 1775.

9 Octo: 1776, Sr. Francis Charlton resigned his office, and the Rt Hon. Earl Powis chose in his room.

Rich^d. Plumer, Esq., Tho^a. Johnes, jun^r. Esq. ... 1776.

Tho^a. Wotton Hill, Esq., Edward Burlton, Esq. ... 1777.

Rich^d. Plumer, Somerset Davies, jun^r. ... 1778.

Will^m. Baldwyn, Edw^d. Baugh ... 1779.

Ralph Thomas, Fred^k. Walker Cornewall ... 1780.

Major Tho^a. Baugh, Rt. Hon. Lord Clive ... 1781.

Francis Davies, John Salwey ... 1782.

Ralph Thomas, Rich^d. Hodson ... 1783.

Here the parchment roll ends; and the record of the bailiffs for the next two years being in the hands of a master in chancery, we have not

been able to ascertain their names. Those which follow are given from the corporation books, until the year 1834, when the office of bailiffs was abolished by the Municipal Reform Bill.

Job W. Baugh, Thomas Owen	1788.
Somerset Davies, Folliot H. Walker Cornewall, clerk	1787.
Richard Hodges, Thomas Andrew Knight... ..	1788.
Thomas Johnes, Thomas Browne	1789.
Richard Hodges, Edward Meyricke	1790.
Edward Burlton, Edward Wellings	1791.
Richard Hodson, Charles Wollaston	1792.
Edward Acton, Richard Cowdell	1793.
Edward Burlton, William Clive	1794.
Thomas Owen, Edward Baugh, clerk	1795.
Edward Acton, Samuel Waring	1796.
Thomas Owen, William Clive	1797.
Edward Meyricke, Samuel Acton	1798.
Edward Wellings, William Russell	1799.
Francis Davies, Richard Hodson	1800.
Charles Wollaston, John Foxton	1801.
Charles Wollaston, Thomas Hodges, clerk... ..	1802.

28th August, 1802, then the Right Honorable Horatio Lord Viscount Nelson, of Burnham Thorpe, in the County of Norfolk, Duke of Bronte, Vice Admiral of the Blue, Knight of the Bath, &c. was unanimously elected an Honorary Burgess of this Corporation.

Thomas Andrew Knight, Richard Salwey	1803.
Thomas Brown, William Walcot	1804.
William Clive, Charles Rogers	1805.
Edward Baugh, clerk, James Collier	1806.
Thomas Brown, The Right Hon. Edward Herbert Viscount Clive	1807.
Francis Davies, Richard Baugh, clerk	1808.
Samuel Acton, Edward Rogers	1809.
Samuel Acton, John Robinson	1810.
William Russell, Job W. Baugh... ..	1811.
Richard Hodson, Jonathan Green	1812.
William Russell, Thomas Trudell	1813.
Richard Salwey, James Volant Vashon, clerk	1814.
Richard Hodson, Thomas Matthews	1815.
John Foxton, Henry Clive	1816.
Thomas Hodges, clerk, Thomas Wellings, clerk	1817.

Charles Rogers, Edward Green, clerk	...	...	1818.
John Foxton, Jonathan Dalby	...	...	1819.
Thomas Hodges, clerk, Sir Watkin Williams Wynne, Bart.			1820.
Richard Baugh, clerk, William Moseley	...	...	1821.
Richard Baugh, clerk, John Acton	...	...	1822.
Edward Wellings, Edward Prodgers	...	...	1823.
William Clive, Samuel Johnes Knight, clerk	...	...	1824.
Edward Rogers, Frederick Hamilton Cornewall	...	...	1825.
Job Walker Baugh, clerk, Thomas Hill Lowe, clerk			1826.
Samuel Acton, Richard Nicholas Sankey	...	...	1827.
James Volant Vashon, clerk, Richard Hodges	...	...	1828.
William Russell, The Hon. Gustavus Frederick Hamilton,			1829.
Richard Hodson, Thomas Eyton...	...	...	1830.
Samuel Acton, Edward Hodson	...	...	1831.
Richard Nicholas Sankey, Edmund Lechmere Charlton,			1832.
Edmund Lechmere Charlton, William Acton	...	...	1833.
Samuel Acton, Edmund Lechmere Charlton	...	...	1834.

INDEX.

Abbeys, *vide* "Monastic houses."

Aber, castle of, 155.

Aberystwith castle taken by prince Henry and re-taken by Glyndwr, 264.

Achelend, parson of Cainham, 120.

Acley, see "Oakley Park."

Acley priory, Herefordshire, 205.

Acornbury, near Hereford, nunnery at, 96; forest of, grant of land in, to Margaret de Lacey, 147.

Acton, the oak inclosure, 25.

Adventures of the younger Fulke Fitz Warine, 63.

Agaymeth, Walter, selects the site of Wigmore Abbey, 118, 119.

Ælla founds the kingdom of the South Saxons, 4.

Ælmundes-tune, 32.

Albeny, Philip de, 136.

Alberbury, Shropshire, house of black monks at, 204.

Alderbury castle, 66, 72.

Alditheley, or Audeley, James de, 171, 186; barons summoned to meet at Ludlow, 172.

"Alleston" granted by Henry II to Fulke Fitz Warine, 60.

Alnodes-treow, 32.

Angles, settlement of, on the eastern coast, 4.

Anglo-Saxon, (*vide* Saxons); laws, 5, 6, 25; words, 25; state of the border under, 5 to 39, *passim*; their deities, 30; names of places, 189.

Anglo-Norman language, 193.

Antiquities of the twelfth century on the border, 83.

Archenfield, advance of the Danes to, 11; origin of the name, *id.*

Arthur, prince of Wales, son of Henry VII, at Ludlow, 324.

Arundel castle, fortified by Robert de Belesme, 41; taken by Henry I, 42.

Asche, James, parson of Stanton, Worcestershire, 337.

Ashford Bowdler, 187; origin of the name, 189.

- Ashford Carbonell, 187 ; origin of the name, 189.
 Aston Major, hamlet of, 189.
 Aston church, Norman architecture in, 99, 101.
 Athelbriht, laws of, 25.
 Athelstane, homage of the Welsh to, 16.
 Athelstone, surrender of a house of friars at, 340.
 Awdlay, John, a border poet, 200.
 Aymestrey, entrenchments in mountain passes of, 2 ; neighbourhood, supposed scene of the last war against Caractacus, *ibid* ; Roman road at, 3 ; Danes in the valley of, 12 ; manor of, possessed by queen Edith, 20 ; produce of, 25 ; origin of name, 32 ; church, antiquity of, 99, 103 ; grant of to Wigmore abbey, 122.
 Badlingham, 145, (note).
 Baggot or Baghard, family of, 189.
 Bailiffs of Ludlow, 486.
 Baldwin's town, 86.
 Baldwin, archbishop, preaching of, 60.
 Ballads, see 'Songs'.
 Barnet, battle of, 818.
 Barton, Shropshire, priory at, 204.
 Baronial wars, 183.
 Basset, Ralph, of Drayton, 172.
 Bassingburn, Warine de, 175.
 Bath, Richard de, 185, 186.
 Baxter, Richard, his residence at Ludlow, 421.
 Beaufort, Sir Thomas, keeper of Ludlow Castle in the reign of Henry IV, 257.
 Beaumaris castle, built by Edward I, 215.
 Beaumes, Richard de, or de Belmeis, appointed steward of Shropshire and Herefordshire, 44 ; created bishop of London, *id*.
 Beavers, rivers inhabited by, 26.
 Berkeley, Henry III at, 149.
 Beerly, Richard, a monk of Pershore, 834.
 Belesme, Robert de, earl of Shrewsbury, 40 ; his tyranny and cruelty, 41 ; insurrection against Henry I, 41, 42 ; surrenders to the king, 43 ; banishment and death, 43.

- Beodurne, field of, near Wigmore, 118.
 Beowulf, Anglo-Saxon romance of, 27.
 Bernoldyne, 32; held by Hugo L'Asne, or Hugh the ass, 33.
 Berrington, supposed derivation of, 32.
 Berrington, church of, broken into by Alice de Haumon, 185.
 Berwin mountains, English army encamped at the foot of, 53.
 Bestiaries, 473, 474.
 Beton, Sir Robert de, bishop of Hereford, 105; dispute between, and Milo earl of Hereford, 107; his death and burial, 111.
 Bever-ege, the isle of Beavers, 12, 26.
 Bezile, Macy de, 172.
 Birmingham, derivation of name, 32.
 Birton, see 'Berrington.'
 Bishops' Castle, 86.
 'Blancmuster' (Oswestry) castle, 85.
Blestium, vide Monmouth.
 Bloreheath, battle of, 289.
 Blyth, Jeffrey, bishop of Coventry and Lichfield, president of Wales and the Marches, 376.
 Blyth castle, Nottinghamshire, fortified by Robert de Belesame, 41; taken by Henry I, 42.
 Bohun, Henry de, 216.
 Bohun, Humphrey de, 216; the younger, 177, 216, 218, 219.
 Bohuns, family of the, 216.
 Border antiquities of the twelfth century, 83.
 Border history, previous to the Conquest, 1; under the Conquest, 21; from the Conquest to the end of the twelfth century, 34; condition of the border, at the beginning of the reign of Edward I, 179; lawless state of, as exhibited by the Hundred Rolls, 183, 185; language and literature of the, 193; condition during the fourteenth, and early part of the fifteenth centuries, 227; during the wars of the Roses, 269.
 Bordesley, Worcestershire, abbey of, 359; sale connected with, *id.*
 Boreton, chapel granted to Wigmore abbey, 122.
 Boriton mill, granted to Wigmore abbey, 122.
 Bosbury, Herefordshire, 221, 222.
 Bosworth, battle of, 322.

Botiler, Ralph le, 172; lord of Wem, 187.

Botiller, William, receiver of Brecknock, 265.

Bourne, Gilbert, president of Wales and the Marches, 395.

Brampton Bryan, woodlands beyond, 26; castle, 85; derivation of name, 189.

Brampton, Bryan de, 85, 120, 187.

Braose, William de, lord of Builth and Brecknock, 52; besieged in his castle by Gwenwynwyn, 62; hated by the Welsh, 62; incurs the king's displeasure and flies to France, *id.*; makes peace with the king, 135, 136; grant of Ludlow castle to, 136.

Braose, Maude de, wife of William de Braose, her present to the queen, 62; starved to death with her son, by king John, 63.

Braose, Giles de, bishop of Hereford, 144.

Braose, Reginald de, 149.

Bravinium, probable site of, 3, 15; definite traces of, have disappeared, 6.

Brecenau-mere, *vide* Brecknock.

Brecknock, taken by Ethelfrida, 11; castle taken by prince Edward, 173; inhabitants of district, disarmed and pardoned by Henry IV, 258.

Brecknockshire invaded by the Norman barons, 36.

Bredege, produce of, 25.

Brekull, lands of Richard earl of Cornwall near, 162.

Brewood, Shropshire, priory of, 203.

Bridgnorth, built by Ethelfleda, 11; castle, 85; strengthened by Roger de Montgomery, 36; fortified and provisioned by Robert de Belesme, 41; siege of, by Henry I, 42; siege of, by Henry II, 50; taken by chancellor Hubert, 61; king John at, 134, 142; castle delivered to the earl of Chester, 145, 147; Henry III at, 149, 150, 151, 152: license to the burgesses to cut down timber, 149; garrisoned against Henry III by Simon de Montfort, 173; taken by the borderers, 176; settlement of Hospitalers at, 207; surrender of house of friars at, 340; its condition, 341.

Brimfield, produce of at the Conquest, 25.

Brinshop, rent of, granted to Wigmore abbey, 122.

- Bristol, king John at, 185, 187, 188, 140, 142, 145; Henry III at, 150; reception of Edward IV at, 314.
- Brome, Sir John, vicar of Stanton Lacey, and curate of Ludford, 886.
- Bromfield, Griffith de, 169, 170.
- Bromfield, supposed site of *Bravinium*, 3; Tumuli on race course, *ibid* (note); legend relating to village of, 28; church mentioned in Domesday, 84; Walter de Lacey retreats from Ludlow towards, 55; priory of, 94.
- Bromfield and Yale, lordships of, 233.
- Bromyard, Herefordshire, plunder of the town by Roger de Mortimer, 221.
- Bruncester, John le Shepherd of, 221.
- Brut, Walter, the Lollard, a native of Herefordshire, 237, 332.
- Brut of Layamon, the poem of, 193.
- Buckingham, duke of, his insurrection in the reign of Richard III, 321, 322; beheaded at Salisbury, 322.
- Bucknell, church of granted to Wigmore abbey, 120.
- Budlers, or Bowdlers, Henry de, 187.
- Buildwas abbey, 94, 95.
- Builth castle, seized and garrisoned by the barons, 144; besieged by the Welsh, 151; taken by Llewellyn, A. D. 1260, 171; Llewellyn ap Gryffith slain near, 213; inhabitants of district pardoned and disarmed by Henry IV, 258.
- Bulledon, Hugh de, 184.
- Burford, wood of swine at, 24; mills at, *id*; possessed by Osborne Fitz Richard, 33; church, remains of Norman architecture in, 99.
- Burley, church of, 105.
- Burnells, family of the, 187.
- Buttington, anciently Butdigingtune, near Welshpool, entrenchment of the Danes at, 10.
- Cadwallan killed by Roger de Mortimer's attendants, 124.
- Caermarthen, Henry IV at, 259.
- Cainham, near Ludlow, 23; castle, *id*, 58, 86; held by earl Morcar, 38; afterwards by Ralph de Mortimer, 83: wood of Swine at, 24; mill, *id*; salt produced at, 25; establishment of Joce de Dinan at; 58, 59; attacked by Walter

- de Lacy, 59; church granted to Wigmore abbey, 120; manor granted to Wigmore abbey, 121, 122, 125, 127; possessed by Roger de Mortimer, 187; given by him to the prior of Bromfield, 188.
- Caldeford, porta de, *vide* 'Gaolford.'
- 'Cancresselly,' inhabitants of the district of, pardoned by Henry IV, 258.
- 'Cans,' a town of Paine Fitz John, 46.
- Caractacus, scene of the last actions of the war against, 2.
- Carbonell, Hugh, 187.
- Cardiff castle, taken by the barons temp. Edward I, 219.
- Carvings of the stalls in cathedral and collegiate churches, on the, 471.
- Castles on the Welsh border, 23; built by William Rufus, 40; fortified against Stephen, 47; list of, in Herefordshire and Shropshire, in the 12th century, 84; seized by King John, 144; erected since the 12th century, 207; placed in a state of defence by Edward III, 234, 237; structure of Norman and other, 441, 442.
- Castle Frome, early font in the church of, 101.
- Catalogue of furniture in Ludlow castle, A. D. 1708, 436.
- Cause castle, Shropshire, 85; held by the Duke of Buckingham as the representative of the Corbets, 322; given by Richard III to Sir Thomas Mytton, 322.
- Caynham, *vide* 'Cainham.'
- Cairiog, river, defeat of the Welsh on the banks of, 53.
- 'Cerlestru,' produce of, 25.
- Cerdic founds the kingdom of West Saxons, 4.
- Champ-Geneste, Norman name for Bromfield, 55.
- Chartulary of Wigmore, 96 (note); of St. Victor at Paris, *id.*
- Chastel, Herbert du, 122.
- Cheilmers, town of, 110; church of granted to Wigmore abbey, 122.
- Cherlton, or Charlton, Shropshire, 218; Cherlton, Edward, earl of Powys, 254.
- Cherlton, John de, 218, 219; the younger, 225; claims the lordship of Powys, 233.
- Cheshire, inhabitants of obnoxious to the neighbouring counties,

- 238, 240; pardoned by Henry IV, 242; their turbulent behaviour in the reign of Henry VIII, 392.
- Chester, county palatine of, curious privileges of, 229.
- Chester, Roman road between and Monmouth, 3; singular office connected with, 138, 139; king John at, 140, 141; Henry III at, 167; taken by the borderers opposed to Simon de Montfort, 176; Edward I at, 211, 214; men of in rebellion at the accession of Henry IV, 240.
- Chester, earl of, *see* 'Ranulph.'
- Chinbaldescote, *haies* at, 25; derivation of name, 32.
- Chirbury, Salop, fort erected at by Ethelfleda, 11; priory of, 97, 204; hundred of, estates in obliged to furnish soldiers for Montgomery castle, 188.
- 'Christesheth,' village of, 183.
- Churches, in the neighbourhood of Ludlow, 98, 99, traces of Norman architecture in, *id.*; wood employed in the construction of, 99; and chapels granted by sir Hugh de Mortimer to Wigmore abbey, 122; on the Welsh border, 205; reparation of, out of monastic property, 364.
- Churchyards the poet's description of Ludlow castle, 90.
- Church Stretton, on line of Roman road, 3.
- Clare, family of, 216.
- Clare, Roger Earl of, at the battle of Coleshill, 52.
- Clare, Gilbert de, 214, 216, 218.
- Clee, lands in, held by Helgot, a retainer of Roger de Montgomery, 33.
- Clee, Salop, held by the king's physician, 33; bailiwick of, payments in, 182.
- Cleobury, Salop, castle of, possessed by Ralph de Mortimer, 33; residence of Hugh de Mortimer, 120; derivation of name, 189; broil between the men of, and the gate-keeper at Ludlow, 184.
- Cliffords, family of the, 145, (note) 187.
- Clifford, Walter de, Sheriff of Herefordshire, 136; the younger, King John's castles delivered to, 145.
- Clifford, Roger de, 174, 176, 212.
- Clifford castle, 85; held by Ralph de Todenei, 33; possessed by John Gifford, temp. Edward I, 188; cell of Cluniac monks founded at, 94.

Clun castle, Shropshire, 86; seized and garrisoned by the barons, 144; King John at, *id.*; Welsh forces defeated at, 174; seized by the barons in the reign of Edw. I, 219.

Clunton, *haies* at, 25.

Clwyd, river, Denbighshire, 140.

Colchester, condition of the inhabitants of, as shown by their property taxed at the commencement of the fourteenth century, 229 to 232.

Coleshill, Flintshire, battle of, 51.

Comberton, origin of name, 25.

Combes, Suffolk, inquisition concerning the manor of, 232.

Comfort castle, annual assemblage of the people of Leominster at, 15.

Corbet, Thomas, 172; family of, 186.

Corfe castle, Maude de Braose and her son starved to death in, by order of king John, 63.

Corfham castle, Shropshire, 85, 184, 187; the constable of, his lawless conduct, 184, 185; how obtained by the Cliffords, 187.

Corn lands, extensive at the conquest, 24.

Cornwall, Richard earl of, his possessions in Shropshire, 187, 188.

Corve-dale, honour of granted to Fulk Fitz Warine, 59; castles along, 86.

Corve river, country around, given to Joce de Dinan, 44; mill on, 184.

Creed of Piers Ploughman, political poem so called, 237, 238.

Cresswell, or Careswell priory, Herefordshire, 204.

Croft, Thomas, act of parliament against, 323.

Croft, belonged to earl Edwin, 33; at the conquest the residence of William de Scotries, 33; castle, perhaps of Saxon origin, 85.

Culmington, supposed derivation of name, 32; the property of Walter de Clifford, 145 (note).

Cwatbridge, *vide* Quatford.

Cygon, Engelard de, 143; keeper of Ludlow castle, 143.

Cyric-birig, *vide* Chirbury.

Danes penetrate to the banks of the Severn, 10; to the borders of Wales, 11; attack Wigmore, *id.*; establishment of on the Welsh borders, 12; at Ludlow, 18.

- David, prince of Wales, 164; imprisons his brother Griffith, 164; Henry III treaty with, *id.*; surrenders his brother and swears fealty to the English crown, 165; his subsequent revolt and death, 166, 167.
- David, brother of Llewellyn, 212; turns against Edward I, his capture and execution, 214.
- Dean, forest of, 175.
- De Burgh, Hubert, warden of the Marches, 186; Hereford castle, committed to, 145; invested with the district and castle of Montgomery, 155; imprisoned by the king, 158; forcibly released, 169; restored to favour, 163; again accused and deprived of his castles, 164.
- Dee, Dr., visits the borders of Wales, 405.
- D'Evereux, Stephen, 145 (note).
- De la Pole, Griffith (of Pool), 234.
- Delvoryn castle, 178.
- De Pionia, priory of, *see* 'Wormesley.'
- Despenser, Hugh, carried prisoner to Wigmore castle, 219.
- Despenser, Hugh, the younger, his execution at Hereford, 223.
- Deva, *vide* Chester.
- De Vere, Robert, duke of Ireland, 239.
- Devynock, near Brecknock, Henry IV at, 258.
- Diddlebury, Shropshire, monastic house at, 204.
- Diganwy, castle of, Caernarvonshire, 140, 167; destroyed by Llewellyn, 174.
- Dinan, Joce de, 44; broil with Hugh de Mortimer, 51, 118; Walter de Lacy, 54, 59; death of at Lambourne, 59; Sibille and Hawyse, daughters of, 55.
- Dinan, town of, 54; *vide* 'Dinham.'
- Dinham, Danish origin of name, 18, 84; not mentioned in Domesday, 84; name originally given to the town of Ludlow, *id.*, 44.
- Dinmore, suggested origin of, 12; settlement of Hospitallers at, 207.
- Diserth, Flintshire, Henry III encamped at, 170; castle destroyed by Llewellyn ap Griffith, 174.
- Domesday, description of the border, 22, 25.
- Donville, Hugh, bailiff of Stottesdon, 184.
- Dore 'abbey, 95; abbot of directed to receive the fealty of Llewellyn, 211.

Downton, the inclosure on the hill, 25 : establishment of Flemings at, 45 ; chapel granted to Wigmore abbey, 122.

Dudley Castle, fortified by Ralph Paganel, 47 ; Stephen at, 48.

Dunstanville, Walter de, 172.

Dutton, Lawrence, lord of Dutton, 139.

Dynan, *vide* 'Dinham,'

Dynas, inhabitants of district of pardoned by Henry IV, 258.

'Dynamorehille,' 267.

Eadfrid, or Otfrid, visits Merewald, chieftain of the Hecanas, at Kingland, 8 ; made abbot of Leof-minster, *id.* ; legend respecting, *id.*

Eardisley castle, 85, 171 ; church, early font in, 101 ; Mary de Bezile and the bishop of Hereford imprisoned by the Welsh in the castle of, 172 ; possessed by the Cliffords, 188.

Eaton, the inclosure by the river, 25.

Edith, queen, earl Godwin's sister, 20 ; property in Herefordshire, *id.* ; name preserved in Stoke Edith, *id.*

Edric the Saxon, conflict with the Normans, 85.

Edward I, condition of the border at the beginning of the reign of, 179 ; crowned at Westminster, 210 ; marches to the border, 211 ; returns to London, 212 ; again marches to the border against Llewellyn, 212, 213 ; resides in Wales, 215.

Edward II, events connected with the border in the reign of, 219, 223.

Edward III, events on the border in the reign of, 224 ; entertained by Roger de Mortimer at Ludlow and Wigmore, 224 ; places the border castles in a state of defence, 234.

Edward IV, son of Richard Plantagenet, duke of York, 293 ; defeats the Lancastrians at Northampton, 295 ; becomes pretender to the throne on the death of his father, 306 ; defeats the Lancastrians at Mortimer's Cross, 306 ; proclaimed king, 306 ; marches northward, 309 ; gains the battle of Towton, 310 ; grants a charter to Ludlow, 315 ; death in 1483, 321.

Edward V, as prince of Wales sent to Ludlow castle 319 ; removed to London on the death of Edward IV, 321.

- Eals**, formerly reckoned as property, 24, 26; number taken yearly in Leominster and district at the conquest, 26.
Elgiva, abbess of Leominster, 16.
Ellesmere, castle of, 85; defended against Stephen, 47; possessed by Jerwerth Drwyndwn, 60.
Elmunde-wic, 82.
Elton, conjectural derivation of name, 82; chapel and land of granted to Wigmore abbey, 122.
Emley, hamlet of, 193.
Eode, parson of Aymestry, 103, 104.
Erdington, Thomas de, 186, 145; grants to, 186, 148.
Ermenberga, wife of Merewald, 9.
Essex, Henry de, standard bearer to Henry II at the battle of Coleshill, 51, 52; judicial combat between and Robert de Montfort, 52; becomes a monk, *id.*
Ethelbert murdered at Sutton, 10; his shrine at Hereford, *id.* 93.
Ethelred, son of Penda, 8; indolence of, 12; buried in Leominster priory, 92.
Ethelfleda, daughter of Alfred, 11.
Evesham, battle of, 177; marks the close of a distinct period of history, 179; resignation of the abbot of, 339.
Ewyas, the head castle of Roger de Lacy, 83, 85.
Ewyas Lacy, castle of, 85; derivation of name, 189.
Ewyas Harold, castle of, 85; priory, 94.
Ewyas, Robert de, 95.
Eye church, Norman architecture in, 99; removal of the monks from Shobdon to Eye, 112.

Fairies, supposed inhabitants of lows, 29.
Falcasius de Breauté, a foreign mercenary of king John, 144.
Fish reckoned as produce of property, 24; considered as game by the Germanic tribes, *id.*
Feckenham, Worcestershire, king John at, 184.
Fernlow, produce of, 25.
'Feverlege', religious house at, 96.
Fields, inclosure of, 24.
Fitz Alan, William, lord of Oswestry, vice-comes of Shropshire, 44; favours the claims of the empress Matilda, 47; flies at the approach of Stephen, 48; restored to the office of

- sheriff of Shropshire by Henry II, 50; founds Haghmon abbey, 94; the younger, 186.
- Fitz Alan, John, lord of Clun, 143, 172, 186, 187; his lands seized by king John, 148.
- Fitz Alan, Edmund, earl of Arundel and lord of Clun, Oswestry, and Shrawardine, 234.
- Fitz Alan, Richard, 234.
- Fitz John, John, 177.
- Fitz Nicholas, Walter, 98.
- Fitz Norman, William, a chief proprietor of the southern border, 33; gives Kilpeck priory to St. Peter's abbey, Gloucester, 94.
- Fitz Osborne, William, earldom of Hereford conferred on, 35; his character, *id.*
- Fitz Peter, Reginald, 169.
- Fitz Ponce, Simon, 94.
- Fitz Swain, William, 205.
- Fitz Warines, Romance of the, 29, 54; family of, 54.
- Fitz Warine, Fulke, 54; his valour, 55; marries Hawyse de Dinan, 56; becomes lord of Whittington, 58, 59; wounded in a skirmish with Walter de Lacy, 59; supposed grant of Ludlow castle to, on death of Joce de Dinan, *id.*; appointed lieutenant of the Marches, 60; defeats the Welsh, *id.*; death of in the reign of Richard I. *id.*
- Fitz Warine, Fulke, the younger, 186; adventures of, 68; summoned by Henry III to Ludlow, 172.
- Fitz William, Roger, earl of Hereford, his treason against the Conqueror, 36; his plot discovered and his punishment, 37.
- Flanesford priory, near Goodrich castle, 204.
- Flaxley, Forest of Dean, king John at, 142.
- Flemings, settlement of in England, 45; in the army of Henry III, 158, 160.
- Fletcher's chancel in Ludlow church, 29, 465.
- Forest laws, 182.
- Forests, extensive on the Welsh border, 23, 180; employed to feed swine, 24; infested by wolves, 26; the haunt of thieves and robbers, 180.
- Forest of Dean, miners from the, 151.
- Foliot, Gilbert, bishop of Hereford, 50, 112; complains to the king of Hugh de Mortimer, 117.

Foliot, Walter, archdeacon of Salop, 120.

Foliot, sir Robert, bishop of Hereford, 122.

Fonts, early fonts in churches, 101.

Ford, Shropshire, 187.

Fulling-mill at Ludlow, 98.

Gamme, David, 265.

'Gannoc,' *vide* Diganwy.

Garden, Anglo-Saxon name for, 24.

'Gedeuen,' produce of, 25.

Genville, family of, 187, 188.

Gernon, Robert, held Larpole of the Conqueror, 83.

Gifford, John, 175, 176; of Brimsfield, 218, 214 (note).

Gilda, ancient, 206.

Gipsies, numerous on the border, 389; not known in Europe until the sixteenth century, *id.*

Gloucester, castle of fortified against Henry II, 50; delivered to prince Edward, 173; Henry II at, 59; abbey of St. Peter's at, 98; king John at, 134, 137, 138, 140, 144, 145, 147; Henry III at, 148, 150, 151, 152, 159, 160, 162, 169, 177; imprisonment of the burgesses, and amercement of the town by prince Edward, 173; taken by the borderers, 176; Edward I at, 212; Henry IV at, 264; parliament holden at, 264, 266; surrender of monastic houses at, 389, 340.

Gloucestershire, inhabited by the tribe of the Hwiccas, 7, 9.

Glover, John, prior of Leominster, 850.

'Glynboug,' inhabitants of district of, pardoned and disarmed by Henry IV, 258.

Glyndwr, Owen, 243; personal history of, 243, 244; invades the border, 245; his insurrections and various campaigns, 245 to 266; treaty with France, 261; his death and place of burial, 266.

Gaolford gate, Ludlow, 184, 204.

Godwin, earl, 15, 17; family of, 16, 18; possessed estates in Herefordshire, 20; fate of, *id.*

Goodrich castle, 85.

Grey, John de, 169.

Grey, of Ruthyn, lord, 241; taken prisoner by Owen Glyndwr, 247; ransomed by the king, 255.

Grosmont castle, 85; repairs of, 135; restored by John to William de Braose, 135, 136; subsequently given to John de Monmouth, 144; seized and garrisoned by the barons, *id.*; restored to John de Monmouth, 145; Henry III at, 159, 160; defeated by the barons at, 159, 160; taken from Hubert de Burgh, 164; town burnt by the Welsh, 262; defeat of the Welsh at, by prince Henry, *id.*

Gryffyth, prince of Wales, ravages Herefordshire, 17, 18; slain by the Welsh, 19.

Gryffyth, prince of Wales, son of Llewellyn, 164, 165.

Gryffyth ap David ap Gryffyth, a Welsh insurgent, 241.

Guines, Baldwin de, a Flemish knight, 160; his bravery, 160, 161.

Gwenwynwyn, prince of Wales, 62; detained a prisoner at Shrewsbury, 138.

Gwynned, Owen, prince of North Wales, 51; submits to Henry II, 52.

Hagmon Abbey, 94; abbot of directed to receive the fealty of Llewellyn, 210, 211.

Halesowen, abbey of Præmonstratensian canons at, 204.

Halton, Simon de, 187.

'Hanfeld' castle, 164.

Hanley castle, king John at, 142.

Hardicnut, 12.

Harold, succeeds his father, Godwin, 18; contest with the Welsh, 19; death at Hastings, 20; legend respecting, *id.*, 21.

Harold, lord of Ewyas, 94.

Hartlebury, Edward I at, 213.

Hawardine, castle of, 212.

Haverfordwest, district of given to Flemish refugees, 45; king John at, 138; town of burnt by the French, 261.

Haverfordeast, 348.

Hay, Norman derivation of places containing the word, 25.

Hay, castle of, seized and garrisoned by the barons, 144; king John at, 146; destroyed by him, *id.*; Henry III at, 158; taken by prince Edward, 173; by Simon de Montfort and Llewellyn, 174; inhabitants of the district pardoned and disarmed by Henry IV, 258.

- Heath chapel, Norman architecture in, 99, 100; font in, 101.
- Heath, Nicholas, bishop of Worcester, president of Wales and the Marches, 395.
- Hecanas, tribe of, 7.
- Hedges, origin of word, 24; offence of breaking through, 25.
- Helgot, a retainer of Roger de Montgomery, 33.
- Herdington, Giles de, lord of Wellington, 186.
- Henry I leads his army to suppress the insurrection of Robert de Belesme, 41, 42; represses the Welsh, 44, 45; narrow escape of on one of these occasions, 46; death of, *id.*
- Henry II, commencement of his reign, 50; narrow escape at the siege of Bridgenorth, 50; campaign against the Welsh, 51; grants Ludlow castle to Fulke Fitz Warine, 59; treaty with the Welsh, 60.
- Henry III crowned at Gloucester, 147; his progresses on the border, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 157, 158, 159, 167, 171, 177.
- Henry IV, accession to the throne, 239, 240; marches into Wales, 246; returns, *id.*; moves towards Wales again, 254; at the battle of Shrewsbury, 257.
- Henry V at Shrewsbury as prince of Wales, 247; letter to the privy council, *id.*; appointed lieutenant in Wales, 257, 258; movements in Wales and on the border, 259, 260, 264; defeats the Welsh at Grosmont, 262.
- Henry VI, unsettled state of the country at the commencement of his reign, 274; plots against him, 275; his illness, 282; taken prisoner at St. Alban's, 284; public reconciliation with the Yorkists, 286; hostilities renewed, 289; Henry marches to Worcester, 290; reaches Ludford and compelled to retire, *id.*; defeated at the battle of Northampton and becomes a prisoner, 295; again liberated by the battle of Barnet, 305; flight from Towton, 310.
- Henry VII, visits of to Ludlow, 324.
- Henry VIII, proceedings at the Reformation, 334.
- Herbert, William, lord, created earl of Pembroke, 318.
- Herbert, William, earl of Pembroke, lord president of Wales and the Marches, 417.
- Herbert, Henry, earl of Pembroke, lord president of Wales, 417.
- Hereford, Roger, earl of, fortifies the castle of Hereford against Henry II, 50; restored to obedience, *id.*

Hereford, derivation of name, 7; Norman garrison at, 17; battle near, between Saxons and Welsh, 18; slaughter of Harold's servants at, 19; cathedral built by bishop Athelstan, 18; burnt by the Welsh, *id.*; burnt by Geoffrey Talbot, 49, early font in, 101; city plundered and burnt by the Welsh, 18; rebuilt by Harold, 19; held by the Conqueror, 33; garrisoned under command of Richard Screope, 35; seized by Geoffrey Talbot on behalf of the empress Matilda, 47; attacked and taken by Stephen, *id.*; partially burnt by Talbot, *id.*; sacked by him, 49; fortified against Henry II, 50; castle confided to Roger Bigod, 61; re-delivered to new keeper by chancellor Hubert, *id.*; earldom of, 35; castle, 85; expenditure upon the repair of, 134, 135; inhabitants of the city excommunicated, 107; St. Guthlac priory at, 93; king John at, 134, 137, 140, 142, 144, 145; castle committed to the custody of Hubert de Burgh, 145; transferred to Walter de Clifford, 145; subsequent delivery to Walter de Lacy, 147; Llewellyn, prince of Wales, at, 148; Henry III at, 151, 152, 157, 158, 175; fortifications put in order, 151; prince Edward at, 178, 175; his escape from Simon de Montford at, 175; foundation of the grey friars at, 205; hospitalers at, 207; Roger de Mortimer and queen Isabella at, 223; Hugh Despenser and others executed at, *id.*; Henry IV at, 258, 262.

Herefordshire possessed by the tribe of Hecanas, 7, 9; vales of favourite resort of Offa, 10; ravaged by Gryffyth, prince of Wales, 17, 18; woods of infested by wolves, 26; Norman possessors of, 33; invaded by the Welsh, 46, 60; list of castles and monastic houses in, in the twelfth century, 84; *ibid* in the thirteenth century, 204; distribution of property in, temp. Edward I.

'Hertland,' 56.

Hightree, or Hegetre, a former hundred of Herefordshire, 27.

Hobkin of Ludlow, 178.

Hodnet, Salop, lands near held by Roger de Lacy, 33.

Hodnet, Baldwin de, 151, 152.

Hodnet, Odo de, 186.

Holgate castle, 86; built by Helgot, a retainer of Roger de Montgomery, 33.

Holgod castle near Ludlow, Shropshire, 85, 186, 187.
 Home Lacy, abbey of, Herefordshire, 204, 205.
 Honey, former abundance of, 24, 26, 145 (note).
 Hope, near Leominster, produce of, 25.
 Hope Baggot, near Ludlow, 187; derivation of name, 189.
 Hopton (Hopton Wafers), 187; derivation of name, 189.
 Hopton, Walter, abbot of Wigmore, 363.
 Horses, famous breed of, introduced by Robert de Belesme, 43.
 Hospitalers of St. John of Jerusalem, settlement of in Shropshire
 and Herefordshire, 206, 207.

Ida founds the kingdom of Northumberland, 4.
 Ine, king of the West Saxons, laws of, 5, 6, 25.
 Inquisitions in the reign of Edward I, 181.
 Irchingfield, Herefordshire, plundered by the Welsh, 260.
 'Inchonefelde,' *vide* 'Irchingfield,'
 Inventory of goods in Ludlow castle, A. D. 1650, 422.

'Jenkyn Hanard,' constable of Dynevor castle, letters of to
 John Fairford, 250, 251.
 John, king, state of the border in the reign of, 61, 62, 134; his
 cruelty to Maude de Braose, 63; his visits to the border,
 134, 135, 187, 140, 142, 144; at war with his barons,
 138; his death and burial, 147.
 Jorwerth ap Rees prince of Wales, 42; imprisoned by
 Henry I, 44.
 Jorwerth Drwyndwn, prince of Wales, 59; invades the Marches
 in aid of Walter de Lacy, *id.*
 Jutland, Saxons from, established in Kent, 4.

Kedewyn granted to Roger de Mortimer, 178.
 Kempsey, near Worcester, 177.
 Kenchester, Roman road to from Wroxeter, 2, 3; the site of
 Magna covered with ruins in the time of Leland, 6;
 supposed abode of fairies, 29.
 Kenilworth, conflict between the forces of prince Edward and
 the younger Simon de Montford at, 177.
 Kent, establishment of Saxons in, 4.
 'Keueuenleis' (Cefnlllys, Radnorshire) castle, 85.

Kerry, Montgomeryshire, castle founded at by Henry III, 155;
battle between the Welsh and king's forces near, 174;
granted to Roger de Mortimer, 178.

Kevelioc, Owen, prince of Powis, 58; wounds Fitz Warine in
a skirmish at Cainham, 59.

Keyenhom, *vide* Cainham.

Kidderminster, Henry III at, 150, 151, 152.

Kilpeck, Hugh de, 147.

Kilpeck castle, 85; king John at, 140, 142; priory, 94; church,
94, 98.

Kinardsley, *vide* 'Kinnersley.'

Kinastons of Shropshire, family of, act of parliament passed
against, 322, 323.

Kineburga, daughter of Penda, 8.

Kineswitha, daughter of Penda, 8.

Kingland, derivation of name, 7; supposed residence of chief
of Hecanas, *id.* 8.

Kingsmead, king John at, 146.

Kingston, Richard, archdeacon of Hereford, letter of to Henry
IV, 252.

Kinnersley castle taken by the Welsh, 150; restored to Baldwin
de Hodnet, 151.

Knights Templars, settlement of on the border, 206.

Knighton, castle of, Radnorshire, 86; granted by king John to
Thomas de Erdington, 136.

Knockin castle, 148; taken by the Welsh, 171.

Kynleth (Kinlet?) church given to Wigmore abbey by John
de Brampton, 121.

Lacy, Walter de, 35; feud between and Joce de Dinan, 53;
is made prisoner by the latter, 56; their reconciliation, *id.*;
surprises and takes possession of Ludlow castle, 58;
obtains assistance from the Welsh, 59; vanquishes and
imprisons Joce de Dinan, *id.*; releases him at the com-
mand of the king, *id.*; restored to his possessions, 142,
148; Hereford castle delivered to, 147; death of and
extinction of the family, 164.

Lacy, Hugh de, claims lands held by Joce de Dinan, 54.

Lacy, Robert de, 186, 187.

Lacy, Margaret de, grant of land to, 147.

Lacy, Roger de, his extensive possessions in Herefordshire, 33; espouses the cause of duke Robert against William Rufus, 38.

Lacy, Roger de, baron of Halton, surnamed Hell, 139.

Lacy, Gilbert de, supporter of the empress Matilda, 49; owner of fulling mill at Ludlow, 98; seizes the property of the canons of Lantony, 108.

Langeley, Geoffrey de, 168.

Language of the inhabitants of the border, 193.

'Lantely' castle, 135.

Lantony abbey, 95; seizure of the canons property at, by sir Gilbert de Lacy, 109; resignation of the priory of at Gloucester, 339.

Larder, why so called, 24.

Larpole, manor of belonged to queen Edith, 20; produce of, 25; held by Robert Gernon, 33.

Lawrence de Ludlow, 204.

Layamon, the Brut of, 193.

Lechlade, establishment of monks at, 127.

Ledbury, Herefordshire, king John at, 134; hospital at, 205; depredations of Roger de Mortimer, of Wigmore, at, 222.

Ledbury-north, or Lydbury, Shropshire, castle of, 185; church, 105, 113, 117; font in, 101.

Ledecot, near Shobdon, Herefordshire, 103, 106.

Ledwich, near Ludlow, 187, 188.

Lee, Roland, lord president of Wales and the Marches, 376; letters of, 378 to 394.

Legends, local of the Welsh border, 27, 29; of St. Lawrence, 457.

Legion Cross, Roman road by, 3.

Leinthall, produce of, 25; chapel of granted to Wigmore abbey, 122.

Leintwardine, Roman road passes by, 3; church, early font in, 101; mill granted to Wigmore abbey, 122; offerings to silver image at, 357.

Leof-minster, Saxon name for Leominster, 8.

Leofric, earl, a benefactor to the churches of Leominster and Wenlock, 19, 92; family of chief possessors of estates on the borders of Wales, 32.

- Leominster, chief of the Saxon tribe of Heccanas lived near, 7; origin of name, 8; custom of inhabitants to assemble at Comfort castle, 15; taken and plundered by the Welsh, 19; held by the Conqueror, 33; Stephen's army encamped at, 49; nunnery of, 91, 92; destroyed by the Danes, 92; given to Reading by Henry I, 92; manor of in the family of Godwin, 20; produce of at the conquest, 25; church, 92; assembly at in the twelfth century, 109; king John at, 146; market day changed from Sunday to Thursday, 148; Henry III at, 151; Edmund de Mortimer imprisoned at by Owen Glyndwr, 249; armies of Henry IV and Owen Glyndwr encamped near, 258; priory of, 349; letter respecting, 350; estates of retained by the crown, *id.*; seal of, 361.
- 'Leominster manuscript,' poems of the, 196, &c.
- Leonard, St. chapel of in Ludlow, 207.
- Leonis-monasterium, *vide* Leominster.
- L'Estrange, John, 148, 186; the elder and younger, 172; Hamo, 172, 174, 186.
- Letters of intelligence respecting the movements of Owen Glyndwr, 247 to 254; *and see* 'Paston correspondence'; respecting the Palmer's Gild, Ludlow, 367; of bishop Roland Lee, 378 to 394.
- Leyburne, Roger de, 174.
- Lichfield, surrender of house of friars at, 340.
- Lilleshall abbey, 95.
- Lincoln, battle of, 49.
- Lingam, Robert de, 96.
- Lingebroke *vide* 'Lymbroke.'
- Linney, in the vicinity of Ludlow castle, 58; derivation of the name, 192.
- Lisle, Arnold de, companion of Walter de Lacy, 56; amour with Marion de la Bruere, *id.*; treacherous surprise of the castle, 57, 58; is slain by Marion, 58.
- Little Bridgenorth, manor of, 189.
- Little Hereford, between Ludlow and Tenbury, mills at, 24; Stephen's army encamped at, 49; church, Norman architecture in, 99.
- Literature of the border, 193.

Lymbroke, near Wigmore, nunnery at, 96.

Lyneye, *vide* Linney.

Llanbadarn castle, besieged and taken by the Welsh, 259; besieged by the English, 263.

Llewellyn Bren, a Welsh chief, invades Gloucestershire, 218.

Llewellyn, prince of North Wales, 138; at war with king John, *id.*: sues for peace, 141; treaty with Henry III, campaigns and incursions of, 149 to 164; his death, 164.

Llewellyn (ap Griffyth), 171, 210; arms against Edward I, 210. &c.; his marriage, 212; death, 213.

Lords marchers, clashing privileges and claims of, 233, 234.

Lords presidents of Wales and the Marches, 376.

Low, a sepulchral mound, assembly of Anglo-Saxons at, 15; legends connected with, 27, 28, 29.

Lucas, the beadle of Cleobury, 183.

Ludford, or Leode-ford, origin of name, 15; mill at, 24; bridge over the Teme at, 98; armies of the Yorkists and Lancastrians encamped at, 290.

Ludlow, supposed residence of the Danes at, 13, 34; Saxon origin of name, *id.* 34; church, origin of town, 15; legend respecting, 29; silence of Domesday as to, 34; castle founded by Roger de Montgomery, 34, 36, 90; finished by Joce de Dinan, 44; commencement of the town, 34; bridge over the Teme erected, 44; castle seized by Gervase Paganel for the empress Matilda, 47; besieged by Stephen, 48; the siege raised, 49; subsequently falls into the king's hands, 50; restored to Joce de Dinan, *id.*: imprisonment of Hugh de Mortimer in the castle, 51; feud at between Joce de Dinan and Walter de Lacy, 54, 60; imprisonment of de Lacy, 56; surprise of the garrison and slaughter of the inhabitants of the town by de Lacy, 57, 58; siege of the castle by Joce de Dinan, 58; extent of the town in the reign of Henry II, *id.*: castle granted by Henry II to Fulke Fitz Warine, 59; but probably retained by Walter de Lacy, 60; town rebuilt after its destruction in the wars between de Lacy and Joce de Dinan, 60, 88: castle delivered to Gilbert Talbot, 1194, 62; re-delivered by chancellor Hubert, 61; description of the castle, its fortifications and present remains, 86 to 91,

440; church enlarged in 1199, 88; insignificance of the town in the twelfth century, 97; hospital of St. John the Baptist at, 98; castle possessed by Walter de Lacy, 136; granted with the town to William de Braose, *id.*; castle in the custody of Engelard de Cygony, 143; delivered to Walter de Lacy, *id.*; Henry III at, 152; peace concluded between Henry and Llewellyn at, 154; castle taken by Simon de Montford, 174; retaken by the borderers, 176; barons summoned by Henry III to meet at, 172; townsmen of, ill treatment of by their neighbours, 184; in the family of the Genvilles, 187, 188; passed by an heiress to the Mortimers, 187, 217; houses in the town held by the tenure of furnishing articles to the castle, 188, 189; old fish pond at, 189; names of families derived from, 190; house of Augustine friars at, 204, 343; house of white friars at, 204, 343; church of St. Lawrence at, 205; gild of palmers at, 206, 366; grammar school of, 206; possessions of hospitalers at, 207; chapel of St. Leonard at, 207; chapel erected in the castle by Roger de Mortimer, of Wigmore, 220, 221; tournaments and festivities at, on occasion of the visit of queen Isabella and Edward III, 224; license to hold a fair in, 235; manor of possessed by Roger de Mortimer, earl of March, 235; castle and manor enfeoffed to William Latymer, knight, and others, 235, 236; entrusted to sir Thomas Beaufort, 257; the chief residence of Richard Plantagenet, duke of York, 275; tumults at, 281; town plundered by the Lancastrians, 291; grant of a charter by Edward IV, 315, 375; partiality of Edward for the town, 318; Edward V, as prince of Wales, and his brothers at, 319, 321; Arthur, prince of Wales, son of Henry VII, at, 324; Henry VII at, *id.*; surrender of the convents of Augustine and white friars at, 343; inventory of furniture of, 344, 346; payments connected with, 359, 360; repair of the mills, 365; Palmer's Gild reserved at the dissolution of the monasteries, 366; charter of Henry VIII, 375; castle repaired and strengthened by Roland Lee, 378; prison of the castle, 403; conduits of water for, 412; buildings and repairs of the castle, executed by sir Henry Sidney, 415; the town notorious for

the number of its inns and its lawyers, 421; castle occupied by the royal party during the civil war, 422; surrendered to sir William Brereton, *id.*; inventory of the goods in, *id.*; secured for the prince of Orange, 435; occupation of the castle subsequent to the abolition of the lords presidents of the Marches, 435; catalogue of the furniture in, 436. CASTLE, historical and architectural account of, 440. CHURCH, description of, 454.

Lug river, 112.

Lugwardine, near Hereford, 188.

Lumton, produce of, 25.

Luston, near Leominster, manor of possessed by queen Edith, 20; produce of, 25.

Magna, *vide* Kenchester.

Magna Charta, signed by king John, 144.

Maelienydd, battle at, between Owen Glyndwr and Edmund de Mortimer, 248.

Malefant, sir Thomas, complaint of his widow, 272.

Malvern, Great, abbey of, 865.

Manors, names of, 189.

Map of the world in Hereford cathedral, 202, 203.

Marches of Wales, origin of name, 4; *see* 'border.'

Mareschal, John, warden of the Marches, 143.

Mareschal, William, earl of Pembroke, 149; his lands seized by Llewellyn, 153; distrust of the king towards him, 154.

Mareschal, Richard, 158, &c. 163.

Mareschal, Gilbert, 163; slain at a tournament, 169.

Mareschal, Walter, 164.

Mareschal, Anselme, the last of the family, 164.

Marion de la Bruere (Marion of the Heath), aides the escape of Walter de Lacy and Arnold de Lisle from Ludlow castle, 56; amour with Arnold de Lisle, 56, 57; kills him for his treachery, 58; suicide of, 58.

Maserfield, defeat of Northumbrians at, 7.

Matilda, castle of (castrum Matildæ), 157, 160.

Mauduit, William, lord of Castle Holgod, 187.

Mawardine, 188.

Maylour, possessed by Jorwerth Drwyndwn, prince of Wales, 60.

- Meadow, Anglo-Saxon name for, 24.
- Meole-Bracy, church of granted to Wigmore abbey, 119.
- Mercia, derivation of, 4; Penda, king of, 7; last of the Anglo-Saxon kingdoms which received Christianity, 8.
- Mercians, destruction of Roman towns by, 6; composed of different tribes, 7; victory over Northumbrians, 8; alliance with the Welsh, 9; subsequent battles between, 10.
- Merestun, waste ground at Wigmore so styled in Domesday, 22; produce of, 25.
- Merewald, son of Penda, 8.
- Merlimond, sir Oliver de, founds a religious house at Shobdon, 95, 103; dispute with Hugh de Mortimer, 108.
- Merlimond, Simon de, abbot of Wigmore, 121.
- Micelgros, Roger de, estates of, 33.
- Micelton, the great enclosure, 25.
- Milburga, daughter of Merewald, 9; (*vide* St. Milburga).
- Mildritha, daughter of Merewald, 9.
- Milgitha, daughter of Merewald, 9.
- Milford Haven, French army land at, 261.
- Millar, Elias of Ludlow, violence done to by the foresters of Wigmore, 184.
- Millar, William of Ludlow, 189.
- Mills, corn mills numerous at the Norman conquest, 24.
- Mill street, Ludlow, 365.
- Milo, constable of Gloucester, a supporter of the empress Matilda, 49; created earl of Hereford, 49, 50; dispute with the bishop of Hereford, 107.
- Moccas church, Norman arch and tympanum in, 99 (note).
- Molineux, Thomas, constable of Chester, 238, 239.
- Monastic houses of Herefordshire and Shropshire in the twelfth century, 84, 91, 93; in the thirteenth century, 203, 204, 205; dissolution of, 325; destruction of the fabric, 362; property of, 363.
- Monastic seals, 361, 362.
- Monkland, near Leominster, alien priory of, 205.
- Monmouth, Roman road between and Chester, 8; castle, 85; king John at, 142; Henry III at, 149; combat at between the king's forces and the barons, 160, 161; castle destroyed by Simon de Montfort, 176.

- Monmouthshire occupied by the Saxons, 9; lawless condition of in the reign of Elizabeth, 399.
- Monmouth, John de, 144; castles delivered to, *id.*, 147; his lands invaded, 160, 162.
- Montfort, Simon de, 163; his lands invaded by Roger de Mortimer, 172; conducts the siege of Gloucester, 172, 173; his movements on the border, 173, 174, 175, 176; detains the king and prince of Wales as prisoners, 174, 176; slain at the battle of Evesham, 177.
- Montfort, Peter de, 169, 171.
- Montgomery, Roger de, 33, 35; obtains the earldom of Shropshire and possessions of Edric, 35; builds Montgomery castle, 36; opposes William Rufus, 38; death, 39; rebuilds Wenlock abbey, 98; and monastery at Shrewsbury, *id.*
- Montgomery, castle built by Roger de Montgomery, 36; destroyed by the Welsh, and the garrison massacred, 39; Henry III at, 151, 152, 177; new castle built by Henry III, 151; materials supplied, 152, entrusted to Baldwin de Hodnet, *id.*; garrison attempt to clear the neighbourhood of robbers, 155; entrusted to Hubert de Burgh, 155; neighbourhood plundered by the Welsh, 156, 157; retaliation of the garrison, 156, 166, 167; held by John L'Estrange the younger for Henry III, 174; placed in the charge of sir Thomas Talbot, 257.
- Montgomery, Hugh de, 39; invades North Wales, 40; killed by the Danes, *id.*
- Mordiford, village of, Herefordshire, 267.
- Morfield, or Momerfield, a cell of Shrewsbury abbey, 205.
- Mortimers, family of the, 152, 216 to 227.
- Mortimer, Ralph de, his possessions in Herefordshire, 33, 35; employed against Saxon insurgents, 35; opposes William Rufus, 38; founds a college at Wigmore, 95.
- Mortimer, Hugh de, 102; fortifies Bridgenorth castle against Henry II, 50, 116; compelled to surrender, 51; imprisoned in Ludlow castle, *id.*, 118; founds Wigmore abbey, 96, 102, 120, 121; grant of Shobdon to Oliver de Merlimond, 103; they quarrel, 108; endowment of Wigmore abbey, 122; death of, 123, 153; burial at Wigmore, *id.*; masses for his soul, *id.*

Mortimer, Roger de, son and heir of Hugh, in the king's custody, 124; his conduct to the abbey of Wigmore, 125; at war with David, prince of Wales, 164; defeated by the Welsh, 166; ravages the lands of Simon de Montfort, 172; castles bestowed on him by prince Edward, 173; forced to make peace with de Montfort, 174; assists prince Edward's escape from Simon de Montfort, 175; lands bestowed on, 178; his possessions in Shropshire, 187; holds a tournament at Kenilworth, 217; death, and burial in Wigmore abbey, 217.

Mortimer, Edmund de, son of Roger, 217.

Mortimer, Roger de, of Wigmore, son of Edmund, 217, 218; marries Joane de Geneville, *id.*; appointed lord lieutenant of Ireland, 219; arms against the king, 219; imprisonment in, and escape from the tower, 220; builds a chapel in Ludlow castle, 220, 221; depredations of in Herefordshire, 221, 222; proceedings of with queen Isabella, 222, 223; created earl of March, 223, 224; entertains Isabella and Edward III in his castles, 224; his capture and execution, *id.*; place of burial, 225; his descendants, 225, 227.

Mortimer, Roger de, of Chirk, 219, 220.

Mortimer, Edmund de, son of Roger, of Wigmore, 226.

Mortimer, Roger de, grandson of Roger, of Wigmore, 226; restored to the title of earl of March, *id.*

Mortimer, Edmund de, his son, third earl of March, 226.

Mortimer, Roger, fourth earl of March, 226, 227, 239.

Mortimer, Edmund, fifth earl of March, 227, 274.

Mortimer, Edmund, uncle of the fifth earl of March, 248; battle with Owen Glyndwr, in Radnorshire, 248; taken prisoner, 249; joins with Glyndwr, 255, 256; marries his daughter, 256.

Mortimer, dame Maude de, wife of Roger, 176, 177.

Mortimers of Wigmore, the, 210.

Mortimer's Cross, battle of, 306.

Mortimer's tower, in Ludlow castle, 51, 452.

Munslow, William de, 186.

Myrk, John, or Myrkes, canon of Lilleshal, a versifier, 201.

Myrcna-land, or *Myrcna-rice*, land of the borderers, 4.

Mytton, sir Thomas, sheriff of Shropshire, arrest of the duke of Buckingham by, 322.

- Names of places, 189; families and persons, *id.*, 190, 191, 192.
 Newton, land of, granted to Wigmore abbey, 122.
 Nick-names, *see* 'Names.'
 Nigellus Medicus, the Conqueror's physician, held Clee, Salop, and other lands, 88.
 Norman architecture in monastic houses, 97; in churches, 99; in castles, 441, 442.
 Nonnupton (Nun's Upton), large oak at, 181.
 Northampton, battle of, 294, 295.
 Northumberland, kingdom of founded by Ida, 4.
 Northumbrians, defeat of by the Mercians, 7.
 Nottingham castle, built by William the Conqueror, 85; king John at, 141; parliament at, temp. Richard II, 289.
- Oakley Park, 187.
 Offa, king of Mercia, 10.
 Offa's Dyke, 10.
 Oldcastle, sir John, lord Cobham, takes refuge on the Welsh border, 288.
 Oldcastle, Richard, Esq. servants of attack Robert Whittington, Esq. 267.
 Old-Field, Tumuli at, 3, 15, 29; Roman coins found at, 28.
 Oney river, Roman road crosses, 3.
 Onibury, Salop, 187.
 Orleton, Richard de, 185.
 Orleton, Adam de, bishop of Hereford, 221.
 Orleton church, Herefordshire, early font in, 101.
 Osborne Fitz Richard, lord of Richard's castle and Ludford, possessions of, 26, 33; arms against William Rufus, 38.
 Osric, king, founder of St. Peter's abbey, Gloucester, 98.
 Oswald, king of the Northumbrians slain at Maserfield, 7; part of his body buried in St. Peter's abbey, Gloucester, 98.
 Oswestry, derivation of name, 7; king John assembles an army at, 141; church of seized by the king, 148; burnt, 146; town and castle of, accounts relating to, 207.
- Paganel, Ralph and Gervase, measures of in favour of the empress Matilda, 47, 48.
 Paganus, or Payn Fitz John, governor of Shropshire and Herefordshire, 44, 46.

- Palmers Gild at Ludlow, 206; excepted out of the statute,
 1 Edward VI, 866.
 Panage, fee for, 147, 148 (note), 182.
 Pantulf, William, of Wem, 42.
 Paston, John, letter to, 284.
 Paston correspondence, 292, 301, 305.
 Peada, son of Penda, 8.
 Pembridge, dean of, 113.
 Pembrugge, William de, 205.
 Pencadair, near Caermarthen, surrender of Rhoeas, prince of
 South Wales, to Henry II at, 52.
 Penda, king of Mercia, 7.
 Pendover tower, in Ludlow castle, 56, 57, 87.
 Percy, Henry (Hotspur), 244, 245; his proceedings against
 the Welsh insurgents, *id.*; joins with Owen Glyndwr,
 256; slain at the battle of Shrewsbury, 257.
 Perjury, act for the punishment of, in jurors, in the Marches of
 Wales, 324.
 Peverel, William, arms in favour of the empress Matilda, 47;
 Melette, daughter of, 54.
 Piers Ploughman, the Poem of, 199, 237.
 Plantagenet, Richard, duke of York, succeeds to the title of earl
 of March, 275; his residence at Ludlow castle, *id.*; letter
 to from his sons, 276; leaves Ireland for London, 277;
 letter to the burgesses of Shrewsbury, 278; encamps at
 Brentheath, 280; imprisoned, and subsequently allowed
 to retire to Wigmore, 281; elected protector, 283; again
 retires to Ludlow, 283; marches to London, *id.*; defeats
 the royalists at St. Alban's, 283; appointed protector a
 second time, 285; public reconciliation with the royalists,
 286; subsequent outbreak and march to Ludlow, 289;
 escapes to Ireland, 290; returns to England after the
 battle of Northampton, 301; slain at Wakefield, 304.
 Plantagenet, Edward, earl of March. *vide* 'Edward IV.'
 Poems of the period of the Wars of the Roses, 286, 295.
 Poetry of the border, 193 to 202.
 Political poem on the deposition of Richard II, 240.
 Powis-land, entered by Henry II, 53.
 Powys, lordship of claimed by John de Cheriton, 233.

Prene, Preone, or Prune, priory of, Shropshire, 205.

Presidency of Wales and the Marches, 376; annual expense of the court of, 399; its gradual decline, 418; act for abolishing, 435.

Presteign, bishop Roland Lee at, 380.

Priories, *vide* 'Monastic houses.'

Puddleston church, Norman architecture in, 99.

Purslow Hundred, Salop, obliged to furnish soldiers for Wigmore, 188.

Quatford, Danish fortress at, 10.

Quo Warranto, writ of to John de Warren respecting the lordships of Bromfield and Yale, 233.

Radcot bridge, defeat of Richard II at, 239.

Radnor, castle of, 85; king John at, 146; destroyed by him, *id.*; possessed by Roger de Mortimer, 188; bishop Roland Lee at, 380.

Radulf, cowardice of and Norman garrison at Hereford, 18.

Ranulph, earl of Chester, hostilities of the Welsh to, 138; custody of Salop and castles of Shrewsbury and Bridgenorth delivered to, 146, 147.

Ratlingcope, Rotchinchop, or Rotelynghope, a cell to Wigmore, 205.

Religious houses, *see* 'Monastic houses.'

Rhuddlan castle, Flintshire, 138; Ranulph, earl of Chester, besieged in, *id.*; Henry III at, 165; taken possession of by Edward I, 212; besieged by Llewellyn, 212; Edward I at, 212, 213, 214.

Rees, prince of South Wales, surrenders to Henry II, 52; uncourteous treatment of by Richard I, 61; quarrel of his sons after his death, 61.

Rhys ap Meredith, rise of the Welsh under, 214.

Rhys ap Tudor, *see* 'Tudor.'

Rhys Ddu, plunders Shropshire, 265; executed in London, *id.*

Richard I, crusades of, 60; provokes the resentment of the Welsh, 61.

Richard II, insurrections at the commencement of the reign of, 237; shows favour to the Welsh, 238; his wanderings

on the Welsh coast, 239; surrenders to Henry of Lancaster, 240.

Richard III, progress to the West after his accession, 321.

Richard's castle, between Ludlow and Leominster, 23; founded by Richard the Scrub, *id.*; of Saxon origin, 85; grant of fairs to by king John, 146; passes into the family of Mortimer, 145 (note); taken by Simon de Montfort, 174; placed in the charge of sir Thomas Talbot, 257.

Robert of Gloucester, a border poet, 196.

Robert ap Roger, seditious words spoken by, 337.

Robin Hood, legend respecting, 29.

Roman roads, Wroxeter to Kenchester, 2, 3; Chester to Monmouth, 8; castles skirting lines of, 85.

Roman stations between Uriconium and Magna, 3.

Roman towns, England covered with in the fifth century, 4; destroyed by the Saxons, 6.

Roman tumuli at Bromfield, 3 (note).

Roman coins at Old Field, 28; at Kenchester, 29.

Romance of the Fitz Warines, 29, 64, 91.

Ross, Herefordshire, district of given to Flemish refugees, 45.

Rowton, Roman road passes by, 3.

Russell, Richard, constable of Salop, 183.

Salt produced at Cainham, 25.

Saltmore, near Ludlow, 25.

Sampson, Richard, bishop of Coventry and Lichfield, president of Wales and the Marches, 394.

Saxons, invasion of England by, 3; destruction of Roman towns by, 6.

Say, Robert de, 186.

Says, family of the, 189.

Scotries, William de, supposed to have lived at Croft, 33.

Scudamore, John, letter of to John Fairford, 249.

Scudamore, Philipot, plunders Shropshire, 265.

Scudamore papers in the British Museum, 359.

Screnfrith castle, 85, 135; repairs at, 135; restored by John to William de Braose, 135, 136; Henry III at, 149, 150; taken from Hubert de Burgh, 164; supposed treasure in, 408.

'Sete, la,' *vide* 'the Sheet.'

Severn, beavers in the river, 26; bridges over broken down by the barons, temp. Henry III, 175; origin of the name, 198.

Sheet, the, near Ludlow, 184; possessed by Roger de Mortimer, 187.

Shelderton, Shropshire, 187.

Shobdon, Herefordshire, derivation of the name, 33; religious house founded at, 95, 103; the monks driven away and settle at Wigmore, 96, 115; church, 104; remains of, 98; dedication of, 105; chapel, 99, 103; town of granted by Hugh de Mortimer to Oliver de Merlimond, 103; retaken from the canons of Shobdon by Hugh de Mortimer, 111.

Shrawardine, church of seized by king John, 143.

Shrewsbury, origin of name, 7; besieged by the Welsh, 35; besieged by Stephen, 48; king John at, 137, 142, 144, 146; taken possession of by Llewellyn, 144; Henry III at, 149, 150, 151, 152, 157, 165, 177; license to the burgesses to cut down timber, 149; put in a state of defence by Henry III, 151; burnt by Llewellyn, 162; castle fortified by Robert de Belesme, 41; surrendered to the king, 43; Edward I, at, 172, 212, 219; monastery of St. Peter and St. Paul at, 93; church of, *id.*; house of grey friars at, 204; garrisoned by Simon de Montfort against the king, 173; men of forbidden to quit their houses, A. D. 1369, 236; parliament holden at, 239; ordered to be put in a state of defence, 242; prince Henry (Henry V) assembles his army at, 247; battle of Shrewsbury, 257; gates of the town closed against Henry IV's forces, 264; ravages of Owen Glyndwr at, 266; surrender of monastic houses at, 340; description of the houses of friars, 342.

Shrewsbury, earldom of, 35.

Shropshire, possessed by the tribe of the Hecanas, 7, 9; at the time of Domesday survey belonged to Roger de Montgomery, 33, 35; ravaged by the Welsh, 35, 60; list of castles and monastic houses of in the twelfth century, 84; delivered to the custody of the earl of Chester, 146; chief families of in the reign of Henry III, 186; monasteries of founded in the thirteenth century, 203; letter

- from the inhabitants of to the privy council, A.D. 1408, 256; insurrection in, in favour of Owen Glyndwr, 264.
- Sidney, sir Henry, president of Wales and the Marches, 395, 396; his administration of the border, 396 to 417; death in Ludlow castle, 417.
- Skenfrith, *vide* 'Screnfrith.'
- Smart, John, the last abbot of Wigmore, 351; articles against, 352; pension to, 363.
- Smyth, William, bishop of Lincoln, first lord president of Wales and the Welsh Marches, 376.
- Snede, or Sned, Salop, priory of, 204.
- Snowdon, king John encamped at the foot of, 141.
- Snyttton, town of, 121; granted to Wigmore abbey, 126, 127.
- Songs of the period of the Wars of the Roses, 298, 308.
- St. Alban's, monastery of, erected among the ruins of Verulamium, 6; battle of, 283.
- St. Briavel's, castle of, 85; king John at, 137, 142.
- St. Clair, Hugh de, saves the life of Henry II at the siege of Bridgenorth, 50, 51.
- St. Ethelbert, *vide* 'Ethelbert.'
- St. Ethelred buried in Leominster priory, 92.
- St. Guthlac priory at Hereford, 93.
- St. John of Jerusalem, Hospitalers of, *see* 'Hospitalers.'
- St. John the Baptist, hospital of at Ludlow, 98.
- St. Lawrence, church of, Ludlow, 205, 454; legend of, 457.
- St. Milburga, placed over Wenlock abbey, 9, 92; legends respecting, 9; discovery of her tomb at Wenlock, 93.
- St. Peter's abbey, Gloucester, 93.
- St. Peter and St. Paul, monastery of at Shrewsbury, 93.
- St. Victor at Paris, abbey of, 104.
- St. Werburga, 8.
- Stafford, Henry IV at, 258; surrender of houses of friars at, 340. 'Stafford Knottis,' 302.
- Staffordshire, ravaged by the Welsh, 42, 43.
- Staneford, John de, Masonne of, 221.
- Stanton, the inclosure of stone, 25.
- Stanton, Salop, lands in held by Helgot, a retainer of Roger de Montgomery, 38.
- Stanton Lacy, 187; origin of name, 189.

Stanton, Andrew de, lord of Bucknell, 120.

Stanway, 128.

Stephen, conspiracy against in favour of the empress Matilda, formed by the barons of Herefordshire and Salop, 47; the king's proceedings, *id.*, 48; taken prisoner at the battle of Lincoln, 49.

Steventon, Shropshire, 184, 187.

Stockton, near Leominster, produce of, 25.

Stoke Edith, 20.

Stoke Lacy, 20.

Stoke Prior, near Leominster, produce of, 25.

Stoke St. Milburgh, 9.

Stokesay, Salop, 187; derivation of name, 189.

Surrender of monastic houses at the reformation, 340.

'Straddle,' Harold established in the valley of, 19.

Street, Roman road by, 3.

Strich, John, petition of, 271.

Stretford bridge, Roman road crosses the river Oney at, 3.

Stretford bridge (between Aymestry and Kenchester), Roman road passed by, 3.

Stretton, manor of, 183.

Strignil, Henry III at, 149.

Stuteville, William de, lord of Burford, 187.

Sun, extraordinary phenomena accompanying the, 157.

Surnames, *see* 'Names.'

Sussex, establishment of Saxons in, 4.

Sutton, palace of Offa at, 10.

Sutton walls, *id.*

Swansea, king John at, 188.

Swegn, ravages the southern districts, 12; death of, 20.

Swine, herds of in the middle ages, 24, 182.

Talbot, Geoffrey, proceedings of against Stephen, 47, 49,

Talbot, Gilbert custody of Ludlow castle delivered to, A. D. 1194, 62.

Talbot, sir Thomas, keeper of Richard's castle, and of Montgomery, 267.

Tedstone Delamere, early font in the church of, 101.

Teme river, bridge over at Ludlow, 44, 54, 98.

Temede, *vide* 'Teme river.'

Tenby, district of given to Flemish refugees, 45.

Tenures of estates on the border, 188, 189.

Tewkesbury, king John at, 135, 137, 138, 142, 144, 145;
Henry III at, 148, 163; battle of, 319; Richard III at,
321.

Thorpe, Godfrey de, 189.

Tickhill castle, Yorkshire, fortified by Robert de Belesme, 41;
surrendered, 42.

Titley, manor of, 26; priory, 205.

Todenei, Ralph de, held Clifford castle, 38.

Tostig, slaughter of Harold's servants at Hereford by, 19; fate
of, 20.

Town, derivation of name, 24.

Towton, battle of, 310; ballad on, 311.

Treasure of Mortimer, land so called, 131.

Trivelle, wood of, 147.

Tudor, William ap, 243; revolts against Henry IV, *id.*, 244.

Tudor, Rees ap, 243; revolts against Henry IV, 243; besieged
in Conway castle by Henry Percy, 244.

Tudor, Jasper, earl of Pembroke, 306, 318, 319.

Tullington, 175; park at, 176.

Tumuli at Old-Field, 3 (note).

Tumulus on site of Ludlow churchyard, 14, 101; a Roman
sepulchre, 15.

Tun, Anglo-Saxon name for inclosure, 24, 25.

Turbeville, Hugh and Roger de, 174.

Turford, Shropshire, hamlet of, 207.

Tyrel, Roger, keeper of Gaolford gate, Ludlow, 184.

Undergod, Peter, founder of the hospital of St. John the
Baptist at Ludlow, 98.

Upton Bishop, king John at, 134.

Upton, between Leominster and Tenbury, produce of, 25.

Uriconium, Viriconium, *vide* 'Wroxeter.'

Valence, William de, earl of Pembroke, 175.

Verdun, John de, 186; his possessions, 187.

Verulamium, *vide* 'St. Albans.'

View, the, or 'Weho,' Shropshire, 187.

Visions of Piers Ploughman, 237, 331.

Visitations previous to the reformation, 334, 338.

Voysey, John, bishop of Exeter, president of Wales and the Marches, 376.

Wafre, Robert de, 187.

Wakefield, battle of, 304.

Walerand, Robert, 175.

Warren, earl, legend respecting, 28.

Warren, John de, earl of Surrey, 175, 233.

Warrens, family of the, 187.

Wars of the Roses, 269.

Warwick, Richard de, 111.

Watling street, Saxon name for Roman road, 30; course of, 31.

Wax, duty of supplying to Ludlow castle, 189.

Wellington, forestal privileges appertaining to, 182.

Welsh, origin of the word, 5 (*see* border).

Welsh, alternate alliances and conflicts between the Mercians and, 10, 11; subdued by the Saxons, 16; ravages of on the border, 21, 22, 35, 37, 39; remarkable custom of the, 22; unite with the Saxons against the Normans, 35; assist the Norman barons against William Rufus, 38; repressed by Henry I, 44; enter Cheshire and massacre the inhabitants, 46; sue for peace, *id.*; their hostilities during the reign of Henry II, 51, 60; John, 138, 140, 141; Henry III, 149, &c.; Edward I, 210 to 215; their civilization after the death of Llewellyn, 215; Edward III, his suspicions of the, 234, 236; arm against Henry IV, 240; Welshmen disabled from holding land on the English side of the border, 243; minstrels and others forbidden, *id.*; insurrection of under Owen Glyndwr, 243 to 266; their subsequent condition, 266, 267.

Welshpool, Danes in the neighbourhood of, 10.

Wenlock, abbey founded by Merewald, 9; nunnery founded by St. Milburga, 92; destroyed by the Danes, 12, 92; rebuilt by Roger de Montgomery, 93; Llewellyn at, 163.

Wenlock-edge, pass of forced by Henry I, 43.

Wennewin, Griffith ap, 172.

- Weobley, castle of, Herefordshire, garrisoned by Geoffrey Talbot against Stephen, 47; possessed by the king, *id.*; neighbourhood of plundered by the Welsh, 471; duke of Buckingham at, 822.
- Wessex, Cerdic founded kingdom of, 4.
- Whitcliffe, near Ludlow, 54; woods adjoining, 57.
- White Castle, 85; repairs of, 135; seized and garrisoned by the barons, 144; Henry III at, 149; taken from Hubert de Burgh, 164.
- White Ladies, priory of, 204.
- Whitney castle, 85.
- Whittington castle, defended against Stephen, 47; inherited by Fulke Fitz Warine, 54; possessed by Jorwerth Drwyndwn, prince of Wales, 60; restored to Fulke Fitz Warine the younger, 63, 82; *see* also various allusions to Whittington in the Romance of the Fitz Warines, 63, 83; besieged and taken by Llewellyn, 150; restored to Fulke Fitz Warine, 151.
- Whittington, Robert, attack upon at Mordiford, 267.
- Wicinga-mere, *vide* 'Wigmore.'
- Widemarsh, Hereford, escape of prince Edward from Simon de Montfort at, 175.
- Wigley, land in held by the tenure of guarding Ludlow castle, 188.
- Wigmore, Roman road by, 8; built by Edward, 11; attacked by the Danes, *id.*; origin of name, 12; castle supposed to have been rebuilt by William Fitz Osborne, 22, 36; possessed by Ralph de Mortimer, 33, 35; estates dependent upon, *id.*; seized by Edric the Saxon, 35; who was expelled by Ralph de Mortimer, 35; castle, remains of, 85, 86, 218; abbey, 95; founded by Hugh de Mortimer, 96; history of the foundation of, 102—132; selection of the site, 118; foundation stone laid, 120, 121; endowments of by Hugh de Mortimer, 122; castle held by the king after the death of Hugh de Mortimer, 124; miracles performed at, *id.*; abbey plundered by the Welsh, 153; college founded at by Ralph de Mortimer, 95; castle besieged and taken by Simon de Montfort and Llewellyn, 172, 173; prince Edward received at, 176; valley of

- plundered by the Welsh, 171; foresters of, their lawless conduct, 184, entertainment of Isabella and Edward III at, 224; body of Roger de Mortimer removed to, 225; surrender of the abbey at the reformation, 352; destruction of the buildings, 360; barn of the Grange, 360, 361; letter of Dr. Dee respecting the muniments of the abbey, 360; seal of the abbey, 361; castle used as a prison, 404.
- Willey, origin of name, 32.
- William the Conqueror, state of the border under, 21; proceeds in person against the Welsh, 35, 37.
- William Rufus, opposition of the border barons to, 38; marches to the Welsh border, 39.
- Williams, sir John, president of Wales and the Marches, 395.
- Wilton castle, 85.
- Wine sent to Hereford by Henry III, 152.
- Woland, parson of Burley, 105.
- Wolphy hundred, Herefordshire, 27.
- Wolston, bishop of Worcester, defence of the city, 38.
- Wolves formerly infested Herefordshire, 26; tribute of to the English crown by the Welsh princes, *id.*
- Wombridge, monastery of, 203.
- Woodhouse, near Cleobury Mortimer, house of Augustine friars at, 204.
- Woofferton, origin of name, 32.
- Wool, trade in established by the Flemings, 45.
- Worcester, a Roman station, 7; men of slay the Danish tax-gatherers, 12; city burnt, *id.*: attacked by Normans and Welsh under Osborne Fitz Richard, 38; plundered by the adherents of the empress Matilda, 49; taken by Stephen's army and partially burnt, 50; cathedral, destruction of in the twelfth century, 97; king John at, 135, 137, 138, 144, 147; Henry III at, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 164, 177; Llewellyn, prince of Wales, at, 148; taken by the borderers, 176; Edward, prince of Wales, assembles his army at, A. D. 1277, 211; Edward I at, 213; Henry IV at, 246, 258, 262, 263; prince Henry (V) at, 260, 262; surrender of monastic houses at, 340; inventories of priories at, 341; controversies with lawyers of, 401.

Worcestershire inhabited by the tribe of Hwiccas, 7; ravaged by the Welsh, 37, 38.

Wormelow, 27; tump, 28.

Wormesley, 28; priory, 204.

'Wormeslowe,' near Hereford, battle of, 60.

Wroxeter, Roman road from to Kenchester, 2, 3; origin of name, 6; important position of, 7.

Wulfere, son of Penda, 8; introduction of the Christian religion among the Mercians by, *id.*

Wulverslow, Thomas de, bailiff of Ludlow, 184.

Wydmarsh, *see* 'Widemarsh.'

Wye river, allusion to in early English poem, 197.

Wyrmes-hlæw, *vide* 'Wormelow.'

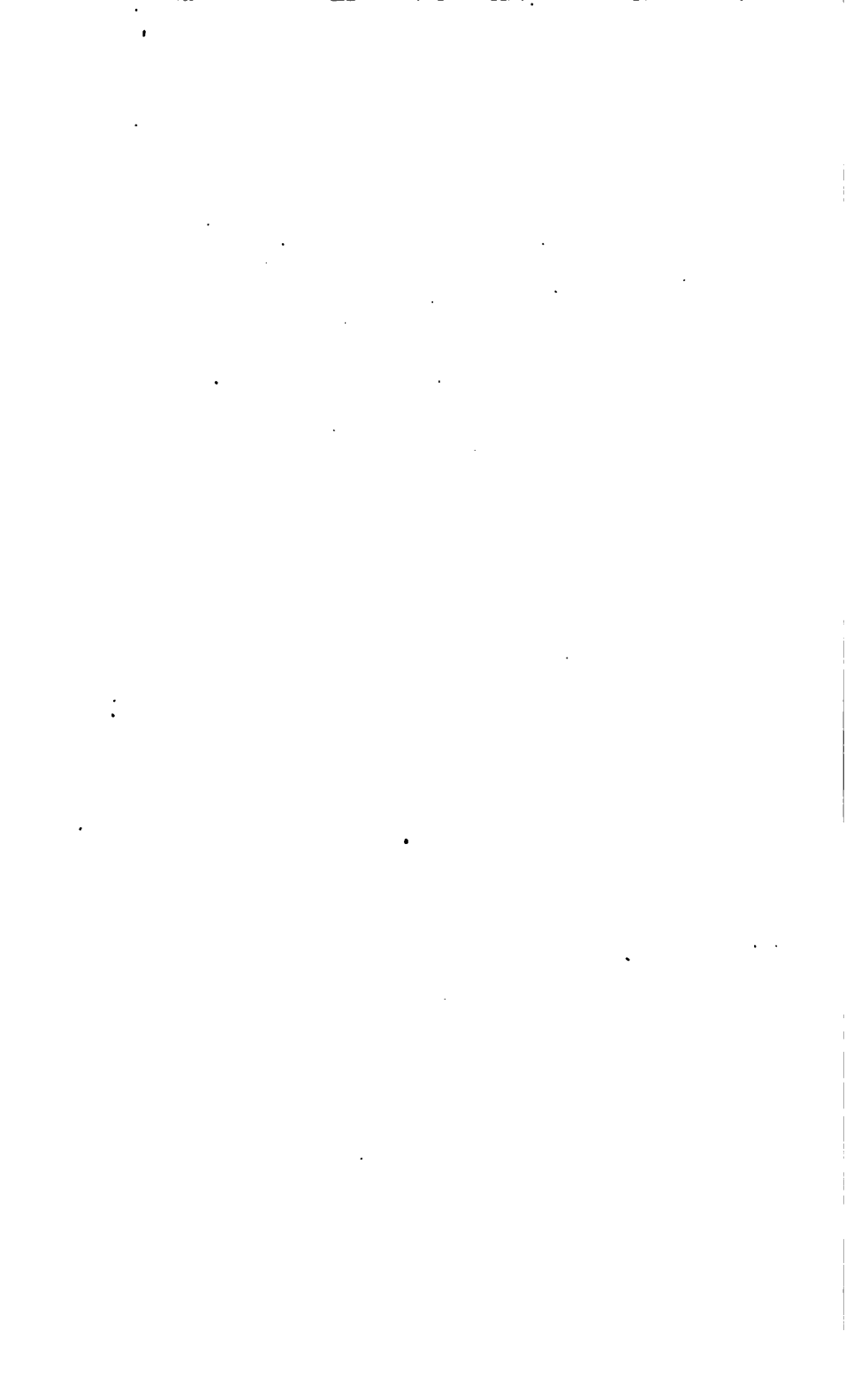
Yrcinga-feld, the field of hedge-hogs, *vide* 'Archenfield.'

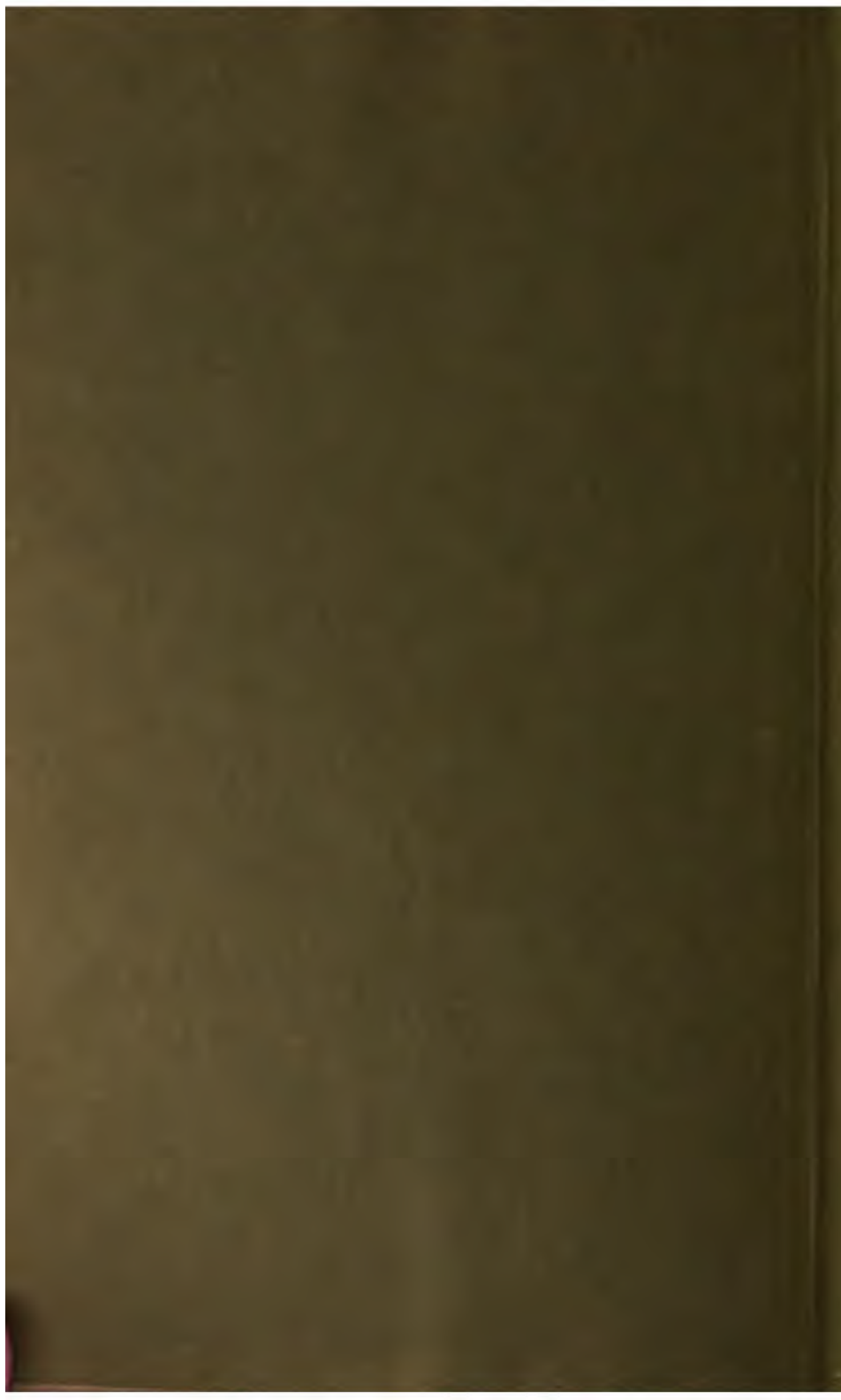
Zouch, Alan de la, 168.

THE END.

u

sw





1931 24 1931

